

AFRICANA.

MERENSKY-BIBLIOTEEK

UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.

Klasnommer..... ZPA 2 (6)

Registernommer..... 66114

LEIBBRANDT

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS RECEIVED

(INCLUDING INSTRUCTIONS AND PLACCATEN),

1649-1662.

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT

KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.

PART II.

CAPE TOWN :

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1899.

TO THE READER.

IN my Preface to the first part of this series of "Letters and Documents Received, 1649—1662," I mentioned that the second would also contain the Instructions left here for Van Riebeeck's guidance by the Commissioners Ryckloff van Goens and Joan Cuneus, and most likely also their "Reports on Cape Affairs," submitted to the Board of Seventeen and the Governor-General and Council in Batavia. The reader will find that I have kept my promise, and that moreover I have added to the Instructions above mentioned those of Commissioner Pieter Sterthemius, dated the 12th March, 1660; and to the Reports, that of Commissioner Andries Frisius, dated the 11th March, 1661; and finally the "Placcaten" or Proclamations issued by Commander Johan van Riebeeck during the period of his administration here. Of the latter, as well as of the Instructions and Reports, I have also given literal copies of the originals, and trust that the whole will be found interesting.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT.

JOINT LIBRARY OF PARLIAMENT,
30th May, 1899.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES
OF THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS RECEIVED,
1649-1662.

PART II.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS RECEIVED.

1657—1662.

No. 140.

1657.
—
31st Jan.

We have received your letter of the 20th-30th September, and also that of 31st October last. Regarding your pressing request to be provided by us with horses for agricultural purposes, be sure that we very much wish to help you, but as we stated in our former letter we cannot help you without greatly inconveniencing ourselves. Be therefore patient a little longer, until the Bantam War is over, or the Mataram ports are opened. When this happens, we shall be able to provide you with a lot of horses. It will be difficult to get them in any other manner.

✓ We would have liked to have sent you some Chinese volunteers for agricultural purposes, but all were unwilling and could not be persuaded to go. We might carry out your suggestion to send you the insolvents working in chains here, but as they are for the most part indebted to private parties at Batavia, the latter would object strongly against their removal to the Cape. Besides the difficulty will arise, that if other Chinese debtors who are at large are informed that their comrades have been sent into exile, they will, fearing that the same thing will happen to themselves, certainly run away to Bantam. This would cause serious loss to the Company and the public. The chain gang indebted to the Company is very small, and it would not be worth while for such

CABO DE BONA ESPERANCE.

INCOMENDE BRIEFFEN—&c^a.

1657—1662.

No. 140.

.... UE. brieven in dato 23^{en}, 28^{en} ende 30^{en} Septemb: mits gaders 30^{en} Octob: jongstleden.....hebben d'een na den ander wel ontfangen ende daeruijt vernomen UE. iterative gedane instantien omme van hier met eenige paerden tot bevorderinge van den lantbouw te werden versien. UE. houde sigh verseeckert dat wij immers soo goede genegentheijt hebben om Ed. daarmede te accommoderen als UE. wel wenst daarvan te mogen gerieft sijn, maer dewijle alhier om redenen in onsen vorigen aengetogen egeene connen missen off ten waeren ons selven in groote verle-gentheijt wilden stellen, soo sal UE. hierinne tot den naesten patientie moeten nemen, ende met ons het uijteijnde van den Banthamsen oorlogh dienen aff te wachten, off ten waere onder tusschen de Mataramse havens mochten ontslooten werden, wanneer wij wel kans soudén sien om quantiteijt paerden van daer te krijgen, (buijten 't welcke daer aen beswaerl: te geraecken wesen sal.)

Wij hadden UE. gaerne eenige vrijwillige Chinesen om tot de culture der landen Costij te gebruijcken, toegesonden, doch hebben deselve gants ongenegen gevonden, en dien volgens niet bewegen connen om derwaerts te gaen. Wat aenbelanght UE. gedanen voorslagh van de insolventen die alhier in de kettingh gaen, na ginder te schicken, soudén wel connen geschieden ingevalle de meeste part aen particuliere luijden alhier op Batavia niet schuldigh en waren, die tot het versenden na de Caep seer qualijck te desponeren sijn; oock is dese swarigheijt hierinne gelegen dat wanneer andere Chinese debiteurs die vrij ende liber gaen, quaemen te vernemen men hunne mackers in ballingschap vervoerde, sij wellicht terstont uijt vreesse van den selven wegh te sullen gaen, de vlucht naer Bantham soudén nemen, daer d'E. Comp^e ende gemeente alhier dan groote schaede bij souw comen te lijden, wesende het getal kettingh gangers die aen d'E. Comp^e debet staen soo kleen dat het niet de pijn waert is daeromme

1657.
—
31en Jan.

1657.
—
31st Jan.

a few to create a commotion among the Chinese. Besides it is probable that debtors would more conveniently pay whilst kept here than if they are sent to the Cape. Often they succeed in getting a friend ready to stand surety for their debts. You will therefore observe that it would be very injudicious to send any Chinese to the Cape against their inclination, so that you need not depend upon them for help.

This will be brought to you by the Hon. Volckers Westerwoldt, commanding the *Henriette Louise*, &c.

As the preceding ships have taken almost everything contained in your requisition, you now only receive 40 pieces of plate copper brought on by the *Parel*, and forgotten to be landed at the Cape.

The *Nachtglas* has to our surprise not yet arrived. We fear some accident has happened to her; God knows what it may be; may He bring her over safely.

No. 141.

1657.
—
31st March.

This will be brought by the *Oliphant*, *Hasselt* and *Maria*—the two latter destined for the slave trade on the coast of Guinea and Angola, as the instructions to the skippers will show, and which they may only open after arrival at the Cape. From them you will observe in what way we intend to commence the traffic; the Chamber of 17 will meet on the 9th April in Middelburg, and decide upon what is to be done with the two vessels after their return to the Cape from the coast of Guinea and Angola; they

eenige commotie onder de Chinesen te maecken (ook is 't apparenter dat se hier blijvende, eer sullen betalen dan of se na de Caep gesonden wierden vermits noch somwijlen imant weten uijt te vinden die borge blijven en voor haere schulden eeniger maten caveeren wil. Invoegen UE. uijt de verhaelde omstandigheden genouch afmeten cunt, gants ongeraden is eenigo Chinesen tegens wil en danck na ginder te versenden, sulcx UE. dan involge daer op weijnigh staet om die te krijgen maecken moogt.

Desen staet UE. onder Godes geleijde ende het commando van den E. Volckers Westerwoldt toe te comen, met de retour schepen Henriette Louijse, &c.

Ende nadien met de vooraffgegaene ses schepen UEd. petitie voor soo veel ons mogel; is geweest te bestellen, reets voldaan sij, soo en becompt UEd. jegenwoordich niet anders als 40 stx koopere vaesen door 't schip de Parel hier aengebragt ende versuijmt sij aen de Caep over te geven, die UE. van de opperhooffden der schepen Arnhem ende Honingen vorderen cundt.

Tot onse groote verwonderinge is het galjot Nachtglass van Madagascar alhier noch niet verschenen doende desselfs tardance ons presumeren (op de reijs) eenigh ongeluck aengetroffen heeft, alsoo anders hier al langh behoorde geweest te zijn. Wat hier van eigentl: sij is den Almogende bekend die wij hoopen willen 't selve noch te recht brengen, ende behouden laten parrereren sal.

Batavia, 31 Jan : 1656.

Get : door den Gov : Gen : ende
Raden van Indien.

No. 141.

.....Dese staet te volgen met het schip den Oliphant, mitsgaders het jacht Hasselt bij ons nieuw aengetimmert, en het jachtje Maria genaempt bij ons jonghst ingecoht, beide gedenstineert tot den slaven handel op de custen van Guinea en Angola volgens de instructie die wij d' opperhooffden derselver geslooten ter handen gestelt hebben, omme aen de Caep gecomen sijnde, eerst bij haer geopent te worden. De copije daervan gaet hierinne geslooten en waerbij Ul. sullen cunnen sien, hoe en op wat wijze wij goetgevonden hebben dien handel aen te leggen daer nae sij haer sullen hebben te reguleren. Ter naester vergaderingh van de Seventhiende die op den 9^m April toecomende tot Middelburgh in Zeelandt beschreven is sal op het verder employ van beide de voorschreve jachten, te weten na dat se haere voorsz: reijse op de custe van Guinea en Angola sullen hebben volbracht

1657.

31en Jan.

1657.

31en Maert.

1657.
31st March.

have a larger crew than usual ; the surplus number is to be sent to Batavia from the Cape. Sixty or seventy men may remain in the *Hasselt*, and a proportionate number in the *Maria*. The invoice will show you what goods we have selected for the trade.

✓ That you may not be at a loss what to do when such a large number of slaves is suddenly brought to you from the West Coast we have provided you with sufficient victuals shipped in the two yachts. You are to land the whole consignment and take good care of it ; also the goods mentioned further in the invoice.

✓ As a large number of casks will be required to carry water for the slaves, we did not like to send you any empty, but filled them with flour and barley. You are to empty them and take good care of the flour and barley. The vessels are to take the empty casks with them, unless you can obtain so many from the ships that these new ones may be excused, in that case they are to be sent to Batavia.

✓ The Seventeen will decide whether the ships will be permanently employed in the slave trade. As much of the goods required for traffic comes from India, we have written to the India Council to make up a fresh cargo for the slave trade consisting of articles only obtainable there, and to send the lot to you for use in case the traffic is continued, and to be forwarded to Holland, if not. You are to order from India some clothing for the slaves ; from us

en bij Ul. geretourneert, werden gedelibereert en geresolveert dat Ul. met de volgende schepen sal werden aangeschreven. Wij hebben de voorsz: jachten met meer als ordinaris volcq gemant om op haer arrivement aen de Caep het overige volcq haer affgenomen ende mette eerste van daer vertreckende schepen nae Batavia voortgesonden te worden, latende daerop verblijven soodanigh aental als Ul. nevens d' opperhooffden derselver sullen oordeelen van node te wesen tot uijtvoeringe van onse voorgenomene desseijnen in de gemelte instructie breeder geexpresseert. Ons project soude wesen sestich à seventigh coppen voor het grootste jacht, het cleijne can naer advenant en eijseh van saecken gemant worden. Wat goederen wij totten voorschreven slaven handel hebben gedestineert sal de nevensgaende factura uijtwijsen waertoe wij ons gedragen. En om Ul. hij aencompte van soo grooten aantal menschen, als wij verhoopen en staet maken dat Ul. Godt de voorste, mette voorschreve jachten van Guinea ende Angola sal toegebracht worden niet verlegen te doen vallen, hebben wij Ul. mette voors. jachten van genoegsame eetwaren daertegenswillen voorsien die Ul. daeruijt sullen lossen en tot derselver wedercompste wel bewaren. Gelijck Ul. mede sullen hebben naer haer te nemen de vordere goederen op de voorschreve facture aen Ul. gaende geconsigneert.....

Ende alsoo totten overvoer van de voorschreve slaven veel water en daer toe een groot getal leggers van node is, hebben wij om deselve Ul. niet ledigh toetesenden die met meel en en gort gevult. Ul. sullen deselve hebben ledich te maken, en 't voorsz: gort en meel wel te bergen en de leggers ten eijnde als vooren haer weder mede te geven ten ware Ul: uit andere schepen sooveel leggers hadden off wisten te becomen dat Ul. dese nieuwe daervan konde excuseren, in welcken gevalle Ul. deselve bij gelegentheijt naer Batavia connen voortsenden.

Soo als hiervoren geseijt is, sal op het verder employ van de voorschreve jachten ter naester vergaderinghe van de Heeren Seventhiene verder geresolveert dan off saecke waer, dat geoordeelt wierd nae voltreckinge van de voorschreve vojagie de saecke te meriteren, om die weder te doen hervatten ofte continueeren, en dat onder de voorsz: waeren tot den voorsz: handel hier te lande ingecocht, veele sijn die uit Indien hier moeten gebracht worden, hebben wij den Gouverneur-Generael en Raden van Indiën neffens desen aengeschreven dat haer E. een nieuw cargasoen tot den voorsz: slavenhandel, verstaende van waren die daer vallen, willen formeeren, en 't selve mette eerste van daer vertreckende retour vloote Ul: toesenden om bij hervattingh van den gemelten handel daertoe geëmployjeert andersints bij statatie van dien door Ul: ons herwaerts aengesonden te worden, daer het ten profijte mede sal cunnen werden gebeneficeert; Ul: sullen uijt Indien mede dienen te ontbieden 't geene tot cleedinge voor de slaven van noode wesen sal, van hier wort Ul: partije

1657.
31st March.

you receive some coarse cloth to protect them against the cold. Eighty or a hundred slaves may be kept by you at the Cape, the rest are to be sent to Batavia with the various ships after having been thoroughly refreshed at the fort. The best and strongest are to be sent, the weak ones, should there be any, you are to keep back for yourselves.

✓ You are to treat the slaves well and kindly, to make them the better accustomed to, and well disposed towards us; they are to be taught all kinds of trades, that in course of time the advantage of such instruction may be beneficial to yourselves, and a large number of Europeans excused. They are also to be taught agriculture, as it would be too great an expense to feed such a lot of people from Holland or India. You are therefore to arrange things so, that you have a large quantity of grain on hand when the slaves arrive, in order to feed them and to save the provisions which we have sent you and which you are to forward to India.

We again urge you to promote agriculture and to buy and breed cattle. On board many will be found well versed in farm work; such men you may take out of the ships. When the yachts arrive, Riebeeck shall be President of the United Council; nothing shall be done without its advice. The yachts are to be despatched as soon as possible.

The Zealand Chamber has undertaken to provide you with donkeys. On board the *Oliphant* you will find the cadet Jacob M. Brouwer, a trained apothecary and druggist; you may detain him for a while, that he may find out whether any herbs or drugs are to be found there fit for medicine.

groff off pij laecken toegesonden om tegens de coude voor haar te cunnen dienen. Van 't getal dat Ul: door de voorschreve jachten staet toegebracht te worden hebben wij gemeent dat tachtich à hondert bij Ul: daer affgehouden ende de reste naedat se wel en ter degen eenigen tijt aldaer ververscht sullen hebben mette vertreckende schepen naer Batavia en over d'selve verdeelt voortgesonden sullen werden, verstaende de beste en kloeckste slach, d' impotenten oock sooder eenige onder souden mogen onderloopen, die wij nochthans hebben g'ordonneert in den incoop te excuseeren, sullen U^E. daer hebben aen te houden.

De slaven sullen Ul: wel hebben te tracteren, ende minsaem beijegenen om haar des te beter te doen gewennen en daerdoor aen ons te verbinden, oock wijders daerop te letten en die ordre te stellen dat deselve mede alderhande ambachten werden geleert, om metter tijt daarvan dienst te cunnen trecken, en soo veel te meer van onse natie te excuseeren; insonderheijt sullen se mede op den lantbouw dienen gestileert te worden, want om soodanigen aental volex van hier off uijt Indiën successivelijck te spijsigen, soude de Comp^e te lastich vallen, sulcx sullen Ul: op den ontfanck deses het aentstonts daerop hebben aen te leggen datter tegens de aencompste van de voornoemde slaven sooveel coorn en granen bij Ul: aldaer gewonnen en in voorraet souden mogen wesen datse daeruijt cunnen worden gespijsigt, en sulcx 't gene wij Ul: bij ontstentennisse van 't selve neffens desen toesenden geëxcuseert, ende de schepen nae Indiën gaende mede gegeven mits welcken Ul: de voortsettinge van Lantbouw noch maels op 't hoochste wert gerecommandeert en aenbevolen, soo oock gedaen wort den aencoop ende voortteeling van 't bestiael. Op de schepen hebben wij verscheijde aengenomen die haer op boere werck verstaen, daeruijt Ul: haer gerieff sullen cunnen nemen. Op 't arrivement van de voorschreve jachten in saken de voorschreven voijagie en handel concernerende, en de welcke eenige deliberatie sullen vereijsschen sal den Com-mandeur Riebeeck in den Raedt presideren en deselve wijders bestaen uijt den Breden Raedt van de voorschreven jachten, mitsgaders den Raedt van 't fort, verstaende dat sonder derselver deliberatie niet gedaen noch verrigt sal worden, ten eijnde alles met orde en goet overlegh geschiede. Ul: sullen hebben ordre te stellen dat d' voorschreven jachten nae haer aencompste aldaer voort soo haest doenl: werden gedespecheert, en op haer geordonneerde reijse affgesonden.

De Camer van Zeelandt heeft aengenomen met haer schip de Provincint Ul: van eenige esels te voorsien.....

Met het schip den Oliphant gaet voor adalborst over eenen Jacob Marsz: Brouwer die voor een expert apothecaris wert gehouden, en op de droguen wel is verstaende; Ul: cunnen hem daer wat ophouden omme te sien off daer niet eenige cruijden en drogues en vallen, die voor de gesontheijt als anders soudn cunnen dienen en gebruijckt worden.

1657.
 31st March, With the *Hilversum* in October, 1656, we sent you a box of medicines marked No. 5 and valued at f709.12.12, but it was not placed in the invoice, and as it may have gone on to India, we have sent you another in the *Hasselt*; should both turn up, you may send one to India.

P.S.—The steward of the *Maria*, viz., Jan Jansen of Embden knows a good deal about civet cats; you may employ him for the purpose at the Cape, and as the best civets are found on the coast of Guinea, you might obtain a few at that place to see whether they will breed with those at the Cape, and any profit may be drawn from these animals.

No. 142.

1657.
 11th April. ✓ Amsterdam sends you the *Hasselt* and *Maria* to be used as slavers on the coast of Guinea and Angola as its letter of 31st March has fully told you. 80 or 100 slaves, male and female, are destined for yourselves, that is, the worst of the lot, the sick and weak, should there be such among them; the rest, after having been thoroughly refreshed, are to be sent on to Batavia as opportunities arise, &c., as soon as you have a sufficient number of slaves, your garrison is to be diminished to less than 70 or 80 men. As

Voor desen hebben wij Ul: met de Fluijt Hilversum den 19 Oct: des voorl: jaers 1656 uijtgelopen,, toegesonden een kist met medicamenten getekent No. 5 ter somma van f709. 12. 12 sonder dat deselve in de factura gebracht is geweest, en alsoo het mitsdien soude cunnen wesen dat deselve naer Indien voortgeraecht is, hebben wij een nieuwe kist toegestelt ende 't selve in 't jacht Hasselt gedaen om Ul: buijten verlegentheijt te houden, doch soo de eerste kist bij Ul: ontfangen is, cunt dese na Indien voort laeten gaen.....

1657.
31en Maert.

(*Post Scriptum.*) Met het jagtge Maria gaet voor Bottelier Jan Jansen van Embden, sijnde een persoon die hem op de Chevet Catten is verstaende. Ul: cunnen sien off hem aen de Caep ten eijnde voorsz: gebruijken, en tot dien eijnde hem van 't voorsz: jachtgen affnemen en alsoo op de cust van Guinea wel de beste civet catten vallen, soudon wij niet vreemt daervan wesen dat Ul: een á twee stucx daer van daen lieten comen en aen de Caep aenhielden, om te sien off d' andere die aldaer vallen hen daernaes soudon kunnen gewinnen en oock dat voordeel dat d' andre geven daervan getrocken worden.

Amsterdam, 31 Maert 1657.

Get: door de Bewinthebbers
ter Camer Amsterdam.

No. 142.

.... Door de Camer Amsterdam worden geëquipeert en Ul: toegesonden twee jachten, het grootste genaemt Hasselt en het cleijne Maria, op den slaven handel na de cust van Guinea en Angola gebruijckt te worden soo ende gelijck Ul: door de gemelte Camer van Amsterdam bij hare missive van den 31^{en} Maert lestleden in 't breiden aengesz: is, waertoe wij ons genomen leetuijre bij desen om cortheijts wille gedragen, Tachtich a hondert slaven, de slavinne daeronder gereeckent worden daerbij voor Ul: gedestineert die Ul: mits dien bij retour van de voorsz: jachten aan de Caep van 't getal bij deselve Godt de voorste mede te brengen sullen hebben aff te houden verstaende deslechte soorten mitsgaders de siecken en impotenten soo der eenige soude mogen onderloopen en de reste nadat se haer wel ter degen sullen hebben ververst bij de eerste gelegenheijt met verscheijde schepen en over deselve verdeelt voort nae Batavia te senden soo haest Ul: van de voorsz: slaven tot Ul: gebruijcke en gerieff sullen wesen voorsien, soo verstaen wij dat Ul: 't werck aldaer sullen kunnen en oock moeten gaende houden met 70 a 80

1657.
11en April.

1657.
11th April. the seal fishery has been suspended, less men are required. You must economise, otherwise the expense will be too heavy; what the residency yields does not give any profits, therefore all expenses are to be cut down whenever possible. Before we further decide about the further employment of the yacht after its return from the West Coast to the Cape, we shall await your letter per return fleet, that we may know what success the *Tulp* has had at ✓ Madagascar, and whether it would be advisable to send her thither again. The *Maria* would be very suitable for the purpose, she being of the size and armament as often requested by you. Should however the two vessels seize any prizes near Angola and return to the Cape without proceeding to Arder and also before you have received our letters per the autumn ships, we would wish you to let them repeat the voyage with the cargoes which they have on board, and to cruize off Angola so long for prizes, as the season will allow; thence they are to proceed to Arder for slaves and to anchor there according to instructions given them.

We see that you placed 25 men on board the *Tulp*, including a junior merchant and assistant. Fifteen or sixteen at the utmost would have been enough, and no assistant was required. You seem to have an abundant supply of men, and not to consider what a heavy expense they are to us, and how much they are required in India. Of the four assistants whom you have, besides a junior merchant, you will have to give up two, and do the work with the rest.

We very much doubt whether your conditions as laid down in your Resolution of the 1st Oct., 1655, regarding the farming out of the cows, will secure you more milk, or be more favourable for the increase of your cattle. The following letter will tell us your experience, when we may inform you of our intentions on the subject.

coppen uijterl : jae, liever noch minder soo 't gevoechl : soude willen vallen. Nu wij ons aen de Robbevellen soo weijnigh laet gelegen sijn sal der te meerder volcq kunnen werden gemist, wij moeten 't daer op de mesnagie aanleggen, d' oncosten lopen ons anders te hoogh, 't gene die residentie uijtlevert, kan noch niet beschieten oft ons ergens in 't goede comen, sulcx moet alles soo veel besnoeijt off ingetrocken worden als met gevoechelijckheijt sal cunnen geschieden, allvoren op 't verder employ van de voorsz : jacht na gedane reijse op de cust van Guinea en Angola sulcx op haer retour van de Caep resolveren, sullen wij Ul : advijsen mette naeste retour vloot affwachten om daerbij te mogen sien wat succes het galjot de Tulp op sijn voijagie nae Madagascar mach hebben gehadt, en wat van den handel aldaer te verwachten is en sulcx te overleggen off oock geraden sal wesen die reijse te hervatten, in welken gevalle wij daartoe het jachtjen Maria seer bequaem souden oordeelen als sijnde van soodanighe groote ende weerbaerheijt als bij Ul : successivel : is versocht geweest, doch bij aldien de voorsz : jachten door 't becomen van eenige prinsen voor off omtrent Angola weder terugge nae de Caep souden mogen keeren sonder nae Arder te gaen, ende sulcx soo tijdel : daeraen comen dat Ul : onse advijsen mette schepen van den herbst van hier aff te gaen noch niet soude mogen hebben becomen, souden wij niet vrent daer van wesen dat Ul : die voijagie hervatten ende voorsz : jachten weder derwaerts uijt setten mette selve cargasoenen die se tegenwoordigh in hebben om voor Angola soo langh bij t' houden en op prinsen te passen tot dat bij ontstentennisse van deselve het saisoen sal willen toelaten om van daer tot den gemelten slaven handel nae Arder te loopen ende ter rheeде aldaer te cunnen leggen soo en gel : d' instructie haer mede gegeven is dicterende.

't Voorsz : galjot de Tulp hebben wij gesien dat bij Ul : met 25 Eeters na Madagascar is gesonden geweest, een onder coopman en een assistent daeronder gereeck : dat ons vrij wat te veel dunckt en 15 a 16 coppen uijterl : daertoe genoech souden geweest sijn ; een assistent soude mede wel cunnen g'excuseert geweest sijn. Ul : schijnen mij wat ruim in 't volcq te gaen weijnich denckende dat 't selve ons soo duir comt te staen en in Indien soo wel van node hebben, van de vier assistenten die Ul : daerneffens een order coopman hebben, laeten wij ons voorstaen dat Ul : wel twee daarvan sullen cunnen missen en mette rest afsien.

Ul : resolutie van den 1 Octob : 1655 op 't verpachten van de melck gevende koobeesten genomen, hebben wij gelesen, dan off dat het rechte middel wel sal wesen om tot sijn genoegen melck te krijgen, oock door voorttelinghe in bestiael te geraecken, soudn wij twijffelen. Bij de naeste advijsen sullen wij cunnen sien hoedanigh Ul. haer daerbij sullen hebben bevonden om Ul. alsdan van onse intentie dicnaengaende met meerder fundament te cunnen dienen.

1657.
—
11en April.

1657.
—
11th April.

We would like you to commence a "harder" fishery, and to dry that kind of fish for the passing ships.

We can with you understand that 24 or 25 leaguers of arrack annually sent you from Batavia take up much room in the vessels, and that brandy would be preferable in your colder climate, and more agreeable and cheaper when sent from Holland, the more so as you maintain that 12 leaguers of brandy will go as far as 24 of arrack; we have consequently resolved to send you that quantity per the autumn ships. You may depend on this, should the ships arrive safely. Arrack from Batavia will therefore be no longer necessary.

The goods sent you to be sold to the men, you are to charge for at 25 or 30 p.c. added to cost price. What you receive from India you can sell in the way in which you have already commenced doing.

When you have made up your books, you are annually to send copy of the same to Batavia, that from them we may gather the expenses of your residency. They are to be sent sufficiently early in order after being audited to be embodied in the general books of India. You are to attend to this.

✓ From the instructions given to the officers of the two yachts, you will have seen our intention to despatch another vessel for the slave trade in July direct from this via the Castle del Mina to Arder, but having further considered the matter we have resolved not to do so for the present, but to wait until we have heard of the results of our venture with the two yachts. You are to inform the officers of the two yachts of our intention, that they be not disappointed.

Wij souden niet ongeraden vinden dat Ul: het mede wat op den harder vanghst en het drogen van deselve aenleyden, om voor de passerende schepen, insonderheijt de Jaerlijcxre retour vlote te kunnen dienen, ende haer gerijff daer van te doen hebben. 1657.
11en April.

Wij cunnen seer wel considereren dat het senden van 24 à 25 leggers arack jaerlijcx van Batavia de retour vloot grotelijcx moet belemmeren, insonderheijt als daer noch bijcomen verscheijde andere goederen die bij Ul: van daer successivel: geeijst worden, en souden mitsdien mede met Ul: van dat verstant wesen dat in plaetse van dien de brandewijn daer in dat kouder climaet aengenamer, oock gevoechelijcker en wel soo oncostelijcker van hier soude te brengen sijn, insonderheijt dewijle Ul: het daer voor houden dat de helft brandewijn sijn 12 leggers soo veel sullen doen en strecken als 24 leggers arack, en sulcx oock niet meer als 12 leggers sijt eischende en hebben mitsdien goetgevonden mette schepen van den herbst Ul: van hier van de voorsz: brandewijn te versorgen, daer op Ul: bij behouden vaeren van de schepen successivel: staet sullen cunnen maecken, en sulcx het ontbieden van arack van Batavia excuseren.

De goederen die wij Ul: van hier senden om onder 't volcq aldaer vercoft en gebeneficeert off wel op reecq: daer mede belast te worden, verstaen wij dat bij Ul: met 25 à 30 ten hondert advance een weijnigh min off meer nae gelegentheijt van saecken sullen werden gecargeert. De waeren die Ul: uijt Indien werden toegesonden verstaen wij dat Ul: sullen cunnen cargeren en debiteren in maniere gel: Ul: albereijts hebt beginnen te doen.

De boecken soo als Ul: die jaerlijcx sluijten, sullen Ul: jaerlijcx mede nae Batⁿ hebben te senden om daer uijt de lasten van die residentie te cunnen sien en dat soo tijdel: dat nae gewone visitatie deselve op de generale boecken van Indien mede kunnen werden gebracht, dat Ul: in dier voegen sullen hebben na te comen.

Bij de opgamelte instructie d'opperhooffden van de voorsz. twee jachten mede gegeven sullen Ul. hebben gesien hoe dat onse gedachten wel eenighsints hebben gelopen om in Julij toecomende noch een schip directel: hier van daen over 't Casteel del Mina nae Arder mede tot den slaven handel te senden, dan die saecke jegenwoordigh naerder geventileert sijnde, hebben wij goetgevonden 't selve voor als noch in state te houden ter tijt toe wij van 't succes van de voorsz: twee jachten en hoe den handel sich aldaer sal hebben toegedragen, naerder sullen wesen geïnformeert, 't welck Ul: d'opperhooffden van de gemelte jachten sullen hebben bekend te maecken om geen vergeefsche hoope dien aengaende te hebben.

Middelburgh,
11 April 1657.

Get: door de bewinthebbers
uit de resp: Kamers te Middelburgh
vergaderd.

1657.
—
16th April.

P.S.—Having sent the above with the *Provincie*, which left on the 13th, we received further news regarding the expedition being prepared by the French in Brittany to advance their Colony and their Indian commerce, and of the new preparations of the Portuguese to reinforce their power in India, as you will gather from the accompanying extract (see below), which will also tell you what order we have issued. As we don't know what the object of the latter nation may be, you are to keep your eyes open lest you be surprised and injured. You are to give the vessels notice of everything, and for the rest, to conduct yourselves according to the orders contained in the extract. In France all the Dutch ships have been seized, and we do not know what the result may be. The *Hassell* and *Maria* left on the 10th.

1657.
—
16th April.

No. 144.

Extract from the despatch of the 17 to the India Council, dated 16th April, 1657.

From information received it appears that four large ships are being fitted out at Nantes for Madagascar, to be ready in May and to take on board many families who are to have a free passage on condition that they shall always pay in the Colony a tenth of their produce to the Government. The French are also said to intend to proceed to our trading grounds, for which we have exclusive contracts, declaring that if we hinder or molest them they

(Naschrift). De bovenstaende onse missive met het schip de Provintien den 13^{en} deses in zee gelopen, affgegaen sijnde hebben wij naerder bericht becomen van de Equippagie die bij de Franschen in Bretagne ~~de~~ voortsettinge van hare begonnen Colonie, mitsgaders Indisch-Handel op een nieuw wert gedaen, soo oock van de nieuwe toerusting die de Portugesen in Portugael tot renfort van haren staet in Indien sijn doende, soo en gelijk Ul: bij het nevensgaende extract uijt onse generale Missive aen den generael en raden neffens desen gesz: breder sullen cunnen sien, gelijk mede wat ordre wij daerop goetgevonden hebben nae Indien te geven en Ul: soo wij niet cunnen weten wat die natie soude mogen in den sin hebben sullen Ul: maecken een waeckend ooge te houden en wel op haer hoede te wesen om niet onvoorsiens overvallen off eenige schade aengedaen te worden, van gelijken onse daeraen comende schepen van alles te waerschouwen en uw wijders te reguleeren na de gemelte ordre in de voorsz: missive aen den generael en raden breder vervath volgens het voorsz: bijgevoeghe extract. In Vranckrijk is een generael arrest op de schepen van dese landen gedaen sulcx dat wij niet weten hoe dit werck noch sal comen aff te lopen. De jachten Hasselt en Maria van de Camer van Amsterdam sijn den 10^{en} deses mede in zee gegaen.

165
16^{en} April.

Middelburgh desen 16^{en} April 1657.

Get: als boven.

No. 144.

Extract uijt de generale Missive bij de vergaderinge van de seventiene representerende de generale Nederlantsche geotroijeerde Oost Indische Compagnie aen de Heeren den generael ende Raden van Indien residerende op Batavia, geschreven den 16 April 1657.

1657.
16^{en} April.

Na ons uijt Nantes wert berecht soudent aldaer in Equipagie leggen vier cappitale schepen naer Madagascar gedestineert die gemeent worden tegens of in Meij seijlrede te sullen wesen, verscheijde familien mede nemende onder die conditie dat sij cost vrij sullen overgebracht werden, mits dat se daer te landen gekomen sijnde gehouden sullen wesen aen den Hⁿ de tienden van alles te geven. Ook wort er geseijt dat se soudent voor hebben te tenderen naer plaetsen daer wij onsen handel oock exclusive contracten hebben, met dat voorgeven dat bij aldien wij haer daer in eenigh belet ofte molestie comen aen te doen dat se

1657.
16th April.

will oppose us by force. We could not refrain from communicating this to you, that you may be on your guard. Should they be the first to attack or injure us, you are to do according to our instructions of the 2nd Nov., 1655, and our letter of the 30th Oct., written overland to the Directors in Persia and Surat. You are to persecute that nation everywhere, attack their ships and goods by sea and land, ruin and overpower them, and if it be possible, to seize their fort at Madagascar, and to destroy it, and to treat them everywhere as enemies; that is to say if they are the first to commence hostilities. Of everything clear statements are to be made which are to be sent to us with two or three ships for use here.

At Lisbon four vessels and at Port-a-Port two more are ready to proceed during the spring to Goa, to reinforce themselves in India.

Wanting.

No. 145.

Wanting.

No. 146.

No. 147.

1657.
20th April.

What we have written to the India Council, when enclosing the letter of the 17, you will gather from the annexed copy.

niet sullen naerlaten ons met macht tegen te gaen en vijant-
lijk aen te tasten. Wij hebben niet cunnen nalaten UE. 't selve
bekent te maken om wel op u hoede te wesen, met die ordre
dat in gevallen sij ons eerst soude mogen comen te attaqueren
en schade aen te doen, dat Ul. haer daertegen niet alleen sullen
hebben te dragen soo en gelijk wij Ul. bij onse missive van
den 2^{en} Nov. 1655, mitsgaders bij missive van den 30 Octob:
daer te voren d' directeurs in Suratten en Persien over lant
aengeschreven hebben, maer oock de voorsz: natie overal te
vervolgen, haer schepen en goederen soo te water als te landen
aen te tasten, deselve te ruijneren en te vermeesteren, oock selfs,
soo doenlijk is, ende gelegentheden van de Comp^e sulcx toela-
tende hare fortresse op Madagascar haer afhandig te maecken,
deselve te raseren en te distrueren en sulcx haer overal soodanigh
te bejegenen als aen vijanden gewoon is te doen, verstaende
gel. geseijt is, soo wanneer sij d' eerste acte van hostili-
teijt tegen ons of onse schepen en goederen sullen hebben
getoont, mits dat van alles clare en bondige bescheijden werden
geleijt, ende ons met 2 à 3 verscheijde schepen herwaerts overge-
sonden werden om te gebruijcken daer en soo verstaen sal werden
van noden te wesen.

d' Advijsen wijt Portugael luijden dat tot Lissabon gereet
souden leggen drie galjoens met een patache en tot Port a Port
noch twee galjoens omme met een redel: getal volck in dit voor-
jaer noch naer Goa te vertrecken tot renfort van haren staet
in Indien.

No. 145.

Ontbreekt.

No. 146.

Ontbreekt.

No. 147.

.... Wat wij tot geleijde van de generale missive aen den
Generael ende Raden van Indien ter jongste vergaderingh van
den 17^{en} gearresteert, den gemelten Generael en Raden bij onse
particuliere missive op huijden dato deser hebben aengesz: sullen
Ul: bij de copije van dien connen sien die wij niet hebben
willen nalaten Ul. neffens dese toe te senden om te connen dienen
tot Ul: narichtinge.

1657.
—
16en April.

1657
—
20en April.

Amsterdam, 20 April 1657.

Get. door de Bewinthebbers
ter Kamer Amsterdam.

1657.

20th April.

No. 148.

In France all the ships and property of this state have been seized. What the Chief Magistracy of this town resolved and published yesterday in consequence, you will gather from the annexed deed; the result will only be known in time. Should war be the consequence, we shall at once let you know and send you further instructions.

 No. 149.

Copy of No. 144.

 No. 150.

657.

15th June.

Affairs between France and this country are still the same, the seizures on both sides have been withdrawn and negotiations commenced to remove the difficulties. The result, however, is uncertain. In case of war we shall inform you at once.

No ships have as yet arrived in England from India. Some time ago the *Osier* arrived at Barbadoes, which had left Bantam in June last year, but had been unable to proceed to England for want of provisions. .

This ship brings you some turkeys for breeding, that some of the progeny may be sent to India. The annexed memo. will tell you how to treat them. You are to pay particular attention to their increase, as they are to be used as presents in India, &c.

She also takes three or four casks prepared water, by way of trial. It is maintained that what has been added to it not only prevents stench and corruption, but also possesses other qualities

.... In Vrankrijk is een generael arrest op alle de schepen goederen en effekten d' ingesetenen van desen Staet toebehorende gedaen, wat bij d' Achtbaere Magistraet van dese stadt daerop is geresolveert en op gisteren gepubliceert, sullen UI. bij de nevensgaende acte cunnen sien, den uijtslach sal den tijd wijders moeten geven, soo dit werck tot een rupture en openbare vijantschap comt uijt te barsten, sullen sien UI. aenstonts daarvan advijs te doen hebben, en daernevens naerder ordre te laten toecomen waernaer UE. haer alsdan sullen hebben te reguleren.....

Amsterdam, 20 April 1657.

Get. door de Bewinthebberen
ter Kamer Amsterdam.

No. 149.

Copij van No. 144.

No. 150.

.... Tusschen Vrankrijk ende desen Staet staen de saecken noch in vorige terminus, blijvende d' arresten ten wedszijdse getracteert, ende gehandelt om de geresen onlusten te beslichten ende ter neder te leggen, doch met een onseeckere uijtcompste. Soo wij tot een rupture met malcander comen sullen, wij niet naelaten UE. 't selve aenstonts te adviseren. In Engellant sijn tot noch toe geen schepen uijt Indien g'arriveert, alleenlijk is eenigen tijt geleden in de Barbados aengecomen seecker Engels scheepjen den Osier genaempt, dat men seght dat in Junio des voorleden jaers van Bantam vertrocken, ende bij gebreck van victualie sijn reijse op Engelandt niet connende winnen in de Barbados aengeloopen ende aldaer onbequaem bevonden soude sijn om sijn reijse voort te connen volbrengen.

Met dit schip gaen eenige calcchoenen om bij UI. daer voortgequeeckt ende successivel: eenige van die anqueecksels naer Indien versonden te worden. Hoe men daarmede moet handelen sal nevensgaende beschrijvinge uijtwijsen. Op de voorttellinge sullen UE. wel hebben te letten, om, gelijk geseijt is, Indien daarvan successivel: te connen voorsien daer se tot schenckagie als anders sullen cunnen dienen ende gebruijckt worden.

Noch hebben wij 't voorsz: schip drie à vier leggers tot een preuve met geprepareert water mede gegeven, 't welck voorgegeven wert dat door 't gene daerin is, niet alleen voor alle stanck ende verderff soude sijn ende blijven gepreserveert, maer oock

1657.
15th June. more fully specified in the annexure. The skipper and junior merchant have been ordered to observe how the water keeps, especially after the line has been crossed, when ordinary water commences to stink, and to report to the India Council and to you, that we may be informed of the result. Should the prepared water really remain pure during the whole voyage, we would consider it a great convenience.

No. 151.

Copy of No. 150.

No. 152.

1657.
23rd June. In our letter of the 15th, sent per *Walvis*, we have informed you of the state of affairs between our country and France. After long negotiations a provisional treaty has been concluded on the 20th of this month at the Hague, annulling all the seizures, and making better provision for safe commerce. Further, a closer alliance will be entered into between the two nations regarding their interests at sea, and we have not been able to refrain from communicating this to you.

No. 153.

Copy of No. 152.

verscheijde andere crachten en qualiteiten in sich soude hebben, breder op de nevensgaende memorie gespecificeert. Wij hebben den schipper ende ondercoopman belast dat sij sullen hebben te letten hoe het voorsz: water sich blijft houden, insonderheijt wanneer se omtrent off door de linie sijn gecomen, ende het andere water eenighe stanck van sich begint te geven, en dat se daervan rapport soo aen den Generael ende Raden op Batavia als aen Ul. sullen hebben te doen, om ons van de bevindinge van dien advijs 't onser naerichtinge gegeven te werden, 't welck wij dan van U.E. mede sullen verwachten. Soo het voorsz: water dan door het voorsz: preservatijff gelijk het voorgegeven wort, geduijrende de reijse soude moge goet ende buijten stanck blijven, soudon wij het voor een gantsch dienstige saecke houden.

1657.
15en Junij.

Amsterdam, 15 Junij 1657.

Copij van een origineel.

No. 151.

Copij van het bovenstaende No. 150.

No. 152.

. Bij onse missive van den 15^{en} deses maents met dit schip de Walvis affgaende, hebben wij Ul. g'adviseert den toestant van saecken tusschen de croone van Vranckrijk en desen Staet, dan sedert heeft hun dat werck soodanigh toegedragen dat na vele gehouden conferentien en onderl: concert eijntel: op den 20 deser het provisioneel accoort wedersijts in 's Gravenhage is getroffen sulcx dat daarmede alle gedane arresten weder werden ontslagen en den handel met meerder verseeckertheijt als voor desen opengesteld; sullende nu wijders over een nader alliantie mitsgaders tractaet de marine, dat daerinne soude comen te influeren mette gemelte croon worden geconcerteert en gehandelt; 't welck wij niet hebben connen nalaten U.E. bij dese gelegenheijt mede bekend te maken.

1657
23en Junij

Amsterdam, 23 Junij 1657.

No. 153.

Copij van No. 152.

No. 154.

Copy of No. 150.

No. 155.

Copy of No. 152.

No. 156.

Copy of the first part of No. 157.

No. 157.

1657.
—
27th Sept.

In reply to your private letter, we wish to urge upon you the necessity of furthering agriculture and breeding stock; in order to advance these industries you are sent many necessaries, seed, corn, bee hives, &c.

On these ships have been enlisted many well versed in agriculture and farm work, potters, brickmakers and others acquainted with the management of bees. All these people have been placed on the enclosed separate list. Should you require them or any of them, you may keep them at the Cape, otherwise they are to proceed to Ba'avia.

We have received the root called by you Cape Nisi, but of its nature we have not yet been able to form an opinion.

What you are to do after the return of the *Hasselt* and *Maria* from Arder or Angola, you will gather from the general despatch.

The French ship from Madagascar bringing us your letter of 13th April arrived at Nantes, and brought news of the miserable condition of the men and ships left at that island.

No. 154.

Copij van No. 150.

No. 155.

Copij van No. 152.

No. 156.

Copij van 't eerste gedeelte van No. 157.

No. 157.

..... Tot antwoord van Ul: voorschreve particuliere brief seggen alleenl: dat wij Ul: nochmaels aanbevelen de voortsettinge van den Landbouw, ende aenqueeckinge van bestiael, ende omdat werck meer ende meer te seconderen werden Ul: vooraff met dese schepen verscheijde behoufften, oock een deel van 't geeijste saet coorn, insgelijcx eenige bijkorven toegesonden.....

1657.
27^{en} Sept.

Op dese schepen hebben wij mede eenige aengenomen die haer op den Landbouw ende boerenwerq verstaen, item potten en tichelbackers, soo oock die met beijen weten om te gaen, alle gebracht op een aparte Lijste die wij hierinne gesloten hebben; Ul: cunnen deselve daer sijnde gecomen aenhouden ende employ geven, verstaende soo Ul: naer alle ofte eenige van hun daer van node hebt, anders cunt se naer Batavia laten voortgaen. De wortel bij Ul: Caepse Nisi geintituleert hebben wij ontfangen, maer de kracht ende eijenschap der selve hebben wij noch niet te weten cunnen comen.

Hoe Ul: haer in 't reguarde van Hasselt en Maria op derselver retour van Arder of Angola sullen hebben te gedragen, en werwaerts Ul: de voorsz: schepen sullen hebben te gebruijcken, sal bij de gemelte Generale Missive Ul: aengesz: worden.

Het Frans schip van Madagascar comende, ende de Caep aengedaen hebbende, en waarmede ons de voorschreve Missive van den 13 April is toegecomen, is tot Nantes g'arriveert relaterende de sobere gestalte van die Natie mitsgaders derselver schepen aen dat Eijlant gelaten.

1657.
 27th Sept.

The differences between Holland and France have been settled as will be seen from the annexed placcaat of the States-General.

In Portugal affairs do not appear bright. The Spaniards have entered that kingdom with a large army and taken some towns. It is said that it is probable that on account of the jealousies, mistrust and disunion in that kingdom it may again fall under the rule of Spain. Besides all this, the fleet of our nation has been sent thither to demand damages for the losses insults and injuries sustained by us from that nation, and to be recovered if necessary by force of arms. The result we shall inform you of. Her internal dissensions may perhaps give her so much to do that she may forget the East Indies, or she may become too weak to maintain herself there. This would be a desirable thing for the Company.

The *Amersfoort* will bring you two brandy stills, and tubs filled with matches, the latter to be forwarded to Batavia.

We have engaged Joost Blanck of Imleeck who is acquainted with the manner of making brandy. You are to employ him for that purpose, and in the meanwhile use him for other work.

No. 158.

Wanting.

No. 159.

Wanting.

De differenten en onlusten tusschen de Croone van Vranckrijk en desen Staet ontstaen, in onse vorige brieven breder vermelt zijn sedert geaccommodeert en bijgeleijt, soo als 't nevensgaende placcaet bij haer Ho: Mo: daarvan gedaen, emaneren breder is uijtwijsende.

In Portugael schijnen de saecke van die Croon mede niet heel wel te staen. De Spangiaerts zijn met een groote macht dat Rijk ingetoogen en hebben eenige steden bemachtigt, niet buijten apparentie, soo men voorgeeft, dat het geheele rijk door de jalousie, diffidentie en oneenicheden die daer is, eijntelijk weder onder Spangien sal comen te vervallen: waerbij noch compt dat de vloot van desen Staet mede derwaerts is verdrocken om te eijsschen reparatie ende vergoedinge van de schaden, affronteren en injurien ons door die natie aengedaen off bij gebreeke van dien deselve door de macht van de wapenen sien te becomeen. De uijtcompste daarvan sal Ul: vervolg: geadviseert werden; mogel: sullen haer dese inlantsche beroerte soo veel te doen geven dat de Oost Indien wel sullen vergeten ofte haer onmachtigh vinden om 't selve naar behooren te seconderen, 't welck een gewenschte sake voor de Comp^e wesen soude.

Met 't schip Amersfoort sullen Ul: te verwachten hebben twee brandewijns ketels en cuipen daerin bij ons 6,000 lb. lont wert gedaen om aen de Caep gecomen sijnde, 't lont daaruijt genomen ende in een van de brootkamers die alsdan ledich sullen wesen gedaen en soo na Batavia voortgesonden te werden dat Ul: sullen hebben te achtervolgen.

Oock hebben wij aengenomen den persoon van Joost Blanck van Imleek op Amersfoort overgaende als hem op 't brandewijn branden verstaende. Ul: sullen hem daartoe hebben te employieren ende ondertusschen eer sulcx noch in 't werck sal connen gestelt werden, gebruijken, daerin hij de Comp^e den meesten dienst sal cunnen doen.

Amsterdam, den 27 September 1657.

Ongeteekend.

No. 158.

Bevat het laatste gedeelte van No. 157 of het overige van No. 156. De fout is door den binder begaan, die mechanisch het nommer heeft gevolgd.

No. 159.

Het origineel van 't bovenstaande No. 157, onderteeckend door de bewinthebbers van de Kamer Amsterdam.

1657.
27en Sept.

1657

9th Oct.

No. 160.

Order given to the Return Fleet to proceed home via the North of Scotland, and express orders to the first ships after having refreshed themselves at the Cape or St. Helena, at once to proceed home and not wait for the others.

No. 161.

Wanting.

No. 162.

Wanting.

No. 163.

Wanting.

No. 164.

1657.

9th Oct.

The rest of the return ships have not yet arrived. May they be preserved from disaster. We have therefore not yet received your letters, especially the report of the Hon. Van Goens regarding his experiences and doings as Commissioner, and which no doubt will give us full information. We were very glad to hear

No. 160.

1657.
—
9en Oct.

Order aen de retour vloot (uijt Middelburgh) om Noord om achter Schotland naar huis te keeren, een uitdrukkelijk bevel aan de eerste schepen om nadat zij aan de Kaap zich ververscht hebben of ook wel aan St. Helena, zoo spoedig mogelijk de reis voort te zetten, zonder op de andere bodems te wachten.

Middelburgh den 9 Octob: 1657. Get: door de bewinthebberen
gecommit: door de 17 te
Middelburgh.

No. 161.—Ontbreekt. }
No. 162.—Ontbreekt. } Een van deze documenten is uitgesneden.

No. 163.

Copij van No. 192.—Dit document staat niet op zijne plaats. Het is gecollationeerd met zijn origineel door A. Gabbema.

No 164.

.... De resterende verwachte retourschepen hebben wij tot noch toe te gemoet gesien, maer 't onser grootere becommeringhe noch niet vernomen, niet wetende wat wij daarvan dencken sullen, doordien het saijsoen albereijts bijsonderl: om benoor den Schotlandt om te comen soo verre is verlopen. Godt Almachigh wil deselve voor desastre bewaeren en ons noch behouden laeten toecomen: hierdoor vinden wij ons gefrustreert van de advijsen daarvan Ul: bij haere voorsz: jongste brieven mentie maecken en insonderheijt vant verbael bij den voorn: E. van Goens van sijn bevindinge en verrichten als commissaris gehouden dat ons buijten twijffel in 't een en 't ander weet meerder openingh en lichts soude gegeven hebben—omme evenwel dien onvermindert te comen tot beantwoordinge van de gemelte Ul. brieven cunnen wij niet verswijgen dat ons gants

1657.
—
9en Oct.

1657.
9th Oct.

that agriculture behind Table Mountain, where there are no heavy winds, has on trial been found so successful that grain and other fruit thrive very well. We have therefore resolved to take more care of this industry and help it on.

✓ We hope that you will be provided with a sufficient number of slaves from Arder or Angola, so that you will only require donkeys and horses. To secure you the latter, we shall buy a vessel and send you 20 or 30 in her that you may get into the breed. The vessel will be sent by the Amsterdam Chamber, whilst that of Zealand will provide you with donkeys. This same ship will bring you other necessaries also. We have never hesitated to supply your wants, and the Cape expenses have consequently very much increased; all we want is that you should pay particular attention to what may be useful or profitable, and do your best to advance agriculture and cattle breeding. Make a trial of everything and omit nothing; and make careful notes for yourselves and posterity.

We were pleased to hear that bees were abundant and that in course of time you will command a large supply of honey. This will also produce some profit for the free men, as it would be welcome at Batavia. Good mead could be made from it and Spanish wine saved. When you have abundant corn you are to make brandy, so that we need not send you any. Amsterdam will send you the machinery. With these ships we have sent you twelve casks, and will continue to do so until you can make your own, which we hope will be soon.

It is well that tobacco is a success also; it will come in opportunely for the natives and may be sent to India if good. Send us a sample that we may try it.

It is good that some have requested their discharge to become agriculturists. We trust that their example may encourage

aengenaem is te verstaen dat den landtbouw achter den Taeffelberg daer men geen sware winden verneemt bij naerder ondersoek bevonden is soo wel te succederen en dat het coorn en andere vruchten soo wel voort wil en hebben mits dien voorgekomen dat werck wat meer te behertigen, oock te seconderen en voort te setten. Van Arders of Angola verhopē wij dat Ul: mette schepen Hasselt en Maria van slaven te genoegen sullen werden voorsien; resteren dan alleen paerden en esels, om Ul: van d' eerste te versorgen hebben wij geresolveert een fluijt in te copen en Ul: daarmede 20 à 30 stuex toe te senden om Ul: eens seffens daer in te doen sijn en welke fluijt Ul: van de camer van Amsterdam sullen hebben te verwachten, hebbende de Camer van Zeelandt aengenomen om Ul: uijt haeren schepen van eenige esels te voorsien. Mette voorsz: fluijt staen Ul: noch eenige verdere behoeften te geworden ende dewijle wij mits dien hier geen costen ontsien noch eenige moeyten ons laeten verdrieten om Ul: van alles t'versorgen in voegen dat de Caepse lasten al vrij hoogh comen te steijgeren, soo willen wij Ul: aen haer sijde oock gelast en aenbevolen hebben om op alle 't gene eenighe nut, voordeel off dienst can geven, wel te letten, en insonderheijt alle vleit en naersticheijt te doen en aen te wenden die tot voortsettinge van den lantbouw en aenqueekingē van bestiael can dienen, nemende tot dien eijnde van alles preuue oock niet daervan onbesocht laetende, houdende wijsers van alles pertinente aenteijkeningh, om voor uw selfs mitsgaders de naecomelingen te cunnen dienen.

Dat Ul: schrijven dat de bijen daer in soodanigen overvloed sijn dat Ul: mettertijt honich en was genoeg daarvan sullen cunnen become, is mede aenmerckens waerdigh en soude bij succes van tijden oock sijn voordeel, insonderheijt voor de vrije luijden cunnen geven, sal soo 't was tot Batavia seer wel te stade soude comen, en van den honinch onder anderen mede goede mee cunnen gemaect worden dat in plaetse van Spansche wijn voor 't volcq soude cunnen dienen en gebruijkt worden. Bij abundantie van coorn sullen Ul. het mede op het maken van brandewijn moeten aenleggen om voor eerst te excuseren dat wij Ul: hier van daen geen behoeven toe te senden; de behoeften daer toe werden Ul: door de Camer van Amsterdam toegesonden. In dese schepen hebben wij volgens gedane toeseegginge voor Ul: twaalf leggers affgeladen waerinne wij verhopē te continueren ter tijt toe Ul: haer selven sullen cunnen gedoen, dat wij in corten tijt hopen te sien. 't Is mede goed dat den touback daer soo wel slaacht. Deselve sal wel voor de inwoonders comen, oock in Indien soo se goet is mede begeert worden; wij sullen somtijts eens een monster daer van verwachten om de deucht daeraen te proberē. Dat eenige luijden haer tot vrijdom begeben hebben, met voornemen om den lantbouw met allen ernst bij de hant te nemen, is wel. Wij willen

1657.
—
9en Oct.

1657.
9th Oct.

others. All the work will be much better done by private individuals than by the Company; you are therefore to assist them in one thing and another, taking care that they are enabled to exist and progress, and on the other hand that the Company is not defrauded, or that the goods are sold to them at too high a price. This requires good management. They are also to be allowed to keep cattle, but they shall not be allowed to buy any cattle from the natives lest they raise the price. We shall not object to any regulations which you may frame regarding this matter, leaving it in your hands.

✓ It will also be necessary to breed pigs which furnish substantial refreshment and multiply quickly. The passing ships may always carry some away for the sick and others. When the slaves arrive and agriculture advances you will find sufficient opportunity to feed them. Now you complain of want of hands. You are also to attend to the cultivation of rice, sugar, &c. We believe that with perseverance and attention much may in course of time be discovered. You may also try indigo.

We shall for the present suspend our judgment regarding what you wrote about Herry c. s. until we have the report of Van Goens. This will also enable us to decide about the entrenchments and redoubts and ravelins which we consider a large piece of work, requiring mature consideration. We also beforehand require the charts already made of the same, but as we have already authorised you to make some redoubts on the neck between Table and False Bays, you may commence this work and build the redoubts on the cuttings of the proposed entrenchments, so that, in case we decide to do the work they may be useful and save double labour.

Should the *Hasselt* and *Maria* return to you with prizes from Angola, without having called at Arder—the *Hasselt* is at once to

1657.
9en Oct.

verhopen dat sij meer andere daertoe sullen animeren en opwecken. Al dat werck sal beter door particulieren als de Comp^e willen gedaen wesen, sulcx sullen Ul. haer in 't een en 't ander de handt wat dienen te bieden; oock een prijs te beramen waervoor de Comp^e haer het een en t' ander sal affnemen, aen d' een sijde daer op lettende dat de luijden mogen bestaen en behouden blijven, en aen d' andre sijde dat de Comp^e niet gefraudeert noch de waeren haer te duijre aengesmeert worden daer een goet overlegh toe sal van node wesen. Het houden van bestiael sal voor haer mede dienen open en vrij gelaten mits nochtans dat se van d' inwoonders geen vee sullen vermogen aff te handelen om de duijrt daerin niet te brengen. Vinden Ul. dienstigh eenighe vordre reglementen daerop te stellen wij sullen der mede niet tegen hebben, en Ul. 't selve aenbevolen laeten sijn. Den aenteelt van verckens sal mede nodich sijn, alsoo die groote verversinge geven, en in corten tijt seer vermenichvuldigen; oock kunnen de passerende schepen t'elckens eenige mede gegeven worden om voor de siecken als anders te dienen. Bij aencompst van de slaven en aengroeiing van den lantbouw sullen Ul. gelegentheijt genoeg hebben om de cost voor deselve te versorgen daerover Ul. als nu door gebreck van volck sijn claegende. Op de culture van rijs, suijsker, etc^e, sullen Ul. mede dienen te letten, en sien off die daer oock wel voortwil door neersticheijt en goede opmerckinge laeten wij ons voorstaen datter metter tijt noch al veel sal kunnen uitgevonden worden. Van den Indigo soude mede kunnen een preuve genomen werden.

Op 't gene Ul. van Herry en de sijne schrijven, hebben wij goetgevonden ons oordeel noch op te houden tot dat wij 't verwachte verhael van den Commissaris van Goens en Ul. naeder schrijvens sullen hebben ontfangen, als wanneer wij meenen bequaemer te sullen wesen om daerop eenige positive ordre te geven; gelijk mede op het maecken van het geproponeerde retrenchement met redouten en ravelijnen voorsien dat wij mede voor een groot werck considereeren, en daerom niet als met rijpheit van raede daerin meenen te treden, oock tot dien eijnde alvoren affwachten de caerten daarvan albereijts ontworpen, dan, naedemael wij Ul. bij onse vorige brieven tot het maecken van eenige redouten in de nauwte tusschen de Taeffelbaij en de Bay False hebben g'authoriseert, soudent Ul. bij provisie ter gelegenster plaetsen een aenvanck daarvan kunnen maecken en de voorsz: redouten op deselve roijninge van het geproponeerde retrenchement leggen om oft saecke waer dat wij tot den voorganck van dien mochte resolveren, deselve alsdan te stade soudent kunnen comen, daerop bij Ul. te letten staet om geen vergeefsche moeijten en costen te doen.

Op 't employ van de schepen Hasselt en Maria bij ons naerder geleth en overwogen sijnde 't gene omtrent den slaven handel aen Arder te considereren valt, hebben wij goet gevonden Ul. te

1657.
—
9th Oct.

proceed to Arder with the *Maria* that together they may cruise off Angola until the season allows them to proceed to Arder. The *Hassell* is then to go to Arder, but the *Maria* is to return to the Cape to be despatched to India. Under present circumstances we do not deem it advisable to use the latter for the Madagascar trade—she would be useful in India, whilst the trade with Madagascar is very uncertain, and likewise the chance of getting any Mozambique prizes. Should, however, the *Hassell* have fulfilled its orders at Arder and returned to you with a reasonable number of slaves without having parted with the larger portion of its cargo, so that there may still be sufficient for buying another lot—for we shipped in her more than what would pay for 300 slaves—you shall decide with that ship's Council whether it would be advisable to make a second voyage to Arder or discontinue the traffic. This we leave entirely to your judgment, trusting that you will act in the best interests of the Company. Should you decide to discontinue the traffic, the *Hassell* is at once to proceed to Batavia.

Should any English arrive at the Cape you are ordered to provide them and other European nations with water as much as they want, and allow them to fish from the shore or on sea as much as they like, without charging them anything, but you are civilly to refuse their request for cattle or other refreshments. Should they be able to buy anything from the freemen for cash you are to wink at it, but should they attempt to use force, you are to meet them with force. We shall as yet not be able to prevent them from obtaining anything from the natives living under or

ordonneren dat bij aldien deselve met eenige prinsen terugge van Angola en sonder Arder aangeweest te zijn, aen de Caep soudén mogen gekeert sijn dat Ul: het schip Hasselt weder met sijn in hebbende cargascóen nae Arder sullen laeten affgaen en 't bootge Maria daerbij te voegen om te samen wederom eenigen tijt voor Angola bij te houden tot dat het saijsoen sal willen toelaten om aen Arder den handel te beginnen, als wanneer Hasselt ten eijnde voorsz: derwaerts sal hebben voort te gaan en Maria nae de Caep te retourneren, om van daer voort nae Indien gesonden te worden, alsoo wij bij desen conjuncture van tijden niet soudén cunnen goetvinden Maria tot den Maçagascarsen handel op te houden off daertoe te emploijeren, sullen oock in Indien met meerder dienst en voordeel cunnen werden gebruijkt als tot den onseeckeren handel na Madagascar versonden, off op eenige Mosambicqsche prinsén daeromtrent doen cruijsen.

Dan of 't gebeurde dat Hasselt volgens onsen gegeven ordre sijn handel aen Arder soude hebben volbracht en met een redel: getal slaven aen de Caep wesen geretourneert doch van sij mede gegeven cargascóen, soo veel overgehouden datter noch een scheepsladinge slaven voor soude te become wesen, gemerckt wij het van hier gaende rijckel: van alle waren hebben verzorght, en wij meerder mede gegeven als tot den inkoop van 300 slaven of daer omtrent ordinarijs wert vereijst, sullen Ul: mette opperhooffden op het voorsz: schip in deliberatie hebben te leggen, en rijpel: te overwegen off Ul: sullen menen dienstigh en geraden te wesen, 't voorsz: schip voor de tweede mael derwaerts aff te senden off liever dien handel te staecken, hetwelck wij Ul: goet overlegh bevolen sullen laeten wesen met volcomen authorisatie om daerin te doen soo als Ul: voor den dienst van de Comp^e sullen verstaen te behooren; doch soo Ul: tot het laeste, dat is, het staecken van dien handel soudén mogen inclineren, sullen Ul: 't voorsz: schip aenstonts nae Batavia hebben te laeten voortgaen om aldaer verder ten dienste van de Comp^e te werden g'emploijeert. 'T geene Ul: van de Engelsche sijn schrijvende en hoe Ul: haer bij derselver aencompste aen de Caep verder sullen hebben te gedragen hebben wij mede naerder overwogen en goet gevonden Ul: te ordonneren dat Ul: haer mitsgaders oock alle andere Europische natien van water aldaer sullen laeten vorsien en sulcx toestaen datse 't selve met gemoede en 't haren contentementen mogen haelen, gel: mede om in zee off aen strant aldaer nae haere geliefte te vissen sonder daer vooren iets wes van haer aff te eijnschen off te doen betalen maer ons vee en alle andere verversinge op het beleefste en op eijgen benodicheijt excuseren, kunnen se van de vrije luijden jetwes voor haer gelt crijgen, mits dat wij het selfs cunnen missen sult daer hebben door de vingeren te sien, maer soo se geweld soudén willen gebruijken sullen Ul: geweld met geweld hebben tegen te staen dat se van de Inwonders die te lantwaert

1557.
9th Oct.

beyond our protection—also should they take anything from them by force. You are therefore just to look on, and take no steps until you receive orders to the contrary.

The wind being favourable we do not like to detain the *Spreeuw* and *Mees*, the rest of your reply you will receive by the following ships.

The ships just returned from India will again go back, also four new ones, and the vessel to be bought by the Chamber of Amsterdam for the conveyance of your horses and other necessities.

The two flutes of the size of the *Spreeuw* and the *Mees* will be ready about December; also the *Prins Willem* and *Dordrecht*. The rest will only be despatched in Spring unless the fleet with the horses can be got ready before the winter, which is uncertain.

No. 165.

Wanting.

No. 166.

Wanting.

No. 167.

Wanting.

in en buijten onse protectie sijn jetwes sien te becomen, sullen wij haer voor als noch niet wel cunnen beletten, van gelijken niet soo sij het haer met geweld soudén willen haelen, sulcx sullen Ul: 't selve hebben aen te sien sonder Uw daerjegens te stellen, ter tijt toe wij soudén mogen goetvinden Ul: andere ordre daerin toe te senden.

Ende alsoo de fluijschepen de Spreeuw en de Meese van de Camer van Zeelandt seijlreede leggen, hebben wij niet cunnen goetvinden deselve bij dese favorable wint langer op te houden maer met dese tegenwoordige brieven en advijsen willen despecheren en afsenden en 't gunt staende dese vergaderingh naerder sal werden geresolveert bijzonderl: soo de volgende schepen behouden mogen aencomen, sal Ul: mette schepen die bij de respective Cameren noch wijders in equipagie leggen, werden aengesz: en bekent gemaect.

.....Alleenlijk sullen vooraf bij de respective Cameren werden uijtgerust de schepen jonghst uijt Indien terug gecomen. Mitgaders vier nieuwe aengetimmerde fluijten bij de Cameren van Zeelant en Amsterdam, en daer en boven de fluijt bij de Camer van Amsterdam in te coopen, om als geseijt is met paerden en andere behoefften affgeladen en Ul: toegesonden te werden. De voorsz: twee fluijten van de Camer van Amsterdam van deselve groote als de Spreeuw en de Mese meenen tegen off in Decemb: meede gereet te sullen wesen, soo oock de schepen Prins Willem van de Camer van Zeelant en Dordrecht van de Camer van Delft, de reste sal apparentel: tegens het voorjaer eerst connen volgen ten waere de voorsz: fluijt met paerden mede noch voor de winter conde claer raecken, dat onseecker is

Middelburgh,
den 9 Octob: 1657.

Get: door de gecom: bewindhebberen
uit de respective camers te
Middelburg verg:

No. 165.

Ontbreekt.

No. 166.

Ontbreekt.

No. 167.

Ontbreekt.

1657.
9en Oct.

No. 168.

The duplicate of No. 160.

No. 169.

1657.
—
20th Oct.

The *Henriette Louise* brought your letter of the 2nd June and also many annexures. As the Chamber of Seventeen is about to separate you will be answered in Spring. We can only say now that in accordance with the contents of the general despatch from India, and a more careful consideration of the state of affairs there, we have decided for the present to postpone the transmission of horses for the present. In the meantime you are to employ oxen for the plough, as is done in many countries.

No. 170.

Wanting.

No. 171.

Duplicate of No. 164.

No. 172.

Na groete! Wees zoo goed om kennis te nemen dat op den 9den van deze maand, na eene overwintering van tien weken lang te St. Laurentius Eiland, veroorzaakt door dien wij teleurgesteld werden in onze reis om de Kaap de Goede Hoop door tegen winden en slecht weer, wij hier zijn aangekomen in gezelschap van het schip *Eagle*, Kapitein Jeremias Blackman; het schip *Smyrna* Koopman, Kapitein Nicolaas Read; het schip *African*, Kapitein John Swanley; de Benjamin, Kapitein Arnold Browne; de *Dethick*, Kapitein Cobham Dones; de *Society*, Kapitein Leon

No. 168.

Het duplikaat van No. 160.

No. 169.

..... Met het voorsz. schip (Henriette Louijse) hebben wij becomen Ul: missive van den 2 Junij deses jaers neffens verscheijde bijlagen dan alsoo de vergaderingh jegenwoordigh op het scheijden staet, sullen wij deselve voorals nu niet cunnen leantwoorden, maer 't selve tot 't voorjaer moeten uijtstellen, alleenlijk sullen wij bij desen seggen dat wij uijtte lecture van de generale brieven van Indien naerder gesien ende overwogen hebbende de tegenwoordige constitutie van saecken daer te lande, goet gevonden hebben d' Equip: van een fluijt met paerden voor Ul: vooreerst noch wat in state te houden: ondertusschen sullen Ul: haer soo veel doenl: met ossen om tot het ploeghen te gebruijken moeten sien te behelpen gel: in veel landen gedaen wort

1657.
—
20en Oct.

Middelburch,
20 Octob; 1657.

Get: door de gecom: bewind-
hebbers &c.

No. 170.

Ontbreekt.

No. 171.

Duplikaat van No. 164.

No. 172.

After salutes: please to take notice y^t on y^e 9th of this instant monthe after ten weekes winteringe at St. Lawrènts Iland, occasioned by our being dissappointed of our passage about Cape bon sprance, by contrarye winds and bad weather, we arrived heare in company of the ship Eagle, Com: Jeremiah Blackman. The ship Smurna Marchant, Com: Nicolas Read: the ship African, Com: John Swanley: the Benjamin, Com. Arnold Browne: the Bethick, Com: Cobham Dones: the Societie, Com: Leon: Bushell and heare

1657.
—
20th Oct.

Bushell; en alhier de Olive Branch hebben gevonden, die na den winter te Mauritius te hebben doorgebracht, hier vijf dagen voor ons aangekomen is. Dus toevallig verhinderd zijnde geworden om allen bij elkanderen te wezen (onderteekenen) wij in den naam van alle de overigen boven genoemd ons als uwe liefhebbende vrienden en landgenooten.

In haast, J. BLACKMAN,
LEONARD J. BUSHELL.

No. 173.

Wanting.

No. 174.

Wanting.

No. 175.

Duplicate of No. 169.

No. 176.

Wanting.

No. 177.

Wanting.

No. 178.

Wanting.

No. 179.

1657.
—
22nd Nov.

You will receive this with the *Elburgh* and *Geelmuiden*. Besides your letters received with the *Henriette Louise* we also received yours of the 20th May per English ship *Mayflower*, enclosing the

found the Olive Branch who having wintered at the Mauritius arrived here five daies before us : Soe being accidentlye prevented of being Altogether we in y^e name of all y^e rest above mentioned wishing you all happinesse subscribe as

1657.
—
20en Oct.

Your very Loving freinds and Country men

In hast: J. BLACKMAN.
LEONARD J. BUSHELL.

—————
No. 173.

Ontbreekt.

—————
No. 174.

Ontbreekt.

—————
No. 175.

Duplicaat van No. 169.

—————
No. 176.

Ontbreekt.

—————
No. 177.

Ontbreekt.

—————
No. 178.

Ontbreekt.

—————
No. 179.

.... Dese staet Ul: te geworden mette fluijtschepen Elburch en Geelmuijden Behalven Ul: brieven en papieren met Henriette Louijse overgecomen, hebben wij noch over Engelandt met het schip de Maijbloem ontfangen Ul: missiven van den 20 Maij 1657 met verscheijde bijlagen, en daeronder mede de gesloten

1657.
—
22en Nov.

1657.
22nd Nov.

sealed letters and papers of the Hon. Van Goens, in connection with his doings as Commissioner there. With the *Welcome* we received your letter of the 25th June and 1st July. The resolutions which the Chamber of Seventeen may take with reference to the various matters contained in the documents you may expect with the vessels leaving in the spring. We again urge you zealously to promote agriculture and stock breeding, and to do your best to buy cattle. This is at present still the chief object of the Company. Therefore bring your whole mind to bear on these things though other work may perhaps be set aside for the purpose, or be neglected. The jetty and other works do not require such haste, that on their account agriculture should suffer. It would have been desirable if the latter had been properly cared for in the beginning, and not precious time wasted in building and other works. You would then have been so far advanced as to be able to raise your own crops which you are still to get from Holland or Batavia. This mistake must be remedied, and lost time made up.

When the slaves arrive from Guinea and Angola, you will have many to provide for. We would not be able to send you everything. You are therefore to get on and help yourselves with the seed corn and other articles already sent you and also on board of these ships.

From Van Goens's report we gather that experience has taught that salting meat at the Cape is fairly successful; this was pleasant news. You are therefore to do your best to get into a large herd of cattle. Van Goens also speaks of the large number of Antelope and Eland hides which might be obtained in course of time, and that these animals, like the Rhinoceroses run in large troops, so that large fields covered with them are met with behind the mountains of Africa. We are astonished that hitherto you have refrained from mentioning this, as these skins would yield far more than those of seals, whilst the meat would be a large source of refreshment.

With 100 paid servants you should be able to get on there,

briefen en papieren van d. E. Rijkloff van Goens wegens zijn verrichtinge als Commissaris aldaer, soo oock met het schip de Welcom Ul: missive van den 25 Junij en primo Julij mede lestleden. De resolutien die bij de vergaderingh van de 17^{en} op verscheijde poincten daerinne vervath sullen comen genomen te worden, sullen Ul: niet eerder als mette schepen van 't voorjaer te verwachten hebben. Ondertusschen cunnen wij evenwel niet naelaten Ul: nochmaels op 't alderernstichs te recommanderen en te belasten dat den lantbouw ende voortqueeckinge, mitsgaders den incoop van 't bestiael doch met allen ijver en neersticheijt mach behertigt ende voortgeseth werden, sijnde 't selve voor als noch het principaelste oogwit en intentie van de Comp^e en daerom moeten Ul: alle hare gedachten en speculationen noch vooreerst daerop alleen ten principalen laten lopen en 't selve beijveren, al soude het ander wereq daerom verachteringh moeten lijden, want het maecken en voltrecken van 't hooft, alsmede eenige andere nieuwe wercken, hebben sulcken haest niet, dat daerom den lantbouw soude moeten stille staen, en ware te wenschen dat die in den beginne in plaetse van verscheijde timmeragien en andere wercken diemen noch wel wat hadden cunnen excuseren, bij de hant genomen en na behooren voortgeset ware geweest, als wanneer Ul: jegenwoordigh al ontwijffelijk soo verre souden zijn geweest dat Ul: alle eetwaren al bij uw selven gehadt souden hebben die Ul: jegenwoordigh soo van hier als van Batavia noch moeten toegesonden worden, de faute daerin begaen moeten Ul: als noch sien te beteren, en't versuijm soo veel doenlijcq soecken in te halen.

Wanneer de slaven van de Cust van Guinea en Angola gelijk wij verhopen, daer aencomen, sullen Ul: al veel van doen hebben, 't selve Ul: alles te beschicken souden wij niet weten aen te halen; met het geene wij Ul. mette vooraff gegaene schepen soo aen saetcoorn als anders albereijts toegesonden hebben, en met dese schepen noch te volgen staet, verhopen wij dat Ul: haer nu voort sullen cunnen gedoen.

Bij de voorgemelte missive van d' E. Rijkloff van Goens hebben wij gesien dat de ondervindinge noch naerder geleert heeft dat het met het insouten van vleesch daer redelijcq wel sal gaen en 't welcq ons niet onaengenaem is te verstaen. Sulcx sullen Ul: wel doen het daer aen te leggen dat Ul: eenmael wat in 't bestiael mogen geraecken. Noch stelt zijn E. ons voor de groote apparentie van herten en Elants huiden die aldaer metter tijt te become sullen zijn, ja, dat deselve haer neffens de Renosters bij geheele troupen en geheele velden vol achter 't geberghte van Africa vertonen. Wij zijn verwondert dat Ul: tot noch toe in haer schrijvens daarvan niet vermaent hebben, alsoo het met die vellen wat anders als met de robben vellen te seggen soude wesen; wij laeten noch staen de verseringe die het vleesch daarvan soude cunnen geven. Met het getal van hondert gegagieerde coppen,

1657.
22nd Nov.

whilst you may in case of necessity make use of the services of the crews of the passing ships. They might help you to dig, plant, cut wood, &c., so that you will have sufficient labour for everything. Everything depends upon good management only.

We are not satisfied with your excuse that the pigs have multiplied so little, because you have not been able to find food for them, for you ought never to have been in want of vegetables, having land enough to grow them, and men also of the garrison and the passing ships to help you. As long therefore as you do not possess an abundant supply of oxen, cows and sheep, you are to breed pigs especially, because they thrive so easily.

The wives ordered out by their husbands, will be sent out as soon as suitable ships shall be found.

Any letters sent by English ships you are to send to the care of Lucas Luce, merchant in London and our correspondent, who will send them on at once. Those which arrived in the *Mayflower* were delayed a long while.

Affairs between this country and Portugal have ended in open hostilities. The capture of five of the enemy's sugar ships by our cruisers off its coast you will learn from the enclosed printed narrative. Of our further success we cannot say anything as yet; we expect much good from it, which we hope to be able to communicate with these vessels.

We have sent you four copper sieves not mentioned on the invoice; they cost £18 apiece.

meenē wij dat Ul: het daer meer als genoeg sullen cunnen gaende honden, alsoo Ul: tot eenige extraordinaris voorvallende gelegentheden 't elckens van 't volcq van de aencomende schepen cunnen werden gedient, die Ul: geduijrende haer aenwesen oocq cunnen gebruijcken en te wercq stellen. Isser wat te graven, te planten, hout te hacken, etc^a 't kan door die luijden 't elckens gedaen worden, sulcx dat Ul: handen genoeg tot alles eunt hebben, comende maer alleenlijcq op de goede directie en beleid van saecken aen. Mits welken ons geensints can voldoen dat Ul: den soberen aenteelt van varckens daerop excuseren, dat Ul: de cost voor deselve niet hebben weten te vinden alsoo het Ul: aengroente niet hadde behoren te ontbreecken, sijnde daertoe lants genoeg om te cunnen winnen en volcq soo niet van uw eijgen bessettingh, immers altijt van de schepen geduijrende haer aenwesen aldaer, om te cunnen bearbeijden, en daerom soolangh Ul: in geen genoeghsamen voorraet van ossen, koeijen en schapen sijn, moeten Ul: het op den voorteelt van verckens aenleggen, insonderheijt mede, dewijle die soo wel voortwillen en aengroeijen.

De vrouwen die door haer mans ontboden en ons om passagie derwaerts aangeweest sijn, hebben wij sulcx toegestaen, sullende alleen: nae gelegentheijt van bequame schepen wachten die ons tegenwoordigh deficiēren, ten ware bij een van de andere Cameren connen werden geaccommodeert. Soo Ul: nae desen met Engelse schepen weder eenige brieven herwaerts comen te despecheren, sult deselve hebben te laten gaen onder couverte van S^r Lucas Luce, coopman tot London ousen correspondent aldaer, met versoecq dat hij deselve ons voort gelieft toe te senden, als wanneer wij vertrouwen dat se ons te spoediger en met meerder verseeckertheijt sullen gewerden. Sijnde andersints de brieven mette Maijblom overgecomen in Engelant al wat langh opgehouden geweest.

De saecken tusschen desen staet en de croone van Portugael sijn in plaetse van 't verwaghte accommodement eijutelijck tot een rupture en openbare hostiliteit uijtgeborsten; wat daer op tusschen onse vloot cruijssende op de custen van dat Rijk en hare suijsker vloot comende van Brasil is gepasseert en voorgefallen, raekende het nemen van vijff haerder schepen met suijsker geladen, sullen Ul: uijtte nevensgaende missive in druck uijtgecomen connen sien; van 't vorder succes weten wij Ul: voor als noch niet naerder t' adviseren, alhoewel wat goets daarvan wert verhoopt; en 't welcq wij voor 't afgaen van dese schepen Ul: noch verhopē te sullen communiceren.....

(Post scriptum)..... Wij hebben Ul: 4 harpen toegesonden als 2 met het Wapen van Hollant, 1 met het wapen van Amsterdam en 1 met Amersfoort die vergeten sijn in de facture en cognossementen te brengen. Soo Ul: deselve niet

1657.

—
22nd Nov.

No. 180.

1657.

—
6th Dec.

We have to inform you of the war which has broken out between our State and Portugal, so that the States-General have ordered us by Resolution of the 29th November to do as much damage as we possibly can to the subjects of Portugal to the north and the south of the Tropic of Cancer, attacking and ruining all Portuguese ships and goods wherever we find them.

You are therefore ordered to carry out these commands implicitly and communicate the same to the commanders and officers of the return vessels on arrival at the Cape, giving them a copy of this our letter, so that they may be able to be on their guard against all Portuguese ships at sea, and do as much injury to that nation as possible.

No. 181.

1657.

—
9th Dec.

With the *Vogel Phenix* we wrote and sent you on the 5th December, 1656, three cases filled with grafted cherry, plum, peach, quince, medlar, apple and pear trees. We also informed

overgenomen hebt, cunt daerover nae Batavia om deselve uw weder terug te senden schrijven, deselve costen 18 gl: 't stuck.

1657.
—
22en Nov.

Get: door de bewinthebbers ter
Kamer Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, den 22 Nov: 1657.

No. 180.

..... Wij hebben niet cunnen nalaten Ul: bij desen te adviseren dat den staet deser landen eijntel: mette crone van Portugal geraeckt is in een openbare rupture en hostiliteit: en dat dienvolgende haer Ho: Mo: bij hare resolutie van den 29^{en} Novemb: lestl: ons hebben geinjungeert om, achtervolgende ende uijt crachte van de denunciatie van oorloch bij den staet aen de gemelte crone van Portugael gedaen, de subjecten van derselver crone mede alle mogelijke affbreuck te doen, soo wel benoorden als besuijden den Tropicus Cancrī, en dat wij mitsdien allomme en in alle plaetsen daer eenige Portugesche schepen off deselve goederen gevonden, off aengetroffen sullen connen worden, derselver sullen hebben aen te tasten, te ruineren en te vermeesteren naer vermogen. Mits welcken wij Ul: belasten haer daer nae niet alleen te reguleren, maer dat Ul: oock den commandeur en opperhooffden van onse verwacht wordende retour schepen op deselver aen compste aen de Caep, hiervan sullen hebben te adverteren, haer tot dien eijnde dese onse missive communicerende, oock t' haerder narichtinge copije daervan ter hande stellende en eenige Portugeese schepen in zee off elders resconterende off bejegende tegens deselve niet alleen op haer hoede wesen, maer oock die natie allomme alle mogelijke affbreuck te doen.....

1657.
—
6en Dec.

Amsterdam, den 6 Decemb: 1657.

Get: door de Be-
windhebbbers te Am-
sterdam.

No. 181.

.....P^r 't schip de Vogel Phenix hebben wij UE. in dato den 5^{en} Decemb: 1656 laetsleden geschreven, ende daerbij onder anderen overgesonden drie cassen allerhande ge-inte karssen, pruijmen, persick, queën, mispel, appel ende peere boomtjes, met

1657.
—
9en Dec.

1657.
—
9th Dec.

you that we had kept back a portion to let them strike root here, and as you wrote that which was sent had safely arrived and been at once planted, we now send you the rest, sorted and classified as per list. May they arrive safely under the blessing of God; whilst we trust that you are now provided so well with fruit trees that it will be unnecessary to send you more.

No. 182.

Duplicate of No. 180.

No. 183.

1657.
—
26th Dec.

According to our promise in our letter of the 7th instant, the *Schelvis* has been laden with the necessaries for the Cape; the value being £29,021.1.6, for which sum you are to credit the General Company. We have not yet been able to send you any horses, for though the Mataram havens are again open we receive such a small number of horses thence that we can hardly provide ourselves sufficiently. Besides the animals are often so small and weak that they are unfit for the plough or other agricultural work. Their shipment would therefore only entail trouble and expense, so that you are to help yourselves with oxen or bulls.

bekentmakinge dat wij noch een gedeelte van die aenqueekinghe voor een jaer in de aerde en in cassen hadden houden staen om alhier te lande wortel te maecken. Ende alsoo uijt UE. schrijvens aen ons gedaen in antworde van de voorsz: onse missive hebben vernomen het overgesondene aldaer wel ende ter goeder tijt gecomen, ende in de Caepse aerde alreets was overgeseth, soo hebben in naercominge van onse beloften niet willen naerlaten UE. jegenswoordigh hierbij toe te senden de resterende cassen gesorteert ende afgedeelt soo ende gelijk de ingeslotene memorie dicteert. Godt de Heere geve dat het bequaemelijck UE. magh toecomen ende dat het met eenen gewensten aenwas 't zijner tijdt werde gesegent met alle 't welcke wij verhopē dat UE. zoodanigh voor toecomende van al sulcke vruchtboomen sullen sijn voorsien, dat het onnoodigh sal wesen UE. met meerder van hier te provideren. Sulcx wij het nu sullen laten berusten ende UE.....

1657.
—
9en Dec.

Delft, desen 9 Decemb: 1657.

Get: door de Bewind-
hebbers te Delft.

No. 182.

Duplikaat van No. 180.

No. 183.

.....Volgens onse tosegginge in gemelte missive (van den 7^{en} deser loopende maandt) gedaen, is het jacht de Schelvis met de geeijste behoeflichkeiten voor de Caep affgeladen, ende daerinne alsulcx gescheept gelijk de factura desselffs, monterende f29021 1. 6. uijtwijsende is, waervoor UE. de generale Compagnie te crediteren hebt; Godt geve Ul. hetselve jacht behouden ende spoedich toecomen mach. Eenige paerden en sijn wij als noch niet vermogens geweest Ul. te connen toesenden, vermits alsooch de Materamse havens ontslooten sijn, wij van daer soo weijnigh paerden becomen dat ons eijgen selven daer aff quael: connen versien, en die van daer crijgen sijn dickwils soo cleen en swack van gestalte dat se gants geen bequaemh^t hebben om tot de ploegh ofte den landtbouw te werden gebruijckt, sulcx het over stieren van deselve niet dan groote moeijs en coste te vergeeffs soude wesen, dies Ul: sich ginder met werex ossen off bullen sult dienen te behelpen.

1657.
—
26en Dec.

1657.
26th Dec.

✓ We doubt very much whether much will be gained by the Angola slave trade, as some think; for it is to be feared that the slaves will die in large numbers during the long voyage, and because of the change of climate; especially when some of them are sent hither as proposed, to be exchanged for Bengal slaves. The cost of their passage to and fro would also be a heavy expense, whilst we can spare no slaves from this country, as the establishment is very large and we require every one. According to orders from Holland we have selected a cargo of different kinds of coarse cloth by way of trial for the Angola trade. Should you find that they are not liked in those parts you may send the stuffs to Holland, where they will sell well.

As the Mauritius establishment is becoming more useless every day, and causing us serious loss, without the slightest prospect of ever improving, we have resolved, in accordance with orders from home, to embark the garrison there and destroy our fortifications, totally abandoning the whole place. The *Schelvis* is to be despatched from the Cape for the purpose as soon as possible after arrival, and from Mauritius sail for India.

The ostriches sent by you arrived safely, but afterwards three died. The others were sent to Japan as curiosities, where they were gladly accepted. Very likely other Eastern princes may likewise take a fancy to them, so you may send us eight or ten more. You cannot send us enough garden seeds;—those from the Cape grow better than what comes from Holland.

The four return vessels will be ready to leave in 15 or 20 days.

Wij trecken al grootelijcx in twijffel of den voorgenomen slaven handel op Angola, soo veel als sommige wel meijnen, beschieten sal, door dien te duchten is die menschen op sulcke lange reijssen door ongemack ende veranderinge van climaet veel sullen comen te sterven, en noeh te meer, soo eenige derselve, gel: geproponeert is, om tegens Bengaelse slaven te wisselen, herwaerts gesonden wierden welck over en weder voeren d. E. Comp^e immers te costel: vallen souw; oock en connen wij UE. van hier geen slaaven bestellen, vermits tot desen grooten omme-slach, daer omme doorgaens selver verlegen sijn; volgens d' ordre van onse heeren principaelen hebben wij bij de gis een cargasoent-jen van diverse sorteringe grove cleeden tot een preuve voor den Angolaesen slaaven handel geformeert, bestaende in 46 packen die UE. dan aldaer later beneficeeren cundt. Edoch soo het gevele dat UE. met de wedercomste van't jacht Hasselt te vernemen quaemt, die sorteringe aldaer niet getrocken was, soo soude UE. deselve cleeden op de retourschepen verdeelt, nae het Vaderlant connen stieren, alwaer apparentel: goedt voordeel sullen geven.

Aengesien wij bemerken dat de residentie op 't Eijlant Mauritius d' E. Comp^e hoe langer hoe onnutter werdt, en in plaetse van voordeel niet dan schade toe en brengt, oock gants geen apparentie en sien tot de verbeteringe van die gelegentheijt, soo is 't dat wij als daertoe van onse hooge overigh^t geauthoriseert sijnde, in Raede van India goetgevonden ende gearresteert hebben den omme-slagh van daer te lichten, ende 't genoemde Eijlant alvoren onse vastigheijt aldaer demolieerende geheel: te abandonneren; en om ons volck van daer te haelen ende hun deese onse resolutie bekend te maken, sal UE. dit jacht de Schelvis met lieff aen de Caep gecomen wesende, soo haest doenl: nae Mauritius voort senden, van waer wij hetselve geordonneert hebben herwaerts te keren.

De voogelstruijsen door UE. voor desen herwaerts gesonden sijn wel overgecomen, doch naderhant isser alhier 3 van gestorven, de andere hebben wij voor eene rariteijt na Jappan gesonden, alwaer seer aengenaem schenen te wesen, apparentel: dat bij andere Orientaelse princen mede wel begeert sullen sijn, dies UE. ons noeh 8 à 10 stx oversenden moocht. Alderhande Caepse tuijsaden en connen ons het sij in wadt tijt van 't jaer het oock is, niet te veel toecomen, willende hetselve hierdoorgaens beter opcomen en weeliger wassen als hetgeene dat uijt het Vaderlandt overgebracht werdt d' advijso.

Het afflaeden en gereet maecken der vier resteerende retour schepen gaet wacker voort, ende is het daarmede al soo verre gecomen dat se binnen 15 à 20 dagen metten anderen seijlvaerdigh sullen wesen om van hier nae costij te vertrecken.

Batavia 26 Decemb: 1657.

Get: door den Indischen Raad.

1657.

No. 184.

17th Dec.

With the *Henriette Louisa*, &c., we have received your letters of 21st November and 13th December, 1656, 11th February, 28th March, 12th, 18th and 26th April, 15th, 24th and 25th May, 22nd August, 2nd, 8th, 28th September, 1657, from the contents of which we gather to our satisfaction the fair condition of things at the Cape, especially the progress made in agriculture, which, if persevered in, will produce profitable results for the Company.

From the report of the Hon R. v. Goens we have seen what orders have been left for this and other matters. That report contains many serious items, which must await the decision of the directors. In the meanwhile you are to carry out the instructions left by Van Goens, which we consider so well framed that we do not see any reason to amend them. We are, however, of opinion that not too much work should be undertaken at the same time, and that the establishment is to be kept down as much as possible, that the Cape, at any rate for the present, may be able to support itself without help from outside. Having been brought to this state, and made able to supply abundantly the passing ships with all kinds of refreshments, we believe that the idea should not be entertained of obtaining at the Cape a superabundance of everything, or of raising it into a granary for the supply of India. We do not believe that it can ever be brought so far, for experience shows that it is sufficiently troublesome for the Company to support the Cape Residency according to its wants. Generally, large undertakings quickly multiply expenses, whilst the profits often come in slowly, and as often end in smoke. Therefore, the smaller the Cape Station is kept the more serviceable and profitable it will be for the Company. We do not believe that the directors will be prepared to allow the making of so many redoubts and entrenchments for the protection of the lands and the cattle, as such undertakings would require a considerable increase of the garrison. They would rather prefer to guard certain passes and roads as laid down in the chart, to be safe from the Hottentoots. This would

.... Met voorsz: bodems (Henriette Louijse &c.) hebben wij successivelijk ontvangen Ul. brieven gedateert 21 November, ende 13 December 1656; 11^{en} Februarij, 28 Maert, 12^{en}, 18^{en} ende 26^{en} April, 15^{en}, 24^{en} ende 25^{en} Maij; 22^{en} Augusty, 2^{en}, 8^{en} 28^{en} September 1657 uijt welckers inhoude en den bijlagen van dien wij ten genoeghe hebben vernomen den redelijken goeden toestant aen de Caep, bestaende ten principaelen in den aenqueeck van den Landtbcuw die alreede een tamelijk progres genomen heeft ende met ijver vervolght werdende, nae alle apparentie goede vruchten ten dienste van d' E. Compagnie geven sal: wat ordre ende reglement tot de meeste bevorderinge van dien als andere noodige saecken aldaer is beraemt, hebben wij uijt het rapport van d' Heer Rijkloff van Goens wie de visite door d' E. Heeren Majores van die residentie zij opgeleijt, omstandich vernomen ende in 't selve veel gewichtige consideratien aengemerckt waerop de dispositie van onse Heeren Principalen sal dienen affgewacht, sullende Ul: hun middelerwijle nae d' Instructie door d' Heer van Goens daer gelaten moeten reguleren, die wij soo wel gestelt vinden dat daer niet sonderlinghs bij ofte aff en weten te doen: soudende wij eenelijck van advijs wesen dat men ginder niet al te veel werck teffens en behoort over hoop te haalen, ende den ommeslach soo becnopt te begrijpen dat vooreerst de Caep, sonder van buijten gesecondeert te worden, op sijn selven can bestaen, en sulcx soo verre gebracht wesende, mitsgaders genough hebbende om de gaende en comende schepen van alderhande noodige verversinge te versien, soo dunckt ons dat de verdere speculatie die sommige hebben om aldaer soo grooten overvloed van alles te procureren, men daeruijt selfs een spijs camer voor India maken souw wel mochten achterwege gelaten worden alsoo wij niet dencken cunnen hetselve ooijt soo verre sal connen werden gebracht, sullende het d' E. Comp^e gelijk de dagelijcx e ervarentheit leert, noch al lastich genough vallen om de tegenwoordige Caepse residentie nae den eijs in wesen te houden. Men siet doorgaens dat dingen van groot beslagh metter haest veel oncosten na sich comen te slepen ende de winsten die daeruijt tot soulaes verwacht werden dickwils seer lancksam bijcomen, jae oock wel geheel in roock verdwijnen, waermede wij eigentl: nae onse opinie willen seggen dat hoe de Caepsen ommeslach in een beknopter cirkel getrocken wordt, het voor de E. Comp^e alder nutst en proffitelijest wesen sal, cunnende wij niet gelooven onse Heeren principaelen in den gedanen voorslach om tot bescherminge der landerien als het bewaeren van hestiael soo een groot getal reduijten en trenchementen te maecten veel smaeck sullen hebben, vermits tot sulcken werck te grooten besettinge vereijssen soude en deswegen apparentel: eerder sullen verstaen om eenigepassen ende wegen soodie in de Caerte aengewesen werden tegens de Hottentos te doen besetten dat wel de minste ombragie

1657.
—
17th Dec.

be the easiest process. In the meantime you will have to wait for their orders on the subject, which you will know before us.

From Persia we heard that the *Nachtglas* ordered by you to proceed to Batavia via Madagascar, most unexpectedly arrived at Gamron on the 25th November, 1656, and in a very pitiful state. Its food, water and fuel were used up and its bottom was so worm-eaten that it could float with difficulty. It was somewhat repaired and sent to Surat where it has been entirely overhauled. What induced the officers to stray into the Persian Gulf you can gather from their Resolution of the 10th September, 1656, and the extract from their logbook.

The flute *Vinck* sent by you according to our orders towards the Southland to search for the wreck and crew of the *Draak* anchored there on a reef on the 8th June, and in the lat. of 29°. The water was 25 fathoms deep. They coasted along until the 12th but could not land, it being winter and the weather very stormy. They had therefore to abandon the search, as you will see from the enclosed extract from her journal.

We intend to send another expedition in a short time, and you might also send a small vessel thither for the purpose, one arriving at the Cape from Holland; perhaps one of the two may be successful and rescue our men from their misery. You are to remember that in January, February and March the best time falls for visiting the Southland. At other times of the year as experience teaches, the coast cannot be approached in consequence of the heavy winds.

We have commissioned Mr. Cuneus, Commander of this fleet, to inspect the Cape Residency and the natural advantages which it may possess. You are therefore to show him everything and acknowledge him in his office.

ons bedunckens geven sal; doch hoe het haer welgemelte Ed: eigentl: sullen begripen staet UE. voor ons te vernemen, nae welckers te geven ordre tot die en gene saecken den Caepsen ommeslach raeckende, UE. sich te reguleren hebt.

Die van't Nachtglas door UE. over Madagascar ende Mauritius Eijlant nae Batavia te vaeren geordonneert sijn, soo wij uijt de Persise advijsen vernomen hebben, seer onverwacht op den 25^{en} van de maendt November 1656, van Gamron behouden, doch seer desolaet aengecomen, als 't eijnde victualie water ende brandthout gecomen, ende Galioot van onderen soodanigh door de worm gegeten sijnde dat het qualijck langer boven water te houden was, en bij langdujriger reijse, apparent te gronde soude hebben moeten gaen, het welcke in Persia soo ten dele wat versien sijnde, is 't selve van daer nae Suratta versonden en daer wederom heeft vertimmert.

Wat de oppernooffden desselffs gedrongen heeft ende gecomoveert heeft de Golff van Persia aen te soucken can UE. bij de copia resolutie die sij in dato 10^{en} Septemb: 1656 daerover genomen hebben omstandich beoogen; gelijck oock uijt het nevensgaende extract daghregister te vernemen is wat hun op de reijse al wedervaren sij, waertoe wij ons gedraegen.

Het fluijtje de Vinck door UE. op onse gedane serieuze recommandatie in 't herwaerts comen het zuijtlant aen gesonden om nae het wrack ende overgebleven volck van 't verongeluckte schip den Vergulden Draeck te soucken, is aldaer den 8^{en} Junij op de hooghte van 29 graden op een riff ten ancker geweest, daer het 25 vadem diep was en sijn van daer voorts wel langhs de cust totten 12^{en} desselvigen maendts geseijlt, maer en conden vermits het daer in 't winter saijsoen ende seer quaet weder was de wal niet genaecken, en mosten dienvolgende deselve sonder iets opgedaen te hebben, weder verlaten, gelijck UE. breder uijt het daervan gehouden daghregister believe na te sien.

Wij hebben goetgevonden binnen corte daegen van hier andermael besendinge derwaerts te doen, soudende door UE. van Costij p' 't een off 't ander bequaem cleen vaertuigh dat uijt het Vaderlandt aldaer overcomen mocht insgelijcx connen gedaen werden om off misschien iemandt van beijde eenigh van ons aldaer verbleven volck aentreffen en uijt hare elendigheden verlossen conde, dienende UE. verdacht te wesen dat het in de maenden Januarij, Februarij ende Maert den besten en bequaemsten tijt is om 't zuijtlant aen te doen, buijten welck saijsoen van 't jaer die cust gelijck nu al diverse malen ervaren is, vermits de harde winden niet te genaken zij.

Wij hebben aen den Heer Cuneus (Commandeur van dese retour vloote) commissie gegeven om volgens d' ordre van onse Heeren principalen en passant de Caepse residentie te visiteren ende de gelegentheden van dien soo veel den tijt sijnes aanwesens toelaten sal te inspecteren, waertoe UE. hem dan van alles openinge doen ende in desselffs qualiteijt behoort: erkennen sal.

1657.
17en Dec.

1657.
17th Dec.

As the return ships are annually encumbered with what is required at the Cape, this year especially because of the clothing required for the slaves from Angola, we have decided to load the *Schelvis* expressly with the required cargo, and which will be able to leave about a week after the return ships, whose despatch occupies all our time at present.

The *Malacca* takes a female slave named Maria, of Bengal, sentenced, in consequence of her thieving propensities, to exile on Robben Island, during the term of her natural life.

Batavia, 17th December, 1657.

Signed by the Members of the India Council,
and compared with the original, 26th Dec., 1657.

No. 185.

1658.
16th Jan.

Shortly after the departure of the first six return ships, viz., on the 27th of last month, we despatched the *Schelvis* to you with a small cargo for the Angola slave trade, besides some necessaries for the Cape, amounting altogether to f29021.1.6, as the invoice will show. The yacht and the six return vessels passed the Sunda Straits between the 25th and 26th December; we will be glad to hear of their safe arrival. The present four ships *Princess Royal*, &c., are now about to leave under command of the Hon. Cornelis van Quaalbergen with a cargo valued at f1184266.1, which added to the value of that of the preceding ships gives a total of f3003274.14.11. It is to be hoped that all the ships will be able

Ende nadien de retour schepen met het geene jaerlijcx voor de Caep geeijst wort, uijtermaten seer belemmert sijn, oock desen jaere bovendien eenige cleden tot den slaaven handel van Angola moeten gesonden werden, soo hebben wij goetgevonden, ende gearresteert tot den overbrengh van die nootwendigheden 't jacht de Schelvis expres aen te leggen, doch vermits wij met het affvaerdigen der retour schepen de handen vol wercx hebben en heeft het voorsz: jacht om met deese scheepen te cunnen gaen niet connen claer vallen, sulcx eerst over 6 à 8 dagen te volgen staet, daermede Ul. dan nader sullen schrijven ende 't geent in desen door haestigheijt onaengeroert is gelaten is, suppleren.

Op 't schip Malacca gaet over een slavinne genaemt Maria van Bengale, die om haere grove begane diefstal door den gerechte deser stede uijt wijsende de nevensgaende sententie voor al haer leven op 't Robben Eijlant gebannen is.

Batavia, 17 Decemb: 1657.

Get. door den Indischen
Raad en gecollatio-
neerd met het origi-
neel op den 26 Dec.
1657.

1657.
—
17en Dec.

No. 185.

..... Corts nae het vertreck van de eerste retour schepen namentl: op den 27^{en} des voorledene maent Decemb: hebben wij van hier tot UE. affgesonden het jacht de Schelvis, met een cleene cargasoentje tot ten Angolasen slavenhandel, alsmede eenige nootwendigheden voor de Caep monterende te samen f29021 l. 6. beladen gelijk de factura daernevens gesonden sal connen doceren, wat wij tot geleijde van dien aen UE. hebben geschreven, can bij ingeslote copia missive nagesien werden. Wij willen hopen het geseijde jacht alsmede de voorsz: ses retour schepen, dewelcketusschen den 25^{en} ende den 26^{en} Decemb. buijten de straet van Sunda in ruym zee geraeckt sijn, voor den ontfanck deser bij UE. behouden aengecomen sullen wesen, dat ons na desen aenge-naem te vernemen werdt.

De vier resterende retour schepen: Princesse Roijael, Ulysses, 't Hoff van Zeelandt, ende N. Enckhuijsen, afgeladen ende volcomen seijlvaerdig geraeckt wesende, staen alsnu de voorafgesondene onder het commando ofte gesach van d' E. Cornelis van Qualbergen te volgen, ingeladen hebbende een Indisen retour ten bedrage van f1184266 l. hetwelck bij het vorige geaaddeert sijnde comt 't gscheele retour deses jaers f3003274 l. 11. te belopen,

1658.
—
16en Jan.

1658.
—
16th Jan. to meet at the Cape or St. Helena in order to proceed home together.

On the first of this month we despatched to the Southland to search for the crew of the *Draak*, the galiots *Wakende Boey* and *Emeloort* which will arrive there in the best season of the year; they will therefore be able to explore the coast thoroughly and without danger. Our instructions to the officers you will find in the annexed copy which may be of service for the commander of the vessel sent thither by you for the same purpose.

P.S.—This vessel has on board Domingo of Batavia, lately a soldier, sentenced on the 28th August to be shot, but pardoned by us, and sentenced to exile on Robben Island.

— — — — —

No. 186.

1658.
—
16th April. Since the despatch of our letters of the 9th and 20th October, 1657, we have attended to your letters received by the *Henrietta Louisa*, enclosing report of proceedings of Hon. V. Goens during his stay at the Cape, and also instructions left by him for your guidance.

With the *Leerdam*, &c., you will receive this letter.

welken rijkdom den Almogenden behouden over zee in 't lieve vaderlandt believe te geleijden, sullende door het tijdich vertreck van dese laetste schepen, soo wij hopen de gehele vloote aen de Caep of St. Helena bij den anderen geraecken, ende alsoo gesamentl: na het lieve vaderlant vertrecken connen, daer toe den Almogende sijnen genadigen zegen gelieve te verlenen.

1658.
—
16en Jan.

Op primo deses, hebben van hier nae het Zuijdtland om al daer andermael nae het volck ende wrack van 't verongeluckte schip den Vergulden Draeck te soecken, afgesonden, de galjots Wakende Boeij, ende Emeloort, die ginder in 't beste van 't saisoen staen te verschijnen en dien volgende goede occasie sullen hebben om deselve cust sonder gevaer aen te doen ende ontdekken, wat wij de opperhooffden van de voorsz: galjots aldaer gelast hebben te observeren, can UE. uijt de nevensgaende copia instructie, die wij hun tot haere naerichtinge mede gegeven hebben, vernemen, daarvan degene die door UE: naderhant met 't een off 't ander uijt het vaderlandt comende scheepie empassant aldaer mede aengesonden mochten werden haer oock sullen cunnen dienen.

(*Post Scriptum.*) Hiernevens gaet eenen Domingo van Batavia gewesen soldaet die op 28 Augustij verleden bij den Achth: Raet van Justitie gedoemd is om g'arquebuseert te werden ende bij ons van de doot gepardonneert om den tijt sijns levens op 't Robben Eijlant gebannen te blijven.

Batavia den 16 Januarij 1658.

Get: door den Indischen Raad.

No. 186.

.... Sedert het afgaen van onse jonghste brieven van den 9 ende 20 Octob: des voorl: jaers 1657 hebben wij tijt ende gelegenth^e gehadt, omme te lesen ende 't examineren de brieven ende papieren ons even voor het scheijden van onse jonghste vergaderingh met het schip Henriette Louijse van Ul: toegesonden, daeronder begrepen het verichten van den Commandeur van Goens geduijrende sijn aanwesen aen de Caep, mitsg^{ts} d' Instructie die hij Ul: 't uwer narichtinge heeft gelaten. Omme dan deselve bij desen te beantwoorden, sullen vooraff seggen dat behalven het vertreck van de fluijtschepen de Spreeuw ende Meese.... noch sedert gevolgt sijn 't Wapen van Hollant (&c^a). Jegenwoordigh sijn noch hier te lande die oock all gereet gemaect worden om in dit voorjaer uijt te lopen, de fluijtschepen Leerdam (&c^a) waermede dese onse missive Ul: staet te geworden

1658.
—
16en April.

1658.

16th April.

We consider the instructions left by Hon. V. Goens practical and to the purpose; you are therefore to abide by them until you receive orders to the contrary, excepting what refers to the redoubts, &c., between Table and False Bays, to cut off the peninsula from the continent and protect the land near the fort. This work is not to be commenced without our express order, not only because it is difficult and costly, but because you have yourselves deemed it impracticable because of the mountain streams and the inundation of the land through which the canals are to be cut, during the winter season. The consequence would also be that the walls of the redoubts would continually collapse and become useless. This idea may therefore be abandoned for the present, or until such a time when we shall have gained more experience.

The promotion of agriculture and stock-breeding, &c., which we have continually urged upon you, we again seriously recommend to you. This is to be your chief object, paying all your attention to it, and setting aside for the present everything else.

In order to set the freemen a better example and to encourage them, the recommendation of Hon. Van Goens is approved of, to grant to Commander Van Riebeeck unconditionally as his property a certain piece of ground behind Table Mountain and along the coast, for his own benefit, provided that in cultivating the same he shall beware of employing any of the Company's slaves or servants. Nor could we approve of his letting out for the purpose any of the land to any Company's servants, that they

1658.

16en April.

De voorsz: instructie bij den Commandeur van Goens Ul: op zijn vertreck van de Caep behandigt, hebben wij nae rijpe examinatie bevonden wel ter materie ingestelt te wesen, oock goede ordres te vervatten, over sulcx sullen Ul: haer na den inhoude van dien totdat wij Ul: anders soudén mogen comen t' ordonneren, hebben te reguleren, oock die nae te comen ende t' achtervolgen uijtgeseyt eenige poincten daerinne wij goetgevonden hebben eenige veranderingh te brengen ende waervan hier vervolgens breder vermaen sullen doen, sijnde onder anderen de geproponeerde redouten met de gracht ende ravelijnen om tusschen de Tafelbaij ende Baije False te maecken tot afsnijdinge ende bevrijdinge van de Caep van 't vaste landt van Africa, mitsgaders verseeckeringe van de landerijen bij ende omtrent ons fort gelegen verstaende Ul: dat werck onder onse expresse order, niet sullen hebben aen te vangen off bij der hant te nemen, niet alleen omdat groote moeite ende costen daeraen vast soudén wesen, soo wel in den beginne als bij continuatie van besettinge maer bijsonderl. mede dat Ul: naderhant ondervonden hebben 't selve impracticabel te wesen, ten aensien van de groote affwateringen uijt het geberchte ende inundatie van de landerijen daerdoor de voorsz: gracht soudén moeten werden gegraven, geduyrende het winter saijsoen ende die oock vervolgens de wallen van voorsz: redouten ende ravelijnen t'elkens soudén doen instorten off ten minsten nedersacken ende sulcx deselve t' eenemael ombruijckbaer maken, invoegen dat dit concept noch vooreerst wel wat uijt den sin sal mogen werden gestelt, ter tijt toe de naerder ondervindinge ons daerin wijser maken sal.

De voorsettinge van den lantbouw, aenqueeckinge van bestiael ende diergelijken dat wij Ul: bij onse successive brieven soo ernstigh hebben gerecommandeert, hebben niet kunnen nalaeen nochmaels bij desen te renoveren, met aanmaningen dat Ul: als noch u principaelste werck daervan ende van 'tgeene wijders daeraen is dependerende sullen 't moeten maken ende dat alleen bejiveren, latende al 't ander werck tot beter gelegenth^t berusten, ende om Ul: occasie ende gelegenth^t te geven om de vrij luyden met een goet exampel daerin voor te gaen, oock meer ende meer te animeren ende op te wecken, hebben wij op versoek van den Commandeur Riebeeck door den voorn: Commissaris van Goens bij sijne brieven gesecondeert, goetgevonden hem te accordeeren ende toe te staen bij desen den vollen eigendom ende libre dispositie van seecker parck lants achter den Tafelbergh tegens de zeekant gelegen, om hetselve bij hem bebouwt ende gecultiveert te werden, mits dat hij hem sal hebben te wachten daertoe te gebruijken eenige van 's Comp^s slaven off andere in dienst van deselve sijnde, maer om aen andere Comp^s dienaers ten eijnde als voorn: eenige landerijen ter leen over te laten, soudén wij geensints kunnen goetvinden, nooh toestaen, ende dat eensdeels om deselve daerdoor niet te veel van

1658.

16th April.

may not be hindered in the discharge of their duties, and the freemen discouraged, who would complain that the servants, in addition to their pay, are allowed certain profits out of the lands. Many would be in this way discouraged from asking for their freedom. Should therefore any servants who have received any ground on loan from Van Goens or yourself, have gone to any expense in cultivating them, you are, in order not to let them suffer loss, to allow them to retain the ground for another year; but should they prefer to ask for their freedom the lands are to be granted to them.

That the freemen may know at what prices they are to sell their grain to the Company, you are authorized to buy them at the following rates—

A last of rice at f75 to f100.
 „ „ corn at f70 to f100.
 „ „ rye at f50 to f70.

Each last calculated at 3,600 lbs. What is delivered by measure to be calculated accordingly. The money to be reckoned at Indian valuation, a real being taken at 60 stivers and all other coin in proportion. As they have obtained the land for nothing we think that they ought to get along with these prices. Oats, barley, peas, and beans will be bought from them at prices which the Company may agree upon with them. And though the freemen on starting have to be provided with tools, oxen, cows, sheep, and provisions, they are not to be advanced more than the value of f200. In this you are to use moderation and discretion in order to make it as convenient as possible for the Company. They are also to be allowed to have two or three slaves, should the *Hasselt* and *Maria* bring any, the amounts for the same to be paid to the Company in produce.

During the autumn we shall lend you a galiot to replace the *Tulp*: at present we have not been able to equip one.

1658.

16en April.

den dienst die se de Comp^e schuldigh sijn, aff te trecken en ten anderen om de vrije luijden niet te discourageren, siende dat dese boven hare tractementen noch deselve voordeelen uijt de landerijen souden cunnen trecken ende 't welk oock veroorsaecken souden datter des te minder haer tot vrijdom souden begeven, dat bijaldien eenige van de voorsz: dienaers aen de landerijen haer door den voorn: Commissaris van Goens off Ul: sedert ter leen toegestaen, extraordinaris kosten ende moeijten albereijts souden mogen hebben gedaen, sult, om deselve soo veel doenl: costeloos, oock buijten clachten te houden gebruick van 't voorsz: lant noch voor den tijt van een jaer cunnen laten, maar soo deselve om 't voorsz: lant te mogen behouden haer mede tot vrijdom willen begeven, cunt haer sulcx neffens den eigendom van dien toestaen. Ende ten eijnde de voorsz: vrije luijden souden mogen weten waervoor sij de graenen bij haer te winnen, sullen connen quijt worden oock gehouden sijn aen de Comp^e te leveren hebben, wij goet gevonden Ul: te authoriseren dat Ul: haer de voorsz: graenen vooreerst sullen cunnen affnemen ten prijse als volcht, te weten:

Een last rijs van f75 tot f100.

Een last taruw van f70 tot f100.

Een last rogge van f50 tot f70.

Ider last gerekent op 3,600 lb., ende 't gene bij de mate geleverd werdt naer advenant, verstaende het voorsz: gelt na de cours ende valuatie van Indien, dat is een Reael off Rijxdaelder op 60 stuivers genomen, ende alle andere spetie mede naer advenant deselve waerde gereekent menende dat daer sij het lant voor niet hebben het voor die prijs seer wel sullen cunnen tuijgen, oock fatsoenl: bestaen, des sal de haver, garst, erruwten ende bonen haer werden affgenomen, oock goetgedoen ten prijse als de Comp^e deselve van doen hebbende met haer sal cunnen verdragen. Ende hoewel voorsz: vrije luijden in den beginne met het een ende ander dat tot den lantbouw werdt gerequireert, als gereetschappen ossen, koeijen, schapen, oock provisien ende montkosten sullen moeten werden geaccommodeert, soo verstaen wij nochtans dat alle hetselve niet sal mogen surmonteren de somme van f200 gul: uijterl: mits daerinne oock moderatie ende discretie gebruijcken om de Comp^e soo wijnich als doenl: te beswaren; des sal aen ijder van deselve daerneffens mede mogen werden overgelaten twee off drie slaven, te weten als de schepen Hasselt ende Maria met de verwachte slaven aldaer sullen wesen geretourneert om voor alle hetselve op de boecken van de Comp^e te werden ende te blijven gedebiteert ter tijt toe uijt de leverantie van de graenen weder sullen comen aff te leggen. Tegens de toecomende herbst sullen Ul: op haer versoek weder met een galjot met masgens in plaetse van de verongeluckte Tulp werden geaccommodeert, D'equipagie van dien heeft voor dit mael noch niet wel willen vallen.

1658.

16th April

To encourage Riebeeck the more we have, as stated, made him a present of a plot of land, but we cannot allow it, that in addition he has added 20 reals to his pay monthly for board money and 8 reals for his servants—which latter amount he has drawn for himself in spite of the free table allowed him. We have decided that as you have the free table instead of which salaries are paid, free tables are to cease when salaries are paid and *vice versâ*. The board money is therefore to be abolished by you, unless you can show cause why in this particular case we should change our minds.

And whereas the ship's crews, as we trust without cause, complain of the scanty refreshments obtained by them, saying that everything goes to the saloon and little remains for the sailors, we have decided for our own satisfaction and to disprove the men's statements, to order you to frame in your ships' accounts a specified list of the quantity of vegetables and refreshments which you send on board every vessel.

We would like to hear the results of your experiments in salting meat and brewing beer.

In the letter of Van Goens d.d. 16th April, 1657, we have gladly read that a large number of elands' and antelopes' skins might easily be secured, as these animals, and likewise the rhinoceros, are found in large herds covering the plains behind the mountain range of Africa. We are astonished that you have said nothing of this in your letters, especially as regards the meat of those animals, which would be very welcome, as beef is so scarce. In order to explore the country and obtain a proper knowledge of everything, you are authorized to offer a reward to those proceeding inland, in proportion to the distance and the difficulties of the journey undertaken by them; using discretion in this matter to save the Company as much expense as possible. Nor are you to pay anything, unless you are convinced that the parties have really been at the places mentioned by them. Therefore do not fail in

Om den Commandeur Riebeeck te meer te encourageren hebben wij hem, gel: geseijt is, bij gratificatie toegestaan, maer dat hij hem op sijn eijgen autoriteit boven sijn tractement ende gagie noch heeft gaen toevoegen 20 Realen ter maent voor costgelt ende noch acht gelijke realen voor sijn dienaers ende die hij mede voor sijn selven heeft getrocken ende dit noch boven de vrije tafel van alles, cunnen wij soo niet verstaen, ende hebben dien volgende goetgevonden dewijle Ul: de vrije tafel als voorn: hebt in plaetse van welcke de costgelden eijgentl: sijn ingevoerd, gelijk oock in gevolge van dien deselve comen te cesserem in alle plaetsen daer de vrije tafels gegeven werde dat Ul: d' voorsz: costgelden sullen hebben aff te schaffen, met dien verstande nochtans ten waeren onsen antwoordt deses soodanighen redenen moghten werden gegeven, die ons soude bewegen om hierin weder eenige veranderingh te brengen.

1658.
16en April.

Ende nademael nu bij het overcomende volck, hoewel gelijk wij vertrouwen buiten reden geclaaght wort over de sobre versinghe die daer becomen, voorgevende dat alles meest voor de kajuit is, sonder datter voor de Matroosen veel van overschiet; hebben wij, om ons hierin wat beter te gerust ende 't voorsz: volck met meerder fundament in ongelijk te stellen, goet gevonden Ul: te ordonneren dat Ul: in hare reeck: die Ul: van 't verstreckte aen de schepen sijn houdende, mede specifical sullen hebben te declareren de quantiteit van de moescrujden ende verversingen die Ul: de schepen comen toe te senden.

Hoe Ul: haer bij het insouten van vleesch als oock het brouwen van bier naerder sullen hebben bevonden, sullen wij van Ul: verwachten te verstaen.

Bij de missive van de gemelte E: Rijkloff van Goens van den 16^{en} April 1657 hebben wij met genoeg gesien d' apparentie die daer is tot het bemaghtigen van goet getal Elants ende herte vellen, ende dat de voorsz: beesten haer met de renocers bij geheele troupen ende bij geheele velden vol achter het geberchte van Africa vertoonen: sijnde verwondert dat Ul: bij hare brieven daer over tot noch toe niet en hebben vermaent, 't vleesch daarvan principal: dewijle het ossen vleesch soo schrael omcomt sal insgelijk een groote verversinge geven.

Om de gelegentheden van 't lant van Africa te eerder ende te beter te cunnen ontdecken, ende van alles de rechte kennisse te krijgen, worden Ul: bij desen g'authoriseert om nae u goetduncken een premie te stellen voor die geene die ten eijnde voorsz: ten lant waert ingesonden werden, deselve regulerende na de verheijt ende moeilijckheijt van de reijse die se sullen comen te doen, mits discretie daerinne werderde gebruijckt om de Comp^e met de minste costen te beswaeren deselve oock niet eerder betalende voor ende tenzij Ul: seecker sij dat d' personen ter plaetse bij haer voor te geven geweest sijn; laet dan niet nae

1658.
 16th April. having everything properly investigated, that we may obtain knowledge of what has hitherto been hidden from us.

We are told that ivory is to be obtained by you, and though the Company gets nothing of it, it is privately sent hither in the ships. You are to make a note of this, that what you can obtain there may be secured for the Company to meet to some extent the heavy expenses which it is incurring at the Cape.

No. 188 to 189.

1658.
 16th April. Notice of transmission of invoices and letters, per *Leerdam* to *Nieuwpoort*

No. 190.

1658.
 14th April. Notice of transmission of letters per *Leerdam* and *Nieuwpoort*.

No. 191.

1658.
 30th April. . . . The *Achilles* despatched by us in advance found the *Arnhem* here at St. Helena; it had been left by the *Honinghen* already three days after leaving the Cape—the latter not even called here but passed on. I trust it may arrive safely, otherwise

alles wel ende naeuwkeurigh te ondersoecken om tot kennisse te
mogen comen van 't gene tot noch toe voor ons verborgen is
geweest. 1658.
16en April.

Nae wij bericht worden, souden daer mede oliphants tanden
vallen, ende hoewel de Comp^e die niet in handen krijght, dat se
particulier nochtans wel weten over te senden waer op bij Ul: te
letten staet ende te maecken alle 't geene daer is vallende, ten
proffijte van de Comp^e magh comen om daer aen eenighsints weder
te vinden de swaere lasten die deselve daer is dragende

Amsterdam, 16 April 1658. Get: door de gecommiteerde
Bewindhebbers.

No. 188 en No. 189.

Kennisgeving van toezending van de facturen der goederen
gescheept in de 'Leerdam' en 'Niepoort.' 1658.
16en April.

Texel, 16 April 1658. Get: door twee bewindhebbers
van de Kamer Amsterdam.

No. 190.

Kennisgeving van de toezending van brieven met de schepen
'Leerdam' en 'Nieuwpoort.' 1658.
14en April.

Amsterdam, 14 April 1658. Get: door de bewindhebbers
ter Kamer Amsterdam.

No. 191.

. Het jacht den Achilles bij ons vooraff sijnde geson- 1658.
den heeft het schip Arnhem alhier beloopen, sijnde door die van 30en April.
Honinghen al op den derden dagh verlaten, die hier ter plaetse
niet aangeweest, maer sijn cours recht naer 't vaderlandt sal
gewent hebben, welck resolutie Godt den Heere wel wil laeten

1658.
 30th April.

the officers will be in very serious difficulty. The *Arnhem* was full of dissension and unpleasantness, especially among the saloon party, who have been bringing serious charges against each other, long even before the Cape had been reached. This could not have been unknown to you and required timely investigation, even if some had been compelled to stay there for some time for the purpose. Skipper Symons was not the man to unravel this confused mass, but sided against Catersvelt, whom he brought into great disrepute among the men by strange charges. It is evident that Catersvelt has been falsely accused by those who were anxious to hide their own misdeeds, but that he also is to be blamed for not maintaining proper discipline amongst the mixed lot of the saloon. Having carefully gone into the question and read over the charges, we found them so confused and contradictory in consequence of the strong party feeling and hatred existing on board, that we have resolved, because it was so difficult to find out the truth, to distribute all the officers and some of the ringleaders over the other ships, and appoint as chief officers on board the merchant Pieter Moerbeek and Cornelis Juyst of the *Malacca*. By these means all unpleasantness has been ended and the crew satisfied. All the ships have abundantly contributed to supply the *Arnhem*, so that she has as much as any other vessel now. The rice and wax which we took from the Cape was also sent on board of her.

On the 11th the *Maria* returned hither from Angola, having done nothing and seen no natives. We therefore considered it unnecessary to supply her with any cowries, as we do not believe that you will continue the experiment unless the *Hasselt* has better luck. The *Maria* came in good time to assist us in discovering the leak in the *Malacca*. We intended to load her with pepper for the Cape, but afterwards we decided to distribute that article among all the ships. She also supplied the *Arnhem* and other ships with water casks. The skipper seems to be an industrious and zealous officer and assisted us greatly; I trust that he may make his fortune in India, and earn the favour of the authorities by his good conduct. We had expected better results from the difficult journey of the sergeant into the interior. It seems that

uiftvallen offte soude anders beswaerlijk voor die opperhooffden te verantwoorden sijn; het schip Arnhem hebben bevonden te sijn vol van onlusten en wantrou, insonderheijt onder de cajuijts-gasten welcke den anderen met sware calomnien ende injurien, lange wyl al voor haer compste op de Caep hebben nae gegaen, 't welcke UE. niet onbewust is connen sijn, maer wel tijdigh redres omtrent UE. hadde vereijst, al soude eenige een tijt aen de Caep hebben moeten overblijven. Den schipper Jan Sijmonsens is de man niet geweest om dat verwarde werck te redresseren, maer heeft mede partij jegens Catersvelt gecosen, daer schijnt het alles opgebicht heeft, en desselfs persoon omtrent 't scheepsvolcq door vreemde accusatie in groote cleijnachtige gebracht, ende nae ten ruijge van de saecke oordeelen wert hij; grootelijcx beschuldigt door andere die haer eijgen vuyl genootsaect sijn geweest te bedecken, en hij te culperen dat niet ontsagh genoegh gehouden ende te slap is geweest onder de bijeengeraepte cajuijts-gasten ordre te houden, derselve questien hebben nae resumptie van eenige stucken ende relaes van eenige soo verwart ende intricaciet bevonden dat door de groote partijschap ende haet daermede den een den anderen naegaet, niet ten rechte van d'oprechte waerheijt g'oordeelt is cunnen worden, sulcx raetsaemst g'acht alle d'officiers en eenige belhamers over de scheepen te verdeelen ende sijn als opperhooffden daer weder gestelt den coopman Pieter Moerbeecq en Cornelis Juijst van Malacca waermede alle onlusten geweert on 't scheepsvolcq als de verdeelde haer vergenought houden. Uijt alle de schepen is tot de victualij van Arnhem grootelijcx gecontribueert, sulcx nevens de beste in de vloot in 't verstrecken van rantsoen equael cunnen gaen sijnde 't last rijs en half picol was voor ons van de Caep mede genomen wel voor Arnhem te stade gecomen.

Op 11^{en} deses is 't jachtje Maria van Angola hier gekeert, hebbende niets verricht, jae, geen inwoonders cunnen ter sprake comen, sulcx onnodigh g'acht eenige caurijs hier te lichten, dat oock beswaerlijk soude cunnen geschieden, alsoo niet oordeele dien handel weder hij UE. ondernomen sal worden, off 't ware 't jacht Hasselt beter succes hadde erlanght, dat den tijt sal uijtwijsen. Om de leccagie van Malacca uijt te vinden is ons 't voorn: jachjen wel te stade gecomen, dat reets vastgesteld hadden UE. vollade met peper toe te senden, dat naderhant anders uijtgevallen is, sijnde deselve peper hier t'eenemaal weder over de schepen verdeelt; men heeft 't selve ons met eenige waterleggers voor Arnhem gediend, gelijk aen andere schepen mede gedaen heeft, de schipper desselfs bevinden een vlijtigh ende ijverich man te sijn, ende is ons groote hulpe van hem geschiet; wil hopen dat hij sijn fortuijn in India wel sal maecken, ende gunste van de hooghe overicheijt door sijn goede comportementen wel sal gewinnen. Van de laboreuse landtocht van den sergeant hadde beter succes verwacht; 't schijnt dat het omtrent die brutale

1658.
—
30th April.

a different plan is to be adopted with these natives if an abundance of cattle is to be obtained. Nothing can be had from them by kind treatment.

In order to encourage the zeal of Sergeant Herwerden and deliver him from the vile liquor traffic, you may, by virtue of the instructions which we have left behind, permit him to draw up an agreement that after 1661 he shall continue for three years longer at the Cape, and be prepared for every work required of him. I trust that he will show himself worthy of the pay and the rank by good service. In going over the ship's accounts I find that you have charged us for two casks of flour, viz., f120, which has no doubt been caused by Mr. de Man not having been informed of our agreement that these two casks would be given to us in exchange for five bags surat corn, almost half a last. You are therefore to write off this sum, as we have already done according to agreement.

The last of rice at 30 reals is wrongly calculated in guilders; a mistake having been made of 4 gl. and 10 stv. This you must also correct. We have found very good refreshments here in vegetables and fresh meat, but not near as much as we obtained last year. Six horses have been seen by the hunters, but it was impossible to catch them. We helped the skipper of the *Maria* to catch them, but there was no chance.

No. 192.

1658.
—
22nd Aug.

Distinct orders that the return ships are to proceed home in no other manner than *via* the North, that is behind Scotland.

menschen op een andere voet sal dienen aengeleijt soo men eens in abundantie van bestiael wil geraccken; 't schijnt met civielheijt bij die menschen niet te gewinnen is; om den sergeant Jan van Herwerden in sijnen ijver te manteneren ende hem van de vile tapneeringh te diverteeren, can Ul. hem uijt crachte van onse instructie Ul: gelaten, hem eenen acte laten formeeren, te weten dat nae den jaere 1661 noch drie jaeren aen de Caep sal continueren ende in alle gelegentheijt nae voorval laten gebruijken. Wil hopen die gagie en qualiteijt sich weerdigh sal maken en met goede diensten verdienen. Bij resumptie van de oncostreecq^s ten laste van dit schip bevinde deselve belast te sijn voor twee vaeten meel ter somma f 120 dat vertrouwe onweten: door den ondercoopman De Man te sijn gestelt, dewijl Ul. bewust sijt dat bij manier van verdrach met Ul, overeen sijn gecomen, te weten dat Ul. voor vijff sacken suratse taruw, sijnde ten naesten bij een halff last, ons twee vaten meel soudet geven, dat apparent De Man niet geweten heeft, sulcx Ul. ons schip voor die somme geliefft te doen ontlasten, gelijk 't selve rechs bij ons geschiet is, om d'accorde te blijven. Insgelijcx bevinde dat het last rijs jegens 30 Realen quael: in guldens staet uijtgetrocken ende 't selve vier guldens 10 stuivers comt te differeren dat mede bij Ul. geremedeeert dient. Hier op 't eijlandt hebben seer goede ververschingh gehad soo aen groente als redel: quantiteijt versch vleesch, doch op veele na niet als voorleden jaer, ses stucx paerden sijn bij de jagers gesien doch met geen middelen te genaken. Den schipper van Maria hebben tot opvangh derselve hulpe aangeboden, maer heeft daarmede geen apparentie toe gesien Get: JOAN CUNAEUS.

1658.
30en April

In de Perel voor St. Helena,
desen laetsten April, a^o 1658.

No. 192.

Aan den Commandeur en Raeth over de Retourvloot in Decem-
ber 1658 van Batavia te vertrecken &c.

1658.
22en Aug.

Pertinente orders dat de schepen op geen andere wijze van de Kaap huiswaarts mogen zeilen dan achterom Schotland.

Amsterdam 22 Aug. 1658, Get: door de gecom: bewind-
hebbers,;

No. 193.

Wanting.

No. 194.

1658.
—
2nd Sept.

On the 11th July we received per Danish ship your letter of 31st August, 1657, accompanied by another from the officers of the *Hasselt*, written at Ante on the coast of Guinea, and dated 2nd December; and a second from the same from Cabo de Lope Gonsalves, and dated 14th November. The twelve return ships arrived here safely. Among them the *Arnhem* and *Honingen*. They brought your letters of the 22nd February, 18th and 31st March, and 10th April last. We find that the Cape expenses are running very high and increasing more and more, and therefore order you to manage everything there in the cheapest possible manner; abandoning as much as possible all new works, especially the newly projected redoubts which would entail fresh costs. You yourself tell us that the freemen are safe enough without such strongholds. Should they afterwards extend themselves, they may build a place of refuge themselves, always understanding that you will lend them a hand whenever necessary; such a fort they are themselves to guard also. We shall not object to it, they can build it as they like, but it can only be done in time.

Our ministers have reported that during their stay at the Cape they had very little vegetables. This was unexpected news, as we were always of opinion, according to your letters, that garden produce and refreshments were very abundant there. Should gardens not be successful near the fort, in consequence of the heavy winds, they are to be made behind or on the side of Table Mountain, near the corn-lands. *You are always to take care to*

Ontbreekt.

..... Den 11ⁿ Julij hebben wij met een Deensch schip tot Glückstadt aengekomen over Hamburg ontfangen Ul. missive van den laesten Augustij 1657 en daerneffens een missive van de Opperhooffden op het jacht Hasselt gesz : voor Ante op de Cust van Guinea den 2 Decemb : gel : mede becomen hebben een missive van deselve opperhooffden geschreven aen Cabo de Lope Gonsalves den 14 Novemb. daer te voren, waerna hier te lande Godt loff behouden zijn gearriveert de twaelff retourschepen daeronder gereeckent Arnhem en 't Slot van Honingen.....waarmede ons toegecomen sijn Ul : brieven van den 22 Februarij, 18 ende ult : Meert, mitsgaders 10 April alle lest leden—sullen in 't corte na tijts gelegentheit daerop tot antwoordt seggen dat wij bevinden dat de lasten van onse Caepse residentie seer hoogh loopen en meer en meer vergrooten, goetgevonden hebben Ul : nochmaels aen te schrijven dat Ul : daer alles op het oncostelijkste sullen moeten aanleggen, en begripen, excuserende tot dien eijnde soo veel doenlijk alle nieuwe extraordinaris wercken ende insonderheijt de nieuwe geprojecteerde redouten alsoo d'selve al wederom nieuwe lasten souden veroorsaecken, te meer omdat Ul : selfs schrijft dat de vrije luijden buijten en sonder voorsz : geprojecteerde redouten in genouchsaame gerusticheijt kunnen wonen ; willen zij dan nadat zij haer wat verder mochten comen t'extenderen een plaets om bij noot haer retraiet te mogen nemen selfs maecken (mits dat haer, sulcx nodich bevonden werdende, de handt wat geboden wert) oock vervolgens na conditien met haer gemaect, die selfs bewaeren en bewaecken, wij sullen daer niet tegen hebben, en kunnen haer geliefte daer in doen, maer alles sal soo al metter tijt moeten comen. Ministers hebben ons gerapporteert dat gedurende haer aenwesen aldaer gansch weijnigh moescruijden gehadt ende genoten hebben, t'welck ons wat onverwacht te vooren gecomen is, alsoo wij ons altijt hebben laten voorstaen, gelijk Ul : brieven oock successivelijk getuijght hebben, dat de moescruijden en ververssinghen daer in volcomen abundantie te krijgen waren. Indien 't omtrent het fort om de schrale en harde winden daer vallende, ten opsichte van de moescruijden en groente zoo wel niet voort wil, soude sulcx achter off besijden den Taeffelbergh en omtrent de coornlanden cunnen bij der hant genomen werden. Ul : sullen 't in alle manieren

1658.
—
2en Sept.

1658.
—
2nd Sept.

cultivate and have on hand those vegetables, &c., which yield the most abundant refreshment. This was our chief object in making a station at the Cape, and we must realize it. After this follow the cattle and fresh food; of both an abundant supply must be secured, and no pains spared for the purpose. We can understand that you cannot always do there as you like; the malevolence of the Hottentoots is to be taken into account and met. Should they be unwilling to trade, we have no right to take their things by force, as we have hitherto received no sufficient reason for doing so. In the meanwhile we are to do our best to obtain breeding stock for ourselves, so that we may have our own cattle, as oxen, cows and sheep. Pigs, as you say, thrive very well, you will therefore pay special attention to their increase when you have sufficient corn to feed them. This should be particularly one of the industries of the freemen. When before this we wrote about salting beef, we did not intend to provide India, which would entail too much trouble and require a large establishment, whilst the beef is very poor at the Cape; but that the passing ships when leaving might take some with them to last them for some weeks, as it would be much fresher than the home preparations, and consequently so much healthier; at the same time saving the Dutch article. The chief object at present therefore remains to be prepared to provide the ships during their stay with sufficient beef; this will require time, but when once realized the rest may be taken in hand.

According to your letter and the reports mentioned fine corn can be reared; but whether this will always be the case time will show. New lands always yield the finest produce at the first harvest. However, this industry is to be carried on as well as possible, that in the first place you may be able to keep yourselves without being obliged to look for supplies from Holland or Batavia, which is troublesome. Should corn growing succeed, we would be glad if you could follow it up by producing pearl barley, bread, brandy, &c.

daerop moeten aanleggen om de voorsz: moescruiden en aertvruchten die de meeste ververssingē geven altijd in overvloed te hebben, alsoo 't selve met het begripen van de voorsz: residentie van onse principaelste intentien en oogmerck is geweest, en die dienen wij nootsaekkel: te bereiken, als wanneer dan voor't in ordre sal moeten volgen het bestiael ende versche cost, om daarvan mede genoeghsame voorraet te hebben, mach mede geen moeite gespaert werden; dan wij kunnen seer wel begripen dat men daer in niet altijd can doen soo men gaern soude willen; de quaetwillicheit van de Hottentoos moet soo wat ingesien en te gemoet gegaen worden; willen zij tot geen handeligh verstaen met geweld sullen wij het haer niet vermogen aff te halen, alsoo wij niet kunnen bevinden ons daertoe voor als noch zuffisante redenen gegeven te zijn. Ondertusschen moeten wij daerop uijt sien om metter tijt selfs zoo verre in teelt te geraken dat wij met ons eijgen bestiael als ossen, koeijen, en schapen kunnen bestaen. Met verckens die Ul: seggen daer seer voort willen sult lichtelijck wel best willen gaen, sulcx sal de voortteelt van deselve bijzonderlijck als Ul: die bij abundantie van coorn van cost sullen weten te versorgen, moeten beijvert worden dat der vrije luijden werck meest sal moeten wesen. Dat wij voor desen van 't insouten van 't vleesch geschreven hebben, siet daer niet op om indien daarmede t'eenemael te versien, dat van te grooten werck ende ommeslach oock gansch riet aen te halen soude wesen. Vallende volgens Ul: schrijvers 't ossen vlees daertoe oock wat te dorre gelijck wel gelooflijck is maer alleen om de schepen op haer vertreck van daer voor eenige weecken daarvan te voorsien, en dat eensdeels ter insichte hetselve veel verscher als het Vaderlantse vlees sijnde, voor het volcq oocq wel soo gezond sal wesen, en ten anderen om het Vaderlantse vlees daerdoor al mede des te langer te doen strecken. Dan eerst vooral sal het daerop moeten aangelegd worden om de schepen geduijrende haer aenwesen haer nooddrift daarvan te doen hebben, dat wij sien noch al wat tijt te sullen vereijsschen doch hetselve daer toegebracht sijnde can men dan voort mede op het ander dencken.

Nae Ul: advijsen ende gemelte rapporten luijden, soude de coornteelt seer wel voortwillen, en uijtnemende schoon coorn gewonnen werden, dan off het nu voort sodanigh sal continueren also men doorgaens siet dat in nieuwe landen d' eerste teelt wel de schoonste valt, sal den tijt leeren; ondertusschen evenwel sal die mede in alle maniere na vermogen moeten voortgeseth worden, om daerdoor vooreerst op uselven te kunnen bestaen, sonder uwe provisien en behoeften telkens van hier off van Batavia te moeten hebben, dat lastigh valt; can het dan voort ('t welck alleen aen 't goet off quaet zucces van den coornbouw sal hangen) gebracht werden tot het grutten, brootbacken, bier brouwen, brandewijn branden, en diergelijcke, sullen 't niet ongaarne sien. Maer dat

1658.
—
2nd Sept.

It has, however, never been our intention that in the course of time so much corn should be grown that special ships should be sent to fetch it for Batavia; it would never pay the expense and trouble. We only wished to have so much corn that the empty storage room on board might be filled up with grain. But this is not so important, especially when the Mataram ports are open, and will require time.

A good deal of grain should be obtained from the 350 morgen which this year you intend to sow with wheat, rye, oats, barley, &c.

As you have so opportunely been provided with slaves by the *Amersfoort*, which took them out of a Portuguese prize off Brazil, we hope that you may carry on farm work with more diligence and success, for you will be compelled to make provision for the supply of the slaves who may be brought to you from Guinea by the *Hasselt* and *Maria*.

According to letters received from the *Hasselt* (14th November and 12th December, 1657,) she had captured in 1° lat. a Portuguese prize which had been on the 15th November despatched to the Cape. We have our doubts about her safety, as you mention nothing about her in your letter. A rumour has reached us that the *Hasselt* has already left Arden for the Cape with a cargo of slaves; after, contrary to her instructions, she had touched at Castle del Mina, where she had obtained gold on her own account.

What the facts may be which have come to your ears you are not to delay in acquainting us with them. We shall also await news of the results of the second voyage of the *Maria* to Angola in company with the *Robbejachtjen* and the discoveries made by those vessels. We doubt not that on her return to the Cape you have despatched the *Maria* to Batavia, and trust that you will do the same in case of the *Hasselt*, seeing that you have from the *Amersfoort* obtained more slaves than you really require. It would be too troublesome and expensive to continue the *Hasselt* in the slave trade and to employ such a large number of people merely to supply Batavia with slaves. We therefore expect that your

1658¹
—
2en Sept.

men metter tijt zoo veel coorn zoude soucken te winnen dat men om 't selve te haelen speciale besendinge van Batavia na de Caep soude doen, is noijt onse intentie geweest, alsoo 't selve de kosten en lasten in genen deele soude cunnen goet maecken, maer wel om de passerende schepen haer ledige plaets daarmede te vervullen en 't welck hoewel van soo grooten belang niet sijnde insonderheijt ale de Mattaramsche havens open sijn, al mede sijn tijt sal moeten hebben. De 350 mergen lants die Ul: dit loopende jaer menen onder de culture te brengen, en ten principalen met Tarw, Rogh, Haver, garst, en eenige andere zaden te besaijen, behoren al wat coorn uijt te leveren; 't zucces sullen wij mette naeste verwachten. Dan dewijle Ul: bij d' aencompste van 't schip Amersfoort rijckelijck van slaven omtrent de cust van Brasil uijt een Portugesche prijs gelicht zoo tijdelijck sijn voorsien geworden, vertrouwen wij dat de gemelte Landtbouw met des te meerder ernst, ijver en naerstigheijt sal voortgeseth sijn geweest, gelijk de nootsaeckelijckheijt oock sal hebben vereijst om uselven, insonderheijt bij het arrivement van de jachten Hasselt en Maria met slaven van Guinea buijten verlegentheijt te houden.

Volgens 't voorverhaelde schrijvens van de opperhoofden van 't jacht Hasselt van den 14^{en} Novemb: en 12 Decemb: 1657, zoude op de heoghste van een graet gecomen sijnde een Portugees prijs genomen, en al den 15^{en} Novemb: daer te voren van Cabo de Lopo Gonsalves gedespecheert en Ul: toegesonden hebben, dat niet sonder becommerringh gesien hebben dat op 't affgaen van Ul: voorsz: jonghste brieven daer noch niet aengecomen was, vresende voor eenich desastre. Wat handel 't gemelte jacht Hasselt aen Arder sal hebben gehad, sullen wij verlangen te vernemen. Van ter sijde comt ons te vooren dat het met een goet getal genegotieerde Slaven van daer na de Caep zoude 't saijl gegaen sijn, nae dat het te vooren tegen zijne medegegeven Instructie aen 't Casteel del Mina was geweest, en soo geseyt wert eenigh gout particulierl: genegotieert en ingekoft soudon hebben. Watter van sij, en t'uwer kennisse gecomen is, sult niet hebben na te laten ons bij d'eerste gelegentheijt t'adviseren. en waerbij dan oock met eenen sullen vernemen het succes van de tweede vojagie van 't jacht Maria, na Angola en de custen daeromtrent, in Comp^e van 't Robbenjachtjen, en wat ontdeckinge dienaengaende naerder sal wesen gedaen, sijnde op 't vertreck van de retourschepen van St. Helena daervolgens Ul: meijninge noch niet aangeweest, bij retour van 't selve jacht twijffelen niet off sult het aenstonts volgens onse gegeven ordre na Batavia gedespecheert hebben en 't welck wij hopen en wenschen dat in 't reguarde van Hasselt mede sal wesen gedaen, alsoo Ul: meer als haer gerieff van slaven albereijts met Amersfoort becomen hebben, en den slavenhandel in dier voegen te continueren als nu met Hasselt gedaen is, en dat met soo grooten aental volcq, om deselve alleen van daer na Batavia te voeren ons wel te lastigh en costelijck vallen soude. Sulox sullen wij mette

1658.
—
2nd Sept.

letters will tell us that according to order the garrison has been reduced to 80 men at least. The cargo brought back by the *Hasselt* and what was sent you from Batavia for the slave trade you shall send hither by first opportunity; that is, that portion which you do not require for yourselves.

Regarding the request of the freemen sent through you to us, we have decided to grant them as much land in breadth as they lose in depth (or length) because of the stones in the soil, and to this extent allow you to depart from the instructions of Van Goens. Should any freemen who have taken land in partnership be desirous to dissolve the same and buy out one another, they are to be allowed to do so and assisted in one thing and another without to any serious extent injuring the interests of the Company. For the corn, cattle, &c., which they may deliver to the Company, according to agreement, you may give them bills drawn on us, as is customary in India. We will honour the drafts. We shall not as yet send you a galiot to replace the *Tulp*, and hope that you will get along with the *Robbejachtjen*.

Passage granted to the daughter of the wife of Herwerden and other women who have been ordered out.

As we have been told that the roads in Table Bay have never been cleared, and that consequently many anchors are lost, placing the ships in great danger, we have decided to order you that when large ships shall have arrived, the roads are to be cleared. Two large boats could easily do it; and to encourage the men you may offer a reward of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{6}$ of the value of every anchor found and recovered. Calculating the iron at 10 gl. the 100 lbs.

The autumn fleet will consist of 18 ships and 3,970 men—two-fifths sailors and three-fifths soldiers.

naeste advijsen alsnu verwachten, dat Ul: op onse gegeven ordres de besettinghe tot op 80 coppen ten minsten sullen hebben besnoeit, om 't werck soo voortgaende te houden. De goederen en coopmanschappen die Ul: met Hasselt weder teruggebracht, oock sedert tot continuatie van dien handel Ul. van Batavia toegesonden sijn, sullen Ul. bij eerste gelegentheit herwaerts hebben te senden, verstaende d'soodanige die Ul. tot haer eijgen behoeft niet van nooden sullen hebben.

Bij ons geleth sijnde op het versouck vervath in de req. bij sommige van de vrije luijden aen Ul. gepresenteert, en bij Ul. aen ons gerenvojieerd, hebben wij goetgevonden Ul. te autoriseren om aen de voorsz. vrije luijden te accorderen en toe te staen soo veel lants in de breete als bij haer in de diepte ter oorsaecke van desselfs steenachtigh^t wert gemist, en sulcx voor soo veel aff te wijcken van d'ordre en Instructie bij den Commissaris Van Goens aen Ul. dienaengaende gegeven; indien sommige van de vrije luijden die eenige landerijen in Comp^e aengeslagen hebben, genegen soudén wesen uijtte gemeenschap te scheijden en d'een d'ander uijt te coopen sult haer sulcx mede vermogen toe te staen en haer wijders in 't een en 't ander wat te gemoet te comen voor soo veel als sonder merkel. prejuditie off ondienst van de Comp^e sal cunnen geschieden.

Voor 't gene d'selve aen coorn, bestiael als anders meer aen de Comp^e sullen comen te leveren, als sij schuldigh staen, sullen Ul. haer assignatie off wisselbrieven op ons mogen verleenē, in die forme en maniere gelijk bij den Generael ende Raden van Indien wert gedaen; tot betalinge sullen wij ordre stellen.

Het senden van een galjot in plaats van de Tulp hebben wij goetgevonden noch vooreerst in plaetse te laten, niet twijffelende off sult nu middelerwijlē met het robbejachtjen kunnen gedoen.

De dochter van de huisvrouw van den sergeant Jan van Herwerden haer aen ons comende presenteren sullen wij de versochte passagien toestaen; gelijk mede aen de vordere ontboden vrouwen.

Ende alsoo ons wert gerapporteert, gelijk oock wel aen te nemen is, dat de rheede in de Taeffel Baij als noijt gesuijvert sijnde, seer vuil soude wesen, en waerdoor veel anckers comen verloren, en de schepen dickmaels in groot prijckel gestelt te worden, hebben wij goetgevonden Ul. te ordonneren, dat op 't aenwesen aldaer van eenige groote schepen de voorsz. rheede sult doen suijsen ende schoon maecken, dat door twee groote boots bequaemel. can werden gedaen; en om 't volcq daertoe te grager te maken, sullen Ul. een premie cunnen stellen 't sij $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ van d'anckers die gevonden en opgehaeld sullen werden; 't ijsen tegen 10 guldens 't hond^t. gerekent.

D' equippagie die wij voorgenomen hebben desen herbst voor en na winter te doen na India, sal bestaen in 18 stucx schepen die wij gemeijnt sijn te mannen met 3970 coppen, $\frac{3}{4}$ zeevarent volck en $\frac{2}{5}$ Zoldaten: sullende de selve worden geequippeert ende

1658.
—
2nd Sept.

In March last the French equipped a vessel for Madagascar, which was, however, captured near the Canary Islands by the Spaniards. No other has been fitted out since. They have pretty well lost all inclination to do so.

No. 195.

1658.
—
10th Oct

At your request we have granted passages to the wives and children of those who have obtained their freedom at the Cape, and for their outfit advanced such sums as the annexed list will show. You are therefore to take care that the Company is reimbursed for its outlay, especially in the case of those who have no pay to claim.

On the *Coertenhoff* you will find the cadet Michiel Duran of Ludy well versed in vine planting, wine making, the management of beer, and gathering of honey. Should you require him at the Cape you may detain him.

No. 196.

1658.
—
18th Oct.

We cannot refrain from informing you of the miserable condition of the crew, of which 72 are already dead and 150 men very ill of scurvy. Though brought on shore here, we shall not be able to obtain sufficient refreshment for them, as no natives

toegemaeckt bij de volgende Cameren te samen 3,970
coppen

1658.

2en Sept.

De Fransen hebben in Maert lestleden weder een schip uijtgerust
en na Madagascar gesonden, dan is omtrent de Canarische
Eijlanden door de Spangiaerts genomen. Naerder off verder
Equippagie is bij haer zedert niet gedaen. Haer lust daertoe schijnt
al vrij wat te vergaen

Amsterdam, 2 September 1658. Get: door de gecom: bewint-
hebberen.

No. 195.

(Zie No. 52 van 't jaar 1654.) Sullen bij desen alleen
cortel: seggen dat wij op Ul: voorschrijvens g'accordeert en toege-
staen hebben passagie aen de huijsvrouw en kinderen van die
geene die hare vrijdom aen de Caep g'obtineert hebben, oock
wijders tot derselver uijtrustinge verstreect soodanige gelden als
op de nevensgaende lijste staen gespecificeert; weshalven Ul:
daerop sullen hebben te letten dat de Comp^e daarvan weder magh
becomen vergoedinge, verstaende van die geene die op haere reecq:
soo veel niet ten goeden gehat hebben als wij haer hebben
g'advanceert, en dat de reste voort op hare reeck: afgeschreven
wordt.

1658.

10en Oct.

Op 'Cortenhoef' gaet voor Adelborst over Michiel Duran van
Luijde, hem op het wijngart planten, wijn parssen, item op de bijen
ende het winnen van honinck verstaende, soo Ul: oordeelt hij aen
de Caep dienst can doen, cunnen hem daer behouden

Amsterdam, 10 Octob: 1658. Get: door de bewinthebberen der
Camer Amsterdam.

No. 196.

... Wij cunnen niet naerlaten UE. te adviseeren ende bekend
te maecken, de ellendige standt van ons scheeps volck daervan al 72
sijn gestorven ende omtrent 150 man seer sieck aen de scheur buijk
aen lant gebracht om ververst te mogen werden, doch vertrouwen
dat alhier geen volcomen verversinge sullen becomeen, doordien
al volck lantwaert en hebben gesonden om vee te ruijlen, en sijn

1658.

18en Oct.

1658.
18th Oct.

or cattle have been met by our men sent inland for the purpose. We therefore request you to assist us with vegetables or fruit as you may deem necessary for our condition. We sent you a letter with the *Penguin*, but she could not leave. We cast anchor on the 14th in Saldanha Bay, and so weak-handed that we could not even furl the sails. We left the *Vlie* on the 18th May with 351 men, very few of whom at present are well; yea! so few that we are at present unable to weigh our anchor to go up a little higher into the bay. The bearer will give you full particulars. We do not doubt your readiness to help us as soon as possible.

Signed by J. J. HOUTSCHIP and J. SYMS.

On board the *West Vrieslant*, 18th October, 1658.

No. 197.

1658.
25th Oct.

Yesterday afternoon we received your letter of the 22nd, besides the greens, geese, eggs, buttermilk, and sheep. We trust that everything will tend to the restoration of our health; 113 men are still very ill on land, we trust they will soon be better, but cannot as yet leave, as the men are too weak. If possible we shall leave with this spring tide, and keep J. Jansen with us, as he is well acquainted with these parts. At all events we will try and get to the Capè as soon as possible; in the meanwhile we would be glad to get another lot of refreshments with your boat. To-day we had a Hottentoo on board, we hope to get some cattle from him.

Signed as above.

On board the *West Vrieslant* in Saldanha Bay,
25th October, 1658.

sonder menschen ofte beesten gesien te hebben, weder aen boort gecomen; versouckende derhalven seer vrindelijck dat U.E. gelieve ons te assisteren met soodanige groente offte vruchten als U.E. nodich en dienstich in dese onse ongelegentheijt sult achten te wesen; wij hadden een missive pr. de seloep de Pigewijn aen U.E. affgesonden, maer en conde niet opcomen. Wij sijn den 14^{en} deser ten ancker gecomen in de baij Saldanho ende soo machtloos van volck dat de zeijlen niet langer conden geregeert worden, sijn den 18 Maij passado uijt het Vlie 't zeijl gegaen met 351 man, daer nu tegenwoordich seer weijnich gesonde mannen van sijn. Jae! soo weijnich dat onse ancker niet kunnen lichten om wat verder in de voorsz: beij in te zeijlen, gelijk den brenger deses Ul: wel mondelingh sal verhaelen, sullen dan niet twijffelen aen U.E: sekoers, ende dat met den eersten (met groot verlangen) verwachten

1658.
—
18en Oct.

Get: door JACOB JANSZ: HOUTSCHIP,
en JACOB SYMS.

In't schip West Vrieslandt,
desen 18 October 1658.
Saldanha Baij.

—————
No. 197.

. . . . Gister naer de middach hebben wij door het schapenjachje U.E: brief van den 22 verleden beneffens de aertvruchten, ganssen, eijeren, carnemelck, mitsgaders 6 levende schapen wel ontfangen, vertrouwen daer door goede verversinge sullen hebben. Aengaende onse siecken, daarvan sijn noch 113 heel swack aen lant, verhoppen haest tot tamelijke sterckte sullen komen, doch kunnen nu noch niet wel zeijl gaen doordien wij ons volck noch te swack bevinden, doch is 't mogelijk sullen met dese Springh onder zeijl ons begeven, ende Jeuriaen Jansz: bij ons houden, alsoo hem de gelegentheijt alhier seer wel is bekend, soo niet, soo haest deselve wat gecouvereert sijn, sullen dan geen tijt ofte wint voorbij laeten gaen, omme ons nae de Cabo te begeven, tot vervorderinge onser voijagie, soude ons nietemin aengenaem ende dienstich sijn (indien niet opkomen) dat U.E. gelieffde ondertusschen het voorsz: jachje noch eens met diergelijke verversinge aff te senden, op dat het scheeps volcq te rasser wederom op de been mochte geraecken. Wij hebben van desen dach een Hottentoo aen ons boort gehadt, verhoope van deselve eenige beesten te becomen.

1658.
—
25en Oct.

In't schip West Vrieslant
leggende ten ancker in de
Saldanha Baij, den 25 Octob: 1658.

Get: door
JACOB JANSZ: HOUTSCHIP,
JACOB SYMS.

1658.

11th Nov.

No. 198.

We last wrote you per *Parel* on the 22nd October. On the 1st of this month the *Arend* of the West India Company, which arrived here from the Castle del Mina, brought the men of the *Robbejachtje*, which had been separated from the *Maria* in a storm, and after many dangers had finally reached the coast of Guinea, where it was condemned as unseaworthy, having in fact been altogether too small and weak for such a long voyage. Particulars you may collect from the report of the men who are on board the *Ulysses* now, which brings you this letter. The skipper, P. Teunissen Mulder, perished at sea before her arrival on the coast of Guinea.

From the inventory made of the goods on board, when the vessel was abandoned at Castle del Mina, we have seen to our annoyance that she had been ballasted with 238 iron balls. Instead of these she might have been weighted with stone, especially as cannon balls are always required in India, and we have to send annually a large supply thither. You are therefore in future to practise a little more economy.

This vessel will also bring you Jacobus Lantweert, experienced in gardening, and Adriaan H. de Mulder of Breda, versed in making pearl barley. You may keep them if you want them.

The *Arend* also brought a letter from the *Hasselt*, written at Cabo de lopo Gonsalves, and dated 14th March, 1658. At Popo it had obtained 271 slaves, and we trust that it has reached you in good time. The invoice will tell you of the brandy and other necessaries sent you.

Signed by the Directors of the Board
at Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, 11th November, 1658.

No. 199.

1658.

13th Dec.

Since 19th January last until to-day have arrived safely one after the other from the beloved Fatherland the *Olipphant*, &c.,

....Met de schepen de Perel, &c. den 22 October lestleden
.....hebben wij jonghst aen : ul: geschreven. Sedert nament-
lijk den 1 dezer is alhier met het schip den Arend van de West
Indische Comp^e van 't Casteel del Mina aengekomen het volk van
't robbejachtje dat van 't jacht Maria door storm afgeraecht
sijnde, nae vele uijtgestane perijkelen, eindelijk op de cust van
Guinea te lande geraecht, en aldaer onbequaem verklaert is om de
reijse nae de Caep daarmede weder te ondernemen, zijnde oock
in der daet te cleijn en te swack geweest, om soo verre voijagie
daarmede te doen, gelijk Ul: alles breeder uijt het rapport van
't voorsz: volck weder in dienst van de Comp^e op de fluijt Ulijsses,
daarmede Ul: desen staet te geworden, overgaende, breeder zullen
cunnen verstaen. Den schipper Pieter Theunisz: Mulder is voor
haer arrivement op de cust van Guinea in zee verongeluckt.

Bij den inventaris van 't voorsz: jachtje sooals hetselve bij haer
is geabandonneert en aen 't Casteel del Mina gelaten, hebben wij
't onser misnoegen gesien dat 238 ijsere kogels tot ballast daerin
geweest zijn, latende ons voorstaen dat men 't in plaetse van dien,
insonderheijd daer die van Indien haer dickwijls daer om beno-
dicht vinden, gelijk wij haer oock jaerlijcx daervan moeten
versien, zeer wel met steen zoude hebben cunnen affsien. Invou-
gen dat Ul: na desen met wat meerder mesnagie sullen dienen te
werck te gaen. Op de voorsz: fluijt zijn mede aengenomen
Jacobus Lantweerd en Adriaen Hendriexz: de Mulder van Breda,
d' eerste hem op het tuijnieren, en d' andere hem op het gort
maken verstaende. De voorsz: luijden van node hebbende, cunt
die daer aenhouden, en andere in derselver plaets laten gaen.

Met het voorsz: schip den Arend hebben wij mede ontfangen
een missive van den schipper en onder coopman van 't jacht
Hasselt geschreven aen Cabo de Lopo Gonsalves gedateerd den
14 Maert 1658, sijnde van seer weijnich substantie en alleenlijk
schrijvende dat aen Popo souden hebben gehandelt 271 slaven ;
wij willen verhopen dat het voorsz: schip Ul: tijdel: mette
voorsz: slaven sal toegecomen sijn. Wat wij Ul: vorder aen
brandewijn en anders tot Ul: behoef zenden sal de nevensgaande
facture uijtwijzen

Amsterdam den 11 Nov: 1658. Get: door de bewindhebbers ter
Kamer Amsterdam.

..... Sedert 19 Januarij jonghstleden tot dato deses, zijn
alhier Godt hebbe loff vervolgens d' een na d' ander uijt het
lieve Vaderlant behouden aengecomen de schepen d' Oliphant,

1658.
13th Dec.

with which, as well as with yachts *Maria* and *Hasselt* we have successively received your letters of the 5th December, 1657, &c. (until 17th September), together with a despatch from Hon. Cuneus of 17th March and 18th May, the first from the Cape, the second from St. Helena. We were glad to read of the safe passage of the return fleet, and the arrival of the *Arnhem* and *Honingen*. We were, however, not satisfied that you allowed these two ships to proceed to St. Helena instead of awaiting the fleet at the Cape, as you were aware of the dissensions between the officers of the *Arnhem* during the voyage, and that the skipper of the *Honingen*, Claes Speelman, had been found very obstinate and unprincipled, as was afterwards shown, when shortly after leaving the Cape he deserted the *Arnhem* and steered straight for home without even calling at St. Helena. We trust that he has arrived there safely, otherwise it is to be feared that you will be very much blamed for your conduct in this.

We were glad to hear that affairs at the Cape were prospering, and that agriculture was increasing steadily and improving. This would be the greatest advantage which at present we could derive from the settlement, besides the breeding of stock, for refreshing the passing ships. Our masters likewise advise you carefully to attend to these two points, for which alone the residency was established.

The instructions left by Hon. Cuneus for your guidance having been considered by us, and we having further read over what the masters have written to you about Cape affairs, conclude that the general opinion comes to this: that the orders left by Hon. Van Goens at his departure are for the most part in accordance with what is required, so that you are to be guided by them, especially in your conduct of business.

etc., met dewelcke als mede de jachten Hasselt ende Maria wij successive wel ontfangen hebben Ul: aengename brieven en de bijlagen daartoe dienende gedateert 5 December 1657, 16 Meert, 6 en 22 April, 12 ende 21 Maij, 13 ende 28 Junij; 4 en 13 Julij, primo ende ult^o Augusti, als 17 September, mitsgaders schrijvens van den E. heer Joan Cuneus gedagteeckent 17 Maert ende 18 May, d' eerste aen de Caep, d' andere aen St. Helena geschreven. Waeruijt alsmede uijt Ul. advijsen wij met blijdschap niet alleen hebben vernomen hoe de jonghste retour vloote van tien schepen de Caep behouden gepasseert en soo voorts naer het lieve Vaderlant gestevent was, maer oock dat de costelijke schepen Arnhem ende 't Slotte van Honingen 't een aen Mauritius en 't ander aen Madagascar verwintert hebbende bij Ul. aen de Caep noch in salvo waeren verschenen. Doch 't en heeft ons gansch niet welgevallen dat Ul. gemelte twee schepen sonder na de retour vloot te wachten vooraff na St. Helena gesonden hebben, daer Ul. nochtans wel bekend was wat oneenigheden op het schip Arnhem geduurende de reijse onder de opperhooffden ende andere al waren geweest, doch mede dat den schipper van Honingen Claes Speelman genaemt, vrij obstinaet ende los van sinnen bevonden sij, gelijk het naderhant wel gebleecken is dat hij corts naer het vertreck van de Caep Arnhem verlaeten en alleen de reijs sonder St Helena aen te doen naer het Vaderlant vervordert heeft, alwaer verhoopen willen dat noch buijten ongeval wel sal wesen g'arriveert sijnde, anders te dughten Ul. gedoente in desen door de superioriteit aldaer mede vrij qualijk geduijdt en opgenomen werden sal.

Wij hebben seer gaerne vernomen hoe d'E. Comp^e gelegentheijt aen de Caep in een redelijke goede gestaltenis was continuerende, ende dat principael den Lantbouw aldaer vrij begonde toe te nemen ende te verbeteren, sijnde deselve de voornaemste nuttigheijt die wij voor eerst van ginder cunnen trecken gelijk oock den aanqueeck van 't bestiael, tot de bevorderinghe van dien als verversinge der passerende schepen aldaer van de meeste consideratie is, welke twee saecken wij sien dat d'E. Heeren onse principalen Ul. oock bisonderlijk recommanderen wel te behartigen, als wetende het rechte ooghmerek waaromme de E. Comp^e eijgentlijk aen de Caep residentie genomen heeft.

De memorie door d'E. heer Joan Cuneus op sijn E. vertreck aen UE. gelaten, bij ons geresumeert, gelesen ende naergesien wesende 't gundt d'E. Heeren onse Meesters wegen de gelegentheijt van de Caep aen UE. sijn schrijvende, soo bevinden wij de respectieve opinien daerhenen te strecken dat d'ordres ende reglementen die d'Hr. van Goens aldaer voor desen heeft gestelt, ende Ul. per instructie op sijn E. afscheijden van daer gelaten, 't meerendeel wel, ende na exigentie van saecken sijn gevoeght, de welke UE. dan ten principalen in 't bestieren van de noodige affairen derwaerts over tot narichtinge moeten dienen.

1658.
13en Dec.

1658.

13th Dec.

We have found no reason either to add to or take anything from them. We only say that to carry them out satisfactorily depends entirely upon the directing hand, and we are convinced that you are conscientiously doing your very best. We would, however, like you to confine your ideas within narrower limits, and not extend the Cape establishment more than is required. Many heavy expenses would thus be saved, besides the heavy labour forced on the crews of the passing ships. Should the latter be continued the sailors will become impatient and likewise get so ill on the voyage from the Cape to this that little service will be obtained from them. Therefore, as so much depends upon our getting healthy men here, you are particularly to pay attention to this matter, and to remember that the Cape Residency has not been established to make healthy men sick, but sick men healthy. Great complaints are also made of the scanty supply of refreshments obtained, whilst you are always writing about the abundant quantities. We only half believe the complaints, but please attend to this also in the future, and distribute more liberally your supplies among the men. Of the 70 slaves distributed by you on board the *Wapen van Amsterdam*, &c., eight have died on the voyage. We are astonished that you have valued them at £50 each. They do not belong to a prize taken at the Cape, but to the Governor General of India, so that you have had no right to value these men, but to leave that to us. In future you are not to assume to yourself such liberties. The slave trade at Angola we find to be unsuccessful, but that of Guinea more promising. It is, however, our opinion that the advantages are not so considerable that it should be continued for our sakes. 'Tis true that the Guinea slaves have been bought cheaply, but, considering the death rate during the long voyage, the price is very much increased, to say nothing of the heavy expenses connected with the equipment of a vessel. We calculate that the Bengal slaves to be had at Arracan do not nearly cost so much, as the ships which bring them are ordinarily laden with rice, and can clear their expenses in that way. Besides Arracan is so near to us and the voyage to and fro can be so quickly accomplished that we readily fall in with your resolution to stop the Angola and

Bij ons geen reden gevonden werdende die sufficient souden wesen om daer iets aff off toe te doen, seggende eenlijck dat de practijcque van dien veel aen een goede Directie is hangende die wij wel vast stellen dat bij U. niet onbeijvert gelaten, maer serejeuselijck behartight wordt, doch waere ons bedunckens te wenschen dat U. sijne concepten bij wijle in wat beknopter circul condon binden ende alsoo trachten den Kaapschen omme-slach niet wijder nijt te breijden als het ten aldernodigsten ver-eijscht, waardoor veel swaere oncosten cunnen g'eviteert en oock de bloedigen arbeit die het volcq der passerende schepen moeten doen, wat conde verlight werden, daer wij anders vresen soo dit te continueren comt, de matroosen in 't eijnde hiertoe seer onwilligh werden ende op de reijse van de Caep herwaerts soodanigh sullen invallen dat er hier te lande weijnigh dienst van sal te trecken wesen. Daer ons nochtans aen 't overcomen van gesondt volcq soo veel gelegen is, het welcke U. dan in achtinghe beliefft te nemen, te gedencken dat de residentie aen de Caep niet genomen is om de gesunde sieck, maer om de siecken gesondt te maecken, werdende oock doorgaens over de sobere genietingh van verver-singhe geklaeght daer U. nochtans altoos van groote abundantie is schrijvende. Dus die klachte so maer ten deele ende niet in 't geheel aen te nemen is. Evenwel recommandeeren U. in toecomende daerop te letten; ende mogelijck sijnde aen het gemene volck wat rijckelijcker te distribueren. Van de 70 stucx veroverde slaven door U. op de schepen 't Wapen van Amster-dam, Amersfoort, Spreeuw, ende Dordrecht verdeelt, her-waerts gesonden, sijn onderwegen 8 stucx gestorven, ons seer verwonderende dat U. deselve op f50 ijder getaxeerd heeft, daer het nochtans prijsgoet is dat geensints aen de Caep maer tot het generael van India gehoorende zij, waerover U. immers in 't stuck van taxatie niet en heeft te disponeren gehadt dat U. sich in toecomende niet meer en sult hebben aen te matigen, maer ons gelijck het behoort daarmede te laten geworden. Den slavenhandel op Angola sien wij dat t'eenemaal vruchteloos uijtgevallen, doch daertegen die van Guinea noch tamelijck wel gesuccedeert is; echter oordeelen wij deselve soo considerabel niet dat meriteeren soude om onsent wille aengehouden te werden; wel is waer dat de Guineesche lijffeijsenen aldaer goetcoop ingecocht sijn, maer het groote getal 't welck op soo langen reijse te sterven compt, beswaert den inkoop seer, behalven de costelijke equipagien die daeromme expresselijck moet werden gedaen, moetende wij reeq. dat de Bengaelse slaven die in Arracan genegotieerd werden, nergens na soo velen comen te costen doordien de schepen daer deselve mede overgebracht worden ordinare vol rijds geladen sijn, ende hare vrachten daarmede goet maecken connen, behalven dat Arracan hier so dicht bij gelegen ende in so corten tijt gints ende weder te bevaren is, om welcke redenen wij ons lichtelijck met U. genomene resolutie omme soo wel den Angoolsche als

1658.
13th Dec.

Guinea slave traffic, and the more so as you already have 107 slaves at the Cape who are causing you a great deal of trouble by running away, so that the freemen have been so tired out that they have been obliged to return their portion to the Company. In our opinion the Colony should be worked and established by Europeans, and not by slaves, as our nation is so constituted that as soon as they have the convenience of slaves they become lazy and unwilling to put forth their hands to work, and this is a great failing in India among the Dutch, and because of it the Company will never succeed in its real object in founding Colonies in these parts, and this failure could be prevented at the Cape completely if only a fair number of freemen would make up their minds to settle there.

The galiots *Wakende Boey* and *Emmeloort* which left here for the Southland on the 1st January last, to search for the shipwrecked crew of the *Draak*, returned on the 19th April without having succeeded at all. Here and there on the beach they found remains of the wreck on the sea shore. The *Wakende Boey* left her boat with 14 men behind who had been sent ashore. Afterwards these same men, less three who perished from thirst, arrived with the same boat on the south coast of Java in a most providential manner; unfortunately only three reached Mataram; we fear that the rest have been devoured in the forests by wild beasts or perished from hunger and privation. As we now believe that not one of the *Draak's* men has been saved, we consider it unnecessary to fit out a third expedition, nor need you send any other vessel from the Cape, unless the directors shall order otherwise.

The yacht *Schelvis* arrived here on the 16th July with the Mauritius garrison on board. The Company is now delivered of that useless establishment and its heavy expenses.

It is our opinion that the proposed antelope hunt at the Cape will require a large preparation, and perhaps cost more than the profits will be. For this kind of work the inhabitants of large tracts of country are wanted, so that if the natives are unwilling to assist, it will be impracticable. The Company cannot afford as

1658.
13en Dec.

Guineesche slavenhandel te staecken cunnen conformeren, te meer U.E. aan de Caep alrede met 107 stuex leiffeigenen waert versien, die Ul. met weghloopen veel spuls ende oock de vrije luijden het soo moede hebben gemaect, dat sij genootsaect sijn geworden de haere wederom aen d' E: Comp^e over te geven. De colonie sal ons bedunckens ginder met Europeanen en door geen slaven dienen voortgeseth ende gefondeert te worden, vermits onse natie van sulcken aert is, dat sij wanneer sij het gerijff van de slaven hebben, alsdan luij werden, ende de handen niet meer tot wercken willen uitsteeken, hetwelk hier in India onder onse Nederlanders een groot gebreck sij, waerdoor d' Comp^e lichtelijck hier te lande noijt tot haer recht ooghm^{er}ck (in 't geent sij met het planten van Colonien voorgehadt hebben) en sal geraken, hetwelck nu aen de Caep (als er maer redelijke quantiteit vrije luijden hun aldaer ter neder wilden setten) genoechlijck voor te comen is.

De galjoots Wakende Boeij ende Emmeloort op den 1^{en} Januarij verleden van hier naer het Zuijtlant affgevaeren om 't volck van 't verongeluckte schip den Draeck op te soecken sijn hier op den 19 April daeraen volgende weder gekeert, sonder aldaer iets te hebben cunnen opdoen, hoewel aen de stranden hier en daer verscheijde teekenen van het wrack gevonden sijn, die van de Wakende Boeij haer boot met 14 man die aen landt gesonden waeren, achter gelaten hebbende, dewelcke naderhant met deselve boot behalve drij personen die onderwegen van dorst versmacht sijn, aen de Zuijtsijde van Javas cust, daer wonderbaerlijck te lande gecomen sijn, vanwaar maer drij personen in de Mataran sijn geraeckt, de andere, vresen wij, dat in de bossen door het wilde gedierte verslonden off wel door honger ende ongemack sullen vergaen wesen, ende aengesien wij ons laten voorstaen datter van des Draecks volcq aen 't Suijtlant geen meer en sullen voorhanden wesen, soo achten niet nodigh daeromme van hier voor de derde mael versendinghe wert gedaen, gelijk U.E. van ginder mede niet en behoeft te ondernemen, off ten ware onse Heeren Principaelen U.E. naer desen anders quamen te ordonneren, waernaer U.E. sigh dan te reguleren hebben sult.

Het jacht de Schelvis 't verleden jaer over de Caep naer het Eijlandt Mauritius gesonden om 's Comp^e residentie van daer te lichten, is alhier op den 16^{en} Julio directelijck weder gekeert, sulcx d' E Comp^e alsnu van dien onnutten ommeslach en d' oncosten daeraen dependerende, ontheven blijft.

Wij en connen niet anders sien off de voorgestelde hertejacht aen de Caep sal een seer groote toestellinghe vereijschen ende wellicht meerder oncosten naer sich slepen als de waardije van de vanght importeren sal alsoo tot sulcken werck gehele landschappen volckx sijn vereijschende. Over sulcx soo d' inwoonders van 't landt tot die vanght selver niet en cunnen werden gebracht, salt onmogelijck te practiseren wesen, want alle soodanige middelen daertoe (gelijk U.E. schrijft) van buijten te moeten verschaffen en sal

1658.
 —
 13th Dec.

you say to import all the means to do this work. Antelopes are caught at Formosa by a multitude of people, who for two or three days previously drive all the animals together in herds and then together attack them from all sides at the same time with dogs, assegays, bows and arrows, in that way obtaining possession of them. But as the bucks at the Cape are very wild, it is our opinion that they will not be easily caught in this manner, but you may make the attempt.

The artichoke plants sent by you have died, and do not appear to thrive well here; but the rosemary, if properly cared for, grows very luxuriantly, and we already have it in large quantities. The cabbage seeds sent by you are not so good as previous parcels; they did not produce one closed head, and we are told they have been collected from plants which had never closed. Should this be the case, then do better in future.

Ten ships are to proceed home commanded by Hon Isaac Koedyck, whom we have commissioned, should he have time during his stay, to examine into everything and report to the directors. Though the ships will be very full, they will together take for you 46 lasts of rice, the rest will be sent later. Instead of the woollen Japan clothing, unknown here, we send you besides the required "Photas" some Wingurla stuffs, which will be servicable to you. The lot comes to f4332.16.14, for which you are to credit the general Company. The tent which ought to have been brought to you by the *Elburgh* we have not found here.

't Comp^s gelegentheijt geensints connen gedooogen. De maniere hoe die hartebeesten op Formosa meest gevangen worden, geschiet door menigte van menschen, die het vee eerst een á twee dagen te voren in troepen bij een opjaegen, ende alsdan gelijckelijck van alle kanten soo met honden, hasegaijen, pijl ende boogh, 'tselve aanvallen ende meester weten te werden, sullende de herten aen de Caep, soo wij bemercken vermits haeren extraordinari wilden aert, soo gevoeghelijck niet te vangen sijn, daer UE. echter bij gelegentheijt preuve van nemen kan.

De stoelen van Aertjesocken die UE. voor desen overgesonden heeft sijn hier uijtgegaen, ende naer het schijnen niet wel voort te telen, maer de rosemarijn (als er wel opgepast wert) wast seer weelderigh, ende is hier alrede in redelijcke abundantie voortgeseth; onder de thuijn saden door UE. herwaerts geschickt is het coolsaet hetwelck wij wel voor 't voornaemste houden, soo goet niet als wel voor desen bevonden, vermits het geheele jaar door daeraff niet een gesloten kool, maer niet dan een deel bladeren heeft willen voorcomen, soo wij bericht worden soude dat saet costi van ongesloten kool gewonnen sijn, 't welck soo wesende, gelieve UE. hetselve in toecommente te laeten beteren.

Thien schepen hebben wij beslooten desen jaere naer het vaderlant te doen retourneren.....jegenwoordigh onder 't oppergesagh van d' E. Isaack Coedijck.voorsz: Commandeur Coedijck hebben wij commissie gegeven om Comp^s residentie aen de Caep soo veel de tijt sijns aanwesens aldaer toelaeten sal, te visiteren ende daervan in 't vaderlandt comende aen d. E. Heeren Majores te doen behoorlijk rapport. Hoewel de retour schepen genoegh belemmert sijn hebben wij in ijder 6 en 5 lasten rij's op UE. gedaenen eijsch doen schepen, dat te samen 46 lasten maeckt, sullende de resterende 14 lasten met de laetste twee schepen volgen, in plaetse van de gevorderde wollighe Japanse kleeden, die hier niet bekend en sijn, werden UE. nevens de geeijste Photas eenige grove Wingurlas cleeden gesonden, daer UE. apparent niet qualijck mede en sult gedient sijn, comende 't een en 't ander volgens nevensgaende facture f 4332.16.14 te costen daervoor UE. de generaele Comp^s te crediteren hebt. De tent daer UE. afschrijft dat met de fluijt Elburgh voor de Caep uijt het vaderlant soude gecomen wesen, en hebben wij hier niet vernomen.....

Batavia, 13 December 1658. Get: door den Indischen Raed.

1659.

9th Jan.

No. 201.

As our last letter from London informs us that some ships were to be sent from England to meet the East Indiamen of that nation at St. Helena, and we consider that should such an equipment really take place something else might really be the object of the promoters, we consider it necessary to acquaint you with it for the information of the return fleet, that good care may be taken that they are kept together and so at all times may be prepared for battle.

No 202.

1659.

14th Jan.

With the eight return ships, the *Amersfoort*, &c., which left on the 15th of last month (Dec., 1658) under command of the Hon. J. Koedyck, we have answered your letter as per enclosed copy.

This will be brought by the *Naerden* and *Erasmus*. It is possible that these vessels may still find the others at the Cape or St. Helena, so that all may proceed home together. In these two ships we have shipped (?) lasts of rice (in the margin is written "The rice is not sent as the ships cannot take them"), the remainder of the quantity required by you. On board the *Naerden* have also been shipped a parcel of sewing silk and some copper taken from the *Nachtglas* at Maslupatnam, and for which we have not charged you as we have been told that they have been brought from the Cape.

No. 201.

1659.

9en Jan.

....Dewijle wij met de jonghste brieven van Londen becomen, hebben vernomen dat eenige fregatten tot ontmoetinge van haer schepen uijt Indien te comen, naer St. Helena uit Engeland souden gesonden werden, en wij daerover in bedenkinge gecomen sijn dat soodanigen equipagie aldaer voortgancq nemende, door 't selve wel iets anders souden comen te beoogen, soo hebben niet willen naer laeten UE. 't selve bij desen bekend te maecken ten eijnde de affcomende retour schepen sulcx mochte aengedient en verwitticht worden, dat goede sorg draeghen om sijn bij den anderen soo veel als het mogelijk sal sijn, geconjuncteert te houden, en dat op alle tijden mochten slachveerdich sijn.....

Vlissingen, 9 Januarij 1659.

Geteekent door de bewinthebberen,
ter Camer van Zeeland.

No. 202.

1659.

14en Jan.

..... Pr. de acht retour schepen Amersfoort, etc. op den 15^{en} der verledene maent December onder commando van d' E. Jsaacq Koedijk van desen rede gescheijden.....hebben wij in antwoord van UE. becomen brieven als over eenige andere saecken den Caepsen ommeslagh betreffende soodanig gesz: als bij de nevensgaende Copia missive can werden gesien,..... Desen staet UE. toe te comen met de retour jachten Naerden ende Erasmus,.....het soude wel connen wesen dat dese schepen de voorige aen de Caep off St. Helena noch quamen te belopen als wanneer met den anderen gecombineert na het Vaderlant souden cunnen gaen..... In voorsz: jachten hebben wij noch voor de Caep —lasten rijs doen laden (In margine staet, N^o desen rijs en wort omdat ze de schepen niet condon innemen niet gesonden) wesende het supplement van de quantiteit die UE. van hier gevordert heeft. Soo is mede d'opperhooffden van 't jacht Naerden ter handt gestelt een pakje met 13 lb. naeijzijde ende een casje met 170 lb. coper op Maslupatnam uijt het galjoet Nachglas gelicht en ons van daer buijten factura toegesonden dat wij ongetaxeert aen UE. overstieren, om dies wille hetselve, soo wij bericht werden van de Caep gecomen sij, daer UE. dan nae gelegentheijt mede te handelen hebt.....

Batavia, 14 Januarij 1659.

Get: door den Indischen Raed.

No. 203.

Duplicate of No. 202.

No. 204.

1659.
—
9th April.

You have no doubt observed how we lost two anchors near the fort and were obliged to proceed on our voyage with the *Walvis* and *Phoenix*, which also lost two anchors each. I hoped that we would remain together during the night and return to Table Bay should the wind be favourable, but when the day broke we only saw the *Phoenix*, and the wind blew as bad as ever. The *Walvis* and *Z. Zee* had, during the night, steered straight for this place. As soon as the weather allowed I ordered the officers of the *Phoenix* on board, and proposed to return to the Cape, to which I was very much inclined, but they raised so many difficulties that I decided to sail for St. Helena, where we arrived on the 9th March, finding here the yacht *Z. Zee*, which had arrived three days before us. We were very anxious about the other ships, especially as we had seen the *Phoenix* drifting when we passed on from the Cape. Our fears were however removed on the 25th March by the arrival of the *Wapen van Amsterdam*, which informed us that on the following day the *Provintie* had safely anchored in Table Bay with three other ships, and after having refreshed, all had left together on the 8th March. We also received your kind letter of the 5th, and the papers for Amsterdam, Delft and Rotterdam. On the 28th the *Provintie* arrived with the *Vlissingen*, and on the 31st the *Eliphant* turned up, so that the whole fleet is together again. I would very much have liked to visit the Cape and to have prepared a report for the directors, but I trust that the latter will be satisfied with the reasons which prevented me.

No. 203.

Duplicaat van No. 202,

No. 204.

...UE. heeft buiten twijffel gesien hoe dat wij niet verre van UE. residentie 2 ankers hebben verlooren en daerdoor zijn genootsaecht geworden ruijme zee met de schepen Walvis en Phenix (die voor ons ider oock 2 ankers quijt waren) te kiezen. Mijn hope was dat wij des nachts bij den anderen soudén blijven en des anderen daeghs minder ende beteren wind (om de baij weder te beseijlen) krijgen, maar met den dagh saghen niemant dan den Phenix en blies de wint even hart door. De Walvis ende Z. Zee hadden 't s'nachts herwaerts aen door laeten staen, met d'eerste calmte deden aen ons boort comen d' opperhooffden van den Phenix dewelcke nevens de schippers van Amersfoort om weder na de Caep te keeren (waertoe ick bijzonderlijk genegen was) soo veel swaricheden voordroegen, dat 'k goet vondt met haer te resolveren onse cours na St. Helena te stellen alwaer wij met Amersfoort, de Phenix en Walvisch, den 9^{en} Maert ten anker quamen, vindende hier ter rheede 't jacht Z. Zee, 't welck drie etmael voor ons g'arriveert was, wij bleven alhier in groote becommernis over de resterende schepen, te meer wij de Provincie tegens den avont wanneer wij onder zeijl quamen mede driftigh sagen, van dewelcke wij vreesden dat dit Eijlant verbijsoude sijn geraecht, doch op den 25^{en} Maert wiert (met de compste van 't schip 't Wapen van Amsterdam) onse vreese wegh genomen, alsoo door opperhooffden van d' schip verstonden dat de Provincie des andren daeghs weder nevens d' drie andre schepen in de baij ten anker was gecomen, ende na dat wel vervarscht hadden, gesamentl: den 8^{en} Maert van de Caep herwaerts aen waren vertrocken; ende gemelte vrunden overhandigden mij oock UE. aengename missive gedateert 5^{en} Maert nevens een doos met papieren aen de Camer Amsterdam en twee laatjes aen de Camers Delft en Rotterdam. Den 25^{en} daeraen volgende sagen hier oock met blyschap aenlanden de Provincie en Vlissingen, en den laatsten Maert den Eliphant sijn anker vallen, soo dat wij door Godes goetheijt met de gantsche retour vloote (soo als van Batavia sijn vertrocken) nu weder bij den andren sijn.

Comende dan tot beantwoordinge van UE. missive soo seggen dat wij met UE. wel gewenscht hadden dat ick in persoon op de Cabo had moghen verschijnen om daerdoor (volgens commissie) te beter d' E. Heeren Bewinthebberen bericht van des Caeps toestandt te mogen doen, doch vertrouwe dat hare E: dienaengaende door UE. Missive aen haer E. geschreven) volcomen contentement sullen genieten.

1659.

9en April.

1659.

9th April.

The rice for the Cape on board the *Amersfoort*, &c., we would have liked to send you, but all the ships were ill supplied and we distributed $14\frac{3}{4}$ lasts among them, so that only three lasts were brought on shore for you. The *Amersfoort* only had six instead of eight lasts for the Cape. Everything has been left in charge of the assistant Gysbert van Campen. The bales we were obliged to open, excepting eight, as we could not land them without great danger. We doubt whether van Campen will return to you, as we fear that shortly after our departure an English ship may arrive before the galiot which you intend to send, and carry him and the goods away.

We found 17 deserters from the Cape stowed away in the different vessels; they deserve severe punishment if they return to you, and they are aware of it, but as some of them declare that they would rather die than return we look upon them as desperate characters, and to prevent further mischief have decided to take them home with us to be delivered to the directors, that the Company's servants and goods left on the island may be relieved of such lawless fellows. Should, however, the galiot arrive before our departure we shall send them on board of her.

I have instructed the officers of the *Provincie* and *Wapen van Amsterdam* to take good care of the Cape beer and meat, and they promised to do so. We thank you very much for the provisions

1659.
9en April.

Aengaende den rijs die voor U.E. residentie op Batavia in de schepen Amersvoort de Phenix en Walvisch is ingeladen, is hierna gemeten en bevonden suijsere rijs $4\frac{3}{4}$ lasten off 14,200 lb. behalven ongeveer $\frac{1}{2}$ last verdorven d° die buijten boort is gesmeten. In den Phenix suijsver $5\frac{3}{4}$ last en in de Walvis $7\frac{1}{4}$ lasten 't samen $17\frac{3}{4}$ lasten welcke wel wenschte dat U.E. hadde mogen toesenden, maer alle de retour schepen haere rijs tot scheeps provisie mede gegeven na gemeten hebbende, verelaren alle d' opperhooffden derselve (excepto die van de Phenix) met haere provisie rijst, ons te doene voijagie, niet te cunnen strecken, weshalven oock versocht hebben de schepen nae ijdern nootsaeckelijckheijt van de rijst voor de Caep geprojecteert te versorgen, welck versoeck om gewigtige consideratie niet hebben cunnen ontslaen, maer gemelte schepen met $14\frac{3}{4}$ lasten rijst te provideren, soodat tot ons leetwesen maer aen lant is gebracht 3 last. dat Amersvoort soo weijnigh als boven gemelt voor de Caep uijtlevert is ten deele hierdoor dat maer 6 last is ontfangen en de schipper voor 8 d^{os} geteekent heeft. Alles wat hier op 't Eijlant voor U.E. residentie in bewaringhe van den Ad^s Gijsbert van Campen is gegeven, can in 't nevensgaende cognossement gesien worden.

De packen met kleeden hebben wij moeten openen (N.B. in margine staat: Nota. 8 packen sijn gesloten en niet geopent aen lant gebracht) om dat deselve sonder groot perijckel niet konden in haer packagie aen lant brengen). Wij sijn in groot bedencken of den ad^s van Campen al weder costij sal keren, uijt vrese dat so kort na ons vertreck 't een off 't ander Engelsch schip hier (voort 't galjoot dat Ul: vermeent te senden) aen lant ende d° personen met de goederen mede nemen sal.

Wij hebben hier bevonden dat 17 personen haer selven op de Provincie, 't Wapen van Amsterdam en Vlissingen verstecken hebben, en van U.E. residentie gevlucht sijn welcke luijden haer grootelijck hebben vergrepen en nootsaeckelijck sware straffe als weder aen de Caep quamen (die wel verdient hebben) souden ghemeten dat haer oock wel bewust is, ende alsoo eenighe haer laeten verluijden dat liever wilden sterven dan te ruck keeren, soo sien wij in die lieden niet dan desperate resolutie te gemoet, weshalven om alle verdere onheijlen daer die luijden souden in mogen vervallen en andre comen aen te doen soo veel mogelijck is voor te comen door den Breeden Raedt goetgevonden is d° 17 verstekene personen met dese schepen mede na 't vaderlant te nemen, ende onse Heeren Meesters t'overhandigen op dat 's Comp^s dienaers en goederen die op 't eijlant staen te verblijven van sulcke desperate menschen geen ongeluck souden hebben te vresen. Edoch soo galjoot voor ons vertreck alhier verschijnt sullen wij de verstekene U.E. weder toesenden.

Ik heb aen de opperhooffden van de Provincie en 't Wapen van Amsterdam gerecommandeert het Caeps bier en vleesch wel te bewaren 't welck mij belooft is te sullen geschieden: voor de

1659.
—
9th April.

and other refreshments sent to us, but the most of the collection, as you feared, was spoilt, only four sheep arrived here alive. There was no help for it. We could only regret it that we were prevented from calling, as we had to forego such delicate luxuries.

The three men who have served their time and been allowed to return home, have been allowed to ship on board the fleet, and their place has been taken by two others and a third named Domingo, who are to remain with van Campen.

To protect the Company's goods they have been placed in a tent, and are to be guarded by six men well provided with rations.

No. 205.

Duplicate of No. 204.

No. 206

Wanting.

No. 207.

Wanting.

No. 208.

Wanting.

provisie van schepen en andre verversinge aen ons gesonden, bedancken wij UE. grootelijcx, maer 't is mettet meeste gegaen soodanigh als UE. voor 't selve beducht was alsoo meest alle d' aertvruchten op de reijse verdorven en maer 4 stucx schapen levendigh gecomen sijn, daer niet tegen te doen is, dan om te beclaegen dat wij de Caep voorbij sijn geraeckt daerdoor soo veel delicate verversinghe moeten missen.

De 3 personen die aen de Caep haer tijt uijtgedient hebben en gelicentieert sijn om met de laetste retour schepen naer 't patria te vertrecken, sijn op haer instantelijck versoeck door den breeden Raedt toegestaen op dese schepen te continueren en mede te vaeren.

Twee vrijwillighe Comp^s Dienaers en Domingo.....hebben in de plaets van bovengemelte 3 personen den Ads^t Van Campen bijgevoeght.

Tot bewaringhe van Comp^s goederen hebben een tent op 't Eijlant St. Helena opgeslagen ende ses personen die daer sullen verblijven van victualie en andre nootsaeckelijkheden voorsien.

.....

In't schip Amersfoort
leggende g'anckert voor 't
Eijlant St. Helena, 9 April 1659.

Get. door
ISAACK KOEDIJCK.

No. 205.

Duplikaat van No. 204.

No. 206.

Ontbreekt.

No. 207.

Ontbreekt.

No. 208.

Ontbreekt.

1659.
9en April.

1659.

7th May.

On the 2nd September we wrote you per the *Parel*. This will reach you with the *Malacca* and *Gekroonde Leeuw*. We would like to know what quantity of grain you have won this year, and whether it is sufficient for the supply of your garrison. You are doing well by making a trial of everything in order to find out what will grow there. Your next letter will tell how the cultivation of rice and the vine answers. In different ways things are to be managed there. The first or second failure will not be the rule. The sowing of hemp, linseed, beans, and peas hitherto unsuccessful is therefore to be continued and further trials are to be made with small quantities. Should grapes thrive, we shall send you further instructions regarding their management.

The letter of the Indian Council of 17th December, 1657, orders you to confine the Cape establishment to the narrowest possible limits, and not to take too much work on hand at one and the same time. You are to obey this order and make no extraordinary expense, or force on the works. In many matters we must depend upon time. To send horses from this place would be too troublesome and expensive. You are to get on with oxen.

The instructions left by the Hon. Cuneus we approve of ; you are to adhere to them until further orders.

With the autumn ships you will receive 3 heavy anchors and cables of 17 and 18 inches each. The latter will be supplied annually for the convenience of the return ships which may require them, as in the case of the *Honingén*—always understanding that only in cases of the utmost need the vessels are to be assisted. Lest the skippers should be tempted to cut their cables, thinking

..... Wij hebben jonghstl: aen Ul: geschreven bij onse missive van den 2 September jonghstleden die afgegaen is mette schepen de Perel, etc. staende dese Ul: toe te comen met Malacca ende Geeroonde Leeuw. Bij de gemelte onse missive hebben wij ten principalen beantwoordt den inhoud van de brieven van Ul: doenmaels ontfangen. Zullen mitsdien bij desen alleen cortelijck seggen dat wij sullen verlangen te verstaen wat quantiteit granen Ul: dit jaer daer gewonnen sullen hebben, en off die machtigh wesen sullen de residentie aldaer volcomentlijck te spij-sigen. Ul: doen wel dat van alle 't geene daer sal cunnen ofte willen wasschen off groeijen een preuve neemt. De naeste advij-sen sullen ons seggen hoe den rijs, item den wijngaerdteelt zal bevallen. Op onderscheijdene manieren moet alles besorcht worden. De eerste off tweede mislucking off misgewas zet geen regel. Sulks sal het saeijen van hennip, lijnsaet, boonen en erweten, tot noch toe quaelijck geslaeght weder hervath, ende een nader preuve met een cleijne quantiteit daarvan moeten genomen werden. Zoo den druijff daer wel voort wil sal men Ul: nader informatie kunnen laeten toecomen hoe men daarmede moet omgaen.

Dat Ul: volgens d' ordre van den Generael ende Raeden vervath in haere missive van den 17 Decemb: 1657 die wij daerop oock hebben naergesien het daerop hebt aen te leijden om de Caepse residentie in een beknopter ommeslagh te begriipen, en niet te veel werck telckens over hoop te halen, komt met onse intentie overeen, en daerbij sullen Ul: het voort moeten houden, sonder veel extraordinaris oncosten te doen, off 't werck daer te forceren. De tijd sal in verscheijden gelegenheden wat moeten worden afgewacht; 't zenden van peerden van hier zoude ons bij naerder overweging te lastich en te costelijck vallen. Zuleks sullen Ul: daer met ossen moeten behelpen.

De memorie Ul: door den E. Joan Cuneus als commissaris daeraen geweest sijnde in plaetse van instructie gelaten en 't gene Ul: daerbij is ordonnerende, laten wij ons bevallen zuleks sal den inhoud van dien tot nader ordre bij Ul: moeten naergecomen en achtervolgt worden.

Wij hebben goetgevonden Ul: mette eerst van hier vertreckende schepen in den herbst toe te senden drij sware anckers, neffens drij sware touwen van 17 à 18 duym ieder, oock in 't versorgen van de voorsz: touwen jaerlijcx te continueren om bijaldien eenige retour schepen van Batavia daer aencomende door verlies van de hare grootelijcx daerom mogten benodicht zijn, haer daarvan weder te cunnen voorsien gelijk Ul: aen 't schip Slot van Honingen gedaen hebben, mits wel lettende dat sulcx niet als in hooge nood gedaen wordt. En om de schippers hierdoor niet te eerder tot het kappen van hare ankers te doen

1659.

7th May.

that they can easily replace them, they are to be held personally responsible for them, and they are to produce satisfactory proof at all times that they have been obliged to cut. As soon therefore as you receive a new supply of cables you shall send the lot which arrived during the preceding year to Batavia to prevent them from rotting.

By clearing the bay we trust that you will get so many anchors that we trust that at present three will be quite sufficient. The marks laid down by you on paper showing how Table Bay can be safely entered by day or night, and the proper anchorage reached we consider serviceable for the ships which will always be supplied with a copy. But as beacon fires on Robben Island are included, you are to take care that no negligence is shown regarding them.

We would have been glad if the *Maria* could have found St. Helena Nova, that we might have been informed whether any refreshments were to be had there; and especially so because we are told that the English have equipped two vessels for St. Helena proper, to take possession of that island and make it serve as a place of call for their ships. Should they carry out their purpose they will no doubt no longer admit us to the island in the manner to which we have hitherto been accustomed, unless we on our side allow them certain privileges at the Cape.

The disputes connected with the seizure and confiscation of the 3 vessels, the *Postillon*, the *Frederick*, and *François*, and the *Jan* have been settled as you will see from the annexure. We have had to pay them £50,375.0.3 sterling. From the Journal of Hon. Cuneus we have seen that the *Maria* had called at St. Helena during his stay there, without having done or secured anything at Cabo Negro or in the neighbourhood. After this such voyages are to be discontinued.

From Portugal only one galleon with 400 men will leave for India this year. It will be ready in March. Affairs between that kingdom and ourselves are in 'statu quo.' We do not get on at all in drawing up a treaty with their ambassador.

resolveren denckende dat sijlieden daarvan weder kunnen werden voorsien, zal zulex 't haerder verantwoordinge moeten staen, oock suffisantelijk bij haer moeten bewesen worden dat zij tot het versz: kappen door uijtterste noot gedrongen sijn geweest. Met het versenden van de drij versz: touwen hebben wij als geseijt is, voorgenomen jaerlijcx te continueren mits dat Ul: op het becomen van de nieuwe, de oude touwen om deselve buijten het versticken te houden 't elckens nae Batavia sullen hebben voort te senden. Met het suijsen van de baij vertrouwen wij dat Ul: wel soo veel anckers sullen becomen dat dese drij voor Ul: bij provitie genoeg wesen sullen. De mercken bij Ul: aangeteeckent en op het papier gebracht hoe en in wat maniere de Tafelbaij soo wel bij nacht als bij dag, bequamelicjk en sonder becommerringhe can werden ingeseijlt ende de rechte reede gevonden, hebben wij verstaen dienstigh te wesen de schepen van hier gaende t'elckens mede te geven. Maar alsoo daerbij van't vuijzen bij nacht op het Robben Eijlant gedacht wort, sullen Ul: moeten maken dat daerin dan geen nalatigheijt off versuijm gepleegt werdt.

Wij hadden wel gewenscht dat het jacht Maria 't eijlant St. Helena Nova hadde cunnen sien of mogen aendoen,, om te sien wat tot verversing en anders daerop soude mogen te vinden wesen: bijzonderlijk nu wij bericht worden d' Engelsche Comp^e 2 schepen nae St. Helena soude hebben uitgeseth, om 't selve in possessie te nemen, oock twee forten daerop te werpen en beseth te houden, en zulex tot een verversch plaets voor hare retournerende schepen te laten dienen.

In voughen dat bij aldien 't selve sijn effect comt te nemen, zij ons apparentelijk na desen daer soodanigh niet sullen admitteren als wij tot noch toe daer aangeweest sijn, of sullen daertegens wederom voor haer eenige accommodatie aen de Caep willen bedingen. De questien en differenties die er geweest sijn, over het aenhalen ende confisqueren van de 3 schepen de Postiljon, de Frederick, en de François en Jan, metten gevolge van dien zijn eindtelijk bijgeleijdt, hebbende aen haer daervoren moeten uijt keeren een somme van 750,375 0. 3. sterl: soo en gelijk Ul: bij de accorden daerover gemaect in copie hiernevens gaende breder sullen vinden g'extendeert. Het jacht Maria hebben wij bij het journaal van den Commandeur Jan Cuneus sedert het afgaen van onse voorsz: jonghste missive gezien dat op sijn aenwesen aen St. Helena daarmede aangeweest is, sonder aen Cabo Negro off daeromtrent iets verricht off opgedaen te hebben; nae desen sullen soodanige vojagien wel mogen gestaeckt blijven.

Nae ons bericht is soude in Portugael dit jaer maer een galleon met 400 koppen gemant naer Oost Indien geequippeert sijn en 't welck tegens ult^e Meert lestleden soude gereet wesen; de saken tusschen dat Rijk en ons blijven noch al in vorige terminus staen zonder datter in't stuck van de Tractaten met haren Ambassadeur iets werdt gevordert.

1659.

7en Maij.

1659.
—
7th May.

The Chamber Amsterdam wrote you on 11th November all particulars about the fate of the *Robbejacht*. We have decided to furnish you with another because you require it. Before doing so, however, we have decided to await your letter which may tell us what particular size might be most suitable.

From England we are told that an English vessel the *Barbadian Merchant* had arrived, having left Maslupatam on the 19th Sept. 1658, and brought news of the doings of the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens at Ceylon. We have not yet received the letter which will no doubt be accompanied by your own, as the vessel has refreshed at the Cape. The rhinoceros' horns sent per *Arnhem*—16 in all and weighing 65 lbs.—cost us £5.5. We sold them for £53.9. The tobacco we received in a small keg, it weighed 87 lbs. and cost us £26.1. It only fetched £5.10.

Signed by the Directors.

Amsterdam, 7th May.

No. 210.

1659.
—
23rd May.

The *Malacca* takes this and the despatch of the 17. We have not yet received our letters per *Barbadian Merchant*. We expect them next week. We will write with the *Gekroonde Leeuw*. The important changes which have lately taken place in the government of England you may gather from the annexed extract.

Van 't robbenjachtjen, en hoe 't selve na vele uijtgestane perickelen eijntelijk aen de Cust van Guinea te lande geraeckt en aldaer voor innavigabel verclaert is, heeft de Camer van Amsterdam Ul: bij haere missive van den 11^{en} Novemb: lestleden aengescreven. In plaetse van 't welcke wij voorgenomen hebben Ul: weder van een ander bequaem vaertuijgh te voorsien, alsoo wij oordeelen 't selve Ul: in verscheijden gelegentheden nootsaeckelijk te wesen.

1659.
7^{en} Maij.

Evenwel hebben wij alvoren daertoe te treden, goetgevonden Ul: nadere advijsen aff te wachten, of 't sake ware dat van de grootte van dien daerbij nader moghte komen gesproken te worden.

Uijt Engelant wort ons g'adviseert dat in de sorles zoude aengekomen wesen het schip de Barbados Marchand, den 19 Septemb^r 1658 van Maslupatam vertrocken, daer mede ons eenige loopende tijdingen van 't verrigten van d'E. Rijckloff van Goens op Seijlon toegecomen sijn. De brieven zelfs hebben wij noch niet ontfangen. Apparentelijk zullen der van Ul: mede eenige bij zijn, alsoo verstaen dat aen de Caep ververscht heeft, die wij mits dien met te naeste post te gemoet sien.

De renoceros horens, jonghst met Arnhem ontfangen, bestaende in 16 stx: wegende 65lb. kostende inscoops f5. 5., hebben hier bij verkoop gerend^t f53. 9.

De touback met hetselve schip tot een preuve in een smal ton becomen, wegende 87lb. costende incoops f26: 1: is bij de partije verkoft en heeft niet meer gerend^t als f5: 10:

Get: door de gecom: bewindhebbers
ter verg: van de 17.

Amsterdam, 7 Maij 1659.

No. 210.

.... Dese gaet neffens de brieff van de Heeren seventiene aen Ul: met het schip Malacca de brieven met het schip Barbados Marchand overgecomen hebben wij noch niet ontfangen, verwachten dezelve in de aenstaende weeck, waer uijt wij apparentel: stoffe sullen becomen om Ul: met de Gecroonde Leeuw naerder te schrijven. Wat notable veranderingh onlanx in Engelandt in de regeringe is voorgevallen sullen Ul: uijt het nevensgaende extract cunnen sien, waertoe wij ons gedragen

1659.
23^{en} Maij.

Get: door de bewinthebbers
ter Camer Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, den 23 Maij 1659.

1659.

No. 211.

11th June.

Since our last of the 23rd May per *Malacca*, we have received via England your letter of the 15th Jan. from which we observed with much pleasure the prosperous condition of Cape affairs, and the abundance of cattle and grain into which you have at last fallen. Further particulars we shall look for in your following letter and the 17 will reply as shall be necessary.

No. 212.

1659.

4th Sept.

These vessels, the *N. Enckhuysen* and 's *Gravelande* bring you copy of our letter of the 11th June sent by the *Gekroonde Leeuw*. The *N. Enckhuysen* takes 2 anchors for the Cape. The cables destined for you have also been placed on the invoice.

No. 213.

Petition of Christoffel Emanuel, of Madeira, to the Chamber of Amsterdam, humbly praying that he may receive his pay for the last voyage, and promising to proceed to India with the first departing ships.

No. 211.

1659.

11en Junij.

.... Sedert onsen jonghsten van den 23 Maij lestleden affgegaen met het schip Malacca den 29^{en} daeraen volgende in zee geloopt, hebben wij over Engelandt ontfangen Ul: missive van den 15^{en} Januarii deses jaers en daeruijt zeer geern verstaen den goeden toestand van de zaecken aen de Caep, en d'abondantie van 't bestiael en graanen daarinne Ul: eijntelijck geraeckt sijn, de particulariteiten van alles zullen wij met ulieder naerder advijsen verwachten, en waerop alsdan bij de Heeren seventhiene naer eijsch van zaecken zal werden g'antwoort. Ondertusschen zullen Ul: in Godes bescherminge bevelen en blijven

Get: door de bewindhebbers
ter Camer Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, den 11 Junij 1659.

No. 212.

1659.

4en Sept.

.... Wat wij bij onse particuliere missive van den 11^{en} Junij lestleden Ul: met het schip de Gecroonde Leeuw jonghst hebben geschreven, sal de copije van dien hiernevens gaende uijtwijzen waertoe wij ons gedragen. Dese gaet mette schepen N. Enckhuijsen en 's Gravelandt, In N. Enckhuijsen hebben wij twee anckers voor de Caep gedaen, die Ul: sullen cunnen daeruijt lighten, om voor d' aencomende retour schepen, bij aldien daerom benodicht souden mogen wesen, te cunnen overdoen; De touwen voor Ul: gedestineert, sijn op de factura mede gebracht

Get: door de bewindhebbers ter
Camer Amsterdam.

Amsterdam,
den 4 Septemb: 1659.

No. 213.

Memorie of verzoekschrift van Christoffel Emanuel van Madera gerigt aan de Bewindhebbers ter Kamer Amsterdam, waarin nederig en reverentelijk gevraagd wordt om zijn gagie verdiend op zijne laatste reis: terwijl de suppliant belooft met het eerste schip dat naar de Oost vertrekt, weer dienst te nemen.

On the . . April, 1657, I, Christoffel Emanuel, left on board the *Hasselt* for India, as quarter-master. From the Cape we sailed to Guinea, by order of the directors. Near Cape Lopez we captured two Portuguese vessels coming from St. Thomas, and laden chiefly with palm oil and soap; also nine pipes of wine. One vessel we returned to the enemy, on the other, six of us were placed to bring it to the Cape. We were provisioned for nine weeks. During seven weeks we had contrary winds, and the ship being leaky, the mate in charge, viz., Jan Pietersen, of Enckhuysen, proposed to steer for the Caribbean Islands, stating that there were hardly any provisions left on board, so that it would be impossible to reach the Cape. We would not agree, but he would not listen to us, so steered before the wind straight for St. Christopher, which we passed during the night. We arrived at St. Croix, where we remained about six weeks hoping to meet some Dutch ship. At last a French pirate from Havre de Grace arrived, viz., the *St. Catherine* mounting 12 guns. Captain Letchoinies came on board and required our papers. After that he sent for all the men and had me whipped with ropes, pretending that we were proceeding to Spanish places. As I could not make this statement, he placed some men on our board for four days, during which time they plundered the ship of almost everything, and cut our cable. They then forced us into a canoe in which we had to return to our ship, which was fast drifting to sea. A Dutchman named Zacharias came along with us, saying that he did not wish any longer to remain on the pirate, advising us to sail to Tartoesa, where there was an English Governor, and whither the pirate was going. He pretended that if we complained we would easily get our property back. On our arrival at that place we found the pirate there, which at once sent two boats full of men on board, who were ordered to plunder and take

Op den April 1657 ben ick Christoffel Emanuel van Madera ten dienste van d. E. Heeren Bewinthebberen ter Camer van Amsterdam voor quartier meester op het schip Hasselt na Oost Indien gevaren ende met gemelde schip aen de Caep de bon Esperance g'arriveert waervan daen wij door ordre van de gouverneur aldaer na de cust van Genē vertrocken en omtrent Caep de Loop comende sijn ons twee Portugese schepen ontmoet, die wij tot dienste van de Comp^e hebben genomen, comende te samen van St. Tomē sijnde haar meeste ladinge olij de palmo en seep alsmede negen pippe wijn van welcke twee schepen onse schipper heeft geresolveert een weder aen de Portugesen te behandigen, ende het ander ses van ons volcq (waervan ik een ben) opgeset hebbende heeft ons belast deselve aen de Caep de Bon Esperance te brengen, ons gefictaljeert hebbende voor 9 weecken; ende alsoo wij omtrent 7 weecken contrarie wint alsmede een lek schip hadden, soo heeft onse stuurman Jan Pieterse van Enkuijsen (uijtgevaren op het schip de Provintie voor 4^e waak te dienste van de Camer van Selant, welcke aen de Caep op ons schip voor onderstuurman gestelt was) ons voorgehouden naer de Carribbische eijlanden te seijlen, inbrengende weijnigh off geen proviant meer in 't schip te hebben en daerdoor onmogelijk te zijn wij de Caep soudē connen halen, daer wij ons tegenstelden en niet toe wilden resolveren, doch hij niet na ons luyjsterende, heeft het voor de wint na St. Christoffel toegeset, hetwelcke wij bij nacht hebben verbijs geseijlt, en sijn aen St. Cruijs ten ancker gecomen, alwaer wij omtrent ses weecken hebben onthouden, op hoop sijnde aldaer eenige Hollantse schepen ons mochten bijcomen. Soo isser ten laetsen een Frans Caper comende van Habel de Grace genaamt St. Catharina op hebbende 12 gotelingen de Capeteijn genaemt Letchoinies achter ons ten ancker gecomen, heeft sijn schuijtie aen ons boort gesonden en onse stuurman gehaalt, hem sijn pas affgevordert hebbende en doch voort om al ons volck gesonden, mij stracx met touwen laten pijnigen seggende wij na Spaansche plaetsen wilde, en alsoo ick sulcx niet bekende, heeft hij van sijn volck op ons schip geset, en alsoo 4 etmalen gehouden, in welcke tijt sij ons schip geplundert hebben en het touw van ons schip stikken gekapt heeft ons in een cano doen gaen en soo na ons schip gesonden hetwelcke vast in zee dreeff; zoo wij dan van boort staken is een Duijtsman genaamt Sacharias die op gemelde Caper was varende, in onse cano gestapt, seggende op die Caper niet meer te willen varen, ons radende na Tartoesa te zeijlen alsoo hij wist daer een Engels gouverneur was, en gemelde Caper daer comen soude, voorgevende indien wij claaghden ons goet lichtelijck weder te krijen. Wij dan daer comende vonden gemelde Caper aldaer die ons datelijck 2 canoos met Franse soldaten aan boort sond haer belast

whatever had been still left in the ship; and which they did, leaving us about three pipes of wine, and some oil and soap. In the meanwhile we were taken on shore by the brother-in-law of the Governor, who, having demanded our papers, asked whither we were going. We answered that we were going to Holland. Upon this the Governor gave us an English mate to take the ship to N. Netherland. But our skipper two or three days afterwards changed his mind, and resolved to sell his vessel, saying that he was unable to perform the voyage. We opposed him to the best of our ability, but as he was the master of the vessel we could not prevent it. He therefore sold it to the Governor, and after having stayed in the latter's house for two months, he was sent with a letter to Barbadoes to receive the money. We waited three months for a passage in order to get home, and then three of us decided to proceed to Virginia in an English vessel, where we left one comrade. The two of us then proceeded to N. Netherland where we waited the whole winter for a ship, and in this way we finally reached home.

No. 215.

Duplicate of No. 214.

No. 216.

Duplicate of No. 212.

No. 217.

Wanting.

No. 218.

Wanting.

No. 219.

Wanting.

No. 220.

Wanting.

hebbende al te plunderen en tot buijt te maken wat wij noch in 't schip waren hebbende, hetwelcke sij meest dede ons latende omtrent 3 pijpen wijn en eenigh oolij en Seep; tusschen wijle wierden wij te samen van des Gouverneurs swager aen lant gehaald, en onse pas geeijst hebbende, vraaghde waer wij nae toe wilde, waerop wij na Hollant antwoorde, daerop de Gouverneur ons een Engels: stuurman heeft gegeven om hetselfde na N. Nederlant te brengen; onse schipper hem een dagh 2 à 3 daaraan bedaght hebbende resolveerde ons schip te vercoopen seggende niet bekwaem te wesen om die reijs te doen, daer wij ons geheel tegen stelden. Alsoo hij meester van het schip was, hebben wij het hem niet connen beletten, en is hetselve door hem aen de Gouverneur verkoght, die hem na hij omtrent 2 maenden in 's Gouverneurs huijs hadde gelogeert geweest, met een brieff na de Barbados heeft gesonden om aldaer de penninge te ontfangen. Wij aldaer omtrent 3 maenden gewacht hebbende na passagie, om na 't patria ons reijs te vervorderen en geen erijgende resolveerde met ons 3^{en} op een Engelse pijnas die aldaer lagh na de Virginies te gaen, alwaer wij onse eene makker lieten en sijn met ons 2^{en} na Nieuw Nederlant gevaren alwaer wij de geheele winter na schepen hebben gewacht en ben soo voort na 't patria geraeckt.

1659.

 No. 215.

Duplicaat van No. 214 (ontvangen met het schip 's Gravelant, 10 Jan. 1660).

 No. 216.

Duplikaat van No. 212.

 No. 217.

Ontbreekt.

 No. 218.

Ontbreekt.

 No. 219.

Ontbreekt.

 No. 220.

Ontbreekt.

1659.

5th Sept.

We have received your letters of the 5th January, 1659, the 1st March, and the 26th April. Seeing that at present you are well provided with slaves, we have resolved to undertake no more voyages to Angola or the Coast of Guinea, as the profits do not justify the heavy expenses incurred. Besides, those places fall under the district of the West India Company, without whose special consent or countenance no traffic may be carried on there. We are therefore henceforth to let that business alone, and you are to do likewise, only paying attention to what is to be done at the Cape. The vessel required for the slave trade will therefore not be required; and as you say that you can get on for the present with a decked boat which you have there, we shall postpone the consideration of sending you the two boats asked for.

The Portuguese prize taken by the *Hasselt* has at last reached the Caribbean Islands. What became of it the annexed deposition will show.

We expected that much meat might have been obtained from the Cape game, for supplying the ships, but as you write that the animals are wild and timid and not easily caught, whilst during the term of your residence there you did not obtain as much as seven, it is evident that no dependence can be placed on this source. The cattle and sheep, however, which as you say are now coming in abundantly, will be of immense convenience to us.

That you are already so well advanced in rearing grain, that you need not be assisted from outside any longer, is pleasant news, for it has been very inconvenient, for the return ships especially, to carry your supplies. The last fleet we see, brought you 60 lasts of rice. This cannot continue any longer, and you may look upon that quantity as the last you will get.

The brewing of beer would be very good as a means of refreshing the ships' crews, especially the sick. But if we are to send you the dry hops which take up so much room, the beer would become very expensive. We shall again send you some plants to see

Desen jaere hebben wij drie distincte missiven van Ul. ontfangen van den 5 Januarij 1659. . . . van den 1 Meert. . . en de derde van den 26 April. . . . gesien hebbende dat Ul. tegenwoordigh van slaven ten genoegen voorsien sijn hebben wij goetgevonden geen voijagie naer Angola of de kusten daeromtrent meer te ondernemen, alsoo de voordeelen van soodanige apparentie niet en schijnen te wesen om sware kosten op het onseker daer aen te vangen, behalven dat het plaatsen sijn onder het distrikt van de West Indische Comp^e gelegen sonder welckers speciale consent ende recognitie geen handel aldaer magh gedreven worden. Invoegen dat wij dat werck voortaan uijt onsen sin wel sullen mogen stellen, en sullen dienvolgende Ul. weldoen hare gedachten mede daervan te trecken, en dezelve alleen te laten gaen op hetgene aldaer aen de Caep te doen valt. Het vaertuijgh dat Ul. bij voortgangh van die voijagie sijt versoekende sal mitsdien mede onnoodigh wesen; ende dewijle Ul. schrijven dat haer vooreerst met sekere opgeboeijde boot tegenwoordigh aldaer in 't vaerwater hebbende, sullen cunnen behelpen, sullen wij op de versochte een of twee overdekte steijgerboots om Ul. 't sij gesloopt off anders, toe te senden, naerder delibereren, en Ul. noch bij desen off metten naesten onse resolutie laten toecomen. Het Portugees prijsje bij het jacht Hasselt genomen is eijndelijck in de Caribeesche Eijlanden aengelant en daermede gehandelt, gelijk Ul. bij het nevensgaende verhael in het breede sullen vinden geextendeert, waertoe ons gedragen. Wij hadden gehoopt dat de herten daer in soo groote abundantie sijnde, mede al ietwas tot ververssing van de gaende ende komende schepen souden gecontribueert hebben. Maer dewijle Ul. schrijven dat deselve door haer wildigheijt en schouwheijt gants niet aen te treffen sijn, jae, dat Ul. in alle den tijt dat daer aengeweest sijt, geen 7 stucx hebt cunnen vangen, of magtig werden, schijnt sulcx van gants weijnighe verwachtinge te wesen. Dan de schapen en ander bestiael dat wij t' onsen genoegen verstaen hebben Ul. als nu zoo wel toe te vloeijsen, zal ons daer in vrij te goede komen.

Dat tegenwoordigh soo verre in de granen zijt geraeckt dat Ul. daervan niet meer van buijten behoeft gesecoureert te werden, is ons aengenaam ook noodig geweest, alsoo het te grooten beslag en belemmering in de schepen gaf, hebbende gesien dat Ul. mette jonghste retour vloot alleen 60 lasten rijs sijn toegesonden; dat zoo niet langer aen te halen zoude wesen, en sulcx voor het laetste secours mag werden gehouden.

Het brouwen van bier sal wel een goed en dienstigh werck wesen, en bij aencompste der schepen een bijzondere ververssing voor 't volcq en principalijcker de ziecken geven. Maer als wij de drooge hop daertoe van hier zouden moeten zenden die van zoo grooten beslag is, zoude het een kostelijck bier vallen. Wij

1659.
5th Sept.

whether they will grow there; but more you are not to expect, but you are to get on in the best way you can. Instead of hops, wormwood is used in many countries, which also gives a fair kind of beer, and you may make a trial. We shall provide you with sufficient seed for the purpose; but hop seed is altogether unknown here.

The beer sent to us as a sample has been found to be nothing particular. In course of time we will know how those at Batavia found it to be.

We are pleased to hear that the plants sent by us from time to time are growing so well, and that especially the vine promises so much. You will do well by informing us how the grapes succeed.

The freemen are, without injury to the Company, to be assisted, that they may be encouraged and not discouraged. It would be too tyrannical a measure to forbid them to allow the natives to visit them at their homes, merely for the sake of preventing them from buying ivory, which as you say is only obtained in small quantities. By such prohibitions they would be deprived of the services of the Hottentots, and we would therefore wish you not to be so particular on this point.

The tax which we decreed on the 16th April, 1858, in order to have a return for our advances, ought already in some cases to be increased, and we find that you have already done so, because, as you say, the costs of preparing land are very heavy at first, whilst very little grain is won during the first two years. In the tax we have not included the cattle allowed them, as it costs the Company hardly anything; also the slaves, though they are nevertheless to be debited for them. In making advances great judgment is to be used. The most industrious are to be preferred to the slothful. From the former the Company may sooner expect satisfactory reimbursement. Regarding grain, we would agree with your proposal to pay 50 reals or 120 gulden per 3,000 lbs.

zullen Ul. wel weder eenige planten verzorgen, om te zien of ze aen 't groeijen willen raecten: maer verder zullen Ul. van ons niet te verwachten hebben en u voorts het beste doenlijk moeten behelpen. In plaets van hop wort in vele landen wel alssem gebruijckt, dat mede redelijk goet bier geefft, en waervan bij Ul. oock een preuve kan werden genomen. Van zaed zullen wij Ul. daertoe genoegh kunnen voorzien, maer zaet van hop is hier ten eenemale onbekent.

't Bier ons tot een preuve toegesonden is niet veel bijsonders geweest. Hoe die van Batavia 't hare zullen hebben bevonden, zullen wij te zijner tijt verwachten.

Dat het plantsoen Ul. van hier successivelijk toegesonden soo wel aen 't wassen, en de wijngaerd inzonderheijd van zoo groote apparentie is, gevalt ons wel. Hoe den druiff vervolgens sal slaegen, zullen Ul. weldoen ons successievelijk t' adviseren.

De vrije luijden zal, zoo veel doenlijk en buijten prejuditie van de Comp^e can geschieden, de hand dienen geboden te worden om haer des te genegener te maecken en geen tegenlust in haer te verwecken. Haer te verbieden dat geen ingesetenen meer access in haere huijsen sullen mogen geven en dat om voor te comen dat geen oliphants tanden van de selve sullen cunnen coopen die Ul. nogtans schrijven dat van soo geringe consideratie sijn, en waerdoor deselve vrije luijden onttrocken wordt den dienst die se andersints van de voorsz: ingesetenen weten te trecken, zoude al wat hard vallen, als het zoo precise zoude werden geobserveert, en houden 't mitsdien daervoor dat daerin met wat conniventie zal dienen gegaen te worden.

Den tax die wij bij onse missive van den 16 April 1658 om haer te mogen borgen, beraemt hebben, zal in sommigen al wat dienen geëxcedeert te werden gelijk wij oock bevinden bij Ul. gedaen te sijn, en dat ten insichte Ul. seggen dat d'onkosten om het land te prepareren, en bequaam te maecken in den beginne zoo groot vallen en de twee eerste jaren zoo weijnig graen daarvan comt gewonnen te werden. Wij hebben oock onder den voorsz. taxe niet begrepen gehadt het bestiael dat Ul. haer soudén comen bij te setten alsoo het de Comp^e genoeghsaem geen gelt comt te kosten, gelijk mede niet de slaven, alhoewel zij nochtans voor beijden mede moeten worden gedebiteert. Evenwel sal in de voorsz: te doene subsidien en verstreckingen niet als spaersaemelijk en met goet overlegh moeten werden gegaen: de naerstigste en daarvan de Comp^e de betaling weder te eerder te verwachten heeft, voor de luije prefererende, en 't welck de andere oock te meer sal opwecken om haer wat beter te evertueren. Aengaende de prijs van de granen, dezelve zien wij uit de redenen bij Ul. geallegeert, bij ons mede al wat bekrompen genomen te sijn, en soudén ons mitsdien met den prijs bij Ul. geprojecteert oock wel cunnen conformeren, dat is, dat voor een Indisch last tarwe van 3,000 lb. 50 realen tot acht en veertig stuivers ieder ofte 120 gl. zal worden

1659.
5en Sept.

1659.
—
5th Sept.

for wheat and other cereals in proportion. As soon as things have progressed so far that you can command a large supply of grain, the freemen may be allowed to grow tobacco to sell to the ships. The Company, however, will not take any, as the sample received is bad. They may sell their breeding sheep (ewes) to one another; the rams, however, they must only sell to the Company at a fixed price. For reasons adduced by you, and to encourage them the more, they are hereby exempted from the payment for the seed corn given them during the first year.

The sawyer Leendert Cornelisz is to be charged on the books for the 12 slaves who have run away, but you are not to press him for the money, but use your own discretion. The building of houses is permitted to the Company's servants. Should they retire, they will be allowed to remain some years (as free men) to find an opportunity to sell their property. Only no slaves of the Company or other servants are to be employed for the work, and they are likewise to buy and pay for all building material out of their own pockets.

We trust that in course of time by further investigation something profitable may be discovered inland, and you do well by examining everything carefully by means of journeys inland.

As you state that Herry has given sufficient reason for what has happened to him, we shall leave the matter as it is.

We were inclined before this to send you some heavy horses, but the cost and the danger of their dying on the voyage has caused us hitherto to refrain from doing so, and now we feel even less inclined for it, as by breeding you already possess 16, and moreover there is such a fine race of horses indigenous at the Cape. Though, therefore, at present you may be unable to catch any, within a short time you will have a sufficient number of these animals by breeding.

betaelt, en voor de andere granen naer advenant. Wanneer het werk daer soo verre zal sijn gebracht, dat Ul. genoeghsame provisie en abundantie van granen in voorraad sullen hebben, zouden wij wel kunnen goetvinden de vrije luijden te kunnen accorderen en toe te staan toubacq te mogen planten, om aen 't volcq van de daer aencomende schepen te mogen verkoopen, maer niet dat de Comp^e dezelve haer sal afnemen; alsoo volgens het monster voor desen van Ul. ontfangen vrij slecht bevalt. Om haer te consenteren haere aentelende schaepen aen malcanderen te mogen verhardelen en vercoopen, kunnen wij mede geen difficultijt vinden. Maer aengaende de rammen zouden wij geenszins kunnen verstaen dat se die aen de opperhooffden van de passerende schepen soudén verkoopen, maar wel dat Ul. die van haer voor en van wegen de Comp^e ten gesetten prijze voor de aencomende schepen overnemen. Om de redenen bij Ul. geallegeert, oock de voorsz. vrije luijden des te meer te encourageren zullen wij haer de schuld voor het zaedkoorn haer het eerste jaer verstreckt, mits desen remitteren en quijtschelden.

En belangende den vrijen houtzager Leendert Cornelisz. den welken de 12 slaven door Ul. hem overgedaen sijn ontlóopen, kunnen Ul. daervoor op de boeken wel gedebiteert laten, mits hem daervoor niet lastigh vallende, maer alle moderatie en discretie gebruikende.

Het timmeren van huijsen wordt Comp^e dienaers mits desen oock mede toegestaan. In cas van derselver vertreck vandaer, sullen wij haer eenige jaren inwilligen om geduijrende dezelve bequame gelegenheijd tot het verkoopen van dezelve aff te wachten, mits dat daerop reguard genomen werdt dat Comp^e slaven noch werkluijden daertoe niet en worden gebruikt, oock de vereijste materialen koopen en betalen.

Wij willen verhopén dat mettertijt bij nader ondersoeking noch iets voordeelijks te lande sal kunnen uijtgevonden werden, en doen Ul. mits dien wel dat door landreijssen alles wel laten onderstaen en doorsoeken.

Dewijle Ul. voorgeven dat Herry tot hetgene hem overgekomen is sufficante redenen heeft, sullen wij het oock daervoor houden.

Voor desen sijn wij eenigsins van inclinatie geweest Ul: op haer ernstig aenhouden van hier eenige zware paerden toe te schicken: dan tegens de oncosten en 't perijckel van afsterven wat aangesien hebbende, is het tot noch toe uijtgesteld geweest, en waertoe wij oock als nu te beswaarlijcker zullen comen, nu wij bevinden dat Ul: bij aangroey al tot 16 stuex becomen hebt, en aen de Caep zelfs soo schooner slaach van paerden gesien wordt, als in eenige landen te vinden sijn. Invoegen dat schoon Ul: al onvermogens soudén mogen sijn, eenige te vangen, echter in korte bij voortteeling een genoeghsaem getal daarvan staen te krijgen, en waermede Ul: haer voortaeñ sullen kunnen en oock moeten gedoen.

1659.
5en Sept.

1659.
5th Sept.

We are much pleased that you are satisfactorily provided with cattle and sheep. You are now to do your best to provide better meat to the ships, as the complaint is general that the animals are lean and dry.

We were very much displeased that Mr. van Almonde gave such substantial assistance at the Cape to the English ship *Dolphin*, as it is directly contrary to orders given you. Nor did we expect that you would afterwards help them with the Portuguese prisoners to complete the crew, and enable the vessel to proceed. After this you are to adhere to our orders, and refrain from rendering such aid. As it is becoming now so very customary for Company's servants and free men to desert and stow themselves away on board the vessels, causing great loss to the Company and also to the colonists themselves, it has been found necessary to provide by placcaat against this evil, and to order that all officers taking on board and allowing the fugitives to stow themselves away, or not giving information when such cases of desertion become known to them, will forfeit their pay and refund all losses incurred by the Company or the colonists, and all their future pay will likewise be held back until we have received full particulars. The fugitives shall also be delivered to us or our representatives as prisoners, and in irons, in order to be sent by the first opportunity without pay to the place whence they escaped.

And, in order that it may be the more easily discovered who the guilty are, or have a knowledge of such desertion, the skippers and ships' councils in whose ships such deserters are found shall at

1659,
5en Sept.

Gelijck hier voren geseijt hebben, is het ons gansch aengenaem dat Ul: als nu 't haren genoeg van ossen, koeijen en schapen voorsien zijt. Zulex dat het nu vervolgens daerop zal moeten worden aengelegt om de voorsz: ossen en koeijen die aen de schepen worden geleverd wat beter in haer vleesch te brengen, sijnde over derselver magerheijd en dorheijd tot nog toe veel geklaagd.

't Heeft ons gantsch mishaeft dat de H^r van Almonde op zijn aanwezen aen de Caep aen 't Engelsch schip de Dolphijn in zijn hooge nood zoo notabelen subsidie van scheeps gereetschappen en andere behoeften heeft gedaen, gaende 't selve directel: tegens d'ordre die Ul: van ons hebben. Ende daerom hadden wij van Ul: ook niet verwacht dat Ul: haer nader hant tot versterking van haer volck en om 't schip daarmede door zee te brengen met de gevangen Portugesen zouden hebben g'assisteert. Nae desen sullen Ul: hebben ordre te volgen en zoodanighe verstrekkingen van behoeften excuseren en na te laten.

Dewijle het versteken van Comp^s dienaers en vrije luijden in de herwaerts comende schepen zoo zeer begint in zwang te gaan tot groot nadeel zoo van de Comp^e als van de Coloniers, inzonderheijd als dezelve daerenboven noch merckel: schulden daer laten staen, zal noodig wezen dat bij placcaet en hooge pene daertegens werde voorsien. Mits welken Ul: bij desen autho-riseren om tegens of op de aencompste van de jaerlijcxre retour vloot bij publicatie en affixie van billetten te doen bekend maken, dat niemand, 't zij officieren, matrosen off soldaten hem sal hebben te vervorderen eenige 't sij Comp^s dienaers off vrije luijden in de retourschepen over te nemen, om haer aldaer te laten verbergen, op pene dat diegene die bevonden zullen werden sulks gedaen of kennisse van haer vertreck van de Caep gehat hebben, dat zoodanige personen haer in de schepen hebben versteken, zonder hetzelve nogthans daer het behoort, aen te geven, zullen verbeuren alle de gagie die zij lieden op de thuijs rijse zullen hebben verdient, en daer en boven vergoeden de schade die de Comp^e en de voorsz: Coloniers bij de voorsz: verstekelingen zullen komen te lijden, en waervoor derzelver vordere verdiende maend gelden zullen worden ingehouden en onbetaelt gelaten, tot dat de specificatie daarvan herwaerts zal wesen overgekomen, en zullen bovendien de voorsz: versteke-lingen bij den scheepsraad ons of onse gecommiteerdens in hechtenisse en geboeijt werden overgeleverd, om mette eerste schepen buijten tractement off gagie weder derwaerts geson-den te werden. Ende ten eijnde te beter zoude mogen werden uijtgevorscht, wie daeraen schuldig zoude moge wezen, off kennisse daarvan gehadt hebben, zullen de schippers en die van de scheepsraad van de schepen daerop zoodanige verstekelingen zullen werden gevonden, op haer arrivement hier te

1659.
—
5th Sept.

once report the offenders on their arrival in this country, and communicate the sentence passed on them, on pain that if they refrain from doing so they will be considered as aiders and abettors, and besides forfeiting their wages of the return voyage, they will be required to fine themselves and pay all losses incurred.

We have not very good hopes that the *Erasmus* will still turn up. We shall consider it a fortunate thing if it is still safe, and having proceeded to Madagascar or Mauritius, arrive at home next year.

We have decided to send you a serviceable galiot instead of the cargo boat required by you. See that it is manned as sparingly as possible.

On a cargo boat two or three men less might be required, but then we would have to send it out in pieces, and this would take up too much room in the ships.

When you have a chance you should send a vessel to Nova St. Helena, to discover what kinds of refreshments might be obtainable there. For, as often happens, should any of the return ships be blown past the Cape, it might call at that island. We are told that the Portuguese have taken possession of it, and built fortifications on the same. Should this be the case, great prudence is to be exercised in calling there to run into no danger.

The *Naerden* has called at Ascension on the return voyage, but found no refreshments, not even water there.

The sample of salt meat sent us we found when boiled good beyond expectation.

Negotiations with Portugal, suspended for some time, have again commenced, and there is every reason to hope that the result will be satisfactory.

lande de schuldige moeten aangeven en bekend maken ; mitsgaders aenwijzing doen van de sententie daer over 't haren laste gewesen, op pene dat zij zelfs daar voren zullen werden aengesien, en boven de inhouding en verbeurte van hare voorsz: maendgelden op de 't huijs reijse verdient, de schade, daerbij als voren te lijden, gehouden zijn zelfs op te leggen en te betalen.

Of het jacht Erasmus noch te voorschijn sal comen, zullen wij moeten afwachten: 't beste gevoelen hebben wij daer niet van, zoo het nogh maer mochte behouden wesen en nae Madagascar of Mauritius gelopen zijn, en ons het naeste jaer toe comen, zouden het noch voor geluck rekenen.

Boven deze schepen voor Indien gedestineert hebben wij mede goetgevonden Ul: in plaetse van de geeijste steijgerboot van een bequaem gallot te voorsien, dat bij de Camer van Amsterdam zal werden versorgt. Ul. sullen daerop hebben te letten dat hetselve met soo weijnigh volck gevoert worde als gevoegelijk zal kunnen geschieden.

Op een steijgerboot zoude wel een man twee off drie minder werden vereijst, maer zouden die Ul: gesloopt hebben moeten toesenden, dat veel scheepsruimte zoude beslagen, en andere ongelegenheden gegeven hebben.

Met het voorsz: gallot sullen Ul: bij bequame gelegentheit St. Helena Nova eens kunnen laten bevaren, om te onderstaen wat ververssing aldaer zoude mogen te becomen zijn, of 't zake waer dat eenige van onse retourschepen, gelijk te meer malen gebeurt is, de Caep bij storm off verlegen weder voorbij mogten geraken. Na ons bericht wort, zouden de Portugesen 't zelve Eijland niet alleen in possessie maer oock eenige vastigheden daerop hebben: 't welck indien waer is, zal in 't aendoen van dien met een groote omzichtigheit moeten werden gegaen, om onszelven aldaer in geen perijckel te stellen.

Die van 't jacht Naerden zeggen dat se in hare herwaerts komste aen 't Eijlant Ascension sijn geweest, maer geen ververssing zelfs geen water daer gevonden hebben.

Het ingesouten vleesch ons door Ul. tot een preuve toegesonden hebben wij, gekookt zijnde, buiten verwachting vrij goed bevonden.

De onderhandeling met Portugael nadat se een geruijnen tijt hadde stille gestaen, is eijndelijk weder gereassumeert, niet sonder groote apparentie dat het werk tot een accommodement zal werden gebracht.

Amsterdam, 5 September
1659.

Get: door de gecommiteerde
Bewindhebbers uijt de respec-
tieve Kamers ter verg: van de
17^{en} binnen Amsterdam.

1659.
—
5en Sept.

1659.

5th Sept

No. 222.

Orders to the return fleet to take the northern route above Scotland, and on no account to touch at any English ports, that they may not be subjected to the danger of seizure and other troubles of the same kind. Only in case of urgent necessity they may do so, to save their ships and the men's lives.

The *Naerden* reports that the English have taken possession of St. Helena and are commencing to fortify it. This agrees with information received some months ago from England that two ships had been sent thither under Captain Hutton, formerly in our service. It would therefore be safer this time not to touch at the island at all, but to remain at the Cape a longer time to refresh. Though there is as yet no misunderstanding between ourselves and that nation, disputes might easily arise, especially as the government of that country is at present so precariously situated that a change may easily take place. We therefore cannot place any dependence upon it, and it is hard to say whether our relations with that country will become more cordial or end in a rupture.

No. 223.

1659.

6th Nov.

This goes by the *Wapen van Amsterdam* and *Amersfoort*. Soon a galiot will follow, destined for the Cape. From the invoice you will gather what we have sent to the Cape. Should Reynier Coenen, at present supposed to be at the Cape, feel inclined to proceed to India, you shall allow him to go.

Orders aan de retour vloot om achterom Schotland naar het Vaderland te zeilen, en zich te wachten om eenige Engelsche havens aan te doen "om te ontgaen de perijkelen van arresten ende becominghingen die men daer anders subject is, ten ware alleen in de uijtterste nooth om schip lijff en goet te salveren." Verder leest men, "Die van 't schip Naerden jonghst over St. Helena herwaerts gecomen, hebben ons gerapporteert dat sij bevonden hebben 't voorsz : Eijlant bij de Engelsche in possessie genomen te wesen en dat sij preparatie begonden te maken om eenighe vastigheden aldaer op te werpen; accorderende 't selve oock mette advijsen die wij eenige maenden geleden uijt Engelant hebben become van datter twee schepen tot dien eijnde derwaerts onder het commando van Capiteijn Hutton, voor desen in onsen dienst geweest sijnde, derwaerts vertrocken waeren. Invoughen dat wij bij dese gelegentheit het seeckerste voor ons houden dat U.E. het aendoen van 't voorsz : eijlant voor ditmael excuseren; U.E. tot dien eijnde soo veel te langer en beter aen de Caep ververschende, oock van water en anders voorsienende; want hoewel wij vooral noch geen misverstanden met die natie connen voorsien, soo soudens nochtans in die tijt lichtelijk eenige cunnen op comen, insonderheit dewijle de regeringe aldaer soo gansch wanckelbaer staet, en wel lichtelijk eenige veranderingen daer in weder soudens cunnen comen voor te vallen; in voegen dat daer op geen staet noch vasticheijt ter werelt te maecten is, en 't werck in die tijdt well off tot een vaster alliantie met desen staet tot een rupture soude cunnen comen uijt te bersten.

Amsterdam

Get: als boven (No. 221).

den 5 September 1659.

 No. 223.

..... Dese gaet mette schepen 't Wapen van Amsterdam en Amersfoort staende in corte te volgen een galioot ten dienste van de residentie aen de Caep gedestineert 't Gene aen Ul: met dese schepen senden blijkt bij de nevensgaende factura waertoe wij ons refereren. Bijal dien Reijnier Coenen jegenwoordigh nae wij verstaen hem aen de Caep onthoudende, genegen soude mogen wesen verder nae Indien te gaen, en bij Ul: daertoe aensoeck comt te doen, sult hem 't selve hebben in te willigen hem tot dien eijnde nae Batavia largeren.

1659.

6en Nov.

In Amsterdam

6 November 1659.

Duplicate of No. 223.

1659.

Instructions for planting hops—

6th Nov.

1st. The hops are to be planted in good fat earth, heavily manured, for the fatter and better the land is, the bigger and more abundant the flowers will be.

2nd. Four are to be planted together in a square, a hand's breadth from each other, according to the plan in the margin, half lying and half standing but mostly standing. They are also to be planted so deep in the ground that the tops are just covered by the soil. The root is to be downwards and the head upwards, otherwise the plants will become wild and (? produce no flowers).

As there is very little difference between the heads and the roots, you are to remember that all the heads are on that side of the boxes which is a little burnt or marked. You should guard against this mistake.

A square of four plants, as mentioned above, is here called a "cuyl" (pit), and the various "cuylen" are to be distant from each other in all directions six or seven feet.

The plants are also to be carefully weeded and dressed, and all runners beyond six inches from the "cuylen" are to be cut off.

In the first year only slender sticks are required at the "cuylen," but in the second and following years every "cuyl" will require five or six long poles.

The hops are ripe and generally plucked more or less a month before St. Victor or Bamis (St. Bavon = 1st October).

They are known to be ripe when the inside leaves are yellow. When ripe they are plucked and dried—this is done in two ways.

Firstly, the whole plant is cut down near the ground and left hanging on the poles as it is, until it is thoroughly dry. On a warm day the flowers are then cut off and put on a heap on a loft. This is done where lofts are not plentiful.

No. 224.

Duplikaat van No. 223.

No. 225.

Memorie off Instructie waer nae men sich in 't planten van de hop moet reguleren.

Eerstel: moet de hop geplant worden in goede vette aerde off die men met messie aangemaect heeft, door dien 't lant hoe 't vetter en beter is, hoe 't groter en meerder hobbellen voortbrenght.

Ten tweeden moet men vier planten bij een in 't viercant planten, ijeder plant een

--

 hant breet van den anderen volgens het teijcken in

--

 margine geannoteert, halff leggende halff staende, doch

--

 meest staende, en moeten soo diep gepoot worden dat

--

 de toppen off hoofden even onder d' aerde bedeckt sijn.

Doch staet te considereren dat de wortel omleech en de toppen omhoogh moeten geseth worden, alsoo het anders wilde hop soude werden hop bellen daeraen te wassen.

Ende vermits tusschen de wortel en hoofden weijnich onderscheijt is, soo dient insgelijcx geconsidereert dat alle de toppen nae die sijde gelegd sijn, daer de kisten wat gebrant off gemerckt sijn, om alsoo geen misslagh te hebben waerop gelet moet worden.

't Voorsz. pootsel van vier planten wert hier genoemt een cuijl ende moet ijeder cuijl aen alle canten ses off seven voeten van malcanderen gestelt worden.

Dient insgelijcx wel gewiedt ende gehavent te worden ende wat buijten de halve voet van de cuijlen aff voortloopt off uijtwast aff te steeken.

In 't eerste jaar behoeven der niet als rijjsjens bij de cuijlen gestoken te worden, maer op 't tweede en verdere jaren bij ijder cuijl well vijf off ses grote staecken gestelt werden.

De hop is hier te lande rijp ende wort gemeenlijk geplocken en maent min off meer voor St. Victoris off Bamis.

De rijpheit wort daeraen gekent als de binnenste bladeren geel sijn.

Rijp sijnde moet se geplocken ende gedrooght worden 't welck men hier doet op tweederleij manieren.

Ten eersten worden de geheele struijcken tot omtrent de gront toe affgesneden, en laeten die met de hobbellen soo hangen en door de wind en son alsoo drogen en plucken deselve alsdan op een droghen dagh af en leggen die op een solder op een hoop bijeen; dit doende in plaetsen daer mer niet veel solders can become.

1659.

Gen Nov.

1659.
—
6th Nov.

Secondly, the flowers are plucked before they are dry, and then put on lofts, a foot thick on each other, to dry them; thrice a week the lot is to be turned about.

N.B.—In the two cases on board the *Wapen van Amsterdam* and *Amersfoort* you will find 2,520 hop plants for 630 “cuylen.” The half you are to plant between the underwood and on cool spots to make a trial and get them to grow if possible. Such boxes are too heavy and large to be sent over continuously.

The *Melissa* or *Confille de greyn* plants planted between the strawberries in the case marked C.C.C. you are also to try and cultivate, that afterwards they may be sent on to Batavia to be planted in the Company's garden there. The following ships will take more.

You are to pay particular attention to the cultivation of hops.

No. 226.

1659.
—
28th Nov.

With the *Vlissingen* we have sent you a letter from the Seventeen, and one to the commander and officers of the return fleet which we are expecting. Copies of the above are forwarded now. We have granted permission to Jan Jansen de Beer at the urgent request of his wife and friends to proceed to Batavia. He is therefore to be sent thither by the first opportunity, and you are to inform us when he has left, that we may be able to communicate it to his wife and friends.

Ten anderen, worden oock de bellen affgepluckt niet drooch sijnde en alsdan op de solders geleyt een voet dik op een, om te laeten drooghen en twee off drie reijzen 's weecks omgekeert. En droogh sijnde, worden alsdan op een hoop bij malcanderen geleyt tot de balck toe en ijeder twee off drie maenden eens omgeset.

N.B.—In de twee kisten gaende met de schepen 't Wapen van Amsterdam ende Amersfoort worden Ul. gesonden 2,520 hopplanten om 630 kuilen mede te besetten, gelijk Ul. uijt de facturen, hier nevensgaende, sal connen sien, waarvan Ul. allen 't halve soo omtrent off in de kreupelbosschen als op andere lauwe plaetsen sult dienen een preuve te nemen, om deselve aen 't groeijen te krijgen, is 't doenlijk, alsoo de kisten te volumineus sijn en de schepen te veel belemmeren om soo continuelijk weder andere te senden.

De planten van Melisse off Confille de greijn die mede in de eere kist, genombreert C.C.C. tusschen de aertbesie planten geplant sijn, sal Ul. daer insgelijcx soecken aen te queecken om naderhant deselve naer Batavia voort te senden en aldaer in Comp thuijn geplant te worden, sullende Ul. met de naeste schepen noch meer toesenden.

Uijt dese ingeleijde Instructie off Memorie sal Ul. cunnen sien hoe men sich omtrent het aenqueecken van de hop moet gedragen waertoe wij ons refereren; Ul. op de aenteelt van dien bij desen op 't hooghste recommanderende wel te letten.

No. 226.

....Met het schip Vlissinghen hebben wij gesonden een brieff van d' Hrn. Seventhiene aen UE. g'adresseert, als mede eenen aen den Commandeur ende opperhooftiden van de retour vloot die wij te gemoete sien. Van den laesten gaet hier jinne ten overvloede coppie om bij aldien die UE. tidich behandicht wort aen deselve over te leveren.

Wij worden hier aengesproken door de vrouw en vrienden van Jan Jansen de Beer die uijt gevaren is met schip Prins Willem voor Trompetter, ende versocht dat hij mochte door UE. ontslagen ende na Battavia gesonden worden, welck versouck wij niet hebben konnen weijgeren nademael hij tot dien eijnde is aengenomen. UE. gelieven dan soodanige ordre te stellen dat hij met het eerste schip nae Batavia vertreckt, ende van 't succes ons adviserer op dat wij de vrouwe ende vrienden mogen contentement doen.

1659.
6en Nov.

1659.
28en Nov.

1659.

The *Diemer Meer* takes this.—
28th Nov.

No. 227.

1659.

—
10th Dec.

In your letter of the 26th April you have charged skipper van Campen with having hid certain "stowaways" on his vessel, and bad conduct towards the fiscal and others sent by you to search for them. We have therefore addressed him on the subject, and he acknowledged that he had twelve deserters on board, but he most distinctly denied that he was aware of their having been on his vessel; and regarding his treatment of the fiscal, that that arose from a private quarrel.

But as this excuse does not satisfy us, we have decided to withhold his pay, and order you at once to send us clear evidence that said skipper knew that the fugitives were in his ship, and that he connived at their secretion; also that he improperly threatened the fiscal and his party on board because they had come to search his vessel.

Henceforth you are to remember that if any one of the officers of the return ships forgets himself in anything or commits a serious offence, for which he may not be censured or punished by your Council, you are to inform us of the same in writing, and likewise send us such evidence or documents as shall be sufficient to prove the offence. All declarations to be confirmed by oath to be valid in the law courts.

Enclosed you will find instructions for cultivating hops.

Desen gaet met het fluijtschip Diemermeer, ende alsoo de Heeren Seventhiene aen U.E. largo hebben geschreven, soo sijn wij ons daeraen gedragende, ende besluijten.....

1659.
—
28en Nov.

Middelb: den 28 November 1659. Get: door de bewinthebber
beren ter Camer Zeelant.

No. 227.

.....Desen compt Ul. toe met het schip de Walvisch.....
Wij hebben bij Ul. missive van den 26 April deses jaers gesien en gelesen 't gene Ul. raekende eenige versteeckelingen tot laste van schipper Jan van Campen schrijven, oock de quade bejegeningh die hij den fiscael en gecommiteerde om nae deselve versteeckelingen in zijn schip te zoeken zoude hebben toegebracht, mits welcken wij niet hebbende cunnen ledigh staen, hem daerop te hooren bekent hij wel twaelf versteeckelingen in zijn schip gehadt te hebben, maer ontkent gansch affirmativelijck dat deselve met sijn kennisse off conniventie aen boort gecomen off daer vergebleven souden sijn; en wat de voorsz: bejegeningh belanght, seijt dat die uijt eenigh particulier querrel zoude zijn voortgecomen. Dan, alsoo hij ons daarmede geensints heeft cunnen voldoen, hebben wij goetgevonden desselfs verdiende maentgelden noch vooreerst te blijven inhouden, en Ul. bij desen aen te schrijven dat Ul. ons mette eerste gelegentheijtsullen hebben toe te senden suffizant bescheijt van dat den voorn: schipper kennisse gehadt soude hebben dat de voorsz: versteeckelingen in zijn schip zijn geweest, en zulcx soude hebben geconniveert, oock mede dat hij den fiscael en gecommiteerden ter oorsaecke van dien en om nae deselve te doen soecken, aen boort sijnde, soo onhebbelijck met verscheijde dreijgementen soude hebben bejegend. Ul. sullen wijders bedacht moeten wesen dat soo wanneer nae desen iemant van de officieren van de 't huijs comende schepen hem in 't een off 't ander soude mogen comen te buijten te gaen, off eenige grove fouten te committeren, daerover aldaer de vereijchte censure off straffe niet soude cunnen werden gedecerneert, dat Ul: ons 't selve sullen hebben aen te schrijven, en daer neffens te senden soodanige stucken en bescheijden als tot genoechsame preuve en verificatie van het begaene feijt off de gepleechde excessen sullen comen te strecken. Deselve tot dien eynde onder eede latende brengen, om in rechten te connen bestaen....

1659.
—
10en Dec.

(P.S.) De instructie off memorie hoe men sich omtrent het voorttellen van de hop als anders moet dragen gaet hierinne gesloten, waernae Ul: sich can reguleren.

Amsterdam, 10 Dec. 1659. Get: door de bewinthebber
ter Camer Amsterdam.

1659.

16th Dec.

We are informed for certain that the Portuguese, convinced of their desperate condition in the East Indies, and finding themselves incapable to continue their trade in the localities which they still possess there, much less to support what is still left, have allowed the Genoese to navigate towards and trade at their stations in East India. It is evident, therefore, that that Republic is again bent on Indian trade. We are also told that at Leghorn two ships have been prepared for the pepper trade, and should this continue it cannot but become most injurious to ourselves. We are therefore to find means to make this intercourse and traffic as difficult and troublesome for them as possible. You are therefore, in case such vessels may arrive at the Cape, to allow them no refreshments whatever and prevent them from obtaining any; you are simply to refuse. And should we be able to collect a sufficient number of ships together during their presence at the Cape, so that we may safely attack them, you shall, according to the placaten drawn up on the subject, and likewise the 29th Article of the latest 'Articul brief,' as well as former resolutions of the 17 and notices given to the India Council, take from such Genoese ships all Dutchmen or others who may have been in our service before; and in case of unwillingness, they are to be taken by force and prosecuted, as laid down in the placaten, of which you receive a few copies for your guidance. When visiting such ships you are further to take out of them all Portuguese goods and passengers found on board.

..... Wij werden seeckerlijk bericht dat de Portugesen, siende haren desolaten staet in Oost Indien ende haer selven onmachtigh vindende om den handel op de plaetsen en landen die sij daer noch in besit sijn hebbende te continueren, veel min om d'selve nae behooren te secoureren, aen die van Genua soudén hebben toegestaen en ingewillight de navigatie en commercie op de voorsz : hare plaetsen in Oost Indien. Invoegen dat het in die republieque weder op den Indischen handel schijnt aengeleijt te werden, behalven dat mede wert g'adviseert dat tot Livorno insgelijcx twee schepen tot den peper handel gereet gemaect soudén werden, hetwelcke bij voortganck van dien, ons niet als ten hooghsten schadelijk wesen can, sulcx sullen wij middelen moeten practiseren om haer die vaert en handel soo veel te becommeren en soo lastich te maecken als eenichsints in ons vermogen wesen sal : mits welcke Ul : haer sullen hebben te wachten bij aencompste van zoodanige schepen aen de Caep haer eenige de minste verversinge off ander behulpmiddelen te verstrecken off te laten toecomen, maer d'selve simpelijk affwijzen. Dan, bijaldien gedurende haer aenwesen aldaer wij zoodanighe macht van schepen daer bij een soudén mogen hebben of orijgen, die haer ten vollen bestant soudén vinden om haer aen te tasten, sullen Ul : inconformite van de placcaten daarvan sijnde, mitsgaders 't 29^e articul van de jonghste gemaecten artikelbrief, ende dat in naercominge van voorige resolutien en aenschrijvens van de vergaderingh der Heeren 17^{en} aen den Gouverneur-Generael en Raden van Indien alle de Nederlanders off andere natien die oijt in den dienst van de Comp^e geweest sijn, daarvan afflichten verstaende met gemoede soo se die willen laten volgen of anders met geweld, en tegen deselve volgens den inhoude van den gemelten placcaaten doen procederen tot welcken eijnde Ul : bij desen eenige exemplaren toe senden om te strecken tot Ul. naerichtinge, autoriserende en bevelende Ul : wijders bij visitatie van de voorsz : schepen oock met eenen daeruijt te nemen en te lichten alle de Portugesche goederen, mitsgaders Portugesche passagiers die daerin soudén mogen gevonden werden.....

Amsterdam, 16 December 1659. Get : door de bewinthebberen
tot Amsterdam.

1659.

No. 229.

26th Nov.

To the Hon. Lawrence Pitt,
Governor and Director of the Coast of
Coromandel and its Dependencies.

On the 16th inst. we wrote you per the *Samaritan* and informed you of our misfortunes. After having left Batavia on the 16th January in company of the *Naerden*, a heavy storm overtook us between the 29th and 30th March, in lat. 34° and long. 4° , which compelled us to steer for one of the Comoro Islands named Ansuany. During the voyage we had already lost 22 men; 14 of them died of the fever of this country. At present 30 are still very ill, so that at last we shall become too weak-handed to work the ship any longer. Consequently to-day the ship's council was convened, and, after mature consideration it was resolved that whereas experience teaches us that this pestilential fever is caused by the unhealthy climate of this island, and instead of getting better will grow worse, nothing remains but to get away as soon as possible and prepare for departure, trying to reach Point de Galle. As we have an opportunity of writing by the English vessel *Catharine*, we have considered it our duty to inform you of our circumstances. The English ship brought two sailors of the *Tulp*, wrecked at Madagascar in 1654. We kindly asked them to return to their service. The one was willing but not so the other, who remained on board the Englishman.

Signed, D. P. LELY and P. GERRITSEN.

On board the *Erasmus* at
Ansuany before Samodo,
28th June, 1659.

Aen d' Ed^{le} hr. Lourens Pits,
Gouverneur en Directeur der
Chormandelse cust en den
Aencleven van dien.

Ed^{le}, erntfeste, achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige, ende seer
bescheidene Heer,

Onsen jongsten aen UE. pr. 't jacht d' Samaritaen is geweest op 16^{en} stantij, daerinne UE. onder andere hebben bekend gemaect 't ongeluck (naer dat op 16^{en} Januarij pass^o in Comp^e van 't jacht Naerden onse depeche van haer Ed^{le} tot Batavia naer 't patria hadden becomen) ons tusschen 29^{en} en 30^{en} Martij op de breete van 34 en lenghte van 4 graden gerescontreert, door welck desaister genootdruckt waren vermits den desolaten staet onses bodems 't naer een der Commorise Eijlanden genaempt Ansuani op te duwen, alwaer volgens resolutie UE. toegesonden tot op heden dat tot ons leetwesen genoodtdwanck zijn geworden van resolutie te veranderen also gedurende onse voijagie al 22 persoonen overleden zijn, van de welke hier 14 door deses lants pestilentale coortsen sijn gesneuvelt, en tegenwoordich noch wel in de dertigh seer deerl: nedergeslagen waerdoor ten langh lesten machteloos soudon worden om 's Comp^e schepen goet in salvo te brengen, om dien oorsaecke soo is op heden door 't beroep van schipper Daem Pietersen Lelij den raedt vergadert en eenstemmigh ten meesten dienste der E. Comp^e goet gevonden en geresolveert, bevorens geconsidereert en overwogen hebbende gelijk ons oock de dagelijcke expirantie leert dese quale door d' ongesonde viamente locht deses Eijlandts niet te beteren maer weleer van dagh tot dagh slimmer te worden staet ons op 't spoedigste en soodra mogelijk van alles te voorsien en claer maecken om alsoo in gevolge van hier tot preservatie van schip en goet naer Punte Gale te stevenen, ende alsoo ons de occasie presenteert door 't Engelsch jacht genoemt Catrijn die op 26 deses alhier comt aen te landen, soo hebben volgens schuldige plicht niet connen naerlaten UE. 't selve cundich te maecken; met geseght Engelsch jacht sijn alhier gecomen 2 matrosen van 't galiot de Tulp, A^o 1654, op het Eijlant Madagaskar verongeluckt, d' welke in der minne hebben versocht bij ons te comen, om haer dienst als vooren te presteren, waervan den eenen seer gewillich is gevolght en den anderen onwillich is gevolght op meer gem^{te} Engelsman verbleven; wilde dan door faute van meerder materia met dese onse weijnige letteren eijnt nemen, bevelende UE. nevens de bijhebbende vrunden naer onse eerbiedige groete de protectie des Alderhooghsten. Onderstondt UEd^{le} dienstbereijde dienaers en was geteijckent Daem Pietersen

No. 230.

1659. To Governor L. Pitt,
 — Coast of Coromandel.
 19th June.

After leaving Batavia on the 26th January we encountered a frightful storm between the 29th and 30th March in lat. 34° and long. 48° , and from the S.W. For twice 24 hours we were compelled to run before the wind with bare poles and separated from the *Naerden*. When the storm abated we found that the vessel's stern had been so injured that we could hardly succeed, by pumping day and night, to keep her afloat. We were therefore compelled to steer for the Comoro Islands, and on the 28th reached Ansuany and the town Samodo. An English frigate, the

Lely ende Pieter Gerritsen, te sijden stont in 't jacht Erasmus leggende g'ankert ter rhede Ansuanij voor de stadt Samodo, adij 28^{en} Junij A° 1659.

1659.
—
26en Nov.

Naer gedane Collatie is dese met sijn origineele d' accorde bevonden. In 't Casteel Batavia, den 26 November 1659.

ANDRIES FRISIUS.

No. 230.

(N.B. Deze brief behoort eigenlijk vóór No. 229 te staan.)

Aen d'Edele Heer Laurens Pit, Gouverneur en
Directeur der Choromandelse custe ende
den aeneleve van dien.

1659.
—
19en Junij.

Ed:, erntfeste, &c.

Naer dat op 26^{en} Januarij verleden in comp^e van 't jacht Naerden van haer Ed: tot Batavia onse depeche naer 't lieve Vaderlandt hadden becomen, rescontreerden eijndelingh des nachts tusschen 29 ende 30^{en} Martij op de suijder breete van 34: ende nae stuurliuj's gissinge 48 graden lenghte een seer gevaerlijcken storm, uit den Z. Westelijken handt, waerdoor genootsaecht wierden omtrent twee etmalen sonder eenige de minste seijl te connen reppen voor wints op te duwen, verliesende ter eerste aencompste des voorsz: periculeus zee forment, onsen Compagnon, 't jacht Naerden, welcke naer dato, God betert, noijt meer hebben vernomen, den derden dagh, 't weer allenskens affnemende bevonden met groote verslagentht^t naer genomen visite scheeps achtersteeven rijckel. twee duijmen geweeken, mitsgaders de spiegel plancken ende rantsoen houten buitén postuur verruct ende 't werck derselve gansch ende gaer uitgekant, waerdoor naeuwlijcx met pompen en balien sonder een ogenblik rusten onsen desolaten bodem boven water hebben connen behouden, dierhalven genoodtdruckt sijn geworden in wijle en tijts te resolveren, 't naer de Commorise Eijlanden, gelegen tusschen 11 en 12 graden Z: latitude te laten voortstaen omme derwaerts onse inderdaet beclagel: conditie soo veel mogel: te repareren, al waerdan oocq soo ver mogel: op den 28 April aen een ijder eijlanden genamt Ansuany op de N. Rhede voor de stadt Samado (Godt danck) behouden sijn comen te verschijnen, vindende aldaer geankert een Engelsch

1659.
—
19th June

Surat, was anchored there, destined for Persia, and promised to take a letter for us thither; but at that time we had not yet been able to resolve upon our future course of action, which we now intend to communicate to you, enclosing copies of the resolutions adopted by the ship's council.

As the southern monsoon will not commence for ten or twelve weeks and our men are getting very sick, fifteen having already died and thirty of our best fellows badly ill, whilst their number is increasing every day, we might in the end be compelled to change our minds (*i.e.*, compelled to remain here in spite of ourselves), when we shall be deprived of all friendly assistance and advice, from which misery may God Almighty save us.

Trusting to your approval and because of our necessities we obtained from the *Samaritan* a small keg of pitch, and one do. of tar; also some large nails, and some Spanish wine for the sick. The amount is 76 Rds., which please pay on demand.

Signed by D. P. LELY, &c.

scheepken genaemt 't fregadt Suratta, tenderende nae Persia met welcken vrunt doenmaels goetgevonden hebben een briefffen ten naesten bij van een ende deselve teneur als dese derwaerts te adresseren, ende alsoo doen ter tijt noch geen vaste resolutie gel: naer dato toucherende 't vervolg onser geordonneerde voijagie bij 't scheeps Collegie waer g'arresteert, dierhalven niet meer als ten deele die materie hebben g'adviseert, ende doordien ons de occagie van 't Engels schip de Samaritaen dato 9^{en} Junij alhier te Rheede sij voorgevallen dierhalven hebben ten dienste der Ed. Comp^e goetgevonden UE. ons verrichten soo veel als vereijschende te communiceren opdat haer Ed. tot Batavia onse voorgekomene tegenspoeden ter gelegener tijt van Costij mede comen te intenderen, ende omme sulcx bequamel: te vervolgen, sijn UEd. onse getrocken copia resoluties bestaende in 3 stucx van dieversche datums waeraen ons als nogh refereren, met welgemelte Engelsche vrunden affsendende ende overmits de tijt van suijdel: mousson noch omtrent 10 à 12 weecken alhier wederom te kiezen, staet aen te loopen ende wij dagelijcx vele siecken te becomen wesende van ons volcq (Godt betert) geduijgh de reijse al 15 personen overleden, sijnde noch daerenboven wel 30 van ons cloeckste volcq seer deerl: ingevallen sulcx door voorsz: impediment welke dagelijcx is hevigh aenwassende, wel geconstringeerd soude worden, in 't eijnde van voornemen te moeten veranderen (als wanteer ons seer miserabel en deerl: buijten eenige adjude en troost van vrunden gediverteert soudon bevinden) voor welckers avonduurl: gevolg, Godt Almaghtigh (soo verhoope) ons sal gelieven te protegeren.

Ed: Heere, in 't wel nemen van UE. ende tot ons seer noodsaeckel: scheeps behoeftheden, hebben de Engelsche Capiteijn van de Samaritaen genaemt Thomas le Clercq bewillight, omme ons over te laten een smal ton pick, en een d^e teer, mitsgaders weijnigh groote spiijkers en een tiertje Spaense wijn tot verquickinge onser ingevallen patienten, alle 't welke gesamentl: monteert 6 Rixx: waeraff obligatie hebben gepasseert. UE. sal op de verthoninge van dien de voorsz: penningen gelieven te voldoen. Waarmede dan &c^e ende was getek^t Daen Pietersen Lelij; Pieter Gerrits; Vincent Vette; Tieleman Cornelissen; Teunis Direks; ter sijde was gesz: in't jacht den Erasmus ter rheede Ansuaniij adij 19^{en} Junij 1659.

1659.
19^{en} Junij.

Accordeert met de copie.

In't Casteel Batavia den 6^{en} November 1659.

ANDRIES FRISIUS,

Sects.

1659.

No. 231.

15th Dec.

With the *West Vrieslant* and others we received your pleasant letters and annexures from 7th November last year to 29th July of the present. We also received the letter of Hon. Koedyck from St. Helena, informing us of the reasons which prevented him from anchoring in Table Bay.

The *Naerden* and *Erasmus* were not very fortunate—the latter after having weathered the storm (see Nos. 229 and 230) was forced to sail for the Comoro Islands, whence the officers intended to proceed to Point de Galle, as you may gather from the annexed copies of their letters to Governor L. Pitt. We hope soon to hear that the vessel has reached Ceylon in safety.

It must have been a great inconvenience to you that the return fleet did not call, having your supplies of rice on board, notwithstanding that you sent the little '*Suijlen*' to St. Helena to fetch it. We doubt very much whether the supplies of the ships were so limited that they were compelled to divide the rice among themselves, as they were well supplied, because rice was very abundant. Many skippers have that character that they scrape to themselves whatever they can get, so that often great waste takes place. It is therefore to be taken for granted that if they had not met with the opportunity, they would never have complained of want.

The *Emmerhorn*, ordered by you, before receipt of our orders to the contrary, to touch at the South land and search for the

Nae het afsenden van de twee jongste retourschepen Naerden ende Erasmus sijn hier, God danck, over de Cabo uijt het lieve Vaderlant vervolgens d' een na d' ander behouden aengecomen de schepen Westvrieslandt met welcke g'arriveerde schepen wij soo nu en dan successive wel ontvangen hebben UE. aengename brieven mette documenten daertoe gehoorende, gedateert 7^{en} en lesten November der verleden mitsgaders 16^{en} Februarij, 19^{en} ende ultimo Maert, 4^{en} April; 17 Maij 4^{en} Junij; 3^{en} 17^{en} en 29^{en} Julij deses jaers; mitsgaders schrijven van den Commandeur Isaack Koedijck van St. Helena gedachteekent den 7^{en} April, waeruijt verstaen hebben hoe deacht vooraff gesonden retour schepen des verleden jaers in goede ordre gecombineert, aen de Caep gecomen sijnde, juijst soo als deselve de bhaj wilden inseijlen haer bejegent is een vehementen wint waer door vier van deselve na het verliesen van eenige anckers, de rede niet connende beseijlen, genootsaecht sijn geworden, zee te kiezen, ende na het voorsz: Eijland St. Helena te laten voortslaen Mette laatste schepen Naerden ende Erasmus en is 't soo wel niet affgeloopen, vermits den laatste de gerescontreerde storm niet hebbende connen uitstaen, sich genootsaecht heeft gevonden na de Commorische Eijlanden tusschen Madagascar en de cust van Quiloa gelegen, te begeven, alwaer op den 23^{en} April aen een derselver Eijlanden Ansuaniij genoemt voor de stadt Samoda wel desolaet ter rhede gecoomen is, van waer de opperhooffden desselffs geresolveert hadden na Punto de Gale te loopen, als UE. breeder vernemen cundt uijt twee nevensgaende copia missiven door d'opperhooffden van gemelten Erasmus in dato 14^{en} ende 28^{en} Junij laestleden met d' Engelse aen den H^r. Gouverneur Laurens Pith nae Cormandel gesz: waeraen ons gedragen, willende verhoppen haest tijdinge sullen krijgen dat gem^{te} schip tot Seijlon behouden sal wesen g'arriveert.

Het is voor UE. residentie gansch ongelegen gecomen dat door 't verbij raecken van de vier retour schepen hier bovengemelt, hebt moeten missen den rijs die daerinne geladen was, alschoon het bootje Suijlen om deselve van St. Helena te halen gesonden zij geweest, off nu de noot soo groot is geweest dat voorsz: rijs over de retour vloot heeft moeten werden verdeelt, daer souden wij al eenichsints aen twijffelen, alsoo de schepen insonderheijt in den rijs alhier dus abundant te becomen sij, daarvan ruijm genoeg werden versien, vele schippers van sulcken aert sijnde dat se al nae haer trecken wat se immers krijgen connen, 't welck dan dickwijls in overvloed wordt gependteert, sijnde te gelooven, soo se dese occagie niet en hadden aengetroffen, datter missechien niemant van gebreck soude hebben geclaeght.

Het fluijscheepjen Emmenhorn dat UE. voor 't becomen van onse contrarie ordre, op de herwaerts compste gelast heeft het

1659.

15th Dec.

wreck and crew of the *Draak*, certainly did what it could to carry out its instructions, but it could find no chance of landing anywhere without danger; so that this mission also has been fruitless. As we are therefore now altogether despairing of recovering anything of that lost ship, you are to send no more ships thither, lest we fall from one misfortune into the other.

Your letters tell us that especially agriculture and the breeding of cattle are progressing most favourably, and we hoped that at last the Company had succeeded in realizing its object; but, unfortunately, we were also informed that the long-suppressed discontent of the Hottentoots had at last burst forth, and that without having received any cause from us, they have stolen the freemen's cattle, destroyed their lands and done as much damage as possible, so that you were obliged to defend yourselves. Hitherto, you appear to have gained no important advantage over the enemy, because of their quick movements among the bushes and underwood in which they hide; so that they have already injured the freemen so much that the best of them have been cleared out and become disheartened. This mishap, we fear, in spite of your sanguine opinion, will entirely ruin the Cape Colony, upon which the Company have already spent so much, and which will always remain a burden to it. We never had any great opinion of this Cape Colonization plan: too much work was undertaken there at the commencement, which we are now finding is producing bad results, but "what can't be cured, must be endured." We are so fixed there at present that just now it will be impossible to abandon the place, but time will show what is to be done afterwards; in the meanwhile we are to be on our guard, and await further orders from home on the subject. In the meanwhile, you may strengthen your position a little without burdening the Company with the expense. In our

Zuijdtlandt aen te doen, om weder naer het volck ende wrack van 't verongeluckte schip den Draeck te soecken, heeft debvoir genoegh gedaen om die ordre te achtervolgen, maer geen gelegenheijt bequaem gevonden om schuijt off booth sonder het grootste gevaer aen landt te connen senden; sulcx die besendinge al weer gants vruchteloos uitgevallen zij; ende alsoo wij nu van onse goede hoope om van dat verlooren iets weder te krijgen, t' eenemael sijn despererende en sal UE. van costij geenige vaertuijgen meer derwaerts stieren, op dat wij alsoo niet eens van 't eene ongeluck in 't ander comen te vallen.

Nae luit van UE. eerste advijsen soo vernemen wij dat alles aen de Caep ende insonderheijt den begonnen lantbouw ende aenteelt van bestiael in eenen gewenschten standt heeft gestaen waardoor wij hoopten dat de E. Comp^e bijcans tot de volcomentheijt van haer principale oogmerk aldaer was geraeckt; maer naderhant hebben wij tot ons leetwesen verstaen dat het lang gesmoochte vier van onlusten der Hottentoots tot een lichte brandt is geraeckt, ende sij onderstaen hebben, sonder dat hun eenige reden van offentie gegeven is, de vrije luijden hare beesten te stelen, de cornlanden te verwoesten, en ons alsoo alle mogelijke schade te doen. Ja, selve op hare maniere ons publijk te beoorlogen, daer UE. dan niet anders in heeft cunnen doen als sigh daer tegens na vermogen in deffentie te stellen ende den omme-slagh ginder soo veel doenlijk voor dat geweld en overlast te protegeren; maer tot noch toe schijnen UE. weijnich avantagie op dien vijandt, vermits haer rappicheijt in de bossen en struellen daer se sich weten te onthouden, heeft gehadt; daer sij in tegendeel alrede soo veel quaets hebben gedaen, dat de beste vrije luijden bedorven en gants moedeloos geworden sijn, welcken quaden slagh wij vresen, hoe couragieus UE. daerinne oock wesen mocht, de Caepse Colonie door d' E. Comp^e nu al soo veel aen te cost geleijt heeft, t' eenemael aen duijgen sal doen vallen, ende die residentie d. E. Comp^e sonder soulaes, altoos tot een last strecken; groot gevoelen en hebben wij noijt van de Caepse concepten gehadt, als daer aff in 't eerste te veel wercx zijnde gemaect, dat men nu allencx bevinden sal slecht genoegh uijt te vallen; doch gedane dingen nemen geen keer; wij sijn daer nu soodanigh geseten, dat we voor eerst qualijck sullen connen opramen, doch wat naderhant sal moeten geschieden, daarvan wil den tijt ons wijser maecken; middelerwijle isser niet anders te doen als wacker op onse defentie te passen, ende aff te wachten wat ordre onse heeren principalen UE. in dese ongelegenth^t sullen geven, dat wij ten voornaamsten, sonder UE. in dit stuck iets speciaels te gelasten aen welgemelte haer E: achtbaerheden sullen gedefereert laten, doch hierinne cunnen wij wat consenteren dat UE. ginder sigh naer eijsch van saecken bij provisie wat verstercken, daer d: E: Comp^e dan de last niet langer van te dragen heeft, als 't haer meer gedachte Ed: beslissen sal,

1659.
15en Dec.

1659
—
15th Dec.

opinion, the Company will no longer be allowed a peaceful settlement at the Cape now that the Hottentoots have become hostile. It will continually be at war with one or other inland race, as there are already so many proofs that the natives are jealous of us; *e.g.*, the captive Caapmen told us before the war that they no longer intended to tolerate us at the Cape, because we had taken possession of their most fruitful lands which were for centuries in their possession. This greatly inconvenienced them, and it is certainly a complaint of these savages which is by no means altogether without foundation; but should we intend to remain at the Cape, we shall not be able to entertain it, and what would be the consequence other than continual alarm and commotion always keeping the Company busy at great expense, for we cannot imagine that you will be able to control the enemy with 20 horsemen, or protect all your lands against them. In course of time they will become bolder, and you will have your hands fuller than you may at present imagine. We trust, however, that things may happen differently. The worst is that when we are somewhat fixed in a place, it is not so easy to leave it again—this often entails heavy expense, whilst the Company is studying to economize as much as possible. Perhaps, one day, she will feel the weight of the Cape burden. In the meantime, we are anxious to hear of the results of the present unpleasantness and the steps resolved upon by the directors.

We agree with you that the desertion and stowing away of freemen and the Company's servants at the Cape should be severely punished, for it would otherwise be impossible to keep up the Cape establishment. As far as ourselves are concerned, we shall do our best to provide against this evil. Many complaints reach us that the Cape freemen cannot support themselves, and, forced by hunger and misery, run away from the place. This at least was the excuse of the "stowaways" on board the last fleet, but anyone can make use of it, so that we do not lay any weight upon it. Of the four deserters, supposed to have escaped to Batavia, only one was discovered; viz., a ship's carpenter, whom

1659.
15en Dec.

na wij de saecken recht insien, soo en sal d' E. Comp^e aen de Caep nu de Hottentoots eens op de been geraeckt sijn, niet licht een vreedige possessie connen erlangen; maer geduijrich met d' een off d' ander inlantse volcken over hoop leggen, vermits sij al hebben laten blijcken van onse residentie aldaer jeloers te sijn, gel: uijt de reden die seecker gevangen Caepman van desen begonnen oorlogh gegeven heeft, genoegh can affgemeten worden, dat se niet van sints waren ons langer aan de Caep te gedoogen, omdat we haer beste en vruchtbaarste landen die hun van alle eeuwen hadden toegecomen na ons naemen daer se seer mede waren geincommodeert, seecker een beklagh dat wij moeten bekennen dat dese brutale menschen soo heel ongefondeert niet in en sijn, waerinne wij hun echter, soo aen de Caep willen blijven continueren, geen contentement en sullen cunnen doen, en wat sal daeruijt dan anders volgen als een gedurig alarm en beroerte, waermede de Comp^e tot hare groote beswaernis altijt g'occupeert wesen sal, alsoo wij ons niet connen inbeelden dat UE. met een macht van 20 ruijters die vijanden in den toom houden ende alle landerien tot den heuvelbergh toe voor haer gewelt en overlast soudet connen beschermen, alsoo sij mette tijt ongetwijffelt stouter worden ende UE. daer de handen vrij volder geven sullen als het sigh jegenwoordigh van buijten laet aensien, 't welck wij willen wenschen dat contrarie onse opinie uitvallen magh; het quaetsten van allen is wanneer men op een plaets wat vast gezeten sij, niet licht tot weder verlatinge comen can, en dat brengt dickwils niet anders als een nasleep van groote oncosten bij, daer d' E. Comp^e die immers allerwegen de menagie souckt, dan grootelijcx mede wert beswaert, ende misschien sal se dit aen de Caep in 't eijsde noch wel gevoelen, blijvende wij in verlangen uijt UE. nader advijsen te verstaen, de hoedanigheijt van 't gevolg deser voorgevallen swarigheijt en wat redres onse heeren principalen daartoe sullen appliceren.

Wij verstaen mede met UE. dat het weghloopen en versteecken soo van vrije luijden als Comp^s dienaers aen de Caep met harde correctie behoort tegen gegaen te worden, alsoo anders onmogelijk soude sijn de Caepse residentie langer in wesen te cunnen houden, daer wij in aenstaande soo veel ons aengaet, in sullen trachten te versien, hoewel ons ontallicke elachten voorcoomen dat de vrije luijden ginder haer selven niet en cunnen erneren, waardoor se van de honger en commer genootsaeckt werden van daer te fugeren, gelijk er vele hetselve van degene die haer mette jonghste retour vloote hebben versteecken gehadt, tot hare verschoninge wisten bij te brengen, daer een jgelicke hem wel mede soude cunnen behelpen, dies al sulcke excusen van weijnigh consideratie sijn, en niet meriteren in vele achtinge genomen te werden, van de vier personen die UE. schrijfft sich na Batavia versteecken te hebben, en is hier niet meer als een vernomen, wesende een scheepstimmerman, van sijn ambacht, die wij op

1659. we have banished at Onrust to serve for his debt to the Company.
 5th Dec. We had no opportunity to send him back, afterwards he may be forwarded to you.

All the young ostriches sent us have died on the voyage, but some of the turkeys came over alive. You may continue to send us more of these two kinds of birds that they may be given away as curious presents in the interests of the Company. The first cask of Cape beer which arrived was quite sour, but the next was fairly drinkable. We do not think that it will keep in this hot climate but should be consumed at the Cape. The two samples of wheat sent by you were found to be good, the one, however, when used for baking, produced a soft or crumbling kind of bread, otherwise it had no fault. The hides and skins were rotten, so that we have not been able to judge of their quality. Should we receive others we shall try them at Japan. The train oil has been found serviceable for our leather factory, you may therefore always send us five or six casks.

As we find that as a rule the return ships can with difficulty find stowage for the rice and other necessities required at the Cape and often do not even land there what is entrusted to them, the stores vanishing, as the proverb has it, between the ship's side and the quay, we have decided, in order to prevent these abuses, to send you an express vessel, the *Loenen*, with rice, arrack, and other necessities, besides the steel, hand grenades, sulphur, and nine kegs of nails, landed here instead of at the Cape. We have not been able to find the "Jack" supposed to have been shipped in the *Corten Hoeff*.

The chief command over the fleet we have entrusted to the Hon. Peter Sterthemius, Extraordinary Member of the Council of

onrust hebben gebannen, omme aldaer met arbeijden vooreerst in te winnen 't gene op sijn weghloopen aen de Caep schuldich gebleven is. daer hij soo weder na costij gesonden ware, geen raedt toe en soude geweten hebben: can naderhant echter tot U.E. noch wel overgesonden werden.

De jonge vogelstruijsen door U.E. met West Vrieslant gezonden sijn alle tusschen wege gestorven, maer van de 8 stx calcoenen sijn der met Orangie. . . . stux levendigh overgecomen; U.E. mach ons in toecomende van die twee soorte pluimgedierte bij gelegenth^t noch wel eenige over stieren, om daer se van nooden sijn, ten dienste van de E. Comp^e als rariteiten verschonken te werden. Het eerst gesonden vatie Caeps Bier is geheel suijr doch 't andere redelijck drinckbaer bevonden, doch en gelooven niet dat dit gebrouw in dese heete landen sal duijren ende het versenden van de eene plaets op d' ander verdragen connen; zulex mejnen dat best aen de Caep sullen connen werden geconsumeert; de twee soorten van terruwe door U.E. tot een preuve gesonden sijn hier redel: wel bevallen; uijtgesondert dat d' eerste inbacken wat meel off kruijmelachtigh bevonden sij anders en is daer geen gebreck aen geweest. De koehuijden ende schapen vellen door U.E. tot een preuve met de Princesse Roijael overgestiert, sijn hier allen verrot en bedorven aengebracht soo dat wij van deszelffs deught niet hebben connen oordeelen, naderhant van U.E. andere becomende, sullen se na Japan schicken, ende U.E. alsdan adviseren offse daer gewilt sijn, dan niet.

Den traen is alhier goet bevonden om tot onse Leervetterie te gebruijken; dies U.E.: in toecomende daer van wel 5 á 6 vaten herwaerts senden mooght.

Ende aengesien wij doorgaens bemercken ende bij experientie genouchsaem ondervonden dat niet alleen de retourschepen jaarlijcx soo vol geladen en belemmert sijn sij den rijst ende andere geeijscht werdende nootwendicheden voor de Caep beswaerl: connen bergen; maer bovendien 't gene deselve schepen voor die residentie van hier medegegeven werdt, veel tijts tot U.E. groot ongerieff niet te recht is raeckende, maer, gelijk men seijt, tusschen 't schip en de kaaij is verdwijnende, soo hebben wij tot preventie van dien goetgevonden U.E. gedanen eijsch met een appart schip te voldoen, en daertoe het fluijtje Loenen geprojecteert, dat U.E. dan mits desen toe te comen staedt; waerinne hebben doen laden . . . lasten rijis . . . leggers raack; mitsgaders soodanige gevorderde nootwendigheden meer als de bijgaende factura monterende f. . . . is verthoonende; daer onder U.E. oock becomeen het stael, de handtgranaden, de swavel, en de 9 tonnen spijkers, door die van de fluijt Loenen in plaetse van aen de Caep alhier gelost, ende bij ons ontfangen, Edoch de dommeocracht die U.E. schrijfft in Cortenhoeff te sijn geweest en hebben wij niet vernomen

Het oppercommando van dese (retour) vloote hebben wij d' Hr. Pieter Sterthemius Extraordinaris Raedt van India

1659.
15en Dec.

1659.
—
15th Dec.

India, who has in accordance with orders from home been commissioned likewise to inspect the Cape affairs in order to be able to report about it in Holland, which was impossible last year in consequence of the inability of the Hon. Koedyck to call at the Cape, and the death near the coast of Java of the Hon. Adrian van Aelmonde. However, as we always have received full particulars from you, it has not been of much consequence.

That you may be provided with proper horses, especially now in your struggles with the Hottentoots, we have decided to send you with each of the return ships two horses, notwithstanding the fact that the vessels will be very much hampered by taking them, with forage, water, &c., for their maintenance. This, however, is of no moment, if they only reach you alive, which is very uncertain because of the long voyage.

Within a month we intend to despatch home with coarse goods the *Mars* and *Vogelenzang*.

As a rule we are scantily supplied by you with Cape garden seeds. Often they are neither fresh nor of the best; especially as regards cabbage seeds. We have been able with difficulty to obtain a single hard head. It seems that private parties are better served than we are. We advise you to do better in future in this matter.

With the *Arnhem* you will receive a Chinese convict, banished to the Cape for six years, as will appear from the annexed verdict. You will have to land him and see that he serves out his time.

gedefereert, ende zijn E. volgens d' ordre van ons H^{rn} principaalen oock commissie gegeven om de Caepse Residentie empassant te visiteren, ende op zijn E. aencompste in 't Vaderlant aen haer wel gemelte Ed. Achtbaarheden van de Constitutie deszelfs te doen behoort. rapport, hetwelcke den verleden jaere met het verbij raecten van den E. Commandeur Koedijk, niet heeft cunnen geschieden, gelijk ons oock mondelingh rapport heeft connen geworden van de visite door d'E. Hr. Adriaen van Aelmonde op de herwaerts reijse costij gedaen, vermits Zijn E. omtrent de custe van Java gecomen wesende, in den Heere ontslapen; doch nadien de Heeren Meesters ende wij van UE. ample advijsen ordinaris genouchsaem werden gediend, en is daer soo heel veel niet aen-gelegen.

Ende opdat UE. eenmael van de soo seer nodighe paerden moocht werden gediend, bijzonderl. nu deselve UE. in den oorlogh mette Hottentoots best te stade sullen comen, soo hebben wij goetgevonden UE. met ider van de tegenwoordige vertreckende acht retour schepen twee stux paerden toe te senden, onaengesien gemelte schepen mette selve als de voeragie ende drinckwater 't gundt daer toe van nooden is, vrij wat sullen belemmert wesen, 't welke wij ons echter getroosten, soo deselve alle maer levendigh overcomen, waeraen om de lange reijse al eenighsints te twifelen is.

Binnen een maent ofte soo veel vroeger als sullen cunnen gereet vallen, sijn wij van voornemen voor de tweede besendinge met grove waren geladen nae 't patria aff te vaerdigen 't schip de Mars ende de fluijt de Vogelesanck die verhoopen willen dat op de reijs beter voorspoet als de voorjarige sullen erlangen.

Doorgaens werden wij van UE. seer soberl. van Caepse thuijsaeden versien, behalven dat hetselve dickwils niet vers, noch van het beste en sij, gelijk met het coolsaet hier bijzonderl. ervaren wert, cunnende daeraff qualijk een goet gesloten cool voort geteeldt worden, daer de particulieren, zoo het schijndt beter als wij van gediend werden, 't welck wij Ul. recommandeeren in toecomende te verbeteren.

Mettet schip Aernhem comt UE. toe over een Chineese delinquant met name Waniko, die over sijne begane misdaet voor den tijt van ses jaren door den gerechte deser stede Batavia aen de Caep gebannen is, gelijk sulcx bij de nevensgaende sententie can blijken. UE. sal denselven ginder aen lant nemen ende den tijt sijnes bannissemments laten uitdienen.

Get. door den Indischen Raad

Batavia, 15 December 1659.

1659.
15^{en} Dec.

1659.

22nd Dec.

No. 232.

The vessels of Hoorn and Enckhuysen are still delayed by want of men who are very scarce and difficult to obtain. This goes with the *Muskaat-boom* and the *Perkyltgen* destined for the Cape.

No. 233.

Copy of No. 228.

No. 234.

1659.

27th Dec.

From the despatch of the India Council you will gather everything regarding the return fleet and its valuable cargo, and that besides what the nine ships may have on board for you, the flute *Loenen* has been expressly added to carry your stores. She is with us now, and as she is a fast sailer and may reach the Cape before us, we have resolved to let her go ahead with this note that you may the sooner receive your supplies, and after arrival she may cruise off Table Bay and the Coast to give us notice of the condition of

.....die (viz: de schepen) van Hoorn en Enckhuijsen
sijn bij gebreck van volcq noch blijven leggen, sijnde het volcq
jegenwoordigh soo schaers te becomen als wij om dese tijt van 't
jaer inlanch niet hebben gesien.Dese gaet met den Muscaet-
boom en 't galjot 't Perkijtgen voor de Caep gedestineert.

Get. door de bewindhebberen ter Camer Amsterdam.

Amsterdam, den 22 December 1659.

No. 233.

Copij van No. 228.

No. 234.

....Bij de tegenwoordige overgaende generaele missive door
d' Ed: Gouverneur-Generael ende E. Heeren Raden van India
aen UEd: geschreven sal UE. omstandelijk vernemen connen
wat costelijke retouren d'selve op 9 bodemen verdeelt onder onse
vlagge als nu naer 't lieve Patria retournerende sijn en hoe
buijten 't geen voor UE: praesidj: over d'selve verdeelt is noch
goet gevonden hebben 't fluijtjen Loenen eenel: tot overvoer der
nodige g'eijchte provisien voor d' Caep derwaerts aff te steecken;
gel: 't selve dan op huijden alhier bij ons in de vloot verschenen
is, en overmits 't selve een licht scheepken en zeer wel bezeijlt is,
sulcx wij staet maken 't selve vrij wel wat eerder als in Comp^e onser
vloot de Caep sal bereiken connen, soo hebbe goetgevonden
't selve voor aff met dit preadvij's briefcken telaten vertrecken soo
ten insichte wij gaerne sagen UE. tijdich van 't nodige vereijchte
aldaer mochte werden versien als wel ten principalen om ons p^r 't
selve weder van daer tegens onse aencompste aldaer buijten doch
in 't gesicht van de Caep cundschap van den toestand tusschen

1659.
—
27th Dec.

affairs between our State and the Republic of England. Many rumours are afloat. It is said that England has despatched a considerable fleet to take possession of St. Helena, but as no reliance can be placed on this statement and some other design may be contemplated in the form of reprisals, as they maintain that they have been insulted by us here, so that they may have their eye upon our return fleet, you are therefore to let the *Loenen* cruise off the Coast with information for the fleet, that we may approach the Cape with some sense of safety. In the meantime I shall pray to God that he may spare you in long health, and that we may soon see you.

On board the *Wapen van Holland* off the Island Cracatow, 27th December, 1659.

Your sincere friend,

Cor. STERTHEMIUS.

onsen staet en de Republiecq van Engellant toe te brengen, d'wijle daervan alhier diverse geruchten geloopen hebben, als off selve wel met een aensienlijke macht naer St. Helena om possessie van dat Eijlant te nemen vertrocken mochten zijn: doch dewijle op dit voorgeven geen staet te maken sij, en sij onder dien naem en dekmantel wel eenich ander desseijn om bij forme van represalie alsoo sij doch doorgaens sustireren van d' onse hier beledicht te zijn, onse Retour vloot aen de Caep te attrapperen soudén voor hebben connen, soo zal UE: dan als gesecht, 't geseijde fluijtgén ter eerster instantij weder even buijten en in 't gesicht van de Caep op ons met sijne advijsen cruijsen laeten, om ons in 't aendoen van deselve met des te meerder gerustigheijt daernaer te mogen reguleren. Ondertusschen zal ick God bidden hij UE: naer groete te sparen in langduijrige gesontheijt en gunnen wij in 't corten aldaer mede bij UE. paresseren mogen.

1659.
27^{en} Dec.

In 't Schip Wapen van Holland
zeijlende bij 't Eijland Cracatouw
adj: 27^{en} December 1659.

UE: genegen vrundt,

COR: STERTHEMIUS.

LETTERS RECEIVED.

1660.

From Batavia.]

1660.
—
17th Jan.

“On the 7th December last the first squadron left under the command of the Hon. Pieter Sterthemius, Extraordinary Councillor of India (nine vessels). Six days later the little flute *Loenen* left, purposely sent to the Cape to convey thither the required rice and other necessaries. Meeting the fleet off the island Cracatow on the 27th November, the Hon. Sterthemius sent her in advance, that you might the sooner receive your supplies. We trust that the squadron has arrived home safely with our duplicate letter of the 15th December.

On the 29th of the same month, the *Malacca* arrived, which brought your letters of the 20th October, 1659. . . .

Regarding the furious war with the Hottentoots, we were pleased to read that it had somewhat abated, as they had now and then been attacked by our people, and some of them killed. This has no doubt made them somewhat timid, but it is to be feared that they will again take fresh courage and not leave you unmolested; hence, in order to prevent further injury and for your better security, especially to stop the driving off and stealing of your cattle, we did not, with you, deem it unserviceable to erect three watch-houses on the most suitable spots. To this may be added the 18 horses which we have sent you with the return fleet, so that you will be in a fair state of defence and able to do the enemy some mischief. It seems to us that we have greater interest now in the Cape than formerly, as the English, according to the letters of the Directors, are about to take possession of the Island St. Helena, of which, according to all appearance they are already in possession; which will be very inconvenient for our return fleet, which might obtain there good refreshment in the shape of pigs and water. Moreover our friends would find there a very convenient and better rendezvous than we have at the Cape, whence they (the English) in case of war (which may God prevent) might do considerable injury to the Company. We trust that the Hon. Sterthemius when he has been informed of this purpose of the English, will decide to let the flute *Loenen* accompany his squadron to St.

Helena, in order to bring news to us and to you regarding the doings of the English there. This might be done without much delay. She would only arrive here a little later, but that would not be time wasted.

1660.
—
17th Jan.

This will be brought to you by the *Vogelesangh*, &c. The value of the second squadron's cargo is reckoned at fl19187.17.3., invoice, which added to that of the first squadron, brings the total to fl3195318.11.1. God grant them a safe voyage. . . .

Having read the request of the Fiscal Abraham Gabbema, that for his services there, he may enjoy the salary of f30 per month (£2 10s.) with the rank of junior merchant with its rations or board money, we have not been able to grant it as being directly contrary to the orders of the Company, as you know, which require that, no one, taken from the military, and used at the pen, may receive any promotion or increase of pay, before his five years' contract has expired. This order is promptly obeyed and carried out everywhere here in India, so that there is reason sufficient that it shall also be observed at the Cape.

We have instructed the ships not to proceed by the Northern passage (behind Scotland) but according to the old order of the Company, through the Channel, but as we do not know what news you may in the interim have received from home, regarding the English, or otherwise, we have decided to authorize you and your Council to make such alteration in this our order as you may deem best, after careful consideration. . . . ”

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYKER and Council.

From Amsterdam.]

“We trusted that the *Muscaetboom* and the galiot *Het Parkytje*, destined for the Cape, and which will bring you this, would have been at sea before the frost, but as the latter suddenly fell in and closed up all waterways, some lighters with men and necessities were frozen in and obliged to return. This misfortune was the result of the scarcity of men, so that we could not get the vessel ready as soon as we wished. The *Walvis* fortunately gained the open, before the 24th December, as well as the *Naerden* of Enckhuysen, but with a comparatively small portion of the crew adjudged to her. . . .

1660.
—
23rd Feb.

We have received news from France that the *Mareschal de la Mosleraye* had left Brittany for Madagascar. A vessel of about 200 lasts, carrying 40 guns and 250 men, but that she was on the 13th January still lying under St. Martin's, to take in some supplies. It is presumed that she will endeavour to pay her expenses by freebooting.

1660. In our negotiations with Portugal, not much progress has been
 23rd Feb. made hitherto. . . ."

(Signed) JORIS BACKER, &c.

From the Seventeen.]

1660. "Our last was dated the 5th September, 1659." Despatch
 6th April. of the outward bound mentioned, which were so fully laden that it had been found necessary to buy two extra vessels, the *Vollenhoven* and *Loosduynen*, especially for conveying masts to the Cape and India. "That we were obliged to buy these two vessels should be a lesson to you to frame your future requisitions with great circumspectness and not make them so excessive, or ask us for what you may in any way obtain there, what may be made there, or you can in any way do without.

In reply to your letters of the 5th March and 26th April, 1659, we agree with you, for the reasons stated, that it would be more advantageous to the Company, to abolish the free table for the officials, sailors and soldiers, and instead, give them board money as proposed by you.

We would very much like to see the bay cleared of all obstacles (anchors, &c.,) but to employ for that purpose two large boats with the necessary crews, would be too expensive. It should therefore be postponed until a more convenient opportunity, when some ships are there. It should however not be lost sight of.

The contents of the request presented to you by the freemen and burghers we have attentively read and examined, but found it full of sedition and rebellion, so that you ought not to have accepted it, but have torn it up and thrown it away before their faces. We wish to have them warned by this no longer to present such requests as we might be compelled to adopt harsh measures to provide against it. If they have any grievances let them submit the same with proper respect, and we shall give way to reason and grant them such relief as may in reason be expected from us; as it is our wish that, especially in the commencement, they are to be assisted in one way and another, that they may be able to get along and not lose heart, bearing in mind that the agreements made with them and the promises given them, are to be honourably fulfilled by us.

We might approve of it that among themselves they assist each other with money on interest, if only care be taken that the interest charged be not too high, as in that manner the freemen would insensibly injure themselves.

In our former letter we mentioned how we found the beer you sent us as a sample. But it will be just as well if you made another trial, as soon as you have a sufficient abundance of grain;

so that it will not be unpleasant to us if beer brewing be again taken in hand, that you may be able to supply the seamen, during their stay there, instead of drink water with small beer, especially the sick.

1660.
6th April.

We are very much pleased that you pay such careful attention to everything and leave nothing neglected; also, that with your zeal and energy all kinds of refreshments, as well as cattle, are obtainable there in such abundance as mentioned in your letters. We can say no more than recommend you to continue the same course, that the work there may be furthered more and more, which will be of great service to the Company and give us occasion also in time to attend to your further advancement.

We can well understand that a number of 20 horsemen, if horses were at hand, would be a great protection and security to the freemen living inland, as well as to their cattle. You should therefore endeavour to obtain by breeding as many horses as will in your opinion be sufficient for your purpose, in order to instil proper awe into the Hottentots and other inland tribes, and which will cost much less than the proposed defences.

Since our last, hardly any progress has been made with our negotiations with the Portuguese, the matter appears rather to retrogress than to progress, so that nothing certain can be said regarding the result. It seems, however, that Spain, now that she has made peace with France, believes that she has her hands free, and is pressing that kingdom (Portugal) very hard, by intending to attack it with powerful armies, so that to all appearance Portugal will have so much to do, that she will find herself powerless to send any succour to her people in the East Indies.

(Signed) SIMON VAN HOORN, &c.

From Amsterdam].

“ . . . This will be brought to you by the *Elephant*. . . . In England most wonderful unexpected changes have occurred in the Government, viz.:—Charles the Second, son of the lately beheaded king, has been declared and proclaimed King of Great Britain. On the 2nd of this month he left Scheveningen with a fleet which had arrived there to escort His Majesty to England. As matters now stand, we are now in a far better understanding and trusted friendship with that kingdom than we ever were in before. . . . ”

1660.
5th June.

(Signed) ANTHONY CHASTELEYN, &c.

1660.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam].

21st Aug.

“Received your letters of the 19th March and 14th May last; to a portion of which we shall now reply. For brevity's sake we also refer you to our letter to you of the 16th April last.

For a long while, especially since the banishment of Herry and the seizure of his cattle, we have very much feared that the Caap-men or Hottentoots might unexpectedly strike a blow at us, so that we would rather have seen that you had refrained a little longer from doing what you did to Herry. Our intentions in this respect, you will be able to gather from our previous letters to you, and now we find, God better it! that our fears and doubts were not without cause. It is not so strange or unreasonable that these natives show their resentment because we have appropriated to ourselves the lands which they had occupied during centuries with their cattle, and excluded them from the same. We would therefore be pleased and agreeable if we could buy the country from them, or afford them other satisfaction for the same.

It is certainly not displeasing to us, yea! we consider it a necessity that you are again on a peaceful footing with these people, but we shall be able to place but little dependence on that, and obliged to be continually on our guard.

These troubles, as well as the mortality among the cattle, will considerably put back our Cape Residency, which will also suffer from the desertion and hiding away of so many men as arrived here with the last return squadron. All were bitterly complaining of the poor condition of affairs there and of hunger and distress suffered by them. But though no credence can be given them, nevertheless all the reports of the officers made to us some years in succession agree with their statements, that the facilities there are not too many, or the hopes of improvement so great as would be deduced from your despatches. We have, therefore, not been able to punish or censure the stowaways as severely as we had intended, though desertion in itself is neither excusable nor pardonable. Our intention, nevertheless, was to keep them in detention until we had finally decided what to do with them. Most of them, however, cleverly escaped, whilst only four men were imprisoned. How it will end with them we shall let you know before closing this letter.

The treason attempted by some others there, is also not a sign of the great contentment of the people there. All these things coming together, put back considerably our hope and favourable disposition which we have hitherto cherished towards the Cape. Add to this the continual complaints of the skippers and commanders regarding the dangerous navigation there (het crappe vaerwater) for the ships calling at Table Bay, but also when lying there, so that many greatly fear in the course of time it will

1660.
—
21st Aug.

cost the Company some ships. They fear that on account of the foulness of the grounds the cables will be chafed through and in bad weather the ships then parting from their anchors, will not be able to escape the rocks. The last fleet, as we have been told, had experienced during its stay at the Cape almost nothing but storms and hurricanes, so that out of 20 days there was hardly three on which one could conveniently get on board or on shore.

Last year we also saw that four of our return ships had on account of heavy weather not been able to reach Table Bay, but were compelled to make for St. Helena in order to refresh themselves. But of this advantage we have been deprived now that the English have taken possession of the Island and fortified it, at least, so far that we are no longer able to depend on any refreshments there, but will have to depend on the grace of that nation there. Moreover we have more than once experienced that sometimes our outward bound ships are also not exposed to small danger at the Cape, and that often they had to lie to for days, yea! even for weeks before they were able to reach the roadstead. We have accordingly been thinking of Saldanha Bay, believing that it may conveniently be reached by vessels driven past the Cape, or such as are unable to reach the latter place, in order to be refreshed there instead, either with supplies sent from the Cape or otherwise. For that purpose the hooker now sent you will be very serviceable.

And in order to prevent any other nation from taking possession of that Bay, we have decided to order you to proceed thither without delay to select a suitable spot on which a redoubt or fort may be built to be garrisoned with 10 or 12 men, at the same time making every necessary preparation for that purpose, and in case that you are obliged to return to the Cape before the work has been begun, you shall, as a sign that you have taken possession, plant some poles there, and also draw up a deed that you have taken possession of that territory on behalf of the Netherlands Company, in order not to be prevented from doing so by other nations who may have an eye upon it. The aforesaid garrison there might also be employed in cultivating various kinds of ground fruits and refreshments for the ships arriving there, provided that not too much is required of these men in order not to discourage them. You shall also take care that the work is done as inexpensively as possible, so that if afterwards, on account of any inconvenience which we may suffer there, we may resolve to abandon the spot, it may be done the quicker and more easily. In the meanwhile you shall carefully observe what the country is best suited for, and what produce thrives the best there. Because it is not exposed to the heavy winds as the Cape, agriculture and the cultivation of all kinds of fruit will probably succeed there excellently. Special care shall also be taken that the cattle trade is advanced there, as the ships' officers complain that they obtain so little cattle at the Cape, which

1660.
 21st Aug

after all is the best kind of refreshment. We shall await the result.

The only anxiety that we feel is that it is said that not much fresh water is to be found there, but our residence there will make us wiser on the subject, and afford us better opportunities to obtain water than have hitherto existed. Letters from England inform us that the English Company, finding that, contrary to their expectations, we are not much interested in St. Helena and can safely do without it, have half decided to avoid the expenses connected with a garrison there, and are desirous of again abandoning it—at least to stay all further erection of fortifications there. Time will show what the facts are.

With reluctance we saw that the Governor - General and Councillors of India had been obliged to despatch to you the flute *Loenen* with rice and other necessaries. We had depended on it that by means of agriculture you had already so far advanced in raising grain that you no longer required any provisions from Batavia. For if we are to provide the Cape in express ships with rice and other necessaries, we shall have to consider other means by which the establishment there may be reduced to such an extent that the people may be able to raise for themselves what they require, and obtain their other necessaries from the passing ships. Once more, therefore, we urge that matters must be arranged there in such a way that the establishment may subsist, as regards food supplies, without outside succour. The rest is not of such importance or magnitude that it cannot be shipped in any ordinary vessel. We therefore hope that as everything has been placed on a peaceful footing now, that in future we shall have no reason to complain.

The vineyards and grapes, according to you, promise much, but the ships' officers arriving here have little opinion of them, and report to us very unfavourably about them. We trust, however, that the result will belie their statements, when we shall not refrain from informing you how you are to proceed in the work of wine pressing, whilst it is possible that men may be found among the soldiers who are experienced in such matters. It would please us if the galiot sent you could be employed in clearing the roadstead, whenever no more necessary service is required of her.

We consider it too premature as yet to burden the Colony with the imposition of a tax on eating and drinking stuffs. On the contrary, in order the more to encourage the people, assistance shall be rendered to them in everything that is reasonable and can be done without great prejudice to the Company.

What success the expedition to St. Helena Nova will have, we are longing to hear.

Complaints have been laid before us that you not only accept at a fixed price for the Company the corn raised by the agriculturists, without leaving them any over for their own household use, but

that, moreover, you compel them to buy monthly from the Company what they require at an advance of from 20 to 100 per cent., which, if true, does not give us the best satisfaction, as we cannot look upon it otherwise than as extortion and usury.

The prisoners, above mentioned, may expect their further punishments here, as we have found no reason to send them back to you.

The squadrons to be despatched before and after the winter to India will consist of 18 ships and fully 4,000 men, or as many more as can be conveniently accommodated. (Here follow the names of vessels and the number of men on board of each.)

At the urgent request of Commander Johan van Riebeeck and for other reasons that have induced us, we have decided to grant him his release from the Cape, and to send thither as his successor, with a salary of f100 per month, and the rank of Commander, the person of Gerrit van Harn, who has, ere this, served the Company in various qualities. Hence the aforesaid Riebeeck shall, after the arrival of the said van Harn, and after he has previously informed him verbally and in writing of all the circumstances there, and properly transferred everything to him, proceed by first opportunity to Batavia with his present rank, in order to be further employed there in the service of the Company . . ." (Signed J C. Hayman, &c.).

1660.
—
21st Aug.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Merely the ordinary ending and signatures (copy). The rest is wanting.

1660.
—
21st Aug.

From Amsterdam.]

"Ship's affairs . . . From the annexed sentences (wanting) you will see the sentences of the Court of Justice passed on the four stowaways brought up here as prisoners, and more fully mentioned in the despatch of the Seventeen " (missing).

1660.
—
14th Oct.

From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate of the above.

From Amsterdam.]

" Cannot refrain from sending you this separate letter to inform you that eight capital ships are being fitted out in France,
Vol. IX.

1660.
—
15th Oct

.660.
 15th Oct.

some armed with 30 and others with a less number of guns. They also carry a large number of soldiers and are provisioned for a long voyage. They are said to be already at sea and to carry with them Portuguese commissions. Hitherto it is uncertain what their intentions may be, but it is rumoured that their object is Cape de Verde and the other stations of the West India Company. In the meanwhile we deem it necessary on our part to be on our guard, especially at Cabo de bonne Esperance, as one does not know where that nation may not make an attempt. For your information and warning we accordingly send you in advance the little flute *Hilversum*, which you may for the present retain in order to cruise off the Cape with the galley which you already have, so as, if any danger from the French ships be observed, to give information to all the vessels off the coast, especially the return fleet, and order them in our name to pass the Cape. And that they may have a knowledge, whilst cruising, of everything, you are to draw up a code of distance signals or otherwise, so that they may be informed of the threatened danger, and thus be made to keep the open sea and enabled to warn the ships aforesaid.

In such a case the outward bound may select their refreshment stations at Madagascar or Mauritius, and the return fleet at St. Helena, only to take in water, always being prepared for battle, and fully assured that the English there will not refuse us water. Nor need we fear in the present state of affairs any danger to ourselves there. Should, however, the French ships arrive there separated, or have become so powerless by disease, death or other misfortunes, and the return fleet approaches in such numbers that it may expect no danger for itself, it may, provided it be kept prepared for battle, call at the Cape, and take on board refreshments and water, without treating the (French) ships lying there in any hostile manner, unless it be discovered that they have Portuguese cargo on board, in which case (without endangering ourselves in any way) you may attack and endeavour to overpower them; provided that you write down full details of everything, and transmit them to us in proper form, that we may be able to show clearly, in case they throw their letters into the sea, that they had such cargo on board. In the meanwhile you will have to strengthen your garrison with forty or fifty men, taking for the present on shore some of the men of the *Hilversum*, until you have been properly provided with soldiers drafted on shore from other vessels. All this shall be carried out until you have received further orders from us, which we shall send you by one of the next ships, when we shall have received further and more certain information. And that our orders may be kept the more secret, we have addressed this letter to the Commander only, who, by virtue of this, is authorised to retain the flute *Hilversum* for the purpose aforesaid, ordering her officers to obey his orders in this matter. Besides the above eight vessels, a ship, named *St. Louys*,

is being equipped at 'Havre de Grace,' in France, to proceed to China, Tonquin and Cochin China. It may call at the Cape, but we do not believe that she will contain a double cargo"

1660.
—
15th Oct.

Signed, D. DE GRAAFF, &c.

From Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. We have heard nothing more certain regarding the French ships mentioned in our letter of the 25th October last, but it is supposed that the number of vessels is not so great as previously reported. Four of them are said to be bound for Madagascar, but for all that, you should remain on your guard. The other vessel, said to be bound to China and Tonquin, has not yet arrived at Havre de Grace, but lies here before the town under arrest.

1660.
—
11th Nov.

We have allowed the wife of Jacob Huybertsen, of Roosendaal, free burgher at the Cape, to join her husband at the Cape with her four children, provided that she bound herself to stay there for 20 years, which condition she cheerfully accepted. For her outfit we have advanced her f54 out of her husband's wages, for which you must debit him." (Copy not signed).

From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate—see above.

1660.
—
11th Nov.

From Amsterdam.]

Sailing orders for the ships *Marsseveen*, *Vogelsangh* and *Hilversum* on their way out:—"To remain together until they have passed the Canary Islands and lost sight of the Peak. As you do not know what danger may befall you from Turkish or Portuguese privateers, with whom you may be unable to combat, so that you may become their prey, the signals in the signal letter are to be carefully attended to by you.

1660.
—
16th Oct.

Having passed the Canary Islands you shall send the little flute *Hilversum*, which is a fast sailer, ahead, in order to carry our advices as speedily as possible to the Cape.

Should the ships, however, all sail equally well, they shall in company proceed to the Cape.

And as we have reasons to suspect that the eight French ships, equipped in France, also have Portuguese commissions, you shall, when nearing the Cape, keep your eyes open, to discover, which is hardly credible, that their object has been so far away.

1660.
—
16th Oct.

Before parting with the *Hilversum* you shall agree to a signal of fire or otherwise, to notify whether the ships found in Table Bay, and which the *Hilversum* might spy from a distance, are friends or enemies.

Should the French ships be in the Bay there, we would not approve of your calling there, but you should run past, and for this once make your refreshment haven at Madagascar or Mauritius. Should this danger, however, not exist, you shall, according to the old order, call at the Cape.

When off the Cape you shall remain prepared for action, in order not to be surprised. You shall carry out this order with discretion and keep it secret, without revealing it to anyone.

No one shall be informed of it but the merchant and skipper of the *Marsseveen*, as well as the skippers and chief mates of the two other vessels.

Thus resolved and ordered by the Directors of the Chamber Amsterdam, this 16th day of October, 1660.

(Signed) C. DE GRAAF.
DANIEL BERNARD.

From Delft.]

1660.
—
30th Nov.

"Had gathered from the despatch to the Seventeen that everything was again in a fair condition at the Cape. We trust that this may get better and better to the benefit of the company, and the comfort of her passing ships. Our seamen also informed us that they had received from you fair refreshment for their comfort. Please continue in this, as it will always be pleasant to us to be informed of it.

From our ships' books we found that the two following persons have become free men at the Cape, who, when they left, had incurred a considerable debt for their outfit, which, however, they had not communicated to their creditors, viz., Jan Coenraadt Visscher, of Eemnes (?), soldier from the *Dort*, who left *Patria* in 1657, was on the 9th May, 1658, drafted by you on shore as hunter, and made freeman on the 30th September, 1659. He still owes Maria Jansz here f93.9.

Jan Jansz of Munster, Adelborst, who left in the *Hector* in 1658, contracted before his departure a debt of f100 to Jan Redel. On the 30th March, 1659, he landed at the Cape and became a freeman there. He still owes the said Redel, having borrowed on the way a little more from him, f102.15.

The creditors might lose this money, as the two debtors have become freemen and earn no money from the company, out of which the creditors could be paid. At their request we wish you to

make such arrangements that the creditors may be paid, and inform us of the best way in which this can be done without loss to the company”

(Signed) ADRIAAN BOOGAERT, &c.

From Amsterdam.]

“. With *Het Wapen van Hollant* Gerrit van Harn is about to leave. He has been appointed by the Seventeen to succeed Commander Riebeeck. On his arrival the latter shall transfer everything to him, as well as leave behind him a pertinent memorandum instead of instructions, that it may serve him in his administration. He shall, after having done so, depart by first opportunity to Batavia.

The equipment, which, according to our previous letters, was supposed to be proceeding in Brittany, appears, from latest advices from France, either not to get along or at least but very slowly. This temporarily removes our anxiety that for the present they will make any attempt on our return ships, as the season is now too far advanced for the purpose, so that you shall at once send the flute *Hilversum*, which in ours of the 15th October we ordered you to retain at the Cape, to Batavia, whilst you are to reduce the garrison to its former strength. You shall, however, be on your guard, as we can never know what attempts on the Cape may be made by one or other nation.

The ship named *St. Louis*, destined to China, will in our opinion likewise not be able to leave this year, as the season is too far advanced, unless it makes the voyage as far as Madagascar. Those of the (French) Company at Madagascar and Mons. Mareschal de la Mesleraye are very much at loggerheads. A ship which some months ago proceeded thither, was at the mouth of the Straits of Gibraltar met by some Turkish ships, shot on fire by the latter and blown up. This fire seems to have considerably cooled the minds of the colonizers (aanleggers) of the island.”

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

From Batavia.]

“Received your letter of the 23th December, 1659, 21st January, 6th, 14th, and 22nd April, 18th and 22nd June, and 15th July last; also letter from the commander of the return fleet, Pieter Sterthemius, dated 18th March, mentioning that the squadron under him had arrived in Table Bay on the 2nd previously, &c.

1660.
—
30th Nov

1660.
—
2nd Dec.

1660.
—
15th Dec.

1660.
—
15th Dec.

The orders of the Directors, that the return ships shall no longer call at St. Helena, because the English have taken possession of it, will be rather inconvenient to the homeward bound, because they will in consequence be deprived of the splendid refreshments which they usually obtained there on their way home. Hence as long as we are not permitted to call there, it will be necessary that the vessels shall be furnished with double refreshments at the Cape. For that purpose we believe you will have vegetables in abundance, but we doubt whether you will be able to furnish the required number of cattle in consequence of the great mortality among the latter, and the wars with the Hottentoots, which caused you heavy losses, so that in this respect you will be but soberly provided. However, as this incident has occurred and nothing can be done against it, it would have been a good thing if at this inopportune time the island St. Helena Nova could have been discovered to serve as a refuge for the ships that are prevented by storms from reaching the Cape. But from your letters of the 15th July it appears that the flute *Loenen*, despatched to look for the said island, had returned without success, not having found the slightest sign of it; and as three expeditions have now successively returned from a fruitless errand, we are commencing to believe with you that no such island exists, or that it has been laid down in the wrong latitude. In the latter case the search would be very uncertain, so that for the present we have no other course than, as proposed by Mr. Sterthemius, to make Saldanha Bay a "rendezvous" station for such of the return ships that may be separated from the fleet, and others that may be forced by wind and weather to pass the Cape. Every opportunity would thus be afforded to the ships to reunite; a matter of great importance. The commander of this fleet has accordingly been ordered to take care that no ships under his flag if blown past the Cape shall go further than Saldanha Bay, which shall be entered as far up as possible. This would greatly remove our anxiety, as will the signal code you sent us, which has been delivered to the Commander to enable him by its means when approaching the Cape to know whether there is no danger lurking there. We trust, however, that you will, according to your promise, send out cruisers to meet the fleet about the time of its expected arrival, in order to pre-advise the officers according to circumstances. On this we shall depend.

It is a desirable matter that the troubles caused by the war with the natives have so suddenly ceased, so that the beautiful wheat which was ripening on the lands was saved and stored in the granaries. But time will show whether the making of peace with the Hottentoots will be of much use; for what dependence can be placed on the promises of such a brutal people, who care very little whether they have war or peace with us? Hence it is to be feared that the Cape Residency will always be in danger of being

invaded by one or other evil disposed enemy, as was seen lately in the injuries they caused by stealing our cattle and setting fire to the homesteads, besides other mischief done to the still very tender Colony, which they hold, so to say, in their hands, so that at any time they will be able to repeat the mischief. It will be therefore necessary to be continually on your guard, in order not to be surprised by that faithless rabble. In such a case it will be difficult and costly for the Company to carry out its business; which, however, she will have to put up with, since she has had to forego the beautiful island St. Helena. At present, therefore, more even than before, the Cape is of the utmost importance to us. But we think that the more the establishment there is curtailed, the lighter the expense will be to the Company, whose only object there is to grow sufficient vegetables and other produce or grain, and breed as much cattle as the outward and homeward bound ships may require, the surplus serving to maintain the residents and colonists there. Should these limits not be transgressed, we believe that the Company will find itself benefited. To this you appear almost to have brought affairs, nothing particular hindering you except the scarcity of cattle, but this we hope will be better in future. The two lasts of Cape wheat and rye sent us we have found very good, and as you write that so much wheat had been harvested, that you had hardly any room to store it, we have decided not to send you any rice now, which is rather an advantage to us, as the Mataran ports are again so completely closed that we are very poorly provided with it here, so that we have none to spare.

It is a great good fortune that the atrocious conspiracy hatched by persons of divers nations against the Company there, has been discovered, for if it had succeeded (which, however, God did not permit) no doubt an execrable massacre would have been the result, and we would not only have lost the whole Cape, but also the ship *Erasmus*. For your preservation the Almighty must be thanked to all eternity. Henceforth you must take care, in order to prevent such dangers in future, that no foreigners, but only Netherlandsers are drafted on shore, whom we may safely trust, and from whom such dangerous conduct may be seldom expected. The principal ringleaders sent over to us in *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* and *Amersfoort* are being indicted by the Advocate Fiscal of India, and may expect a long reward according to their works.

It is a deplorable misfortune that befel the French in the loss of their ship, the *Mareschal* at the Cape. For years in succession they have been very unfortunate in their endeavours to carry out their intentions on Madagascar; so that it is probable that the Duke of Millereyn, in consequence of this last loss will abandon every further attempt to equip another vessel, as he has already sacrificed a large treasure fruitlessly for the purpose.

1660.
—
15th Dec.

1660.
15th Dec.

You have done well by accepting into the service some of his men that were saved, and sending them hither with the rest who had not entered the service. The latter, on their arrival here, immediately entered, so that for the present none of the crew will return to their own country.

Mons. Gilton, who arrived here in the *Vogel Phoenix*, showed more inclination to take a voyage to France, and take an honest leave of the *Mareschal* there, than to continue here in India. We have accordingly at his request, granted him a passage to Europe in one of the return ships. He has verbally narrated to us in general terms, many good and considerable advantages connected with the Island Madagascar, especially that the Company might establish an excellent trade there, as the country not only produces gold, silver, and other minerals, but also silk, wax, hides, tobacco, sandal and ebony wood, &c. But whether all this abundance really exists there, may be questioned somewhat. Nevertheless, we believe that by frequenting that island, we may in course of time discover something profitable, so that we consider it worth while to send an expedition thither either hence or from the Cape for trading and other purposes. As a preparatory step a certain free burgher here, named Jaques Boulan, has expressed a desire to make a voyage to Madagascar and make an effort to trade there. We have not objected to his carrying out his intentions, as it will enable the Company without expense on her part to unravel the mystery. We have accordingly not only given him our consent, but also let him at f800 per month the little flute *De Postillion*, which will take with her one or two of our smartest junior merchants, should the aforesaid free burgher not abandon his purpose, in order to obtain for us fuller information, so that from their report we may be able to decide whether the traffic should be continued or not.

The French priests and their retinue, as well as the two captains of the wrecked ship *Mareschal*, and who are still at the Cape, we permit to leave for Europe with this return fleet, as it will be by far the best that you be relieved of those people.

As no rice, as already mentioned, will be sent to the Cape, no extra vessel will be despatched hence for the purpose. The rest of your requisition will be distributed over the return ships, it is valued at f ? for which you are to credit the General Company.

This will be brought to you by the return ships *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, *Amersfoort*, *Malacca*, *Het Hoff van Zeelandt*, *Orange*, *De Mars*, and *Nagelboom*. The three first for Amsterdam, the two next for Zealand, the sixth for Rotterdam and the last for Hoorn. Their cargo is valued at f1915436.15.15. and they are under the command of the Hon. Andries Frisius, late Secretary of our Board, whom we have also commissioned, according to the instructions of the Seventeen, to inspect Cape affairs, whom you shall inform of everything, and acknowledge as such.

About the middle of January, or sooner if possible, we shall despatch the second squadron, consisting of the flute ships (?) . . . God grant them all a safe voyage.

1660.
15th Dec.

On the 13th instant the ship *De Notemuschaetboom* arrived here safely. She had been four and a half months between this and the Cape and driven quite out of her course to the West Coast of Sumatra. Her crew, however, were in good health. She brought us your letters of the 27th July last, which informed us that the yacht *Perkyt* sent you from home had safely arrived. She will render good service, and be able to cruize outside for the return ships that have left this.

As the Commanders of the wrecked French ship the *Mâreschal* entirely abandoned her, and the Chief Captain of that vessel, named Symon Verron, has passed a formal deed to you concerning it, we have not the slightest objections to your breaking up the wreck, and use for the Company the material thus obtained, provided that the guns are well taken care of. The French Bishop, Mons. Estinne has again written to and informed us that his coming to Batavia would be merely to hire or buy from us a vessel, with which he and his retinue might proceed to Madagascar. But you may tell him plainly that he will not obtain one from us, as it will not be convenient to the Company to accommodate him with one, so that if he and his people will undertake the voyage they will be disappointed. And if Captain Symon Verron had also remained at the Cape it would have been much better, as these people by sailing to and fro, cause a great inconvenience on board our vessels”

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYKER, &c.

From Amsterdam]

“The little flute *Hilversum*, not as yet to be sent away to India, but to be detained here until further orders.”

1660.
24th Dec.

(Signed) JEAN LEGOUCHE, &c.

From the Commissioners at the Hague.]

“The flute *Hilversam* at once to be discharged of her cargo and despatched to Ceylon; there to await further orders. Only sufficient provisions for the voyage to be left in her. She is also to take as many soldiers with her as she can conveniently accommodate; hence you shall select the best men from the outward bound that may arrive, especially those who have been exercised in war. You may let the vessel voyage either through

1661.
7th Jan

1661.
7th Jan.

the channel between Madagascar and the Mainland, or to the south of that island, as those experienced in naval matters may advise, with an eye on the time of the year. She is to be despatched as soon as possible, and the skipper and officers are to be admonished to go on as fast as they can, as a great deal depends upon her speedy arrival at her destination. And as we very much desire to send these advices by two separate vessels, you shall at once fit out the *Perkyten* and also place on board of her as many soldiers as she can carry with the necessary quantity of provisions. They are to leave in company, or the *Hilversum* may leave beforehand, as may be most convenient. We shall send you another galiot next spring. But should the *Hilversum* (which God forbid) pass the Cape, or meet with any disaster, you shall send instead, if she has not already left for Batavia, the *Mayboom*, or the *Anckeveen*, which are the smallest craft you have at your disposal; their cargoes to be distributed among the other ships bound to Batavia.

We have been obliged to equip more vessels for India than those mentioned in our last. You are therefore to take care that you are provided with a sufficient quantity of refreshments on their arrival.

The despatches sent by this vessel (*Arnhem*) to be at once sent on to India in one of the fastest sailers, as their early arrival is of the utmost importance.

The skippers of both vessels are to be expressly ordered that should they fall in with any hostile vessels during the voyage, which they cannot possibly escape from, they shall throw overboard all their despatches, properly weighted, that they may at once sink . . .”

(Signed) E. CARDON, &c.

From the Commissioner at the Hague.]

1661.
21st Aug.

Duplicate. See above.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1660.
21st Aug.

To the Commander of the return fleet, which is about to leave Batavia in December this year, on its arrival at the Cape.

“As we have found it very convenient to let the annual return fleets voyage home round the north of Scotland, and we believe that the instructions received by you at Batavia will likewise require you to take that course, we deem it necessary once more to direct you to proceed home by the N. of Scotland, between Fairhil and Shetland, and thus arrive combined in the harbours of the Fatherland, because great disasters and other inconveniences may

result from arriving separately. You shall therefore keep together until you have arrived before the Vlie, which the ships destined for Amsterdam and Het Noorder Quartier shall enter. The other vessels, escorted by cruisers specially sent out to meet them, shall proceed to the Meuse and Wielingen, on pain of the officers forfeiting their pay earned during the homeward voyage, and arbitrary correction. You shall therefore carefully follow these instructions, as it is our intention, in case of unexpected contravention of the same, to carry them out precisely.

The second squadron from Batavia shall likewise take the same course, even should they receive contrary instructions from the Governor-General and Council, that is to say if they expect to arrive here in the month of August next, otherwise should they arrive later they shall proceed through the Channel, taking care, however, not to call at any ports of England or France, in order to avoid the dangers of arrest and the anxieties inseparable from the same. They may, however, only do so in cases of extreme necessity, in order to save the ship and the lives on board. In such a case, however, they shall take care not to anchor below any forts or within the range of any cannon.

And as the English, as far as we know, have not only retained possession of St. Helena, but have also fortified themselves there, it will be better to pass it, unless you are in great want; in the latter case you should be on your guard, for your own safety's sake, and not permit too many of your men to land. They pretend, though without any grounds, that they have been on various occasions insulted by us, so that they may perhaps seize the opportunity to annoy us.

When nearing home the cables are to be carefully examined and the damaged portions cut off. This shall be carefully attended to, as we shall hold those who neglect this order responsible for all loss and damage that may result.

The boats also shall be kept in proper order and repair, especially when approaching land. We have found that generally great carelessness has been shown in this.

Great wantonness is generally displayed by the men of the vessels on their arrival, from which grave accidents may result. To prevent this we have decided to send you the annexed placcaat, to be read to the men, and afterwards affixed to the masts of the ships. Hardly have the latter arrived and the men been paid off and relieved of their oath, when they break and throw everything to pieces, steal and plunder everything they can lay their hands on, creating such tumults, quarrels and fighting, sometimes even with their own officers, that the ships are greatly endangered, which can by no means be tolerated in a country in which justice is maintained. So that we are compelled to take this step . . .”

(Signed) J. LE SAGE, &c.

1660.
—
21st Aug.

1661.

From Amsterdam.]

12th Jan.

The Commissioners in session at the Hague have sent you some letters for Ceylon to be despatched thither by you in the flute *Hilversum* and the yacht *Perkytyen*, or in the former's stead the *Anckerveen* or *Mayboom*. We now enclose a further communication to the same address, which you are to forward with the other letters.

Besides the vessels already notified to you, this Chamber has also fitted out a spring squadron—*Het Huys te Swieten*, *De Rysende Zon*, and *De Wassende Maan*. You are therefore to take care that you have sufficient refreshments at hand by the time of their arrival, as it is a matter of great importance to us, as these ships will carry a large number of men. The letters for Batavia sent to your care you shall forward by first opportunity . . .”

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

From Batavia.]

1660.

Duplicate. See above.

15th Dec.

From Amsterdam.]

1661.

26th Feb.

“Our last to you was dated the 12th Jan. last. Ships affairs: The *Zeepaert*, of Zealand, also fitted out to leave at once direct for Ceylon. We advise you of this with the earnest advice to keep it secret, and that for pregnant reasons that have moved us. Hence we privately write to you personally. The skipper and officers shall only open their instructions after having left the Cape, which order them to proceed direct through the Madagascar Channel to Ceylon. You shall therefore only tell the skipper that he is to open his instructions after he has left, and nothing more. We trust that you have carried out our instructions of the 7th Jan. regarding the *Hilversum* and *Perkytyen*. The *Zeepaert* is to be despatched as soon as she has taken in her water and refreshments, as it is a matter of great moment to us. Should she meet the ships that have left this, at the Cape, you shall take the lightest men out of her and replace them with strong soldiers, leaving on her only as many sailors as she may require for a safe voyage. Should however no ships be found by her at the Cape, you shall put on board of her some of your best soldiers. And you shall order the skipper and officers to obey your orders in this. Besides the ships mentioned in our letter of the 7th Jan., we have also equipped the *Buijs* and *Het Raedt Huys*, both of Amsterdam, which will leave in about two or three weeks' time. You are to

make every preparation to have refreshments ready for them. The *Peerl* and *Princesse Royeal* will be the next to follow. The letters for India you are to forward by first opportunity . . .”

1661.

—
26th Feb.

Copy of original, signed by P. v. DAM.

From Amsterdam.]

“The *Zeepaert* left on the 28th of February last. This will be brought you by *Het Huys te Swieten*, &c. Their destination you know. Should they meet any ships at the Cape bound to Batavia they are to be relieved of their weak and sick, and remanned with healthy and strong men, especially soldiers, as we shall urgently require them to carry out our intentions on the coast of India. This we have already authorized you to do in the case of *Het Zeepaert*. As long as these vessels are at the Cape the men shall, as far as time will allow, be daily exercised, and the officers are in our name to be ordered to continue this during the voyage, and by no means neglect it, on pain of being mulcted of their pay. The ships are not to wait for each other at the Cape, but are to be despatched thence immediately after having been properly refreshed. You are ordered to see that this is carried out.

1661.

—
18th March.

The galiot that is to take the place of the *Peckytjen* is now on the stocks, and will soon be ready to leave. . . .

It is said that the King of England is fitting out ten ships of war for a long voyage. Their destination however is uncertain. Some believe it to be the East Indies for the conservation of the places which the Portuguese still have there. But all this is at present mere conjecture. We have, however, deemed it best to pre-advise you. The next ships may bring you fuller news.

From France we are informed that under Boulin or Bel Isle four ships are being equipped, one mounting 40, the second 36, the third 30, and the fourth 24 guns. They will soon be ready, and it is supposed that their destination is the Red Sea . . .”

(Signed) JACOB ROCHE, &c.

Autograph letter of Johan van Riebeeck.

Secret signal code for the first and second return squadrons calling at the Cape in February, March and April 1662.

1661.

—
28th March.

Should, as we hope, everything be safe in Table Bay as regards the Company, those on Robben Island shall, as soon as they see the return ships approaching, light a fire on the fire hill in day time (which hill is the highest on the island), and near it hoist a

1661.
28th March. Prince's flag that can be easily distinguished, and to continue this until the ships have passed. This must be done without fail.

And should a galiot, small yacht or flute be at hand (for by accident such a vessel may have missed the roadstead) it shall (as was done this season with the *Perkytjen*) cruize within sight outside between the extreme point of the Cape and Table Bay with letters of advertisement for the return fleet.

Thus secretly projected in the fort the Good Hope, this 28th day of March, 1661, and transmitted to My Lords Johan Maetsuycker, Governor General, and the Hon. Councillors of Netherlands East India, by their obedient and humble servant."

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1661.

From Amsterdam.]

1661.
29th March. "The five vessels bringing you this are very soberly provided with carpenters. The present scarcity prevented us from obtaining more. You are therefore to arrange, should these vessels meet any other outward bound ones at the Cape, to take from the latter as many carpenters as they can spare. Leaving everything to your careful management, &c. . . ."

(Signed) GERARD VAN PAPENBROEK, &c.

From Amsterdam.]

1661.
19th April. "Our last we sent by the five ships forming the extra squadron which left on the 11th inst. . . . This will be brought you by . . . the galiot *Het Nachtegaeltje*, destined for your Government, and which, until further orders, you are to keep quite ready for sea, should we deem it necessary to despatch her with further instructions to the coast of India. . . . News has arrived here from Leghorn that a small English vessel had arrived there from the West Coast of Sumatra, and brought us news that six French vessels had on their way to India been wrecked at the Cape, and that one carried 40 guns. Should this be true, as it is also said that they had called at the Cape and been well refreshed there, we shall no doubt be informed of it by the post expected this week from Italy, with which we expect letters from you. Should these vessels meet at the Cape any of the five ships destined to the coast of India, you shall deliver to the same the letter addressed to the commander of the Dutch forces there, otherwise you shall retain it until further orders . . ."

(Signed) JACOB ROCH, &c.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1661.

7th May.

“Our last to you was dated the 21st August last year in reply to yours of the 19th March and 4th April preceding. Received yours of the 1st January last *via* Leghorn, from which we gathered the good state of affairs at the Cape and the good understanding existing between yourselves and the natives, so that the cattle trade has again commenced, and is daily making more progress. We trust that God will grant his blessing in all these matters. We are curious to know the result of the expedition of the thirteen men to the interior, but we doubt very much whether the result will be as satisfactory as you imagine. We consider it however well done by you to have everything investigated in order to discover whether any advantage may be secured for the Company to compensate it somewhat for its heavy expenditure at the Cape. Further news we expect by the next fleet. In the meanwhile we shall endeavour to comply with your requisitions. After hearing further from you we shall let you know whether you are to equip a trading expedition to Madagascar, or postpone it for the present.

You did well by keeping your hands from the wreck of the French ship the *Mareschal*. But if those who belong to her and are still there, completely abandon it on their departure, and you find it to be in your way, you may take possession of it and use it for your purposes, but not otherwise. On receipt of further letters from you we shall send you our further orders; but the guns and whatever may further be saved you may store away until further orders, keeping an exact list of the whole.

In further answer to your letters, we agree that you shall increase the number of the garrison to 120, or even to 12 or 14 more if you deem it necessary to garrison Saldanha Bay. The wanton and insolent conduct of the crews of the last return fleet at the Cape has been too bad and should be checked, or otherwise in course of time worse evils and inconveniences may result. We have accordingly directed the Governor-General and Councillors of India at Batavia to notify to the officers of each departing return squadron to keep their men under proper discipline whilst there, and to punish those who might commit any act of insolence or disobedience, on pain of being personally held responsible for the same, in case of neglecting this order.

We moreover intend to mention this also in our letter which we annually send to the Cape to meet the return fleet there, trusting that all these provisions will have a good result.

The charts of Table and Saldanha Bays which you had made and have sent over to us, we decided to hand to the ships for their information. You will, however, do well to order a further exploration, and have more soundings taken, &c., so that all mistakes, should there be any, may be rectified.

1661.
7th May.

The prices fixed by you in your Resolution of the 27th August, 1659, on mostly all foodstuffs, we have, at your request, examined, but find them in many cases too excessive, especially as regards meat, pork, butter, milk, fish, vegetables and similar articles, which must considerably inconvenience the freemen. Your object should be that all provisions may be obtainable there cheaply and at reasonable prices, so that the people may no longer have such an aversion to the Cape as they have shown hitherto. For the present, no profits should be made out of these things; so that you will do well to reduce the prices somewhat and make them more bearable. In the meanwhile, we hope to find from your following letters how this matter has been taken, that we may be able to write with more knowledge and certainty for your guidance.

We do not know whether fishing has been left by you open and free to all. This would be our intention. Vegetables and other produce everyone should be able to grow in sufficient quantity for himself, without being obliged to buy them at such exorbitant rates.

We also submit for your consideration whether a portion of land might not be set aside as pasture, on which everyone might keep a few cows for his private household purposes, as is done in this country in various villages. All ways and means should be considered by which the people there may be able to subsist in the cheapest possible manner, giving them a helping hand in everything that will not cause too great an expense to the Company . . ."

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

From Amsterdam.]

1661.
19th May.

"Our latest was despatched with the *Nachtegaaltje* . . . The despatches to India brought by her, you are to forward by first opportunity . . ."

(Signed) JACOB ROCH, &c.

From Amsterdam.]

1661.
1st June.

"Ship's affairs . . . We wish to inform you that the marriage of the King of Great Britain with the Princess or Infante of Portugal has finally, after a long debate, been concluded. With the ships *Pearl* and *Princess Royal* we also sent despatches to the Commander of the Forces of the Netherlands Company on the coast of India, with orders that they shall be delivered to the

vessels bound to that place. But as we greatly fear that these two vessels will not find the last mentioned at the Cape, and matters have since happened here, the knowledge of which will be necessary there, and which we have embodied in the accompanying letters, you shall without delay forward them with the galiot *Nachtejaaltje* . . . Should you have any men to spare, you may put some on board that vessel, as they will be required on the coast of India . . .”

1661.
1st June.

(Signed) J. ROCH, &c.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

“Our last was dated the 7th May last . . . Arrival of the return Squadron (seven ships). Received yours of the 11th March, with all other papers connected with your residency. We have, in the first place, to remark that, from the oral and written communications of the ‘Ministers,’ who annually arrive here from India, among them those whom we must give credence, the condition of the Cape by no means agrees with what you have annually so much boasted of. You have successively assured us of the abundance of grain which the lands there would be able to yield; yea, that beyond what might be required for your own consumption, you would be able to export a large portion to Batavia, independent of the quantity required for the brewing of beer for the vessels calling at the Cape. Now, however, we are unexpectedly told that by no means so much grain can be produced there as will be necessary for your own subsistence; but that, on the contrary, you will have to be supplied annually from Batavia or elsewhere with rice, which is a bad look out, and has not a little annoyed us. But as we have to provide against this, and do not wish our annual return ships to be encumbered with this rice, we have further considered the trade with Madagascar, where, according to information, a sufficient quantity will always be obtainable. We therefore believe that you should send an expedition thither, and employ for the purpose the little flute which we intend to have built for you and will send you as soon as possible; that is, as soon as you can dispense with her services. The aforesaid rice being obtainable there in sufficient abundance for the Cape, the wheat might be economized, and used principally for the baking of fresh bread for the annual return fleet, as it will give great power and strength to the repatriating crews, weakened by the eating of rice. Pierre Guilton told us that the said Island is also very rich in cattle, especially oxen, and that during his homeward voyage to France he had no other meat on board for feeding his crew than what had been slaughtered there, and which answered the purpose thoroughly. The meat, which

1661.
23rd Aug.

1661.
23rd Aug.

was very beautiful and fat, he had cut off from the bones and salted down. After having lain thus some days, he had taken it out, and placed it on a grating in the sun in order thus to dry it. Being thus dried, he had packed it in dry casks and took it with him. Of this you should also make an experiment to see whether the meat in that form will turn out as he has stated; especially, whether it will absorb the salt in order to be thus preserved; and if so, in order to be able from time to time to provide us with this dried or salted article and thus save the home salted supply. This we would consider a very considerable and profitable business.

The slaves also, who are obtainable there in great abundance and cheap, though they appear to be of a lazy and dirty disposition, would also be of great service to us at the Cape. He has also informed us that many hides, wax, tobacco, sugar, ivory, sandal wood, aguil wood, ebony wood and 'Lignum aloe,' as well as gold, silver and silk, are obtainable there. Should this be the case, it would certainly be worth while that a permanent Residency should be established there. For that purpose, we consider the Bay of St. Augustine the most suitable spot, partly because it lies opposite the mainland, with which it is expected some trade may be carried on, principally in gold, and partly because it is the furthest removed from the French, who cannot claim any right of possession there, as they might probably do in the case of places or bays on the eastern side of the aforesaid island where they are established.

If what Guilton told you and our men is to be believed, it is his intention to settle and build a fort there. He very much praised the situation; but in order to prevent him from carrying out his purpose, we have decided to take that work in hand ourselves, and will send you full instructions in our next letters . . . as we are certain that the above-mentioned little flute will be ready about the beginning of December.

From your letters we have remarked that you are gradually tending towards the building of a town there, and the enlarging of the colony; but as we look upon it here, this idea should be abandoned, and you should get along with the men and the freemen whom you have with you at present, without extending yourselves any further. For what would it avail us to establish large colonies there if we are obliged to feed them successively from outside. Moreover, the men will be much more required in India than at the Cape. You will therefore have to manage everything on a limited scale, as we have often written to you to do. This will be the best course for us to pursue.

We are much pleased that the cattle barter is proceeding so well, but the complaint is that the animals are too dry and lean; you will therefore have to consider whether no remedy can be found for this, and so put more flesh on them and keep them in

good condition, especially if you can be provided with sufficient rice and paddy from Madagascar. The dry season seems to cause the greatest difficulty, during which the cattle mostly die, and must be necessarily fed.

According to appearances, native tribes might be discovered further inland with which the Company might open up some trade, especially if they are people, as rumour has it, that live in permanent towns. We are curious to know what the facts are; hence you shall lose no opportunity to penetrate deeper into these matters and investigate everything more closely. You appear at present to have found the thread of the clew when you discovered the nation called the Namaquyns. The rest will follow of itself if only a little effort be made.

We can understand that the mounted guards will tend greatly to the security of the Cape establishment, so that in course of time other country guards will be found unnecessary.

It will be necessary for you annually to devise a new secret signal and send it in good time to Batavia in order to be delivered to the return fleet before its departure thence, so that when near the Cape they may be able to know how matters are situated there, and whether there is any danger from enemies or hypocritical friends; for it is just possible one or other nation may secretly purpose to take possession of the place, without our knowing it or being able to find an opportunity to notify it to you in time.

We are satisfied with the accommodation which you have afforded to the crew of the French ship *The Mareschal*. In such misfortunes we must reach each other the helping hand somewhat, that is to say, as far as it can be done without prejudice to the Company. You have therefore also done well by civilly refusing their request to be allowed to proceed to Madagascar in the *Perkietje*. Henceforth you shall be very careful of rendering such and similar assistance to other nations, in as much as they cannot but tend to our own injury.

As the attempts to find St. Helena Nova have failed three times in succession, it is better to leave the matter in abeyance for the present. Afterwards on a favourable occasion, steps may be taken to discover whether, according to the statement of the master-carpenter's apprentice at Batavia, who says that he had been twice there with the Portuguese, it is not situated a degree more to the south than the chart shows; but you are not to hurry about it, but only bear it in mind. In the meanwhile you may write to Batavia, in order to find out from the carpenter there, how he found the island, and whether any water and refreshments are obtainable there, that no useless trouble and expense may be incurred.

It pleases us that you are very diligent in clearing the anchorage, but to supply you hence for the purpose with two large boats we

1661.
23rd Aug.

1661.
—
23rd Aug.

shall at present have no opportunity of doing. You will therefore have to do the best with the means at your disposal.

We are also pleased that the fort has been so well repaired and strengthened that you are able to withstand and beat off a fairly large enemy from it. In order to prevent the walls from being washed away during the rainy season they should be protected, when the season allows it, with a stone foot, a few feet high.

What you mention about the saltishness of the water at Saldanha Bay and the unsuitableness of the soil there, in consequence of its stony nature for cultivation, is rather disappointing, but on the other hand we shall now have no longer to fear that any other nation will take a fancy to it, or settle there. This will make us feel more at our ease. In the meanwhile you will do well by further exploring the situation there and endeavouring to find out whether good water might not be found further inland, or wells cannot be dug, so that you may be able to give an exact report. At all events, as it is a safe harbour, this bay may be of great service for ships compelled by the heavy gales to pass the Cape, or unable to reach it. Anchoring there, they might receive refreshments and water from the Cape by means of the flute which we have destined for you.

To build a redoubt there, as suggested in our letter of the 21st August last year, will very likely now not be carried out. We however expect to hear your opinion on the subject by the two following vessels now expected, when we shall send you our definite instructions.

It does not seem that the English are as yet inclined to abandon St. Helena. Of the stowaways lately arrived, three are in irons in this town, having been condemned by the Court of Justice to be brought on board manacled, and thus sent back to the Cape, in accordance with the regulations of the Company on the subject. They will be despatched by the first ships.

The autumn squadron will consist of 15 ships, carrying 3,200 men, or as many more as can be accommodated. Two-thirds will be sailors and one-third soldiers. (Details given.)

You are to take care that you are well provided with refreshments, in the shape of cattle and otherwise, by the time of their arrival . . . ”

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

1661.
—
30th Sept.

From Amsterdam.

(To the Commander and Officers of the
Return Fleet leaving Batavia in
December this year, 1661.)

“The northern passage having been found satisfactory, you are once more ordered to take it, and arrive here in company,

because by coming singly great misfortune and inconvenience may result. You shall remain together until you shall have passed the 'Doggesant,' or longer if possible; and then each vessel shall steer for its destined harbour, on pain of forfeiting your pay earned during the voyage, besides suffering arbitrary correction. This order will be precisely carried out.

Should the second squadron hope to be able to reach this in September, they shall likewise take the northern route, whatever orders to the contrary may have been issued by the Governor-General and Councillors of India; otherwise they shall take their course through the Channel, taking good care not to call at any English or French port, in order to avoid the danger of arrest and other anxieties which would be suffered in consequence; only in the case of the direst necessity, in order to save the vessel, and the lives and cargo on board, may this be done, but then care shall be taken that you do not anchor under any forts, or within reach of artillery," &c. (See for the rest the despatch from the Seventeen at Amsterdam, to the commanders of the Return fleet leaving Batavia in December, dated 21st August 1660).

1661.
—
30th Sept.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.

Received yours of 3rd May, with postscript of the 4th May. It appeared somewhat strange to us to hear of the old treatment and other acts of unmannerliness which you say the Caapmen have suffered from our people, which finally caused them to rise and commit those acts of hostility mentioned by you. You will have to take such steps that no recurrence takes place, but that the Caapmen and other natives are kindly entertained, and civilly treated, that instead of aversion they may be imbued with a liking and kindly disposition towards us; decreeing in order to prevent all ill-feeling, such punishments for offenders as circumstances may require.

1661.
—
30th Sept.

From your Reports on the condition of Saldanha Bay, the want of fresh water and the unfitness of the soil, in consequence of its stony character, for cultivation, we may conclude the uselessness of building a redoubt there, which purpose must therefore be abandoned, as we cannot see, for the reasons mentioned, that any other nation will care to make a settlement there. It may, however serve as a harbour of refuge for such return ships as may be driven past the Cape by storms or other misadventures, where they might be supplied with refreshments and await the other ships from the Cape, in order, if possible, to sail home in company.

We shall be glad to hear that vines are thriving well at the Cape. Of this you appear to have good hopes. But you are

1661.
—
30th Sept.

advised to pay particular attention to the cultivation of the olive, from which, to all appearance, some good may be expected.

The men who returned home this year declare that they have had an abundance of refreshments at the Cape. This pleased us, and should be your chief object in future.

It is true that calling at the Cape often retards the voyage, but as no more suitable refreshment station has hitherto been found, we must confine ourselves to it, as passing straight on without calling might often cause great trouble.

The work there is now in good order, and has been placed on a proper footing; the only thing to be wished for, being that calling at the Cape may be attended with less danger.

You shall also more fully inform yourselves of the facilities at Dassen Island, whether good anchor grounds exist there, even for heavy ships, to serve the latter, should they not be able to reach the Cape, or are driven past it.

What you write about the islands of Martin Vaes, as right in the course of the outward bound vessels, so that they may be able to refresh themselves there, we shall consider more fully and let you know the result.

With pleasure we have read of the Namaquas and other nations to the north of you; also of the trade in gold and ivory which may be expected with them. We shall gladly hear of your good success. Further efforts in this direction are earnestly recommended to you, as it is of importance that the Company may derive one day some recompense for all the expenditure it has hitherto borne.

The red and yellow pigments and white clay or porcelain earth sent us as samples, have been received in good order; we shall investigate what they shall be used for, and further advise you.

The secret signals you sent us, we opened and read and found to be good. You will do well by always carefully observing them that they may always be of service to us in times of difficulty or doubt. In such times only we intend to communicate them to the outward bound ships.

What we have decided about the Madagascar trade, you will gather from the annexed instructions which we have left open to enable you to add anything more to them, should you deem it necessary; otherwise you can sign and close them, as they sufficiently explain our intentions. What is known to you of that Island from the reports of those of the *Tulp* who have previously been there, and from other sources, you shall communicate to the officers who are to proceed thither.

For the aforesaid trade we have equipped the little flute . . . (?), which shall immediately after its arrival at the Cape, be used for the purpose. As commander on the island we have appointed your 'Secunde' Roelof de Man in order, according to our instructions to remain there with one or two assistants. We have

given the vessel a small cargo for the trade there, the invoice of which is annexed. You may assort, take from, or add to it, as you may deem necessary or expedient. . . .”

1661.
—
30th Sept.

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

From Amsterdam.

“Reference made to the despatch of the Seventeen, dated 23rd August, 1661. (See above). Ships arrivals and affairs. At your request we have granted a passage to one or two wives whose husbands are at the Cape, subject to the usual condition to remain there fifteen years. The wife of Jan Coenraetsz we have given f. 25 for her outfit, which you may recover there.” P.S. These three vessels (*Malacca*, &c.) take back to you the three stowaways whom you are to treat according to the sentences passed on them by the court here.”

1661.
—
19th Sept.

(Signed) DANIEL BERNARD, &c.

From the Committee at the Hague.

“We are informed from England that some ships are being equipped there, which the King will lend the English Company in order to proceed to the East Indies with a considerable number of men to take possession of Goa and Dui, which, according to the treaty with Portugal have been ceded to England. The first portion of this statement is considered to be true, but whether it is really those two places we cannot tell with certainty. But whatever the facts may be, this intended departure of the English has caused us anxiety, so that we cannot refrain from mentioning it to you, that you may remain on your guard. We also authorize you to land from the vessels which will soon leave this 100 or 150 men for your better defence, *i.e.*, independent of the number of your garrison, so that should they make any attempt on the Cape, you may be better able to withstand them. Twenty or twenty-five men, more or less, will make no difference; we leave the matter entirely in your hands, to do as you deem best. Should you, however, be able to get on with a smaller number, it would please us better, as the men can be employed more usefully in India. You may retain the men until the English have passed the Cape and the dreaded danger is over, when you can send them to Batavia with the ships leaving hence in spring. Before that time we trust to have further information regarding the intentions of the English and the number of ships and men to be sent away for the purpose supposed, in order to be able to write to you more fully. Out of

1661.
—
30th Nov.

1661.
30th Nov.

the vessels bringing you this, you may land as much provision as you may require for the addition to your garrison. For the same purpose we have put on board some rice also.

From France we are informed that the intention is to despatch thence to Madagascar a large vessel (spiegel schip) to be bought here. She is to carry 30 guns. You are not to place much confidence in that nation, but always suspect them of an intention of making an attempt on the Fort, should they have the opportunity. This should be prevented. The men should therefore be kept under good discipline, and well drilled, that in case of an attack, or the arrival of an enemy, they may not be at a loss. . . ."

(Signed) JORIS BACKERS, &c.

From Batavia.]

1661.
17th Nov.

"Ships' arrivals. Received your pleasant letters of the 26th November, 1660; 28th March, 30th April; 3rd, 9th and 19th May; 20th June; 5th July, 9th and 29th August, 1661; as well as letters from Commodore Andries Frisius, of the 11th March and 29th April last.

You did well to send the ships *Wassende Maan*, &c., as well as the galiot *Perkijit*, as quickly as possible to Ceylon, as ordered by the Seventeen. We would have been glad if this had been done in the case of the *Zeepaert* also; but the officers made a great mistake. Had they opened the letter given them by the masters, or informed you that they had such a letter in their keeping, they would not have committed the great fault of coming hither instead of sailing direct to Ceylon. For this they have been addressed by the Advocate Fiscal of India, as a great disservice to the Company has been caused by this neglect. We therefore sent her away to Ceylon on the 23rd September last with a healthy crew and her full cargo. God grant that she, as well as the other vessels and the military, despatched as reinforcements to carry out the great designs of the Company on the coast of India, may speedily and safely arrive there. We trust soon to hear something of this exploit.

We were glad to read that the alarm or peasant war made ere this by the natives against us, had been tranquilly ended. This is a most desirable circumstance for the Company's establishment there, which would otherwise retain its residency there with difficulty, judging from the evil results which followed the first troubles. The cattle trade seems now to progress fairly so that there will be an abundant quantity on hand for the passing ships; but we believe that if the quantity were a little less and the cattle somewhat fatter, the crews would be better served. According to the report of Commodore Frisius there are not more than about

300 morgen of land at the Cape, fit for the cultivation of wheat, &c., nor did he find any spot on which cattle could be depastured, so that it is not to be wondered at that the latter remain in such a poor and lean condition. Agriculture, in his opinion, is also not in such a prosperous state as ere this described by you; at least after all our trouble and expense, we expected that the Cape would now be able to support itself without succour from outside. Experience has however taught us the contrary, and that is generally the case in matters regarding which we have too great expectations. We also read that the thirteen adventurers who left for the interior in the beginning of March had returned and been among the Namaquas, and that the latter had treated them well. Time will show whether the nine others despatched by you afterwards will succeed in persuading those natives to come down and trade with us. It is good that you encourage your men to discover matters and conditions which are still unknown in that country, the more so as it can be done without expense to the Company; perhaps by such means of correspondence and intercourse with the aboriginals of this extensive continent we may in course of time discover the gold mines of Monomotapa of which you make slight mention in your letter of the 19th May, whence it is said that those of Mosambique obtain all the gold which the Portuguese convey thence to Goa. We believe however that it will take a long time to get there, whilst the uncertainty is great. All this experience will show.

The burgher, Jacques Boulan, whom we mentioned in our last year's letter, left for Madagascar according to his intention on the 12th February last in the little flute *De Postillion* hired from the Company, and only returned on the 15th October following. He had a most disastrous and dangerous return voyage, as shortly after he left Madagascar, the vessel sprung a leak, so that he was obliged to run to Tutucoryn, on the coast of India, and was unable to take in the Cape on the return voyage, which however we believe, would have been far easier and shorter for him. He brought with him from Madagascar the French metal guns, and the governor of that place, Mons. Rivaux, for which purpose the voyage had been principally undertaken. Beyond that, the voyage had brought him no benefit worth mentioning. Of 147 slaves whom he had bought there, he had only brought here 31; the rest having died on the way. He handed us different kinds of gums, some ebony, a species of sandal wood and other unknown trifles which appeared to us as valueless. The most important part of the cargo however consisted of 3,700 ox hides, gradually collected by the French at Madagascar, and brought hither on account of Mons. Rivaux, so that our Burgher Boulan will find it difficult to cover his expenses. He now finds that the French with their bragging and professions of great profits derivable there have deceived him. The establishment which that nation still

1661.
17th Nov.

1661.
—
17th Nov.

has there is of small dimensions, only 70 Frenchmen, as we are told, are still there, who are leading a godless and dissolute life. From all their doings no other conclusion can be drawn than that they have taken possession of Madagascar merely in order to make it a centre whence to proceed on piratical excursions against the Moors in the Red Sea, instead of establishing a just trade or colony there, as the said island is a very convenient spot for such vultures. We do not believe that the Duke of Millerey, now that his plans have been thus frustrated, will again send an expedition thither, for which he will have less occasion, as we intend to send to Netherland by the return fleet his artillery and cousin, for whom and for which, it is said, he had expressly despatched the wrecked vessel *Mareschal*. What the assistant, Michiel Forder, who accompanied the voyagers, has written down regarding the conditions of Madagascar, you will find from the annexed report, to which we refer you. Whether we shall resume this Madagascar voyage, or await further orders from our Principals, we have not yet decided; but as yet we do not see any grounds for believing that much benefit to the Company will accrue from it, unless in course of time something considerable be discovered by the exploration of the interior. In that case Madagascar would be more easy of approach from the Cape, and this will be a most important point when the matter is further considered.

From your further investigations we find that there is no fresh water at Saldanha Bay, and that no refreshments whatsoever are obtainable there, which would have been such a convenience for the return ships driven past the Cape; which, as it is often difficult to sail from Saldanha Bay to Table Bay, will have to be refreshed from Table Bay, should they run into Saldanha Bay, which would be a great inconvenience. The latter bay should therefore only be visited in cases of extreme necessity, in order not to be completely separated from the return fleet. Your proposal regarding the roadstead at the N. side of Dassen Island does not appear so strange to us, and will be remembered. The description of it given by you will be handed to the Commodore of the return fleet for his guidance in case of need.

The great necessity of having a refreshment place and rendezvous for the return fleet beyond the Cape, has made us think with you once more of the island St. Helena Nova. Though it has been twice searched for but not found, we have examined Lodewyk Claasz of Delft, ship's carpenter, the person mentioned by you as acquainted with that island. He stated that in 1652 he had been twice on that island, so that it must be held as certain that there is a St. Helena Nova, and that we did not search for an island that never existed. He further stated that he had heard from the Portuguese, whose prisoner he had been for four years, that the said island was situated fully half a degree lower than old St. Helena. This is perhaps the reason why it has not been

1661.
—
17th Nov.

discovered. It produces good water, apples, oranges, water-melons, vegetables, (large and small cattle were not obtainable there at the time) planted by the Portuguese, who were still daily planting more, and had built there two small forts of no particular strength. They were, however, busy building a larger one on the E. side of the island, but he does not know whether they have since completed it. The said island is neither mountainous nor hilly, but flat, so that it will not be visible from the sea further than 3 or 4 Dutch miles. Large and small ships can lie there securely in a bay locked in by a reef. This was all that he could tell us to the best of his knowledge and memory. If he were a person acquainted with navigation, we believe that he would be able to discover the island; but as he is not, he will be useless for the purpose. If the Portuguese did not possess it, or had never been there, it would certainly be worth while to send a galiot for the third time from the Cape to renew the search, but now we believe that it will be too dangerous to attempt it with such a small vessel, so that a fairly strong yacht, capable of withstanding the Portuguese, will be necessary, when there will also be some chance of expelling that nation from it, as the said Lodewyk Claasz: suggests. But as there is a great deal of uncertainty in all this, we prefer to have the opinion of our Principals on the subject, who will, no doubt, when they hear of the ill-success of the second expedition, send us and you certain instructions for our guidance, whether or not another attempt should be made. We will then know how to act.

Regarding the money which the widow of the late Ensign Jan van Harwarden has paid out to her three minor children as their father's portion, and which has been placed in the care of the Company, should you not be able to put it out securely at the Cape for the benefit of the orphans, you may take it for the Company at the usual Fatherland interest of four per cent., giving the said orphans a column in the Cape books, and sending hither the capital in specie, or as much of it as you do not yourselves require, so that they may be credited here for the amount in the General Cape Ledger. The amount of pay still due to the deceased, viz. f407.19.15, you are also to enter and pay out to the children, deducting 14 p.c. for the draft on us.

As Commander Jan van Riebeeck has, in consequence of the death of his intended successor, been somewhat disappointed in his hopes of being relieved at the Cape, and has, in his private letters as well as general despatch submitted to us and requested that some one might be commissioned hence to take over from him the Cape establishment, we have, after careful consideration, come to the conclusion that we can give him good hope that he will obtain his request; but further particulars will be communicated to him by a later opportunity.

In order to keep the Cape from want, we have decided to despatch to you the flute *Zeeridder* with the rice, clothing, and

1661.
17th Nov.

other necessaries asked for, the value of the whole amounting to f9822.0.13, for which you are to credit the General Company. About the further employment of this vessel we shall write you later on; for the present she must be used to cruize for the return fleet. For that purpose she will be sent on in advance. Seven return ships are now taking in their cargoes here, and will leave about the middle of December. They will take our later letters.

We have not been successful in making the copper beads according to the samples sent us, through want of men acquainted with this kind of work; whilst on the other hand we have our hands always full of necessary work. We would have had some made in Japan, as suggested by you, but labour is too expensive there, which this insignificant kind of merchandise cannot bear. You now receive 96 chains of three kinds. By next opportunity we shall send you as much more as we may have ready.

Arrival on the 11th of the *Princesse Royal*, bringing your letters of the 12th Sept. last. . . ."

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYKER, &c.

1661.
6th Dec.

From Amsterdam. Ships' affairs. Names of the vessels despatched. The *Calf* is destined for the Madagascar trade, but for the present this must be left in abeyance, as we may require her for other purposes. She must therefore be kept at the Cape ready for sea and not sent anywhere. Among the annexures you will find a letter from the Committee at the Hague, dated the 30th November; the orders contained in it you are to carry out. The extraordinary equipment will consist of eight ships, which will concern the King of Great Britain alone privately, the (English) Company having no share in them. Neither shall they have any share in the places which are to be ceded to the King, which we are told are Bourkin and Baslin.

Whether these vessels will leave together or separately we have not yet been able to ascertain; nor do we know whether they will be ready to leave next spring. With the next vessels we may be able to send you further particulars.

Peace has certainly been concluded between Portugal and our States, but the ratification on the part of Portugal has been very defectuous, so that it is as yet impossible to say what may be expected from this peace, hence should you fall in with any Portuguese in your neighbourhood or elsewhere, you are to treat them as enemies until further orders.

The soldiers whom you are to land from the ships are to be of the healthiest and most experienced class, and among them some of the best officers.

When the *Arnhem* wintered at Madagascar in 1657 she left three men behind there. The latter have not yet put in an

appearance. You are to instruct our men, who are in course of time to proceed thither, should they find the opportunity, to enquire after them and release them.

1661.
6th Dec.

They are to employ every effort and all diligence for the purpose.
.

(Signed) THOMAS BROERS, &c.

From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate of the above.

1661.
6th Dec.

From Batavia.]

“ Our last dated 17th November we despatched with the flute the *Zeeridder*, laden with 50 lasts of rice, 18 packages of clothing, and other necessaries; the cost of the whole amounting to f9822.0.13. As the vessel, however, met with severe storms before she could get out of the Straits of Sunda, she will not be able to render the service for which she had been despatched so early, unless she has had more good success after having reached the open sea. This time will show. Received yours of the 2nd October, showing that everything was still in good condition at the Cape. In our packet from home we found a letter addressed to you, dated the 7th May last, which we now return, that it may be of service if you have not received a copy by the *West Vrieslant*.

1661.
20th Dec.

Having taken into further consideration the request of Commander Van Riebeeck regarding his being relieved, we have finally, after previous deliberation, decided to grant it, and to appoint as his successor the person of Zacharias Wagenaar, who shall for that purpose leave this with his family in one of the ships of the second squadron; that is to say, if the said Riebeeck persists in his request to be relieved, or no contrary orders have been received from home. In that case Wagenaar shall continue his voyage to Europe.

The first squadron for home will be under the command of Mr. Arnold de Vlamingh of Oudtshoorn, Ordinary Councillor of India (names of the vessels given, with a cargo valued at f314,980.15.10).

It will be of great advantage if this squadron could be abundantly supplied with vegetables and fresh meat at the Cape, for as it will call nowhere else, it will require double refreshment. The Admiral has as usual been commissioned to inspect Cape affairs. You shall therefore acknowledge him as such, and report to him faithfully on all matters, as well as give him access to all your

1661.
—
20th Dec.

papers, that he may obtain a thorough knowledge of everything, and thus be enabled to decide what should be redressed in the best interests of the Company.

Regarding the land of Commander Van Riebeeck, situated at the 'Bosheuvel,' and which he has given over and transferred to the Company to serve as a plantation for fruit trees, the Admiral has been instructed by us to inform himself *in loco*, and should he find it to be as serviceable to the Company as represented by the Commander, he shall treat with the latter in all reasonableness. Our intention, however, is not to spend much money for it (*daervoor veel gelts uyt de handt te smijten*), as the aforesaid land there cannot be of much value, as no private individuals are desirous of having it. Consequently, if the Company did not take it over without recompensing the owner it would be left waste, and in that case revert of itself to the Lord of the Soil.

About a month hence we shall despatch the yacht *Angelier* and flute *Oijevaer* as the late homeward bound ships, when we shall write you further particulars. The yellow ochre, the clay from which to make porcelain, as well as the red earth sent to us as samples, are of no value and unfit for use, so that you need not send any more. You may, however, send us the same quantity of train oil as you did last year."

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYKER, &c.

1662.

From Batavia.]

1662.
—
29th Jan.

"Ships affairs. This will be brought by the *Angelier* and *Oyevaer* (see above), carrying a cargo valued at f226,521.11.7, so that the value of the whole return amounts to f3,354,428.15.5. The command over these vessels we have entrusted to the merchant Wagenaer, who leaves with his family for the Cape, in order to relieve and succeed Commander Van Riebeeck according to our promise, with the title of Commander. Until further orders from the Directors he shall, according to his commission, assume the control of affairs there. When everything has been transferred to him, and he has been installed in the usual way, Commander Van Riebeeck shall proceed hither by first opportunity, in order to be employed here further in service. Before his departure he shall leave a memorandum for his successor for the latter's guidance, briefly showing what can best be done at the Cape for the benefit of the Company.

The little flute *Zeeridder*, should you not require her, you may send back to us; but should you really need her, as she is a handy

and fine sailer, you may keep her instead of the *Nachtegaal*. In that case you may also send us the *Parkiet*. These two vessels are to take the northern route according to old orders, hence you are to despatch them as soon as possible.

1662.
—
29th Jan.

At your request we send you 20 bales of Japan paddy to be sown there as a trial, to find out whether it will thrive there.
.”

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYKER, &c.

From the Committee at the Hague.]

“We have decided to equip an extra squadron, consisting of five ships, viz.: the *Kennemerlant*, *Het Wapen van Zeelandt*, the *Vlaardingen*, and the *Koge* and *Het Waterhoen*, which, with the *Rhynlandt* and *Orangie*, both destined for Batavia, as well as the *Velthoen*, which we have destined for service at the Cape, in order to make an attempt on Mosambique and endeavour by surprise or force to bring it under our obedience.

1662.
—
28th Feb.

The command has been entrusted to the Hon. Hubregt de Laresse, whose instructions are only to be opened at the Cape, and which you will be able to read for your information. You will therefore render him every assistance in promoting this design, in the success of which we are so much interested. We have also instructed him to inspect Cape affairs during his stay there, as far as his limited time will permit. You will therefore receive and respect him as such. The contents of the instructions you are to keep strictly secret, not only should they arrive before the Hon. Laresse, but also during the presence of the latter at the Cape, and even after his departure, that nothing may leak out, should any English or French ships arrive on your roadstead. This order refers not only to yourself (Gerrit van Horn, Commander at the Cape), but also to all mentioned in the Instructions, that is, the Secret Council, to whom you shall communicate the contents.
.”

(Signed) JAN MUTERS, &c.

(N B.—Four despatches missing, viz., pp. 308-315.)

Instructions to Commodore Laresse (see above).

“Whereas the Portuguese, according to their usual faithlessness, have left unratified the Treaty of Peace made with their ambassador at the Hague in August last, so that they have remained at war with our State, we have on behalf of the N. E. I. Company

1662.
—
28th Feb.

1662.
—
28th Feb.

also felt ourselves compelled to continue with great vigour with our arms against that nation, hoping with God's gracious blessing to do them some considerable injury in the East Indies.

According to the latest advices received thence, the Portuguese are altogether powerless there, and brought to their uttermost extremities. We have therefore decided to seize this favourable opportunity to attempt to deprive them of some more places which we like very much to have. For that purpose we have equipped an extra squadron, consisting of the *Kennemerlandt*, *Het Wapen van Zeelant*, the *Vlaerdingen* and the *Koge*, as well as the little flute *Het Waterhoen*, provided with such commissariat stores and ammunition as the annexed list will show. This squadron will be joined by the *Rhijnlandt* and *Orangie*, bound to Batavia, as well as the *Velthoen*, despatched in advance to the Cape. Together there will be eight ships, which shall make an attempt on Mosambique.

For that purpose they have been provisioned for 15 months with meat, pork, wine, oil and bread, and with other provisions and potfood for 10 months; that is to say, the four first mentioned vessels and the little flute. The others have been victualled in the ordinary way.

The expedition has been entrusted to the Hon. Hubrecht de Laresse as commander, with the merchant Willem Volger as his secunde.

The vessels have been ordered to call at the Cape, in order thence to proceed together to carry out our instructions. They are therefore to be thoroughly refreshed there in order to enter on the work with strong and healthy men, saving however as much time as possible.

It would be a great advantage if the squadron could be at Mosambique in July, when the ships from Portugal generally arrive there.

During your presence at the Cape, as well as during the voyage, the soldiers are to be daily exercised, in order to be made fit for all military services.

In our letter of the 30th November last we ordered the commander and Council at the Cape to draft from the outward bound 100 or 150 soldiers, and keep them there until further orders. These men you shall take with you as a further reinforcement, and divide them among the ships.

We are sure that when you arrive safely at the Cape you will have there together 900 soldiers and 800 sailors.

The soldiers will have to divide there into companies, four or five, more or less, if necessary, exclusive of the officers.

Besides the two captains, who are to be employed on the chief business of the expedition, you shall appoint no officers of higher rank than lieutenants, ensigns and sergeants, and that only provisionally, selecting those who are deemed the ablest for the purpose.

Besides the two lieutenants appointed by us here we have also François Tulleken, who lately departed from this as ensign, as well as some others who are fit for the work, and whom you will in all likelihood find at the Cape.

Out of the sailors you shall also form some companies, in order to use them also for other purposes on land; care being taken that the ships remain well manned in case of an unexpected attack.

The commissariat supplies given you are on a separate list. Arrived at the Cape you shall appoint a careful commissioner to take charge of the same, who shall keep proper books of receipt and expenditure, in order afterwards to be able to account for the whole.

You are also to have some storming ladders made at the Cape, as they may be required, as well as other materials required for a siege, planks, beams, &c.

The colours given you for the different infantry companies are sixteen in number. Should all the ships not arrive at the Cape at the same time, but a few lag behind, you will have to consider whether it will not be advisable to proceed without them, leaving orders, however, that they are to follow immediately, as we do not wish that on account of the late arrival of one or two ships the whole design be frustrated.

After a day of prayer at the Cape, in order to obtain God's blessing on your intention, you shall at once go under sail, having previously arranged a very plain code of signals for communication between yourselves, as well as your sailing orders, &c., that you may appear combined before Mosambique.

Having arrived there you shall, after having held counsel, at once sail towards or before the Castle, and should you find any Portuguese vessels there, whether from Portugal or India, you shall endeavour to capture them, or failing this, to destroy them.

This will create no little terror among the Portuguese and will be a good omen for further successes.

Should any English or French ships be found there, you will request their officers to retire and remain neutral; and should they refuse, then protest and hold them responsible for all losses and evils which may result in consequence; but should they notwithstanding persist, and endeavour to hinder you in the execution of your design, you shall endeavour on your part to meet and prevent it with violence and treat them as enemies, that is, if it be in your power to do so.

According to latest advices the state of the enemy there is very bad, both as regards provisions, which are very scarce, and the strength of the garrison, which consists of only 200 whites, including the sick and mechanics.

To our regret we can give you no perfect information regarding the situation of the place and its fortifications, but among the annexures you will find some books and journals in which

1662.
—
28th Feb.

mention is made of its position. For the present they will have to serve your purpose.

According to these descriptions Mosambique is a small island distant about half a Dutch mile from the continent, situated in a bend so that the continent on the north side extends further into the sea than the island. Before it lie two small islets named St. James and St. George, lying in the same line with the outside point of the continent. Between these two uninhabited islets one sails without a pilot straight towards the Castle, leaving the islet, on the left towards the south and the continent to the right towards the north. Everywhere the depth is sufficient, whilst the shoals and sands on the side of the continent are sufficiently evident, as will be more fully seen in the aforesaid journals, which also mention that immediately on arrival the landing should take places which the enemy will not be able very well to prevent.

Instead of an assault we would prefer a surprise; but this you will have to consider seriously, bearing in mind the well-known strength of the Castle and its poor garrison.

Experience has taught us that our greatest successes in the East Indies have been secured by the greatest and most hazardous attacks; hence we hope that you will act on the same lines, so that, though it be accompanied with great danger, which generally accompanies such enterprises, our usual intrepidity may force the enemy to come to favourable terms. To the latter you shall lend a favourable ear to avoid much bloodshed, provided that you be prudent, lest it end in deceit, as the Portuguese are an untrustworthy nation.

Should the chances be too desperate or hazardous, you may decide on a siege, in order to subdue them by the force of artillery, grenades, &c.

Beforehand some favourable conditions should be offered, so that the enemy may be induced to surrender at once. Amongst others, retention of all their property, moveable and immoveable, as well as the free exercise of their religion.

Last year we put on paper some conditions and articles with the necessary authority sent extra to the coast of India, to see, whether we could not, by way of capitulation and without violence, as the places were very favourably situated, obtain possession of some of the Portuguese settlements.

What success this expedition has had, and whether any of the settlements have fallen into our hands, you will very likely be told at the Cape.

A copy of these articles we have annexed to this for your service, should it happen, as we perfectly believe, that the Portuguese will take note of, and accommodate themselves to the same.

You shall therefore grant them free intercourse and traffic with all places and islands on the coasts of Africa and India, from the

Cape of Good Hope to Cape Commorin, both taken exclusively, as mentioned in the aforesaid articles.

1662.
28th Feb

It is, however, not our intention to bind you so exclusively to the same that you may not go beyond them, as it may happen that the Portuguese may bring forward something not contained in the same, and which may be allowed them without detriment to the Company. Besides that, in making your conditions, you shall proceed as much as possible according to the spirit of our intentions contained in the articles.

Should the Portuguese, beyond expectations, not accept the conditions, you shall continue the siege and endeavour to compel them by force. For that purpose you shall display every diligence, zeal, and valour, endeavouring to perform the work as quickly as possible, that your forces may at once proceed to the coast of India, for which they have been principally destined, especially the two ships *Rhymlant* and *Orangie*, which are to be despatched to Batavia as soon as possible . . .

Two large mortars with their accessories, grenades, &c., accompany you, as in case of a siege they may be usefully employed.

In the siege of Jaffanapatnam, which we took from the Portuguese in 1658, we read that our forces did great injury to the besieged by throwing large stones from the mortars into the castle instead of grenades; that in consequence many men were killed, as the stones fell from above through the rafters and roofs of the houses right down into the earth, so that the soldiers and most of the sailors were compelled to shelter themselves in holes covered with palisades and earth, and those who had stone houses were obliged to sleep in their windows on boards placed there for the purpose in the thickness of the walls. Moreover, the projection of stones has been far preferred to that of grenades, as often with two mortars about 200 shots have been fired within 24 hours, and with less than 500 lbs. of gunpowder. (Extract from this document is annexed for your information). Accordingly we do not deem it unserviceable if you were to provide such stones at the Cape, should they not be obtainable at Mosambique.

We have also provided you with a considerable quantity of firelocks, as in the former siege the most successes against the Portuguese have been obtained by them; besides saving the fusees, especially in the trenches and in rainy weather, they will be serviceable in avoiding recognition as would be the case with the flickering of the matchlock. Moreover, they are always more at hand. During the siege you shall admit no English or other ships there, but always ward them off.

Should you have obtained any prizes, or captured the castle by assault, you shall, before all, well secure the prisoners, lest by carelessness of our people they may find an opportunity to do us mischief. All letters and papers, especially those of a commercial

1662.
—
28th Feb.

nature, you shall collect and properly register, to be forwarded to India. With your staff and officers of the ships you shall keep your men in order, and prevent all unpermitted plundering by sea or land, as you will be held respectively responsible for this. In capturing any places or prizes you shall act according to the 43rd and 44th Sections of the "general articul brief," to which we refer you.

In case the place is to be assaulted or besieged, you shall, in order to encourage the officers whom for the time being you have given brevet rank, inform them in our name, whether they be lieutenants, ensigns, sergeants or corporals, that in case of success they may be confirmed in their appointments.

We also appoint the commodore of the fleet Governor of the of the Place, and as his "secunde" the merchant Willem Volger, together with such others as you may deem best fitted for the traffic as well as for defence, against attack.

A garrison of fully 300 men will be required there, but only the most trustworthy soldiers and officers shall be selected for the purpose. They shall also be provided with sufficient munitions of war, provisions, &c, for a year or longer, if possible.

The garrison shall be divided into two companies each under one of the two captains appointed by us for the purpose; and we further authorise you to appoint such other junior officers as you may deem necessary.

You shall also bear in mind that if the Portuguese have any other settlements connected with Mosambique, you are to endeavour at once to deprive them of the same, using for that purpose the forces under you, as they are not to be permitted to retain a single possession there.

It is, however, left to your judgment whether or not such places should be garrisoned, only bearing in mind that the Company be not burdened with more garrisons than absolutely necessary and profitable.

Having done everything successfully, or, which God forbid, having been obliged to leave the place without having gained your object, you shall despatch the *Rhyulant* and *Orangie* with their cargoes to Batavia for which place they have properly been destined. You are also to send with them all the necessary information regarding the situation of Mosambique and the further occurrences there.

They are to be detained by you as briefly as possible, as their cargoes are much required at Batavia to which they are to proceed direct.

During your presence at Mosambique you shall manage the catering very carefully, carefully keeping account of the consumption. Should fresh provisions be obtainable there and fishing be possible, you shall avail yourselves of the same for the sake of the

health of the men, thus sparing the salt provisions, which are very welcome in India.

It is believed that a large trade in ivory and gold is carried on at Mosambique. You shall inform yourselves exactly of everything and take care that it falls into our hands.

We give you no merchandise for traffic, as we do not know what is desired there, or whether we are able to send any wares thither that would be acceptable there.

You will therefore in the meanwhile have to get on the best way you can, and at the same time send a requisition for the best liked articles to Suratte and Batavia. Should there be anything in the cargoes destined for Batavia which might be profitably disposed of at Mosambique, you may take it out and sell it. The clothing stuffs on board you may also dispose of there should the chances be favourable; the rest may be sent to the coast of India and Ceylon, where it will be sold to advantage.

You shall use all means to prevent the natives in and around Mosambique from being troubled or unjustly dealt with, lest they be converted into enemies, which would be very injurious to us.

Whether the expedition be successful or not the four ships above mentioned are to be despatched to the coast of India, sailing direct to Wingurla, where they will be able to hear from our Resident there how it is situated with the affairs and arms of the Company on the said coast.

We have written to the Governor-General and Councillors of India to provide the vessels with sailing instructions. No doubt in August next they will again send a considerable force to the coast of India, which, being joined by the four vessels aforesaid, will be able to accomplish something considerable in injuring the enemy.

Hence we wish them, after matters have been settled at Mosambique, to leave that place without delay. Much depends on this haste, as we do not know what the result of affairs between the Portuguese and ourselves here in Europe will be, and whether the peace negotiations are not still proceeding. Should the expedition be unsuccessful, the Commodore and officers shall proceed to the coast of India and place themselves under the orders of the commanding officers there, provided that the Commodore shall take his session at the Council Board as *secunde* and the Merchant Volger as the fourth in rank, or next the person appointed by the India Council as *secunde*.

The Council shall further consider whether Commodore de Laresse and Merchant Volger might not be usefully employed in some other way, and if so, then to act accordingly.

Should Mosambique be captured either the *Velthoen* or *Waterhoen* would be required there for communication with the different places, carrying merchandise, provisions, &c. One of the two shall be sent to the Cape.

1662.

28th Feb.

1662.
28th Feb.

The *Velthoen* was expressly built for the Cape trade with Madagascar, in order to obtain rice at the latter place, *as it has been found that the Cape is unable to provide for itself.* For that purpose we have drawn up the necessary instructions, which we have sent to the Cape. They contain amongst others the order that a fort shall be built at St. Augustine in order to be able to trade with more certainty and safety, but as since then the decision to attack Mosambique has been arrived at, we shall have to consider whether in case of success such a Residency on Madagascar will be absolutely necessary and whether no more convenient place can be found on that island for communication with Mosambique and the Cape.

When arrived at the Cape you shall consider this matter ripely with the Commander and Council there, with full authority to act as you deem proper in the best interests of the Company.

Should you resolve to establish that Residency the aforesaid little flute, after its return from Mosambique, might be employed for the purpose.

But should the attack on Mosambique fail, it is our order that under any circumstances that Residency shall be established.

In that case the second flute shall be taken by you to the coast of India in order to be of service to the fleet there.

We would like to receive news of your success with the return fleet leaving Batavia in December next (1662), or with the two late ships. You will therefore so arrange it, that previous to their arrival at the Cape, there may be advices and letters from you awaiting them that they may convey the same at once to us. This may be of great moment to us and yourselves.

We have been informed that a vessel is being fitted out in France for the East Indies, under the command of Hubrecht Hugo, ere this a merchant in the service of our Company; and that with the intention of robbing the Moonish ships at or near Mocha.

For that purpose they will no doubt make use of our flags, and endeavour to gain their object in that way.

And as these are matters of very evil results and directly contrary to the Placcaten of their High Mightinesses:--

Namely, that residents in this state, especially those who have been in our service, and sworn in the same, shall not proceed to India in foreign ships, and what is worse, for such a detestable purpose,

We order you, should you fall in with that vessel, to take out of her the said Hubrecht Hugo and all other Netherlanders on board of her, in accordance with the aforesaid Placcaten, and send them to Batavia. At the same time you shall draw up such statements as will be valid before a court of law, regarding what they have already committed to the injury of the State or the Company, that they may be properly tried at Batavia.

To prevent all abuses, protect the rights of the Company, and

maintain justice, we have appointed as Fiscal to this expedition (?). Whom you shall have acknowledged as such after leaving the Cape, and assist in every way in the exercise of his duty. You shall also, when Mosambique has been taken, instal him as such there. You shall likewise take with you the "Proponent" (Licentiate) or Minister departing with these ships.

And that everything may proceed in an orderly manner, we have found good to create a council consisting of the following persons by whom these our instructions shall be opened and read, and who shall act accordingly. The Hon. Hubrecht de Laresse, Commadore, who shall convene the Council and preside over it; the Commander at the Cape; the Merchant Willem Volger; Captain Moerlach, Captain of the Swaluwe; the skipper of the Admiral; the skipper of the Vice-Admiral.

Having arrived near Mosambique you shall add to the above number the skipper of the Rear-Admiral, and further such others of the ablest and most experienced officers as you may select.

In case Commadore de Laresse (which God forbid), should die before the departure of the expedition from the Cape, we appoint in his place the Commander Gerrit van Harn, the present commander there, and in case of his death, the Hon. Johan van Riebeeck should he still be at the Cape, which we hope will be the case, and that with the prospect of being appointed Governor of Mosambique, in case of a desired success; provided that, before his departure from the Cape, he provides that Residency with a suitable successor; returning however to the Cape, should the expedition fail.

The Hon. de Laresse shall also, as far as time will permit him, and without being detained for the purpose, inspect Cape affairs as our Commissioner, and do everything that is incumbent on a good commissioner. For that purpose he has received separate instructions such as have before this been given to his predecessors, as far as they are applicable to present circumstances.

The Commander and Council at the Cape are to acknowledge him as such, &c.

Further, we urge on you collectively and individually to promote the true interests of the Company in every way, and act as your duty requires, and you will have afterwards to account for.

Have prayers read morning and evening on board, and a sermon also on Sundays whenever it is convenient. Take particular care that the name of God is not profaned, or any other wickedness committed, that you may retain the blessing of God.

Administer good justice according to the general *articul brieff*. Maintain good discipline among the men, and be yourselves in every way good examples of a model and irreproachable life.

Breaking off now, we commend you with our farewell, to the gracious protection of the Most High; Whom it may please to bless the Company's arms with victory under your direction, to the injury of our enemies.

1632.
28th F. b.

1662. Thus done, resolved and signed at the Hague this 28th day of
 — February, 1662.
 28th Feb.

Agrees with the original.

(Signed) P. VAN DAM.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1662. "The letters of the 15th December, 1660, and January, 1661,
 — to you from the Governor-General and Councillors of India we
 31st March. have read and examined, and found various good orders in them,
 very much agreeing with our own intentions, as you will see from
 our previous letters. You are therefore to observe them.

In the memorandum drawn up by Commander van Riebeeck, which was to be handed to you (Gerrit van Harn) for your information, we read that you were strongly urged to maintain good friendship with the Hottentots and other natives, to treat them well, and to prevent our people from troubling them in any way. This for many reasons we declare also to be our object, and you will therefore do well to act accordingly, and also bear in mind the other points referred to in that memorandum, as they have been successively mentioned and ordered by us in our letters.

We would again advise you to clear the roadstead; the more so as it has appeared from the written report of the Hon. Frisius that when the return fleet was there many of their cables were seriously injured by the many anchors which had in course of time been lost there. . . ."

1662. (Riebeeck's own handwriting.) Altered secret signal for the
 — 1st and 2nd squadron calling at the Cape in the beginning of the
 9th April. year 1663, as well as for the outward bound.

Should, as we hope, everything be safe in Table Bay, a distinguishable Prince's flag shall be hoisted on Robben Island, should any vessel or vessels be in sight, until they have passed the island.

And should there be any galiot, yacht or flute at hand, which might be spared without inconvenience, it shall, as was done this season, cruise outside, out of sight between the furthest point of the Cape and Table Bay with letters of advice to the vessels for which it cruises.

In the Fort "Good Hope," the 9th April, 1662.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.
 „ ZACHARIAS WAGENAER.

From Batavia.]

1662.

22nd April.

“Ships’ Affairs.—Hope that the outward bound will arrive soon, as we are in want of many things, and since the departure of the last two ships the very sad news has reached us that our people were compelled by agreement on the 1st of February last to surrender to the Mandarin Coxinja the Company’s precious and valuable castle Zeelandia at Tayouan with a treasure of about 12 tons of gold in real effects which it contained, as heavy a loss as the Company has ever suffered in this part of the world at one time in its means and reputation, and from which she will with difficulty recover. In consequence of this one of the chief members of their Government has been dismissed. God save the Company from similar heavy disasters and bless the means to be employed for revenging ourselves, persecuting and subduing our tyrannical enemy.

That the Directors may as soon as possible be informed of this heavy blow, and enabled to act as necessity requires, we have sent an extra vessel home for the purpose, viz., the flute *Spreeuw*, which will leave to-morrow with a cargo of f62881.3.5; and as it is too late to take the N. course, she will have to pass through the channel. But as we do not know how matters stand between our country and England, we have ordered her first to call at St. Martin in France for information on this point, so that she may either proceed or remain there, sending home their despatches overland in duplicate. But if you know at the Cape that we are still at peace with that nation, you may cancel this order and tell the officers that they need not call at St. Martin, but proceed home direct; forbidding them however expressly not to call at any English port. For that we have promised the crew two months’ pay. And however well allied with the English it will be better (should necessity not compel you) that our men should prefer French ports. This we have instructed them to do. After she has been refreshed at the Cape you shall at once despatch her.
”

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYKER, &c.

Duplicate of the above.

1662.

21st April.

Contract between the Company and Jacob Alofsz:]

The latter undertakes to supply a hooker of 40 lasts, and water-tight, &c., well furnished with tackle, provisions, &c., and manned with a crew of eleven, three of which are to have a good knowledge of fishing for anchors. The vessel to proceed to the Cape to

1662.

9th Sept.

1662.
9th Sept.

clear the bay of anchors, guns, &c., which are at present a great inconvenience to the ships anchoring there. The vessel to remain there as long as the Cape Commander deems necessary. The boat to be paid at the rate of f750 per month, according to the almanac, payment to commence when she has left the Texel or the Vlie and passed the last buoys; should the vessel be lost during the voyage the Company shall not be held responsible for the charter or cargo, but should she be lost when in service at the Cape the Company shall only pay for the hire of the vessel and the victuals of the crew, at the rate of f432 per month, reckoning from her departure from Holland to the day of her loss. Should she be lost or captured on her return voyage, after having performed her work, the lessor shall not be entitled to any further hire or victuals for the men later than the day of his departure from the Cape.

Of all the anchors, &c., fished up the lessor shall have two-thirds of the value, provided that the Company take the whole over at the Cape, when it will be paid for here at the following rates:—

For anchors and guns, good and bad, on an average f7 per 100 lbs., and for metal guns f40 per 100 lbs. Cables, &c., that may also be recovered, will be paid for here in proportion, according to the price arranged at the Cape by the Commander and the lessor.

All valuable and fine stuffs that may be recovered shall be sent over at once and well sealed, in order to be opened here in presence of the lessor, valued and paid out as above.

Should any vessel or vessels be wrecked during his presence at the Cape, the lessor shall do his best to save the cargoes, &c., and further be at the service of the Company, who will reward him at discretion.

Those of the boat shall not take with them hence any merchandise, or bring hither any thence, on pain of forfeiture of all their pay as well as their share of the premium, besides arbitrary correction. Orders will therefore be sent to the Cape to advance money to the men on account, as much as they may be in need of.

Should the Company require the boat for any other purpose, say for five or six weeks, she shall be used for the purpose and paid at the stipulated rates.

The lessor is allowed to take with him in addition to the crew of eleven, three others to catch seals and to convey home with him the oil and skins, but no merchandise.

Should the boat be lost during the home voyage the charterers undertake to pay to the lessor the premium on what he has fished up or obtained.

This contract signed by both parties at Amsterdam on the 9th September, 1662.

Agrees (signed) P. VAN DAM.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1662

11th Sept.

Though in our previous despatch we said that on a suitable occasion you were to make a fresh attempt to look for "St. Helena Nova," we now, in this our secret one, will state our meaning more fully.

As you will gather from our previous letters, as soon as the English had taken possession of old St. Helena, we had our eye on the aforesaid (new) Island, so that our ships, in case of being blown beyond the Cape by storms, &c., might there find a "rendezvous" and refreshment place. But we have not yet found it, as it was marked on a wrong latitude. And as affairs between Portugal and our State at present are such that it is still uncertain when the mutual ratifications will be exchanged, so that we still have three months to act, we decided to make use of that time to see whether we could not make ourselves masters of the aforesaid Island.

We believed that this might be done without much delay, by the ordinary return fleet. Hence we ordered the officers, after their departure from the Cape, to take their course thither, in order to search for it on the spot supposed, in order, if possible, to make themselves masters of it, and garrison it for the Company. And as some men and necessities such as victuals, ammunitions of war, &c., will be required for the purpose, they shall be taken with you from the Cape, and conveyed in the galiot which the Amsterdam Chamber will send you for the purpose, should you already have sent the *Zeeridderken* to Batavia. We do not believe that the fortresses on that Island are so strong, that the squadron will not be able to overpower them.

The garrison for that place may be made to consist of 50 or 60 men, as the case may require. They will be quite sufficient to repel one or two Portuguese ships, which would have little knowledge of our having taken possession. Likely that nation has provided the place with artillery, but should this not be the case some must be landed from the ships—as much as may be deemed necessary for the defence of the fort existing there, or still to be erected. Without unnecessarily delaying the fleet, the place shall be fortified as much as may be deemed necessary. As Commander of the same, you may take thither with you the junior merchant and second person at the Cape, Roeloff de Man; or in case of his departure or death, such other person as may be deemed fit for the post. And as such new garrisons generally require many necessities, which are to be conveyed to them from the Cape, the aforesaid galiot may with others be retained for the purpose. In that case you may dispense with the *Zeeridderken*, unless you think it necessary to despatch her to Madagascar for a cargo of rice. Should this, however, not be necessary, she must be despatched to Batavia without delay, in order to be employed next year in the

1662.

—
14th Sept.

Tayouan waters, as those there are very likely in want of such small vessels.

On the receipt of this you shall at once take out from the passing ships as many men and provisions as may be necessary for the aforesaid garrison.

You shall communicate this to no one except to those whom you may judge it to be necessary, that the object may the better be kept secret, and English ships returning home may not reveal it to the Portuguese. The inclosed, addressed to the Commander and officers of the return fleet, you shall hand to them on their arrival at the Cape. The enterprise has to be undertaken, even if some of the ships pass the Cape. . . .”

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1662.

—
17th Sept.

“Our last were dated 31st March. . . . Received your letters of the 9th April last . . . from which it appears that you are living in peace with the natives. This should be done as long as possible, as neither war nor any other troubles will do us any good there. Nothing unreasonable should be required of them, and they should be protected from all injustice, rather passing over what is not too intolerable, than that you should, so to say, put on a coat of mail. At the same time be continually on your guard.

Our displeasure with the high prices fixed by you on various food stuffs does not, as you conjecture, refer to such victuals as the freemen may buy from the Company, but to those which the freemen may buy among themselves, as we are of opinion that it is too irksome for the burghers to pay as much as mentioned in the list, whilst the seller could sell for less and have a large profit.

What grand reports have reached us regarding the facilities of the country and wheat culture at the Cape! Yea, it has even been said that it could feed India, but how bad has been the case lately, so that you have not been able to provide even for your own necessities! This course of action by no means edifies us, so that henceforth we expect you to serve us with trustworthy reports. Whether it will be better with the olive trees and vineyards, of which you boast so much, we shall await your reply to. The land journeys also have hitherto been no great success, nevertheless they are to be continued, with the hope of reaching the cities to the East of the Cape.

From your letters you seem to have a thread in hand, with which to search for the clue, which, if found, may produce something profitable.

The secret signal we have received, and shall make use of it in case of necessity.

The red and yellow pigments sent us last year do not appear to be of much value; however, we laud your zeal in investigating everything, and sending to us whatever you find there, that we may discover whether there is anything in it, as you may otherwise remain in ignorance of its value.

1662.
—
17th Sept.

We do not consider it inexpedient if you were once more to make an effort to discover St. Helena Nova by the despatch of a third expedition. According to the statement of the ship's carpenter at Batavia, mentioned in your letters, it is not situated in the same latitude as old St. Helena, but fully half a degree more southerly; further, that it is a low and flat country without mountains or hills, not visible beyond three or four miles at sea, as has been more fully explained to you by the Governor-General and Councillors of India in their letters of the 17th November last year, which letter also mentions the conveniences of that Island.

You mention that the wreck of the French ship, the *Mareschal*, caught fire during the night and was burnt down to the keel, without any one knowing how it happened. The 14 iron guns which you say are lying in what is left of her, you are to take good care of until further orders—that is, as many as you can recover, of which you are to give us notice. Also mention the calibre, as well as that of the 10 others landed by the French themselves. We shall then be able to tell you what to do. The iron work, recovered from the wreck, you may use as far as required.

Until further orders your garrison shall not consist of more than 120 men; yea, if possible, of even less, especially as we are now about to be at peace with all European nations. Should in the meanwhile any difficulty arise, which God forbid, we shall at once let you know, with authority to strengthen your garrison with drafts from the ships. The establishment must be kept within very confined limits there, otherwise the expenditure will become too heavy.

For the reasons adduced by you, we can understand that the occupation of Saldanha Bay and the building of a fort there, are entirely unnecessary.

The soundings, &c., to the East of Dassen Island we intend to give the outward bound in copy to make use of them when necessary. The Island might be of service as a rendezvous to the return fleet, if compelled by storms to pass the Cape and unable to make Table Bay; but you must once more investigate whether under such circumstances heavy ships may safely ride at anchor there, informing us and the Batavia Board in exact terms of the result.

As the Governor-General and Councillors of India have been pleased to appoint as successor to the Hon. Jan van Riebeeck, and to despatch him as such to the Cape, the Hon. Zacharias Wagenaer, who has already arrived there for that purpose, we have approved

1662.

17th Sept.

of the appointment, and confirm him by this in his office, with the same pay lately drawn by his predecessor, viz., f130 per month, provided that he binds himself for five years longer, reckoned from the day of his arrival at the Cape. Should he accept our terms, we wish him much good fortune in his appointment.

As the clearing of Table Bay of anchors is done by our own men, who do not have the best knowledge of the work, so that much time will be consumed and much expense incurred, we have decided to entrust the work to persons well experienced in fishing for anchors, guns, and other goods, even to the depth of 10 or 12 fathoms; yea, even if they are imbedded in the sand. We have made a contract with them (see above) as the annexed copy will show. As soon as the men arrive with their hooker at the Cape, they are at once to be put to work, so that they do not waste time. As we have been assured they know how to recover guns, cables, &c., out of wrecks, though the latter are covered some feet with sand, it is possible that they may recover a great deal out of ships formerly wrecked there. This would very much lessen our expenditure now being incurred. We have advanced the contractor two months' pay for his men as well as provisions for two months, amounting together to f432 per month, or a grand total of f864. This you are to remember, as well as take a receipt from the skipper for whatever necessaries he may apply for, that it may serve at the final settlement. We expect to hear from you what they have done.

The equipage to be sent to India before and after the winter will consist of 20 vessels; 12 of them are at present in this country, the other 8 the respective Chambers will have to find, that they may be ready before next spring, among them a galiot destined for the Cape. They will convey to India about 2,900 men.

The Chamber Amsterdam will supply--

The <i>Maarseveen</i>	with ..	300 men.	
„ <i>Oyevaar</i>	„ ..	175 „	
„ <i>Durgerdam</i>	„ ..	150 „	
„ <i>Buycksloot</i>	„ ..	75 „	
„ <i>Nieuwendam</i>	„ ..	40 „	
A large flute	„ ..	175 „	
Another large flute	„ ..	175 „	
A pinnace or square stern vessel	„ ..	150 „	1,240

The Chamber Zealand will supply—

The <i>Princesse Royael</i>	with ..	300 men.	
„ <i>Rammekens</i>	„ ..	150 „	
„ <i>Canneelboom</i>	„ ..	100 „	
A large flute	„ ..	175 „	725

The Delft Chamber will supply—

1662.

The <i>Phoenix</i>	with ..	250 men.	
A pinnacle	„ ..	150 „	400

17th Sept.

The Rotterdam Chamber will supply—

The <i>Ryswyck</i>	with ..	55 men.	
A pinnacle	„ ..	150 „	205

The Hoorn Chamber will supply—

A large flute	with ..	175 men	175
---------------	---------	---------	-----

The Enckhuyser Chamber will supply—

The <i>Elsenburgh</i>	with ..	50 men.	
„ <i>Hoochcaspel</i>	„ ..	50 „	
A small flute	„ ..	50 „	150

 Total .. 2,895 men.

God grant that these vessels may arrive safely among you, and that on their arrival you may have sufficient refreshment and cattle for them . . . ” Agrees with the original.

(Signed) P. v. DAM.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Original copy of the preceding despatch.

1662.

17th Sept.

From the Amsterdam Chamber.]

“The annexed letter of the Chamber of Seventeen deals circumstantially with Cape affairs, and is sent to you for your information, so that we have only to add that the galiot *De Vliegh* will be ready to leave in a few days. She has been equipped for your service. The hooker *Marseveen* will soon follow, to be followed by the *Oyevaar* and *Durgerdam* with the fresh meat (het Verse Vlees).

1662.

19th Sept.

The treaty between England and this State has, according to the letters received yesterday, been at last concluded and signed . . . ”

(Signed) JOHAN HULST, &c.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

Triplicate copy—see above.

1662.

17th Sept.

1662. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]
 18th Sept. Quadruplicate of the above.

Instructions to the Commander and officers of the return fleet leaving Batavia in December next. "The vessels to keep together, and if necessary, to take their course through the channel; they are to beware of calling at any English or French port in order to avoid the danger of arrest and the anxiety naturally resulting therefrom. Only in extreme need they may do so, but are to take good care that they do not anchor under any fort, or within the reach of any guns.

As the English have taken possession of and fortified themselves on St. Helena, you shall pass that island, if not necessitated to call there. In the latter case you are to be very prudent and not trust too many of your men on shore, as they pretend that they have been insulted by us on various occasions, though without any reason, so that they will take their chance when they can.

Your cables are to be well attended to, and on nearing the Fatherland the parts that appear to be damaged are to be cut off. During the voyage they are not to be neglected in any way. Those who have been found careless in this respect to be held responsible for, and pay the damage.

Subject to the same penalty, you shall take over from the cruisers off Shetland or the galiots despatched for the purpose the cables sent to you, which are at once to be attached to the anchors that are to be used on your arrival. You shall also have the sheet anchor always ready to make use of in case of necessity.

The boats are also to be well cared for and kept in proper repair, especially when nearing the land. We find that great carelessness has been shown in this. Offenders will therefore forfeit the pay which they have earned during the return voyage.

When the ships arrive, we often observe great wantonness among the men, from which great misfortunes may often result. To prevent this, we have formulated a placcaat which we have sent to the Governor-General and Councillors at Batavia, with orders that after it has been publicly read, it shall be affixed to the masts of the vessels. We do not doubt that this will be properly done . . . "

(Signed) C. DE GRAAFF, &c.

1662. The original of the preceding instructions.
 18th Sept.

From Amsterdam.]

1662. "Ships affairs. The ratification of the treaty with Portugal
 15th Nov. has not yet been exchanged.

Under proper security we have paid out to Andries de Man, brother of the junior merchant, Roeloff de Man, the sum of f400, which according to the evidence existing on the subject was owing to him. You are therefore to debit Roeloff de Man with that amount . . . ”

1662
15th Nov.

(Signed) DANIEL BERNARD, &c.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

“We expect, with God’s blessing, something good from the expedition to Mozambique. Hence, in order to keep our people there well supplied, in case we are successful, we have decided to ship in the vessels of the Amsterdam Chamber which will leave next spring an extraordinary supply of provisions, munitions of war, and other necessaries, in order, in case of good success to be at once sent to Mozambique in the galiot which will be sent you; should, however, the expedition fail, the galiot shall proceed to Batavia instead. We wish to pre-advise you of this, that you may make your arrangements accordingly . . . ”

1662
19th Dec.

(Signed) P. VAN DAM.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

“Received your letter of the 10th August last . . . ”

It pleased us to hear that everything at the Cape was in a good state. We shall look forward with interest to the result of the expedition to the interior.

1662.
22nd Dec.

We also consider it very good that you are doing your best to obtain a sufficient number of pigs as an additional refreshment for the ships, as well as to be able to give them some live ones on their departure, to be used on the voyage.

In consequence of the crumbling away and consequent collapse of the walls of the fort during heavy rains, which cause very heavy expense and labour, when rebuilt with sods from time to time, we decided to authorise you, if it can be done with little cost, to endeavour in time to mason them up with stone right from the bottom of the canal, and the more so, as you say that thus a great deal of more room will be obtained inside. For this purpose you will therefore provisionally bring together to the works a quantity of stone and lime and provide yourselves with workmen out of the passing ships, provided however that the number be not too great, because they are very much wanted in India, and their number is generally very limited. You must

1662.

22nd Dec.

also endeavour to obtain slaves from Madagascar. Should, however, on further calculation, you find that the costs will be higher than you at first thought, it will be better to postpone the aforesaid work for a while longer. You will therefore do well, before commencing the work, to frame a further careful estimate of the same, with authority, however, to act as the service may require.

The glass and lead asked by you for the windows we shall send you by first opportunity.

The having of a permanent minister must as yet be left in abeyance for a while, especially as ministers successively pass the Cape from Holland and India, who during their stay there will be able to conduct the required services. Nevertheless, as occasion arises, we shall further attend to your request on this point.

Regarding the Houtbay:—Your predecessor has also written about it, so that you will be able to compare your own opinion with his to see in how far they agree. Our action in this must be certain and permanent before the vessels can be given any further instructions in the matter.

We approve of it that you have taken some of the mutinous men out of the *Spreeuw* and put on board others in their stead, and that you provided her with all necessaries.

Whereas the treaty of peace with Portugal has at last been ratified by their High Mightinesses, we desire that the design on St. Helena Nova shall be stopped, and that for that purpose this our order shall be shown to the Commander and Council of the return fleet. We, however, greatly fear that the said letter will not reach them in time, so that they will have already undertaken the exploit, which we certainly wish were otherwise.

In order not to detain these ships, we have decided to buy the bearer, named *de Jonker* for conveying the annexed letter to Batavia. She is a fast sailer and built for war. She must therefore be despatched by you without unnecessary delay. In order to save time she has received dispensation from the strict order to call at the Cape, so that she may not call. The other vessels, viz., the *Rammekens*, &c., left on the 28th November, &c. May God Almighty be their Conductor. Four new yachts are to be built besides those mentioned in our letter of the 17th September last, of the same size as the *Nieuwendam*, &c. Three are to be supplied by Amsterdam and the fourth by Enckhuysen. . . . You are to take care to have refreshments ready by the time of their arrival. . . .”

(Signed) H. SPIEGEL, &c.

From Batavia.]

1662.

23rd Dec.

“Since the 22nd April last, when the flute, the *Spreeuw*, was despatched homewards with the sad news of the loss of Tayouan

and the Island Formosa, the following outward bound have arrived, viz., *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, &c. (thirteen in number), which brought us your letters of the 31st Jan., 7th and 17th Feb., 27th April, 30th June, and 10th August last. All having been read and considered by us, we found in detail the conditions of the Cape described, as well as the daily state of the Company's affairs there, which appear to be favourable on the whole, as Commander Joan van Riebeeck on his arrival here in the *Mars*, also verbally and in writing communicated to us. And as the Hon. Wagenaer, according to our orders, had taken over from the said Hon. van Riebeeck the command of the Cape establishment, after all the Company's effects had been transferred to him, we wish him with this trust in every way the prosperous blessing of God, Who may grant it that his control of affairs may tend to the greatest well-being of the Hon. Company there. The memorandum left behind for him by his predecessor on his departure will, on many occasions, be a guide to him to take the best and most beneficial course at the Cape, and obtain a thorough knowledge of the manner in which affairs there had in former years been managed, which, if well understood, will explain the reasons why the Company established its present residency on that African Promontory, so that we do not doubt that his Honour and the Council will be able to promote the welfare of the Company as required, as well as to the satisfaction of our Lords Principals; the desired results of which we expect. To make the Cape appear more than what it in reality is, experience has taught us to be mere bragging, which has caused the Company a great deal of unnecessary expense there, which would otherwise have been saved. We are of opinion that if everything there be conducted on a more limited scale, and matters are so managed that there is always good drink water for the ships, as well as fresh meat and vegetables, and further, that if enough grain is sown there for the sustenance of the establishment, without the necessity of importing any from outside, the principal object of the Company at the Cape will be realised. This you shall principally keep before your eyes, as it will give you work enough to do, as it has been plainly seen that after ten years this object has not yet been completely realised, which is far indeed from the great progress which ere this we imagined to ourselves. Hence we soon expect better success and more fruit there.

With pain we heard that the valuable return fleet of last year had, in the latitude of St. Brandon, been overtaken by a severe storm and scattered on the 11th February last, so that only the *Marseveen*, *Princesse Royael*, and *Vogel Phoenix* had arrived with slight damage at the Cape. This was also communicated to us by the Hon. Jan van der Laen. It was also a matter for congratulation that the two ships last despatched, viz., the *Angelier* and *Oyevaar*, made such a rapid voyage as to meet the three aforesaid vessels at the Cape, in order to accompany them on the further

1662.
23rd Dec.

1662.
23rd Dec.

voyage. We hoped that the other four missing vessels would have been found at St. Helena, but the contrary has been the case; and this has caused us great anxiety, and almost made us believe that some disaster from storms had befallen them, for shortly afterwards—God help us—we received news from Ceylon that the *Arnhem* had, in the said storm, been disabled by the loss of her rudderpin and gone down with about 40 or 50 of her crew. About 12 or 13 men had taken to the boats, of whom nothing was further heard, but 106 men had been saved in the large boat of that vessel. They had taken their course to Mauritius, where they had arrived after eight days' sail, to the great surprise (of every one). On the way they had lost eight men by death and thrown overboard thirteen alive that all might not perish. This must have been a hard lot for those innocents. The skipper and 12 other adventurers decided to navigate in the same boat from Mauritius *via* Madagascar to Ceylon. Nine of them, after having suffered indescribable misery—the other four having been murdered during the passage, including the skipper—fortunately arrived safely on the 31st May near the town of Galle. The Governor, Adriaen van der Meyde, having been informed of this mournful intelligence, decided to despatch the little flute *Hilversum* to Mauritius, and take thence the rest of the crew. We hope that this has been done with good success. In the meanwhile there unexpectedly arrived here six persons, viz., a sick visitor with his two sons, and three sailors of the *Arnhem*, who had come here from Coromandel, and with 14 others been taken away from Mauritius by the little English vessel the *Toerouw*, on her way from Surat to England. But as she could not double the Cape she proceeded to Madagascar, and anchored in St. Augustine Bay on the 5th August. Shortly afterwards the small English vessel *Madras* also anchored there and conveyed some of the men to Coromandel. As her accommodation was limited she had to leave 14 behind, without our knowing whether the *Toerouw* did not take them to Europe. We refer you for further particulars to the annexed narrative. The loss of the *Arnhem* has not a little intensified our anxiety for the other missing ships, and the more so because the men of the *Arnhem*, after having travelled across the whole of Mauritius, did not find in any of the harbours a single sign of our ships, nor were the latter found in the Bay of St. Augustine. It is therefore very doubtful whether they have passed the Cape or not. God grant that we may hear of their safety! Should, as you intended, the *Zeeridderken* have been despatched to this, *via* Madagascar and Mauritius, we may be informed whether in any of the bays and harbours of that large island the aforesaid missing ships have been heard of; but we have a sickly feeling about it, so that the *Zeeridderken* may very probably make a fruitless voyage thither. Time will soon reveal it.

The letters of the officers have told us what troubles and

adversities the flute *de Spreeuw* had to contend with during her voyage to the Cape. The storms which she encountered were very dreadful; nothing like them were ever heard of before. It was fortunate that you were able to repair her damages, so that she could safely proceed home, where we trust she has arrived safely without further misadventure.

Considering your requisition, we find it burdened with 45 or 50 lasts of rice. This quantity cannot very well be stowed away in the return ships; moreover, experience has taught us that if the Cape necessities are divided among so many ships, not all reach their destination (*te recht komen*). Besides, there is the danger that some ships may pass the Cape, when you will be disappointed. Hence, we decided to despatch to you this year, in company of the return fleet, the fast sailing little flute *De Meesje*, with (?) lasts of rice for the Cape, as she is of more than 100 lasts burden. You will therefore be abundantly supplied for two years. Regarding the consumption, you must in time attend to it, as it will be too expensive for the Company to send annually an express vessel from this to the Cape for that purpose.

The invoice will tell you what other goods the *Mees* takes to the Cape. For all you will properly credit the general Company in your books, as well as for the two cases with Faro stockings and English serges sent you from home with the *Calf* and *Amstelland*, but conveyed hither by mistake instead of two cases with trumpets and helmets.

The three declarations regarding the deficit in the calicos (*lijwaten*) having been examined, we found not properly made, because they do not state when the parcels were opened, or whether they were in good or bad order on the outside, for if there were any signs that the bales had been cut open and again sewn up, the subscribers to the enclosed notes can not legally be held responsible for the deficit; but if the seals and coverings were uninjured, then only there would be reason to charge them.

In future you will have to bear this in mind, so that the declarations may fully show how the parcels were conditioned outside, that through carelessness no injustice be done to anyone.

The return fleet for 1663 will consist of *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, &c. (eight in number). It will be under the command of the Hon. Herman Clencke van Odesse, late Advocate-Fiscal of India. You are earnestly admonished to supply the crews abundantly with refreshments, that they may proceed on their voyage in strong health. The Hon. Clencke has been commissioned, as far as he may have time and opportunity, to inspect Cape affairs, and report the result to the Directors. You shall therefore acknowledge and respect him as such, and render him such information as will be necessary to enable him to carry out his commission.

With you, we are of opinion that 25 good Chinamen will better

1662.
23rd Dec.

1662.
—
23rd Dec.

promote agriculture at the Cape than 50 of our present lazy and unwilling agriculturists. But we do not see a chance of supplying you with any, as they cannot be induced in a friendly way to proceed thither, apparently not liking the idea. To compel them by force would not be right. Nor have we too many Chinese here however, should it happen that some prisoners of that nation should fall into our hands in the North, we shall be prepared to send you a good number. This we will bear in mind. To the said North we sent in the months of June and July, under the command of Balthasar Bordt, against the robber Coxinja, a naval force of 12 ship, with 500 men, who have all, thank God, safely arrived in the Bay of Hockzien, under the Dominion of the Tartars, where they were well received. There appeared to be good prospects for entering into an alliance with that nation. In the meanwhile our people have already done much mischief on the coast to the subjects of Coxinja, who is said to be dead, by the destruction of their junks and their vessels at sea, besides by invasions on land. A careful lookout is kept on the junks coming from Japan, so that we hope that the Company will obtain a rich booty from them.

A large naval force has also been sent to the coast of India in order to do as much harm as possible to the Portuguese. Our army was again encamped before the great and strong town of Coutchin, of which we soon hope to be masters by the blessing of God, and also make further progress with the same forces. Of the expedition against Mozambique we have not yet received the slightest intelligence. God grant that we may soon hear that it has been successful.

As we believe that you do not require this flute, the *Meese*, and that you can do all your work with the little *Vellthoen*, you shall, as soon as possible, send the *Meesje* back to us, as vessels of her light draught are much required here. . . . ”

(Signed) JOAN MAETSUYCKER, &c.

From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1662.
—
22nd Dec.

“The *Spreeuw*, after a very stormy passage, brought yours of the 10th August last. . . . We were pleased to hear that everything was still in good condition at the Cape. We shall anxiously await the result of the expedition to the interior.

We consider it very good that you are endeavouring to obtain a large number of pigs, in order to be an additional refreshment to the ships, which will besides, be able to take some with them, &c., &c., duplicate of depatch already given—(page 462 of the original).

INSTRUCTIONS

LEFT BY THE

HON. RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS, SR.

INSTRUCTIONS LEFT BY THE HON. RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS, SR.

1657.

No. 1.

1657.
—

Wanting.

 No. 2.

You are well aware of the reasons which induced the Company to establish a station at the Cape, viz. : to secure vegetables, fruit, fresh meat, &c., for the ships, and likewise gradually to develop the resources, that in course of time the place not only might be able to pay its expenses, but also become profitable by means of Agriculture, traffic with the natives and with passing ships. Already the foundations have been satisfactorily laid by you for this purpose, so that we are already able to defend ourselves against all attacks of the natives, and even if necessary drive them away, banish, or kill them, should they injure us in a manner which would require that course. Thank God the

Both vegetables and a fair quantity of fresh meat are also ready to be had.

MEMORIEN, INSTRUCTIEN EN RAPPORTEN.

1657—1661.

No. 1.

Ontbreekt. (Schijnt reeds absent te zijn geweest toen de collectie gemaakt werd.)

1657.

No. 2.

Instructie voor d'E. Jan van Riebeeck, Commandeur, ende den Raet van 't Fort de Goede Hope ende verdere omslagh aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, waernae hem tot naeder ordre van d'E. H^m. Majores offte d'E. Heeren Gouverneur-Generael ende Raeden van India middelerwijl sullen hebben te reguleeren.

Om hoedanige redenen deese plaetse bij onse heeren ende principaelen beset en bij der hant genomen sij, wert bij haer Ed: instructie ende successive brieven omstandigh vertoont, gelijk UE. genoughsaem kennelijk is, tenderende ten principalen omme alhier voor eerst sooveel ververssinghe voor

1. Wegen d'aertvruchten, se comen in effect gebracht en oock al redelijk vee en verschevles.

's Comp^s. passeerende scheepen soo van aertvruchten, Boommost, ende versch vleijs, van alderlei bequaem gedierte aen te queecken, dat 't selve niet alleen tot gesontheit van haer volcq en dienaren mach strecken, maer

oock om naemaels boven dien soo verre t'advanceeren, dat tot soulaes van de groote gedaene oncosten metter tijt goede winsten door alle eerlijke middelen van Landbouw, Inlandsen Handel ende trafficque ter zee mochten overschieten. Hier toe sijn op haer Ed. gemelte successive ordre door UE. reeds de beginselen al vrij verre geadvanceert soo dat wij present in genouchsame postur sijn ons selven tegen alle geweld der Inwoonders niet alleen te beschermen maer oock om met cleijne swarigheijt haer alle te verjagen, verbannen, offte selfs doot te slaen soo sij ons eenigh ongelijk, dat sulcx verdiende, wilden aendoen: soodat (Godt loff) de

1657

— affairs are so well advanced that we have only to look for the means of defraying the expenses, and which are as follows—

1st. All servants of the Company above the number of 100
This has been done. to be discharged according to the list made
by you.

2nd. To use them for no other but the most necessary work,
Is being done. viz.: the rearing of grain and carrying on of
agriculture.

3rd. To undertake these industries, as many Burgers as possible
should be encouraged in order to relieve the Company of the pay
of the men, by reducing the number of salaried
Is being done. men in proportion to the increase of the number
of the Burgers, until it has been brought down
to 70; among them 50 military to defend the forts and the lands
and the burgers. A proper carrying out of this instruction will
render good service to the Company by strengthening the Indian
garrisons.

3. The necessary works required here are as follows :—

Two watch-houses to protect the lands behind Table Mountain
and one redoubt on the Bosheuvel looking on False Bay and the
pass between the Steenberg and Boschbergen behind the Table.
This is being done. The making of a jetty at present in hand
for watering the ships. Two inside curtains in
Has been done. the fort with the stores as projected.

saecken alhier in soo goeden stant sijn dat ons niet gebreeckt als 't verder en principael ooghwit van haer opgem: Ed: te voltrecken ende 't soulaes van de gedaene oncosten weder te soecken, door de bequaemste middelen die mogel: sijn te bedencken welcke middelen noch al bestaen in de volgende observantien soo die maer wel ende werden a'le debvoiren nae uijtterste vermogen betracht werden gelijk aengewent ende ge- UE. van onse principalen toevertrout wort. contribueert.

Eerstelijck in 't afschaffen van alle dienaers die gegagieerd werden boven 't getal van 100 coppen nae de

2. Is voldaan. lijst met UE. gemaect, en op sijn plaetse in desen blijktt.

Ten tweeden: Om deselve wel ende tot geen ander werck als de allernodigsten dienst te gebruijcken, dat is, alleen tot Lantbou, ende 't aen planten van granen.

Is voldaan.

Ten derden, *dat men daertoe soo veel Burgeren soeckt te animeeren als doenlijk sij om d' E. Comp^e van de Soldije te ontlasten* ende telkens soo veel gagie winners trachten te verminderen als de Burgers sullen aenwassen tot dat de dienaers sullen gebracht sijn op 70 coppen, daeronder 50 militaire, om de vastigheden te bewaeren, ende de culture der landen en burgers te beschermen voor 't geweld dat haer soude connen werden aengedaen.

't Wort gedaen.

Met dese drie middelen van behoorlijk overlegh *in de menagie der dienaren* ende 't wel gebruijcken van dien, sal UE. d. E. Comp^e hier en in de Indise versterckinge der guarnisoenen goeuden dienst doen.

3. Onder de nodige wercken die hier noch dienen gemaect te werden, heeft UE. mij voorgesteld d' volgende die bij mij voor dienstigh g'oordeelt sijn.

Het opmaecken *van de twee wachthuijsen* tot bevrijdingh der landerijen achter den Taeffelbergh ende oock nae ons aller overlegh.

1 *redout op den Btsheuvel* die 't gesicht heeft op de Baij falso ende den pas tusschen de Steenberg en Boschbergen achter den Taeffel.

Het maecken ende voltrecken van het hooft dat onder handen is voor de schepen om gemaklijk water te halen.

Wort gedaen.

Het opmetselen van de twee binnen gardinen in 't fort met de geprojecteerde packhuijskens daeraen begrepen.

Is gedaen.

1657

The extension of the gardens according to the measurement of the land surveyor—

The finishing of the bird trap and the plantations around the water and the canal around it, to tempt and attract the birds.

Still in abeyance.

All these works are very necessary, but agriculture is to take the most important place, therefore at present only the two watch-houses are to be built to protect the lands behind Table Mountain.

Agriculture precedes everything and is diligently pursued.

4. The redoubt near which the cattle kraal is to be built at the rondeboschje and adjoining the orchard does not require such haste and may be postponed until the sowing season is over.

It has been made because found to be the most necessary.

5. The redoubt near the lands of Harman Remajenne and his four companions is to be made at once at the Company's expense, they to take charge of it, and no military to occupy the same.

This may still be delayed.

6. The redoubt on the Bosheuvel may also be delayed until the number of freemen has increased, or the condition of the Company's affairs may urgently require it.

Delayed accordingly.

7. The jetty is to be proceeded with, but without interfering with agriculture, and for your assistance a special order is left behind for the commanders of vessels arriving, to assist you with men during their stay, as was done in the case of the *Malacca* and *Orangie*.

Done as ordered.

We trust that in this way it may be completed within a year.

8. No extra labour is required for enlarging the gardens; the twenty men employed, as we found thirteen men as calculated for the purpose. They are to be kept as being sufficient.

Het uijtbreijden van 's Comp^s thuijnen nae de maete volgens de roijningh daervan door den lantmeter gemeten.

Het opmaecken van de begonnen vogelcoij ende plantagien om het water ende grafft derselver om 't gevogelt Blijft noch suspens. aen te locken.

Alhoewel dese wercken alle wel noodich ende seer dienstich op temaecken, soo wert UE. nochtans gerecommandeert ende bevolen de lantbou voor alle 't selve Lantbou wort geprefereert ende is vol'daen. te prefereren, ende 't gene daertoe tot maintenu nodigh is; ende diensvolgens vooreerst niet doen op maecken dan de 2 gem: Wachthuijskens tot bevrijdinge der landerijen achter den Taeffelbergh.

4. Het eerste, (daerbij het Corael voor de koebeesten sal gemaect werden bij 't ronde bosch ende 's Comp^s boomgaerd) heeft sulken grooten haest niet offte mach noch wel uijtgesteld werden tot dat het lant geploeght ende al 't Gemaeckt als 't noelichste bevonden. saet (in vcorraet sijnde) in d' aerde gesaajt is.

5. Het tweede bij de landerijen van Harman Remajenne ende zijn 4 mede standers, sal UE. metten eersten 't Tweede can noch wat g' excuseert. tot 's Comp^s lasten voor haer doen maecken, mits 't selve door hun bij dagh ende bij nacht bewaert werde, sonder daertoe ijmant van onse militaires te gebruijken volgens accoort met haer gemaect.

6. De eerste reduijt op den Bosheuvel mach mede wel uijtgesteld werden tot dat hun meerder vrijge Vo'gens dese order is 't ge: churchteert. luijden sullen openbaren offte dat 's Comp^s Constitutie tot bescherminge derselver tegen d' inwoonders sulcks naeder mochten vereijschen

7. Tot het hooft om waeter te haelen voor de scheepen sal UE. insgelijk dagelijcx debvoir doen om 't selve Gedaen volgens ordre. (nochtans sonder eenigh versuijm van den lantbouw) op te maken, ende om UE. daer toe (buijten 's Comp^s voleq alhier) te adsisteeren, is UE bij particuliere acte aen de overheijt van de scheepen, g'authoriseert, soo veel noorluij en andere (binnen den tijt dat de scheepen hier leggen) te gebruijken als in discretie bestaet, ende buijten verlet bequamelijck geschieden can, soodanigh wij met de scheepen Malacca en Orangie UE. g'adsisteert hebben, daarmede dan vertrouwen dat een jaer nae dato 't selve volcomen sal connen opgemaect sijn.

8. Tot het uijtbreijden van 's Comp^s. thuijn is geen arbeit nodigh dan 't geene bij de gecalculeerde 13 persoonen 20 man toe g'employ eert alsoo bevinden met 13 niet can ge- dagelijcx can waergenomen werden, daeraen (nae uwe gewoonte) oock continuael de hant

1657. — that thirteen were not usual in good order for the convenience of the
 enough to keep them from falling into calling ships.
 decay.

9. The fifteen redoubts in a direct line between Table and False Bays as surveyed and marked off by the land surveyor are still to remain in abeyance until the opinion of the directors has been obtained, who will be able to judge and inform themselves by means of the chart made of the whole. As I thoroughly believe that they will approve of our plan, you may in the meantime have all preliminaries prepared, that the work may be proceeded with, when the order comes.

10. The curtains and the stores are also gradually to be built without interfering with agriculture, as it is not necessary to finish them off at once. They may be delayed even for another two years.
 The wall near the embankment is in hand; the rest has been postponed.

11. The same may be said of the bird trap, which you are expressly ordered not to commence before all field and other work has been properly done.
 Has been delayed according to order.

12. Having decided about the necessary works already in hand and still to be begun, we now come to the indispensable one of agriculture, in order to prevent the necessity for the future of providing the Cape with breadstuffs from Batavia or Holland, and be enabled to supply even the ships with your surplus stock or send it to India. This is the chief object of the Company, and in order to realize it as soon as possible you will make it your one aim and purpose, for if the stomach has beforehand been well provided for, the rest of the members will, after that, not be in want of strength to carry out the further orders of our Principals.
 Every attention paid to this as ordered.
 Especially attended to, according to order.

13. To uphold and further agriculture you have been advised from Holland and India at various times, to encourage the men to become burghers, as nine have already done before my arrival, and

daen werden sonder te vervallen, dat bewerkt ende tot arbeijt gebracht is.

gehouden moet werden, om gaende, comende ende aanweesende schepen altijd rijckelijck te connen accommodeeren.

9. *Het maecken van de 15 redouijten* in de vlackte bij den landt-meter t' onsen overstaen ende presentie gemeten op 't nauwste *tusschen de Falso ende Taeffelbaij affgeroijt*, sal U^r. tot naeder order van onse principalen mede cunnen uijtstellen, om haer Ed. van onse opinie ende perfecte ondervindinge volgens de gemaecte caerte eerst wel te informeren om naemaels dan te handelen soodanigh haer Ed. t' sijner tijt sullen gelieven t' ordonneren, ende omdat ick vast vertrouwe dat haer Ed. ons voorstel sullen goet vinden te voltrecken soude U^r. bij ledigen tijt de preperaden daertoe connen vaerdigh laeten maecken, om bij naeder ordre sulcx te corten te voltrecken.

10. Het opmetselen van de 2 binnen gardijnen met de geprojecteerde packhuijsen moeten mede buijten versuijm van den Landt bou metter tijt maer opgemaect worden, omdat aen 't spoedigen derselver geheel niet gelegen leijt ofte werdt.

Is de muijr maer onder handen tegen de wal aen blijvende de rest noch wachten. Over 2 jaren gedaen.

11. 't Selve werd mede verstaen van de vogelcoij daeraen U^r. expres bevolen werd niet te beginnen voor dat den landtbouw Blijft noch gestaect meest, en alle 't ander werck eerst gedaen volgens dees ordre. is.

12. Dus veel van de noodige onder hande ende noch te maecken werck gestelt sijnde, comen tot de seer en boven al nootsaekelijke landbouw, om daarmede niet alleen te excuseren, dat men van Batavia off't uijt 't Patria *geen montwaeren* uwe hoeft te versorgen, maer dat wij soo verre mogen comen om self voor d'aenwesende schepen alle scheepscost te excuseren, ende van den overvloed India connen mededeelen, hierop siet het principaele oogmerk van d'E. Comp^e. Om daertoe dan met alle spoet te geraecken, sal U^r. 't selve als den stock ende hooftsaek boven alles behertigen, want den buijck eerst wel versorgt sijnde, sullen de andere leeden daerna geen crachten gebreeken om d'verdere ordre onser principalen uijt te voeren.

Wort boven al beijvert conform deese last.

Wort boven al beijvert conform deese last.

13. Tot maintainue van den *lantbouw* wert U^r. bij diverse brieven soo van d'E. H^m. 17^{en} de cameran respectie ende den Gouverneur-Generael ende Raaden van India bevolen ende gelast 't *animeren* eenige burgers, gelijk hun daertoe reeds al begeven

1657.

one during my stay here. It would have been better if these people had been married and ordered out their wives, in order to carry on the work of farming systematically. You are to treat with those who may again offer themselves on the same terms granted to the Sergeant and his wife; whilst all unmarried persons applying are for the present to be refused their freedom except when asked for, that they may take service with the married persons, as is customary in Batavia.

14. These burghers are to be assisted as much as possible even beyond what we have promised them, that they may be easily reconciled to their new position. In the first

is being done.

place they are to be assisted with as many draught oxen as can be spared, even if our wood-wagons are all to stand still. During the first three years our smith shall at once repair their broken ploughs, and the carpenter's work shall have to be delayed for the purpose. You are at once

to protect them, if they are annoyed by the natives. They are to be allowed to keep and rear as much cattle as they can feed

without trenching upon the Company's grain, and also to buy or barter from the Hottentots as many sheep and cows as they can keep without injury to the corn lands. They are not to plant

tobacco until further orders. They may only barter for cattle

with the Company's copper, &c., and at prices which you have been accustomed to give; provided also that they shall always

supply the Company with the number of animals required at 12 gl. for an ox and 3 gl. for a sheep. This will also be the

price which they shall pay to us, and further, they shall adhere to the conditions agreed upon between themselves and us subject to the approval of the directors.

15. The granting of gardens to private parties near the fort has been found injurious to the Company, and has therefore been disallowed, especially as it was done without order. Those of the

Wort in alles achter-
volgt.

hebben 9 personen voor mijn compste ende bij mijn aanwesen noch een; 't was beter geweest dat de gemelte personen alle getroude waren, ende die getrouet zijn eerst geconsenteert hadden haer vrouwen hier t'ontbieden, om de luijden in haere huijsge-sinnen te verplichten 't werck wat langh bij te wonen. Met degeene die noch mochten daertoe comen te resolveren, sal UE. handelen soodanigh met den sargeant en sijn vrouw gehandelt en begonnen sij, ende wij haer E. om ordre gesamen gesz. hebben, oock voortaan tot naeder alle ongetroude excuseeren dan die tot dienst van degeene versoeken om haer vrijdom die nae de Bata-viase gewoonte haer vrij brieff cunt verleenen.

14. Dese Burgers sal UE. (selfs buijten onse beloffte) met alle macht de handt bieden om haer in 't eerste het werck wat smaecke-

Wort gedaan.

Item den gansen
inhonde van dit
articul.

lijck te maecken, immers soo veel buijten schade van de Comp^e geschieden can: dese adisistentie sal daerin bestaen dat wij haer voor eerst accommodeeren met soo veel bequaeme jock offte ploeghossen als wij eenighsints con-nen missen, al souden onse houtwagens daer-

om een offte meer, jae, alle moeten intrecken; soo haere ploeghen gebrooken waeren dat se in de eerste 3 jaeren door onse smit (om niet) weder sullen hermaeckt ende vernieuwt werden, laetende u timmerwerck sonder uijtsel daernaer wachten, soo sij eenigh overlast van d' Inwoonders leeden, dat UE: haer terstont bescherme, dat men se niet verhindere soo veel vee (hoedanigh 't selve mocht wesen) aen te queecken, als sij selven buiten consump-tie van Comp^e granen connen voeden; oock sal UE: haer niet verhinderen van de Hottentoos soo veel schapen ende koeijen te ruijlen als sij buiten prejudicie van de coornlanden connen voeden, maer echter niet gedoogen dat sij bequaem ende vet corenlandt tot weijden houden; geen toebacq sal U1: haer toestaen te planten, tot naedre ordre van onse principalen en oocq geensints gedoogen dat se beesten ruijlen dan voor Comp^e coper, toebacq, ende sulcken prijs als UE: selfs gewoon zijt d' inwoonders te geven, mits d' E: Comp^e uijt haer vee altijd sullen gehouden te sijn te leveren 't geene deselve van doen hadden ende sij buijten prejuditie van den lantbouw connen missen een os, bul off koebeest haer vali-deerende 12 gl: en een schaep 3 gl: tot welker prijs sij onse ossen die haer geleverd werden oock maer sullen betalen, ende wijders sulcx als bij acte daarvan gemaeckt, tusschen mij, UE: en haer op approbatie van d. E. Heeren Majores beslooten is, in welcke acte daerom oock dese clause expresselijck gestelt wert.

15. Mij is alhier gebleecken ende oock UE. bekend dat het vergunnen van particuliere thuijnen aen 't fort d' E. Comp^e schade-lijck is, daeromme haer oock deselve weder sijn affgenomen, te meer omdat sulcx buijten ordre van d' Ed: Heeren Majores ende

1657.

servants, therefore, who are anxious to garden, must become free; the burghers otherwise will not be able to live if the servants have the same advantages besides their pay to fall back upon. These private gardens produce only watermelons, carrots, &c., which the Company supplies abundantly from its own gardens; so that they are only exchanged on the ships for the Company's provisions and liquor, which are stolen by the stewards and such like fellows. Therefore the burghers are to be prevented from planting such articles, at least they are only to plant sufficient for their own use. Corn must be planted first for man and beast, afterwards the rest may follow. The married servants are to be supplied with vegetables, &c., as much as they require. Also the soldiers and tradesmen for daily consumption, without fear of causing dissatisfaction among the sailors, as there will be enough for all if the gardener is only kept up to his duty. You are to keep your eye on him that he may no longer have an opportunity of stealing the Company's property.

He has become a freeman.

16. The lease of the cows to him is also very unsatisfactory, and therefore you are to entrust the animals to the first suitable burgher and his wife who may be willing to take them. He has enough to do with the gardens, whilst it is injurious to the Company's interests that he should do anything besides.

Have been sold to Jan Reyniersz, who preferred to have them so, rather than on lease.

17. In giving out the lands you will use Rhineland measure, as is customary in Holland and Zealand. 1 foot being = to 12 inches; 12 feet = 1 rood; 100 roods = 1 ? ; and 600 roods square = 1 morgen; 2,000 roods = 1 mile, i.e., exactly a Dutch or German mile; 15 miles = 1 degree of latitude, and 360 degrees the whole circumference of the globe. You are not to introduce the names of any foreign measures, but adhere to the custom in our Fatherland, which is also in force through the whole of India.

Gouverneur-Generael ende Raeden van India geschiet is, ende die nu uijt 's Comp^s dienaren genegen is te thuijnen, sal moeten vrij worden; want dewijle hier niet mogelijcq is dat de vrije luijden hier soudē connen leven soo de dienaren deselve preminentien hadden, soo is het onreedelijcq hun voordeelen te verhinderen in soo tee: c en cleijne beginselen, ende vermits deze particuliere thuijntjes, maer bestonden in watermeloenen, wat wortelen, cool ende 't gene d' E: Comp^s selffs rijckel: door UE: uijtreykt, en 't selve maer voor Comp^s costen en dranck aen de scheepen versoe- telt ende de E: Comp^s van de botteliers en andere sulcke gasten ontstoolen wert, moet UE: vooreerst de Burgers van dese plantagie affhouden ende haer niet meer toestaen dan sij voor haer eijgen gebruijck van noden hebben de reedenen daerop leggende dat wij eerst coren voor menschen ende vee moeten besorgen, en dat het ander daerna wel volgen sal. De getroude dienaren adsistenten etc^a, magh UE. *uijt 's Comp^s thuijn dagelijcx soo veel aertruchten vergunnen* als UE in billigheijt tot haar huijshoudingh bevindt te behooren ende *de gemeene soldaaten en werqcluijden* deselve oocq geen gebreck laten hebben, tot haer dagelijcx montcosten, sonder dat UE. voor ergernisse van 't scheepsvolcq eenighsints te vreesen heeft, overmits den overvloed alhier den een ende den anderen genoegh te vreden stellen can, als den thuijnier maer wel tot sijn plicht gehou- den wert, op wiens doen UE. wel acht dient te nemen, om te verhinderen dat hij niet meer in eenige vuijle schraperije tot 's Comp^s schade bevonden wert.

16. De verpachtinge van 's Comp^s koeijen aen hem is mede al seer suspect des UE. selve al mede aen d' eerste en bequaemste burger die dat werq met sijn vrouw wilde bij der handt nemen, sullen over transporteerē, alsoo hij aen de thuijnen werq genoegh heeft, ende voor d' E Comp^s ondiensstigh ende schadelijcq is dat bij hem ijets anders bij de handt genomen wert.

Worden vercocht aen Jan Reijniersz: vrij- man die se soo liever als in pacht heeft.

17. In 't uijtdeelen der landen aen de burgers sal UE. obser- veren Rijnlantse maet, als in Holland en Zeeland gewoonlijcq is, houdende een voet 12 duimen, 12 voeten een een roede, hondert roede een ? en 600 roeden vierkant een morgen, gebruijkende oocq nae deselve maet 2,000 roeden lenghte voor een mijl gelijk 't selve een accurate Duijtsche en Hollandse mijl uijtmaeckt, maekkende 15 een graed der breete en soodanige 360 graden den geheelen cercul des aertcloots, ende zal UE. geensins invoeren eenige andere namen van uijtlandse mate, maer u geheel aen de maniere van ons Vaderlant houden, als door geheel India gebruijkelijcq is.

1657.

18. In receipt of grain, and also in all mercantile matters you shall only use the Amsterdam weight of 32 loot or 16 oz. in a lb., so that the burghers shall deliver—

	A last of wheat	} at 3,600 lbs. per last.
	„ rye	
	„ rice	
Will be done when the corn is ripe.	„ paddy	} at 3,000 lbs. per last.
	„ barley	
	„ oats	

19. All the wheat, rye and rice grown by the burghers, during the next ten years, the Company shall be bound to take at the prices fixed—

Rice at	} (?) gl. per last to be received by measure or weight as the Company may prefer, as the corn may be light or heavy.
Wheat at	
Rye at	

20. The paddy, oats, &c., will be bought for prices agreed upon with the burghers.

21. The land which at present we are able to cultivate is calculated at 3,250 morgen—for the next ten years our thoughts need not jump further, as too large a garrison would be required. Although the Company's charter granted by the States General commences at the Cape of Good Hope, it is understood that its jurisdiction commences to the north of the Cape at the north side of Saldanha Bay as far as the latter has been visited by ships, with

22nd Oct., 1657.
Has been done by
the *Robbejacht*.
Had likewise been
done before by the
yacht *Good Hope*.

Robben Island and Dassen Island included, and already taken possession of. According to the said charter, it is, moreover, unlimited towards the north by land and by sea. You will, therefore, after the winter, plant a pole with the sign of jurisdiction, bearing the arms of the Company, on Dassen Island and the northern side of Saldanha Bay, and likewise have the same marks cut out on one of the heaviest and most visible rocks there, when the opportunity offers. Further, you shall have a chart made according to chorographical rules, in which the land of the Cape shall be exactly laid down on a large scale, with Saldanha, Table, and False Bays as far as Cape Aguihas, all the sandbanks, rocks, reefs, sands, depths, breadths, and directions at sea; and on land the mountains, valleys,

18. In 't ontf: van de granen als taruw, rogh, rijs, haver, garst, &c^a item alle coopmanschappen die metter tijt sich mochten openbaren, sal UE. oock gelijk in India gebruijcken niet dan Amsterdams gewicht van twee en dertig loot offte 16 oncen in een pond ende van de burgers doen leveren.

Sal gedaen worden als 't coorn rijp is.	Een last taruw	}	36,00 pont voor een last
	Een last rogh		offte bij maete daer nae
	Een last rijs	}	gereguleert.
	Een last padij		3000, lb voor een last offte
	Een last garst	}	bij maete daernaer ge-
	Een last haver		reguleert.

19. Alle den taruw, rogh, ende rijs die bij de Burgers in d'eerste tien jaren sal connen geleverd werden, sal d' E. Comp^e verbonden blijven van haer te ontfangen tot de g'acordeerde prijs.

Een rijs tot }
Een taruw tot } gl: 't last bij maete offte gewicht te ontf: nae het d'
Een rogge tot } ? E. Comp^e gelieven sal ende 't coren swaer off licht is.

20. Den padij, haver, garst, boonen, geers, erten en diergelijke, sal d. E: Comp^e sulcx van noode hebbende, aen nemen ende anders niet tot suloken prijs als men met de Burgers sal connen accorderen.

21. Het landt dat wij voor eerst ter culture op 't landt van de Caep sullen connen brengen, en ons gelegen compt, wert begroot op ongeveer 3,250 morgen; onse gedachten hoeven daar d'eerste 10 jaren niet verder te springen omdat het anders te grooten besettingh soude vereijssen; *niet te min omdat het octroij van d. E. Comp^e bij haer H: M: de heeren Staeten-Generael aen deselve verleent aen de Cabo de Boa Esperanse sijn aenvangh neemt, wert*

22^{en} October 1657, p^r
't Robbeyacht laeten
voldoen. Item oock
al in den beginne door
't jacht de Goede
Hoope.

desselfs jurisdictie verstaen benoorden de Caep van de Noortsijde van de Baij van Saldanje, soo verre 't selve met 't Dassen ende Robben Eijlandt bevaeren en reede in possessie genomen is, beoosten en besuijden is 't selve volgens 't gemelte Octroij te water en te lande daeren boven oock benoorden ongelimiteert. UE. sullen dan met den eersten nae 't verloop van desen winter op het Dassen Eijlant ende aen de Noortsijde van opgem: Baij Saldanje een paal ende teecken van jurisdictie opgerecht daer op 't Wapen van de Comp^e gesneden sij, soo oock op een van de swaerste ende aensienlijkste clippen aldaer bij occasie laten houwen offte graveren, ende sal UE. vervolgens een pertinente Caerte nae de Corographia laten maken, daerin 't landt van de Caep in heel groot besteck pertinent (met de baij van Saldanje, Taefelbaij, Baij Fallso tot de Caep Agolias toe) geleght wert met alle haer drooghten, clippen, reven, sanden, diepte, wijde, streckingen te

1657.

—

Ordered to be done by the yacht *Maria*, as can be seen from our instructions dated 13th July, 1658, contained in our letter-book.

marshes, downs, and hills; the nature of the soil, good and bad pasturage, lands fit for agriculture, and everything connected with all these subjects, without allowing yourselves to be led astray by anybody. The different officers are to check each other's work at sea and on land, and especially the land surveyor has to do this on land, just as we have already made a commencement here according to the chart.

22. The manner of carrying out agriculture and its protection, the support of the Burghers, &c., having been thus far recommended to you, you are also to pay the greatest attention to the breeding of cattle, especially cows and pigs, that we may one day come so far, that we need not draw on the ships for beef and pork, and also be able to cure meat for India. This would greatly redound to your credit and be of great service to the Company, it would likewise go a long way to cover the expense of this residency. To succeed however, you are to use your best efforts to draw the Saldanahs hither, and buy their cattle for old copper and tobacco. This might be done without neglecting agriculture, and may be diligently realized by smart fellows and some of the best Hottentots who are favourably disposed towards us. Hitherto not sufficient trouble, in our opinion, has been taken in the matter.

23. At your repeated request the directors have ordered a pinnace to be made 120 feet long, 26 feet broad, and 11 feet deep, and under the orlop $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet, which is to be employed in voyaging to Angola to obtain slaves for your station. You will very likely receive further communication on this subject, if the chances seem favourable, and according to your statement a quantity of slaves, ivory, hides, &c., could annually be brought hither. It would indeed be a desirable thing for both the Cape and India. But should the undertaking not prove a success I believe that the risk would be too great to send such a valuable and armed vessel to that stormy point of Madagascar, where, as far as we hitherto know, only rice can be obtained. You also will know how dangerous Terra de Natal and the voyage to Mosambique are—both having been attempted by the yachts which were at hand; but as I do not know what further orders you may receive, I can

The orders of the directors are carried out in this respect, and we expect further instructions for the future employment of this vessel.

water, maer te lande pertinent met haere bergen, valeijen, morassen, duijnen, heuvelen, natuijre van 't aertrijck, bequaeme en onbequaeme weijlanden, bouwlanden en wat daeraen dependeert sonder u van ijmant te laten abuseeren, maer sulex door diverse stuijrluijden d'een d'anders werck te water laten naesien, maer voornamentl: mede van den landtmeter soodanigh te lande, als wij nu op dese plaetse volgens de Caerte hebben begin gemaect.

22. De maniere ende 't beschermen van den Lantbouw, maintainu van de Burgers, &c^a dus verre gerecommandeert zijnde, moeten UE. alle haer gedachten laten gaen tot de aenqueking van 't bestiael, specialijck koebeesten ende verckens om eens soo verre te comen *dat de scheeppen haer vleijs ende speck hier leggende, mogen excuseeren*, ende oecq voornamentlijck om haest vleijs voor India mede te connen zouten waeraen UE. sonderlingh eere sult inleggen, ende d. E. Comp^e groote dienst doen, die metter tijt d' oncosten van dese plaetse alle rijckelijck sullen connen betalen, om waer toe te comen UE. alle hun debvoir moeten doen, de Sardanhars met haer vee hier te locken om derselver vee voor ons coper en tobacq te ruijlen; dit can sonder versuijm van den lantbouw geschieden ende moet 'tselve met d' uijtterste neersticheijt werden in 't werck gestelt, door vigilante personen ende eenige van de fraaijste Hottentoots die tot onse dienst best genegen sijn, daer, mij dunckt dat tot noch toe gen ijer genoeg gedaen is.

23. De Heeren Majores hebben UE. op u gedaen voorste ende continueel aenhouden *laten MAECKEN EEN PINAS langh 120, breed 26; hol 11, ende onder sijn overloop 5½ voeten om de reijse over Angola herwaerts te nemen ende UE. van slaven te versorgen* haer Ed. sullen buijten twijffel UE. daarmede nader ordre toesenden tot derselver employ, soo de apparentien goet verthoonen en dat van daer nae u voorstel *quantiteijt slaven, oliphants tanden, huijden, rijs, &c^a* jaarlijcx conde werden herwaerts gebracht, 't soude een gewenste saeck wesen soo voor de Caep als voor India, maer 't selve geen voordeel aldaer doende dunckt het mij al te groten risico onderworpen te wesen om soo costelijcken ende defensiven jacht nae dien stormhoek van Madagascar te senden, daer immers soo veel ons tot noch bewust is, niet dan wat rijs te halen is, hoe dangereus Terra de Natal ende de vaert nae Mosambique sij is UE. mede wel bekend, sulex bij de aenwesende galjots al ten deelen bebroefft sijnde, doch mits mij onbewust sij wat naeder ordre UE. van de Heeren Majores sal gegeven worden, sal

Pr. 't jacht Maria geordonneert als p instructie van dato 13^{en} Julij 1658, in 't brieff bouck nae te sien sij.

Is n ijt noch oock tot heden ingenegligiert.

De becomen ordre van de Hⁿ Meesters wort desen aen gaende gevolght ende tot het verder employ derselver naeder last te gemoet gesien volgens haer Ed. brieven daervan meldende &c^a.

1657.

only remind you that the resumption of communication with Angola may be considered unseasonable or unproductive, and consequently that it will not be advisable to send a vessel thither. You are therefore to act with prudence, and not as you like or presumptuously, always bearing in mind the good service the same yacht may do in India everywhere, whilst in order to trade with Mauritius there would be moreover required two additional sloops as we ourselves told Riebeeck. Galiots would consequently be more serviceable, and truly, if we properly consider the matter, it must be acknowledged that if the men of the *Tulp*, now wrecked, and who were 25 in number, had been kept at agricultural work, the Company would long ago have been freed from the necessity of sending to Madagascar for grain. It likewise appears plainly that hitherto you have displayed more zeal for building and masoning than for planting corn, for the upper brick house and the jetty where water is to be fetched, might have been delayed

Was urgently required for a dwelling; even now we have hardly enough. The jetty we also considered to be very necessary, its convenience is thoroughly appreciated, for it is already used.

for another three years. For 60 years already our sailors had to stand up to their necks in water to fill the casks, so that three or six years more would have made very little difference. You are therefore again reminded to manage matters in such a way that you may be able to defend yourself satisfactorily before the directors. A contrary course would expose you to the criticisms of zealous intellects ready to hold up your faults, and have you blamed for them.

Just count up all your imagined profits resulting from the traffic (with Madagascar) for which mostly two galiots were used, and they will disappear in smoke, showing a serious loss to the Company instead of any gain.

Under favour—only one was used.

24. You have also often been advised by the directors to make careful inquiry into everything which may yield a profit to the Company, *e.g.*, gold, ivory, hides, sea cow tusks, ostrich feathers, rhinoceros horns, civet, honey and wax. In

This has been done from the commencement.

course of time and as opportunities offer, you are to do so, and I am of opinion that this work can be better done by land than by sea, as experience has taught us that our men have been able to proceed further than 50 miles inland without let or hindrance. The Coast of Angola extends from the 10th degree and so further southwards past Cape Negro, &c., unto this region. In course of time it might be discovered overland, and also whether the people could be persuaded to visit us with their merchandize. This would be far less expensive

ick UE. maer erinneren dat het hervatten van de vaert op Angola ontijdigh offte oock wel sullen meritable vrucht g'oordeelt, ende gevolghlyk ongeraden was 't selve weder derwaerts te senden, dat UE. daerin voorsichtig ende niet presumptueus nae u goetduncken handelt altyt mediteerende hoe goeden dienst 't selve jacht in India op alle plaetsen can doen, ende dat om Madagascar te bevaren nootsaeckelyk suffichante chaloupen bij 't jacht mosten wesen als mij den Commandeur Riebeeck selve geseght heeft, 't welck dan met galjots beter geschieden can, ende voorwaer als men de saken wel overweeght moeten UE. immers wel bekennen dat soo 't volcq van de Tulp (dat nu verongeluckt is) sijnde 25 in 't getal, aen't lantbouwen waren gebruijckt, d' E. Comp^e al lang was bevrijt om granen nae Madagascar te varen, het blijkt oock volcomen dat UE. veel groter ijver hebt gehat tot noch toe om te timmeren ende te metselen dan om coorn aen te planten want

Moest wesen om huijs-
vestingh te hebben dat
noch quaelijck genoech
is.

Het hooft dacht ons
mede beel nodigh ende
wort 't gemak wel
gevoelt als sijde al
gebruijckel:

het bovenste steenen huijs ende het hooft om water te halen hadden wel 3 jaren langer mogen wachten, want hebben onse matrosen nu over de 60 jaren moeten tot den hals in 't water loopen om water te halen; het soude noch op geen drie off ses jaren hebben aengecomen. UE. werdt den andermael dese saecke indachticht soodanich te bestieren dat sulcx bij haer Ed. met goede redenen sult cunnen verantwoorden, gelijk bij 't contrarie geen ijverige verstanden sullen gebreeken u fouten aen te wijsen ende daerover aen te doen spreeken. Reeckent eens bij malcander al uw g'imagineerde winsten met het vaeren gewonnen daertoe nochtans meest 2 galjoets sijn gebruijckt ende 't sal in roock verdwijnen ende groote schade voor de Comp^e in plaets van voordeel aenwijzen.

Onder verbeteringe,
noijt meer als een.

24. Om nu de verdere ordre van de E. H^{en} Majores te voldoen, werd UE. bij diverse brieven van haer Ed. gerecommandeert naeuw ondersoek te doen in alles *vat enige profijte voor d' E. Comp^e*

Is al van den beginne
g'observeert.

soude mogen geven als goud, oliphants tanden, huijden, seekoe tanden, struijsveeren, renosters hoorens, civet, honigh, was, ende dit alles moet tijtijt ende wijlen van UE. werden in 't werck gestelt, en is mijn seecker opinie dat men sulcx beter te lande dan te water sal connen doen, omdat d'experientie al geleert heeft dat ons volcq vrij en franck sonder eenigh hinder rhee de 50 mijlen dwers in 't landt hebben geweest. De custe van Angola streckt sich op te 10 graden ende soo voorts Zuijdwaerts tot verbiy Cabo Negro, &c^a tot aen dit landt, het soude mettertijt van hier te lande connen ontdeckt werden off men de luijden aldaer *met haer coopmanschappen* soude connen wennen tot ons alhier te comen off

1657.

to the Company and much more profitable. I would see very little difficulty in travelling overland to the river of the Holy Spirit and the town of Monopotapa, and find out whether anything might be done for the Company there. That town is situated in the Atlas (which agrees with the Portugese description) about N.E., and 210 miles from this in latitude 24° , whilst the river is about 20 miles further to the North. This river produces all the gold (according to the evidence which we have been able hitherto to collect on the subject) ever brought into the "Manthas" and captured there. For this expedition 8 or 10 young men of courage, and among them a land surveyor or other experienced person, should be encouraged, and as 50 miles have already been reached, they might gradually accustom themselves to proceed further, and so more and more discover the hidden places of Africa.

Has often been undertaken with loss of men and of health without anything noteworthy having been secured.

25. Among the things that promise to thrive well are the planting of vines on the mountains, beer brewing, salt making, lime burning, brandy distilling, brick making, timber cutting, fishing, game shooting, retail liquor selling, &c. All which industries the burghers may afterwards take in hand by permission of the directors without special concession.

The making of salt has long been in hand and is still carried on to the extent required by this residency. Many ships have also been provided and excepting the distillation of brandy all the other matters have long ago already been taken in hand.

26. After a careful calculation and by order of the directors you are not to keep here more than 100 men who draw pay, so that with the burghers and convicts and the four men on Robben Island the garrison is not to exceed 115 men, women and children and slaves. The division to be as follows:—

Carried out. Not more than 100 paid servants kept.

The Commander, his servant and cook	..	..	3
A junior merchant	..	..	1
A sick visitor	..	..	1
A sergeant	..	..	1
2 assistants	..	..	2
2 smiths and sword cutters (furbishers)	..	..	2
2 corporals	..	..	2
Drummer and trumpeter	..	..	2

haer goederen aff te handelen 't welk d' E. Comp^e vrij oncostelijker en proffijtelijker soude comen, ende soude ick cleijne swarigheid maken om van hier de reviere van Spiritos Santo ende stadt van Monopotapa te doen bereijsen, ende te sien offte aldaer voor d' E. Comp^e ijts mocht vallen, dese stadt leijdt in den Atlas (accordeerende oocq met de Portugeese beschrijvinge) omtrent Noord Oost van hier 210 mijlen op de breeste van 24 graden ende revier omtrent 20 mijlen Noordelijker. Deze revier gheefft al het goudt nae de getuijgenisse die wij tot noch daervan hebben dat oijt in de Manthas gebracht ende vandaer veroverd is. Tot

Is met verlies van volcq en gesontbeijt diverse malen onder-nomen sonder ijts notabels opgedaen te hebben.

dit werck moest men eerst 8 à 10 couragieuse jonge luijden, daeronder een Lantmeter offte ander ervaren persoon animeeren en gelijk sij rheede 50 mijlen hebben geweest voort tot dese reijse alleenskens gewennen ende voortstuwen om de secreeten van Africa meer ende meer t' ontdekken.

25. Onder de apparentien die hun alhier seeckerlijck verthoonen

't Soudt maecken is langh in trajn geweest ende noch in observantie soo veel tot dese residentie nodig vereijacht ende oock al veel schepen g'accommodeert ende wegen de rest oocq lange in trajn geweest behalve de brandewijn distillatie &c^a

is oock het aenplanten van wijngaerden in 't geberghte, bier brouwen, soudt maken daerbij compt noch 't calc branden, brandewijn distileren, steen backen, houdt halen, visserijen, wilt schieten, tapneeringen, en diergelijke van alle 't welcke de Burgerije naemaels door naeder ordre onser princ palen sullen connen daerbij sonder octroij gefavoriseert werden.

26. d'Expresse ordre onser principalen op 't nauwst g'examineert sijnde, ende daerbij met UE. oocq overslach hebbende gemaect. Wert UE. bevolen voortaan niet boven het getal van 100 coppen gagie winnende tot naeder ordre te comen maeckende

Wort alsoo gedaen erde niet boven de 100 gegagieerden gehouden.

met de aanwesende Burgers en Bandijten mitsgaders 4 op het Robbenjacht 115 coppen mans personen, behalven vrouwen, kinderen ende slaven, de verdeeling met UE. gemaect is als volght.

Den Commandeur met sijn knecht en eenen kock-persoonen	3
Een Ondercoopman	1
Een Cranck beroecker	1
Een Sergiand	1
2 Adsistenten	2
2 Smits en Swaertvegers	2
2 Corporaels.	2
Tamboer en trompetter	2

1657.

Hunters—these are to be counted among the garrison	2
Cook and assistant for the men	2
Chief and junior surgeons	2
Gunner and quarter-master of the vessel ..	1
Butler	1
Cooper	1
Land surveyor and guardian of the works ..	1
Gardener and assistants. . . .	13
On Robben Island	3
Shepherds and pig herds	2
Carpenters	5
On the redoubt by day	2
Masons and hod carriers	5
Guard in the ga'e by day	3
With the wood wagons, cattle herds, woodcutters ..	24
Sailors on the Robbenjacht	4
Agriculturists and ploughmen at the corn lands ..	15

	Paid servants	..	100
Also 10 agricultural burghers	..	..	10
6 convicts who labour on the lands	..	..	6

	Total—men	..	116
4 slave women and 1 male slave at the	} male and female slaves		10
Commander's 5			
1 slave at the sergeant's 1			
1 female slave at the sick visitor's .. 1			
1 „ „ junior merchant's .. 1			
1 „ „ gardener's .. 1			
1 Madagascar female slave to sweep the			
fort 1			
1 slave at the surgeon's 1			
Dutch married (? women) and 12 children..	18

Total of souls at the Cape .. 144

27. Vacancies occurring in this number either by expiration of service time or death are to be filled up from the home ships, but the number as stated above is not to be exceeded, as it is understood that the Cape is more fully supplied with hands than any other office in India

This order is being carried out.

28. You are expressly ordered not to land any other cargo out of the ships except what has been specified by resolution as having

Wilschutten, deese moeten onder 't guarnisoen gereeckent	1657
werden	2
Kock en sijn maet voor 't volcq	2
Oppeer en Onder Chirurgijn	2
Constapel en quartiermeester van 't Vaertuijgh	1
Bottelier	1
Cuijper	1
Landtmeter ende oppasser van de wercken	1
Thuijnier en sijn knechts	13
Op 't Robben Eijlandt	3
Schapen ende vercken Wachters	2
Timmerluijden	5
Op de redout bij dagh	2
Metselaers en opperluijden	5
Wacht in de poort bij dagh	3
Bij de houtwagens, beestewachters, houdthackers.	24
Matrosen op 't Robbenjacht	4
Landtbouwers ende bij de ploegh van 's Comp ^s . Corenlandt	15
<hr/>	
Gegagieerde Coppen	100
Daerenboven noch 10 burgers die landt bouwen	10
6 bandijten die land bouwen	6
<hr/>	
Coppen mans 116 —	116
<hr/>	
Noch 4 slavinnen en een slaef bij den Commandeur 5 } Slaven en Slavinnen	
1 slaef bij de Sergeant	1
1 slaevin bij den Cranckbesoecker	1
1 d°. bij den Onder Coopman	1
1 d°. bij den Thuijnier	1
1 Madagascarse slavin om 't fort te vegen	1
1 slaef bij den barbier	1
Nederlandse getroude ende 12 kinderen	18
<hr/>	
Aen de Caep resideeren zielen	144

27. Van de voorstaende 100 gegagieerde coppen sal UE. die hun tijd uijt sijn, ende de overleedne uijt de vaderlantse schepen suppleren, sonder nochtans 't getal tensij bij expresse naeder last (als voorsz: te mogen vermeerderen alsoo verstaen wert de Caep daarmede meer dan eenigh cantor in India versien is.

Does ordre wort prompt voldaan.

28. UE. wert oock mits desen expresselijk verboden geenige andre goederen uijt de schepen te lichten als bij de resolutie daer affgenomen gespecificeert wert, ende met UE. eigen calculatie accordeert. Voornamentlijk sal UE. mede geen plancken offte

1657.

Is being carried out. been taken out, nor are you to take out any planks, bricks, &c., with the excuse that you require them for the jetty or other purposes, as it would be very desirable if wood and stone could be obtained as easily in India as here. You are also henceforth not to be so exorbitant in your requisitions by asking 300 planks per each ship from home, and remember beforehand the necessary articles which the ships are to carry, as such requisitions are injurious to the Company—and ridiculous. It is likely also that soon you may be ordered to ship on the outward bound vessels as much timber as they can carry for India. For that purpose the beam was sent to Batavia with the *Orangien* to see whether it will be found desirable there. Flat beams would also be better for the jetty than planks, and could be more easily obtained here in course of time.

As the whale and seal fisheries have been abandoned, the empty casks are to be sent to Batavia, where they are much wanted.

Has been done.

29. Two beacons should be erected on the Lion's Tail, for ships seen by day generally approach the anchorage when it is getting dark, and are then again obliged to stand off, in that way exposed to the chance of being blown back by the S.E. or imperilled by a N.W. wind. A fire beacon has been placed on Robben Island as ordered. With these two beacons and a third on Robben Island they might reach the bay in the darkest night. The Company would not mind the expense caused by the burning of the required pitch rings. The *Robbejacht*, when here, might also carry a light when vessels are seen approaching.

29. As soon as the chart mentioned has been made, you are to alter the instructions for ships touching here, Chart completed as required; the orders stating the proper depths where the ships may

Item oock deese.

eenigh houdtwerck, soo oock geene clinckert moppen off't ander steen lichten onder pretext van 't hooft offte hoedanigh 't selve oock magh wesen alsoo te wenschen ware dat op Batavia, Amboyna, Banda, Formosa, &c^e. het houdt ende steen maer halff soo licht te becomen was, ende moeten UE. in 't maken van hare petitien voortaan wat voorsichtiger sijn, uijt 't patria soo lichtveerdig met ijder schip 300 plancken te ontbieden maer eerst bedencken met hoe veel nootwendiger saecken de schepen van de Comp^e. moeten werden affgeladen soodat desen eisch niet alleen schadelijck maer oock bespottelijk is, dewijle UE. (soo ick geloove) wel haest souden mogen opgeleijdt worden de schepen nae India tenderende, soo veel timmerhout mede te geven als deselve bequaem op den overloop connen bergen, en soo veel bij UE. (nae dat het werck alhier sal afgedaan wesen) jaerlijcx sal connen vaerdigh krijgen, tot welken eijnde oock den balck nae Batavia met Orangien wert gesonden om te sijn offte 't selve aldaer durabel sijn sal; de ontbooden plancken souden oock tot het hooft soo goet niet wesen als wel platte balken van 5 à 6 duim dick dat een stijff ende seer durabel werck maken sal, ende die hier metter tijt seer wel ende overvloedigh te becomen sijn, dewijl den walvis- ende robben- vangst voor onnoodighe costen bij haer Ed. sijn affgesz. sal UE:

Ende mede dit poit of die wij op Batavia altijt seer nodigh van doen van de duijgen. hebben en ordinair om verlegen sijn.

29. Het was seer goet dat UE. 2 baackens op de beide punten van de steert van de *Leeuwenbergh* conde doen opstellen alsoo UE.

dagelijcx volck op den uitkijck uijtsendt, die UE. tijdingh van de compste der scheepen waerschouwen dewijle het diokwils tegen de nacht gaet als de schepen bij de wercken comen soo moeten die oock (uijt vreesse van de nacht) terstont zee houden daerse dan dickmael van den Z. O. wint tegens haer danck werden weggevoert, ende oock met een N. W. wint met

groote sorge affhouden, daer se anders de 2 baeckens gem: ende een op 't Robben Eijlandt aen de zijde van 't riff wel gestelt sijnde sonder prijckel (al was 't doncker nacht) connen binnen zeijlen; de peck cransen die daartoe geconsumeert werden soude haer d. E Comp^e seer wel getroosten ende soo oock 't Robbejacht hier lagh ende 't selve bij nacht ten tijden men 's avonts de scheepen sach binnen zeijlen oock een licht opstellen om de rechte rhee de te connen sien.

29. Soo haest het voorgem: caertjen in esse is, sal UE. de instructie voor de scheepen die de Caep aendoen, dienen te veranderen met de *behoorlijcke diepte der gronden* daer de schepen souden bij noot

Wegen de Caert is voldaan, doch de

1657. of the masters left safely anchor when necessary, and likewise
 — unamended as con- laying down the real position of the little Hout
 sidered by us to be Bay, lest inexperienced skippers, &c., should run
 quite sufficient. into it—the idea of skipper D. Claasz, as proposed
 to our principals, being a very dangerous and imprudent one,
 which may cause a great loss of vessels.

30. All your invoice books are to be bound separately; and
 annually send copies of your books when
 This is being done. balanced, to Batavia; this is customary through-
 out the whole of India.

31. In writing to the 17 you are to be as brief as possible and
 not repeat the contents of your journals, &c.,
 The same. but merely refer to the page, &c.; the same you
 are to do in your correspondence with the private
 chambers, remembering that the masters are better pleased with
 much work than many words—if the substance be only expressed
 briefly and plainly.

32. All foreigners who arrive here shall be refused accommoda-
 tion in whatever shape they may ask for it, as per order of the
 masters. You shall point to your own necessities
 Idem. and allow them water. I don't see where they
 will be able to get vegetables, whilst we ourselves
 are unable to obtain fresh meat. In order to prevent foreigners
 from carrying news away from here, you are only to keep in your
 employ Dutchmen, that we may be safe from the treason and
 malice of strangers. Only Dutch and Germans are therefore to
 be employed, and the foreigners here now are to be exchanged,
 especially the French and English, who are gradually sending
 stronger expeditions to India, and will off and on call here. They
 may also do mischief on Robben Island, and therefore you are to
 put a cannon at the landing, as you say that on no other spot a
 landing is possible.

33. The money collected for the poor by donations,
 fines, or otherwise, you shall bring up in your books to

geredigeerde ordres
ons Hrⁿ Meesters in
haer geheel gelaten
a'ssijnde tot noch niet
anders bevonden als
heel wel gestelt te
sijn.

connen ankeren, daerin stellen ende 't *hout-
baijten* nae UE. goede ondervindinge ver-
anderen opdat eenige onervaren schippers ende
stuijrluijden daer niet mochten inloopen, alsoo
het concept van schipper David Claesz: voor
onse principaelen een onvoorsightigh voorstel is,
dat d' E. Comp^e veel scheepen soude cunnen kosten.

1657.

30. UE: sullen nae desen u factuur Boecken alle apart doen
inbinden en oock jaerlijcx de geslooten Bouckjes nae Batavia
senden als van alle Comptoiren van India
gebruijckelijk is.

Wort gedaen.

31. In 't schrijven aen de Heeren 17^{en} moeten UE. verdacht
sijn dat alle uwe sustantie soo cort vervadt als doenlijk sij. en u
daerin niet renvojeren aen u daghregisters, brieven offte resolutien
soo oock soo weijnich als doenlijk aen de particuliere Camers
respectieve, maer wel u wijtloopiger redenen
Idem. bij de folie en datum aanwijzen soo 't een
heel eimportante saecke is, altoos gedachtigh
sijnde dat de Meesters meer behagen hebben en beter met veel
werken gediend zijn, dan met veel woorden als maer de sustantie
cortelijck ende claer uijtgedrukt wert.

32. Alle aencomende vreemdelingen Franschen, Engelschen en
sullen UE. in geenderlij wijze ergens mede accommoderen maer
volgens ordre van onse principalen op eijgen behoefte excuseren,
hun 't water toestaende te haelen, verversinge van groente can
ick oock niet sien dat voor haer overschiet,
Idem. insonderheijt mede geen vers vleijs, dat wij-
selver niet connen becomen, soo lange ons geen

reden te contrarie wert gegeven om nu ons doen en laten haer
niet over te rapporteren, sal UE. alle Engelschen, Franschen, Portegesen,
Spanjaerden, Italianen en diergelijke noijt aen de Caep
houden, maer geen andere als ons eijgen Nederlanders en Duijtsche
gebruijcken om altoos soo veel doenlijk voor verraderije en
quaetaerdigheijt der vreemdelingen bevrijt te wesen d' present
aenwesende Francen en Engelschen sijn oock om die redenen alle
nu verwisselt alsoo te vresen sij dat dese natie stercker nae Indie
sal equiperen, ende oock veele dese plaetse in passant aendoen,
ende om te beletten dat se ons geen quade part op 't Robben
Eijlant mochten aendoen sal 't goet sijn dat op UE. voorstel met
ten eersten een stuck geschut op de ancker plaetse wert
geleijt, alsoo UE. vast stelt dat het onmogelijk is dit
eijlant ergens elders te genaecken dan in dit cleijn baijken
alleen.—(Idem.)

33. 't Gelt dat nae desen *voor d' armen* door dese offte geene
mocht werden gegeven offte anders ijmant wert gecondemneert,

1657. Is also being done. the credit of the poor, so that when the Colony grows bigger and poor people are found they may be assisted as desired by the masters.

34. The freemen are to be taken out of the pay lists and carried into the ledgers, debiting or crediting them as the case may be, and as they buy from the Company.

Idem.

35. The 17 will have to reply to the request of the married servants to be allowed some land for corn as soon as they can cultivate it with their own slaves; but if any should in the meanwhile offer themselves you may, in order to promote the increase of corn, grant them some land from which they may draw the produce, but they are to have no land in possession. Grants can only be made, if, like the burghers they undertake to remain here 20 years. Their oxen and necessities they are to buy from the burghers or the Company. All are allowed to fish, provided their work is not interfered with, until further orders.

Idem.

36. No one allowed to shoot any game whatever, excepting those appointed for the purpose and likewise officers of high rank on board the ships, lest the game be frightened away and made timid; I am fully convinced that elands and harts will in course of time become very profitable.

Idem.

If there were here as many Formosans or Chinamen understanding how to catch game, there would be some hopes, but now the chances are slight because of the laziness of the natives, who know nothing and cannot be made industrious. Our people cannot do it as yet for the game is too wild.

Wort mede gedaan.

sal UE. den armen een reecq: in u boekjens connen geven voor 't geene in de bus was jaerlijcx u cas debiterende, ende den armen crediterende, soo ook voor de boete tot last van de gedebiteerde persoonen, om bij aenwas van grooter colonie, ende meerder burgers d' arme menschen te helpen gelijk d' intentie van onse principalen dicteert.

34. De Reecq^e van de vrije luijden sal UE. insgelijcx in u soldij bouckjes sluijten, ende weder reecq^e in de negotie boucken geven, haer daerin voor het te goede crediterende, ende voor het te quaede debiteerende, neffens 't geen UE. haer mocht verstrecken om door haer mettertijt in coorn voldaan te worden.

35. Achtervolgens UE. schriftelijke vrage off men aen de getroude dienaers eenigh lant soude mogen vergunnen om met coorn te besaijen, soo haest deselve door eijgen slaven sulcx sullen connen uijtvoeren, hierop dient tot antwoordt, dat 't selve tot naeder ordre van de Ed. H^m 17^{en} sal connen werden uijtgesteld, maer soo hun eenige getroude ministers hiertoe middelerwijl aanboden sal UE. om immers den aengroey van coorn te maintaineren deselve een stuck lant mogen vergunnen om daeraff de vruchtentetrecken maergeensints den eijgendom van 't lant inlaeten die sij aen de Heeren

Idem. Majores mogen versoecken, vast stellende dat haer Ed: hun sulcx niet sullen weijgeren, soo sij gelijk de burghers de conditie van 20 jaeren hier blijvens aennemen, nadat sij 't landt in possessie sullen genomen hebben. Hun ossen ende hunne behoeften moeten sij van de Comp^e offte van de burgers copen, het vissen in de zee, zoute ende versse revieren wort een ijder toegestaen, hij sij dienaer offte burger soo veel buijten verlet van haer dienst geschieden can, tot naeder ordre onser superieuren.

36. Maer tot het schieten van 't wilt, als herten, elanden, hinden, renosters, hasen, dassen, &c^a. Item alle 't wilt gevogelte wert niemant g'authoriseert als die daertoe door UE. mogt Idem. werden gestelt, ende deese offte gene van de capitale officieren der scheepen mocht werden toegelaten om het abundantie wilt niet ontijdigh te verjagen, ende met veel schieten schouw te maecken, mij vast laetende voorstaen dat de elanden ende hertenvanghst metter tijt van groote consideratie sal werden.

Waren der soo veel Formosanen offte Chinesen die haer op dese vanghst verstonden als op Formosa soo wasser eenige hope, maer nu sijn d'apparentien eer sober vermits de luijgh ende traeght van dese lants inwoonders die nergens affweten noch tot eenige naerstigh^t te brengen sijn, ende voor onse natie noch ommogel: als sijnde dat vee hier te wilt.

1657.
16th April.

37. The burghers to be the first served with slaves from Angola; afterwards the servants may get some; some of the best to be selected for the Company's lands, that the garrison may be gradually relieved from field labour, and reduced in number as that of the burghers increases.

38. All large and half the number of small rhinoceros horns may be sent to Holland as samples, and the rest to India, excepting six tusks, two of the largest, two of medium size, and two of the smallest, which are to be sent to Patria in two ships, that the directors may examine them and send out the orders necessary.

39. Almost at every Meeting the Seventeen have written how you are to conduct yourselves towards the natives. Your letters and their answers I have carefully considered, and also consulted with you. Difficulties were found on all sides if we were too lax or too rigid, and we unanimously concluded that if we do not ride these Cape men, Herry and others, with a short rein we shall never get any trade out of the Saldanhars or obtain an abundance of cattle, and so gain our object, in which the Company is so greatly interested; and as you have asked my opinion on this subject, I believe that we must adopt all possible means *to divert these Caapmen from the Saldanhars*. For this purpose

NOTE.—This is very well comprehended and very necessary. There would be a chance with twenty horsemen to obtain the mastery over them as well as the others without the necessity of fortifications, as mentioned in our letter, of the year?

three ways are open, viz.: to cut them off from approach, by means of our fortifications and watchhouses, to seize them all, kill them or carry them away, or to endeavour to live with them in such good confidence that we need fear no evil from them.

The first course is the surest and by far the best, but on the other hand the most expensive for the Company; the second is barbarous and unchristian, which would accordingly be hateful to

37. Soo met 't jacht van Angola quantiteit slaven aenquamen sal UE. de burgers voor alle andre eerst accommoderen, ende die geriefft sijnde oock de dienaers connen eenige Sal gedaen worden. overlaten eenige van de beste mede al vooren voor d' E. Comp^e tot haer landen inhoudende, om alsoo ons guarnisoen metter tijt van 't wercken wat te excuseren, ende deselve te verminderen nae den aenwas der burgers als voorseijt.

1657.
16en April.

38. UE. vraaght off men de aenwesende renosters horens alhier, ende de oliphants tanden die met het jacht van Angola mochten comen nae India offte 't Patria soude voortsenden. Hierop dient tot antwoord dat alle de groote en de helfft van de cleijne renosters hoorens nae 't Patria connen werden gesonden tot een monster, ende 'd ander helfft van de cleijne naer India werden gesonden, excepto 6 tanden bij UE. uijt den hoop uijt te soecken, te weten twee van de grootste, 2 middelbare, en 2 van de cleijnste die UE. tot een monster nae 't Patria in 2 scheepen verdeelen, sult dienen te senden, om de Heeren Majores de monsters te vertoonē, ende haer Ed. naeder ordre affwachten.

39. Hoedanigh wij voortaan met de Hottentoos als Herrij, Caepman haer g' allieerde, mitsgaders de Sardanjars sullen leven, daarvan is bijna alle vergaderingen van d' Ed: Hrⁿ 17^{en} aen UE: gesz: ende UE: voorstel in allen geval beantwoort. Ick hebbe UE: brieven ende haer Ed: antwoordt met aendacht doorloopen ende oock met UE: soo in als buijten raede daerover gemediteert en is aan alle sijden swarigheijt gevonden, sou wij te slap off te streng wilden sijn ende is ons aller eendrachtigh oordeel dat soo wij deese Caepse gasten niet breijdelē en stip in toom connen houden dat wij uijt 't lant van de Sardanjars geen handel sullen obtineren, offte om abundant beestiael te hebben, tot ons oogħ wit geraecken, daeraen d' E. Comp^e nochtans soo veel gelegen leijt, ende dewijl UE: oock mijn advijs hierover versocht heeft, ben ick van vaste opinie dat wij met alle bedenckelijke middelen moeten practiseren om dese Caepse gasten van de

Nota is recht wel gesat ende seer nodigh oock al cans met 20 ruijters M te wesen van dien so wel als d' andersonder versz: retrenchementen als bij onse missive g'adviseert a^o?

Saldanhars te diverteeren, hier toe sijn drie delen maer te gebruijcken te weten, haer aff te snijden op den pas door middel van onse fortificatien en wachthuijsen, haer alle bij de cop vatten, doot slaen, offte vervoeren offte wel met haer in soo goeden Confidentie trachten te leven dat wij van hun geen quaet te verwachten hadden, d' eerste middel is de seeckerste ende

ver de beste maer wederom de aldercostelijckste voor d' E. Comp^e; de tweede is barbaars en onchristelijck die daerom van God soude

1657.
16th April.

God and punished, and to which, judging from all the letters of the Directors, I find them not in the least inclined, for they say that we should never adopt such stringent and desperate means, unless they are unavoidable. The third course is certainly the most honest and praiseworthy, but we find (God better it!) that the beastly and brutal nature of these people cannot possibly be inclined towards us in that manner, so that the first course seems to be the most necessary, with the hope that the expense will in time be covered by the abundant bringing on of cattle; but as this is an important matter, it will be necessary beforehand to await the orders of our Principals, in order to regulate your actions accordingly. In the meanwhile my advice is

This is being done. that you shall treat the Hottentots or aborigines as you have been accustomed to do, and should

it happen that they again cause us considerable injury by stealing, you shall, should the case require it, but not otherwise, at once seize some of the tribe of Herry, the great Captain, black Captain, or whoever you may consider to be guilty and send them to Robben Island until they point out the right man to us, and

In June, 1658, Herry was banished on Robben Island and his cattle confiscated for the benefit of the Company, &c.

having done so you shall release the others and banish the malefactor for two or three years on the said Island, to work for us there, not refraining to notify this to the chiefs, in order to make them as little averse to us as possible.

And should their wantonness become so great that besides stealing, they also murder some of our people, I would not (until further orders were received from our principals) agree to the shedding of the blood of any of them, unless you were fully assured who the murderer was, who would then, with their (the natives') advice, be necessarily punished with death, and if it be practicable, executed by themselves. In other respects I would not like to advise otherwise than that the culprit should be pointed out by themselves, as in my opinion it is very necessary that they should be won by all possible gentleness, and principally because, if we have once scattered them, our people would always be in danger throughout the whole of Africa and this neighbourhood, whilst at present they can safely go to our satisfaction,

Rightly understood, and also properly observed, but since Herry's banishment they have been sufficiently brought under the Company's devotion and control.

whither they like. For various reasons we consider this of the greatest importance; hence if once we have enclosed these fellows with our redoubts, we can always make them dance to our pipes. In the meanwhile you are not lightly to adopt the before mentioned remedy, before it has become urgent and necessary (as already said). And as it continually appears that these

Hottentots part with difficulty from their cattle, it will be highly necessary (the sooner the better) to send some men inland, in

1657.

16en April.

gehaet ende gestrafft werden ende waertoe ick uijt alle de brieven onser majores noijt hebben cunnen sien haer Ed: in 't minst te inclineeren, maer seggen dat men tot sulcke strenge en despera^{te} resolutie noijt moet comen als dat men 't selve niet verbiy en can, de derde is wel de aldereerlijksten en prijslijksten maer bevinden (God betert) dat de beestige en brutale natuijre deser menschen onmogelijch is door sulcken wegh tot ons te nemen soo dat de eerste middel de nootsaeckelijckste blijktt te wesen met hoope dat d' onkosten 't sijner tijt sullen connen werden ingewonnen door 't overvloedigh aenbrengen van bestiael, doch overmits dat dit een importante saecke sij is 't noodigh dat men eerst d' ordre van haer

Ed: onse principalen affwacht om naemaels
Wort achter volgt. UE. nae te connen reguleren middelerwijl is mijn advijs dat UE. de Hottentoots offte inwoonders alhier soodanigh tracteeren als UE. gewoon sijt, ende oft'geviel dat se ons wederom merckelijck ongelijck aendeden met steelen, dat UE. de sake sulcx meriteerende ende anders niet, terstont eenigh volcq van Herry, groote Capitajjn, swarte Capitajjn off die UE. dan mocht oordeelen daeraen schuldigh te wesen, bij de cop vadt ende op't

Robben eijlant sent, tot ter tijt sij ons den rechten man aenwijsen, ende die aangewesen sijnde, d'andre weders laten lopen en bannen de misdadige voor 2 à 3 jaren op 't gem: eijlandt tot onsen dienst aldaer, de hooftten niet te min kennisse van ons doen gevende om

haer soo weijnigh als doenl: affkeerigh te maken, ingevalle haer moetwil soo groot was dat se beneffens 't rooven eenige personen van d'onse oocq vermoorden, soude ik echter (tot naedre ordre onser principalen) niet connen verstaen tot bloetstorting van d'haere, ten ware ons den moorder seeckerlijck bekent was, die dan met haer advijs met de doot nootsaeckelijck moet gestrafft werden, laetende des doenlijck sijnde door haer selven d'executie geschieden, maer anders soude ick niet verder als de vorige memorie connen raden om door haer selfs de persoon aangewesen te worden, want mijnes oordeels is 't seer nodigh dat men haer met alle sachtmoedighet moet winnen principael: omdat wij haer eens verjaecht hebbende, ons volcq door 't geheele landt van Africa hieromtrent soude prijckel loopen die nu soo vejilgh door 't selve

tot ons genoegen gaen, waer se willen, daer aen ons om diverse insichten sonderlingh gelegen leijt, maer als wij dese gasten eens met ons trenchement sullen hebben besloten connen wij haer altoos nae de maet van ons pijpen doen dansen, middelerwijl moet UE. niet licht tot de voor verhaelde remedie comen, als dat sulcx seer important (gelijck voorseijt) en nootsaeckelijck was ende dewijl ons continueel blijktt dat voorsz. Hottentoots soo swaerlijck van

Is recht gevadt, ende wordt oock g'observeert, doch sijn sekerlyc Herry's bannissement genoegh onder Comp's devotie ende dwangh gebracht.

1657

16th Apri..

This has already been done, as already pointed out, with loss of men.

We also carried out this, by giving a higher price for the cattle, but without any result other than filling them with more copper to the loss of the Company.

order to search for the Saldanahars and induce them to come hither with their cattle, even if you were to give more for them than ordinarily, that we may once for all obtain so many animals that the seamen may sometimes enjoy a few for their refreshment, and in order to economize the salt meat and pork.

40. As the survey between both the bays has only been marked with little poles, you shall as soon as possible use larger ones for the

Instead of poles, which are subject to decay the line has been planted with small trees which had already been growing, but were afterwards burnt down by the Hottentoots.

purpose, fixing such a short pole every 100 roods in the ground, as the Hottentoots will not be able to remove, that we may always have our line well defined, viz.: from N. by W. to S. by E., which is a matter of great importance, in order afterwards to distribute the lands among the

in depth right W.

This is observed as much as possible.

burghers in a perfect manner and so prevent disputes among them. In the distribution you shall also take care that the lands are measured and not be guided by such lands as are here and there separated from each other by a small stream, as this may in course of time cause endless dis-

putes among the burghers. The land surveyor shall also always fix in the ground as beacons, immovable poles at the four corners (of each lot) and on pain of severe punishment forbid their being pulled out, just as you may deem necessary, in accordance with the usage in our Fatherland.

41. The land to the west of the Liesbeeck which you are to retain as the property of the Company and not allowed to give away, is also laid down in the chart. You may gradually adorn

This is being done.

done so well, and

Item, but the cocoa nut and bamboc have hitherto been vainly tried.

it with a fine and large orchard, independent of the corn lands, continuing as you have already though the cocoa nut trees have more than once perished, you shall do your very best to rear them, as in my opinion it is the most useful tree for the human race. Yea! it would be better to try a hundred times over, than to desist entirely from doing so. I shall also keep bamboos in my mind, so that annually some plants will be sent you from Batavia, as many as can be conveniently sent.

Is met verlies van volcq als voren aangewesen volden,

Ende oock dit wegen de meerder prijs voor 't bestiael, doch sonder voordeel off ijets daarmede gewonnen te hebben als maer hun te meer met coper vervult tot Comp^s schade.

haer beesten scheijden is 't op 't hooghste nodigh dat UE. (hoe eer hoe beter) eenige personen in 't landt sendt om de Sardanjaers op te soecken en deselve met haer beesten hier te locken, al soude UE. al wat meer als ordinaris daervoor geven, opdat wij eens soo verre in de beesten mogen comen dat het scheepsvolcq somtijts eenige connen genieten tot haer refrisement, en om 't soute vleijs ende specq te excuseren

1657.
16en April.

40. Omdat de affroijgingh tusschen beijde de baijen maer met kleine paeltjens sijn gestelt sal UE. metten eersten dienen daertoe grooter te gebruijcken, slaende op ijder 100 roeden een corte pael

Is in plaats van palen (die verrotting onderworpen sijn) met boomtjens (al wassende) besaijt, doch naderbant door de Hottentoos weder afgebrant.

Wordt g'observeert so veel emmers deenlijck is.

Oost ten Noorden werden g'observeert gelijk in de Caerte aangewesen sij, ende geensints UE reguleeren nae de landen die juijst hier en daer met een kreeckie &cⁿ wat werden gesepareert, 't welck anders onder de burghers bij verloop van jaeren een oneijndige twist soude connen veroorsaeken, laetende alijt den lantmeter onbeweeghlijck paelen aen de vier hoecken tot scheijtpaelen in de aerde heijen ende op hooghe pene verbieden deselve uijt te trecken; soodanigh UE. nae de usantie van ons vaderlandt sult bevinden behoorlijck te wesen.

41. Het landt bewesten 't Liesbeeckjen dat UE. voor d. E. Compⁿ in eigendom houden, en niet sult mogen wegh geven wert oock in de Caerte aangewesen dat UE. met een treffelijcken ende seergrooten boogaerd behalven 't coren land al eenskens cont doen versieren,

soodanigh UE. seer wel begonnen hebt, ende niettegenstaende de clappes bomen tot diverse malen nu sijn uijtgegaen, sal UE. echter alle debvoir doen die aenijte queecken als (in mijn oordeel) den besten ende nutsten boom voor 't menschelijck geslacht van den geheelen aardbodem sijnde; jae! liever noch hondert mael 't selve te besoecken dan daeraff geheel te

desisteren. Bamboesen sal ick oock in gedachten houden dat UE. jaerlijcx eenige planten van Batavia gesonden werden en sulex meer als van Batavia hier can werden aengebracht.

1657.
6th April.

42. The piece of land behind the Lion mountain, is granted to you (subject to the approval and further confirmation of the Directors) for corn-lands and tree-fruit, &c. The freehold you are to request from the Board of Seventeen.

This plot is indispensable for pasturage and instead the place 'Bosheuvcl' has been chosen with consent of Commissioner Cuneus, on which the Commander has already planted 1,200 vines, which are all growing.

43. As salt is so abundant here you should have collected daily by the Hottentoots as large a quantity as possible, that the passing ships may fill some of their casks with it for Batavia, where it would be very welcome, and sometimes cannot be obtained for f40 or f50 per last.

This has been done for a long time and is still being continued.

44. In order to maintain the aforesaid burghers in their rights, you shall (should any one of them commit a serious offence) accept into the Council one of the oldest and most honest in such a case, and give him a vote in the same. For the first year I would nominate for the purpose the eldest, named Steven, and for the next, Herman Remagenne, as both are the principal pioneers in that work (agriculture, &c.) as well as the most intelligent. The seat should therefore not be far down, but between the second person and the Sergeant.

This is being done.

45. As we find that the vessels can thoroughly refresh themselves in ten days, you must do your best that no ships whether large or small are detained a longer time, and if possible, despatched sooner.

Idem.

46. When the slaves arrive, you shall take care that the Portuguese language is not introduced here, and prevent this in every possible way, especially in the case of the officers, setting them a good example, as this is of great importance; hence you shall use no other language with the slaves than our mother tongue, and not permit them to speak any other. This will in the course of years cause tranquillity.

This is carefully attended to.

47. You shall, until further confirmation by the Directors, persist in the manner prescribed in the case of the consumption of each vessel, and annually forward the general statement of everything that has been landed at

Idem.

42. Het stuck landt achter den Leeuwenbergh wert UE. (op

1657.

16en April.

Wort nodigh voor
Comp's weijden aen-
gehouden ende in de
plaetse den bosheuvel
gecoosen op 't g^egeven
consent van d'E.
Commissaris Cuncous
daerden Commandeur
al over de 1200 wijn-
garden opgeplant aen
't wassen heeft.

approbatie ende naeder confirmatie van de
Heeren Majores) toegestaen te gebruijcken tot
coren landen ende boomvruchten, &c^a den
eijgendom moet van gemelden haer Ed: ter
vergaderingh van de 17^c versocht werden.

43. Dewijl het soudt alhier soo abundant te becomen is, moet
UE. dagelijcx door de Hottentoots soo veel quantiteitj als doenlijk,
sien te vergaderen, om met de passeerende
schepen partie van haer ledige va'en te vullen
ende nae Batavia te senden daer het almede
seer te pas compt, ende somtijts om 40 à 50
gulden 't last niet te becomen is,

Is langh in treijn ge-
weest ende wert noch
g^econtinueert.

44. Om de voormelte burgers in haer recht te mainteneeren
sal UEd. (soo ijmant van deselve quaeme
grofflijck te pexeeren), een van de oudste ende
eerlijkste in dat geval in den raadt accep-
teeren, ende benevens UE. ordinaire raaden concluderende
stemme laten hebben, voor 't eerste jaer soude ick daertoe nomi-
neren den oudsten genaempt Steven, ende toecomende jaer Her-
man Remajenne, alsoo sij beijde de principale aenvoerders van dat
wercq ende oocq de verstandighste sijn; de sitplaats moet dan
oocq niet aff wesen maer tusschen uwen tweeden persoon en
den sergeant.

45. Alsoo wij bevinden dat de schepen in 10 daegen bequaem
connen verversen, sal UE. debvoir doen dat geen
Idem. schepen groot off cleijn langer werden opge-
houden, maer wel vroeger doen vertrecken soo
't geschieden can.

46. Met de compste van de slaven sal UE. seer sorghvuldigh
sijn geen Portugeese tael hier in te voeren,
maer 't selve met alle middelen voorcomen,
Wert wel opgepast. vooral met d' officieren een goet voorganger
sijnde, alsoo hieraen veel gelegen leijd, ende sal UEd. geen tael
als ons moeder tael tegens de slaven gebruijcken, en niet gedogen
dat se anders spreekken dat bij verloop van jaren gerustheijt sal
connen geven.

47. Op soodanigen maniere als UE. nu de formulieren sijn
voorgesteld van de consumptie der provisie van
Idem. ijder schip sal UE. tot nader confirmatie van
de Heeren Majores persisteren ende de generale

1657.
16th April.

the Cape to the Lords Seventeen, according to the special resolution adopted on this subject.

48. In order to obey the order of the Hon. Governor-General and Councillors with proper respect, you shall despatch no other vessel to the South Land than the little flute *de Vincq*. The *Oyeraer* and *Venenburgh* we consider too heavy; nevertheless you shall consult with their skippers to see whether they have the courage to go thither, in order to search for the miserable survivors of the wrecked *Draeck*, and if the yacht expected by you is not to proceed to Angola, she might be employed for the purpose, because it will then be summer in the south.

49. The wine you shall henceforth sell to the burghers and married at 36 stivers per litre (can), as in Batavia. This is being done. The tappers, however, shall have to pay 48 stivers. Regarding the brandy you will receive your orders from Batavia.

50. The Sergeant is permitted to keep an ordinary table for the going and coming, in order to relieve the Company's and your own table. You shall lend him a hand, that he may for the purpose build a house on the first surveyed spot, 50 roods from the fort, and whatever the Company may advance to him for the purpose, both pay for the labourers and material, shall be debited against him, that he may refund it at the proper time, or the one who succeeds to his place.

51. How the goods are henceforth to be debited against the men, the Directors have already explained to Their Honours' you, so I refer you to their instructions. Orders are promptly carried out.

52. We have spoken above about encouraging on occasion some young men to undertake exploring expeditions. You might promise a reward to him who proceeds 50 miles into the interior, and a larger one to him who succeeds in travelling more than 100 miles inland, and so forth to him who reaches the river of Spirito Sancto something more substantial, even if it were fl50 for each person, especially if they discovered some probabilities of profit for the Company, for which they would be separately rewarded, as the case deserved. I am of opinion that by travelling along the sea-shore, one might reach Angola or Cabo Negro and Negro. In between is situated a place named Bengala, in 15° or 16° S. latitude, the people of

reecq: van alles wat er aen de Caep gelicht is jaerlijcx aen de vergaderinge van d' E. Heeren 17^{en} oversenden, achtervolgens d' speciale resolutie daer aff genomen.

1657.
1^{er} April.

48. Om de ordre van d' Ed: hr. generael en raden van India in behoorlijke achtinge te gehoorsamen, sal Is voldaan p^r de Vincq. geen ander schip nae 't Zuidlandt gebruicken als 't fluijscheepjen de Vincq, den Oijevaer ende Venenburgh achten te swaer niet te min sulcx met desselffs overheden wel overleggen offte sij oocq moet daertoe hadden om de elendige menschen van de verongeluckte Draeck noch op te soecken, soo UE. verwachte jacht niet geraden was nae Angola te senden, conde 't selve hiertoe g'emploijeert werden omdat het dan in de somer om de zuijt wesen sal.

49. Den wijn sal UE. voortaan aen de burghers ende getroude vercoopen tot 36 st: de can, als op Batavia geschiet, maer aen de tappers tot 48 st: de can laeten volgen van de brandewijn sal UE. order van Batavia Wort gedaen. gegeven worden.

50. Den sargeant is toegestaen een ordinaris taeffel voor de gaende, ende comende luijden te houden om d' E. Comp^e, ende UE. taeffel te ontlasten; UE. sal hem de Idem. handt bieden om daertoe op de eerste roijng 50 roeden van het fort een woonhuijs te maecken, ende 't gene d' E. Comp^e daertoe verstreckt soo wel gagie van de aerbeijders als de materialen selfs in reeq: brengen om sulcx 't zijner tijt door hem off die in zijn plaetse quaem betaelt te werden.

51. Hoedanigh de goederen voortaan op reeq: sullen werden gestelt wert door de Heeren Majores UE. Haer Ed. ordre wort prompt voldaan. mede ordre gegeven, daeraen mij gedrage.

52. Hier voren is gesproken van eenige jonge luijden bij occasie t' animeeren UE. soude eenige premie connen beloven aen degene die verder dan 50 mijlen van hier gingh, ende noch meer die 100 mijlen verre reijsde, ende soo voorts die tot aen de reviere van Spirito Sancto quam, ijs notabelder al was 't 150 gl: ijder persoon, voornamentl: soo sij voor d' E. Comp^e eenige appaentien van voordeel opdeden dat hun daer en boven apart sal beloont worden nae de saeck meriteert. Ick achte dat men langhs 't geberghte ende den seestrant mede wel soude connen tot aen Angola offte Cabo Negra ende Negro, daertusschen leijt een plaets genaempt Bengala op de 15 à 16 graden zuijder breete

D^r lieffhebbers lust vergart door dien noijt trouw sonder verlies van macker ende swaere quetsuijren van 't wilt gedierde wederkeren, echter wert daerom noch al niet affelaten, maer bij goede occasie noch al gecontinueert.

1657.
16th April.

which country, it is believed, might be induced to bring their wares hither, which consist of ivory. They are also accustomed to travel far inland and to walk to very near the Cape, so that should they be informed of our residency here, they would themselves bring their wares to our fort.

53. What may not be included in this will at the proper time be communicated to you by the Directors, or in the meanwhile by the Governor-General and Councillors of India. In conclusion, we would once more urge you to maintain the cultivation of wheat, above everything else, for we cannot become noblemen here before we have been good farmers first, and as a trial has been made in excavating, you may, under the name of a fishery, have the first 500 roods excavated by the men of the passing ships, if it can be done without interfering with other work, 16 feet wide and 8 feet deep. The rest will, after the trials made, be easily accomplished. With this we wish you prosperity in all your doings in the service of the Masters and for your individual honour.

This has for reasons been suspended until further advices and orders shall have been received from the Masters.

These orders were received in 1658 in the despatch of the Directors dated 16th April, 1658, abandoning the project, so that the work has been entirely stopped.

Amen.

In the Fort "The Good Hope,"
This 16th day of April, 1657.

Below stood:—

In the Name of the Hon. Directors, representing the General East India Company, and was signed (by)

RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

daer gemeent wert dat de luijden van 't landt wel soudén te wennen wesen haer coopmanschappen hier te brengen, die bestaen in eliphants tanden, welcke luijden oocq gewoon sijn ver te lande te reijsen, ende tot dicht bij dese Caep te lopen, die maer kennisse hebbende van onse residentie haer coopmansz: selffs aen ons fort soudén brengen.

1657.
16^{en} April.

53. Wat nu in desen niet mocht vervadt sijn, sal UE. bij de Ed. Heeren Majores 't sijner tijt offte midlerwijl van mijn Heeren den Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India g'ordonneert werden: UE. tot slot nochmaels recommanderende boven alles den aanbou van graenen te maintaineren want wij connen hier geen Edel lieden

wordt gedaen. werden voor dat eerst goede Boeren geweest sijn, ende dewijl de proef van 't granen genomen is, can UE. onder den naem van een visserije d'eerste 500 roeden laten graven soo wel door 't volcq van de passeerende scheepen sonder verlet geschieden can 16 voeten wijt en 8 diep, 't ander sal nae de genomen proeve sich licht laten voltrecken, daarmede UE. sijn wenshende voorspoet in al UE: doen tot dienst onser meesters ende UE. particuliere Eere. Amen.

Ao 1658 becomen p^r missive uijt de 17 dato 16^{en} April 1658 daer 't bij affgesz: is ende in gevolge oocq heel gestaect blijft &c^a.

In't Fort de Goede Hope adij 16^{en} April 1657.

Onderstont.

Uijt den naem van d' Ed: Heeren
Bewinthebberen, répresenteerende de
Generaele Oost Indische Comp^e

Ende was geteijckent

RIJCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE HON. COMMANDER
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, BY WHICH HE SHALL
REGULATE HIMSELF FOR THE FUTURE.

1658.
—
18th March.

With what circumspection the inspection of this residency a few months ago was made by the Hon. Van Goens, Councillor-Extraordinary of India, in his capacity as Commissioner, and with what necessary instructions on every point he left you at

Evidence of having
carried out our
duties, &c.

his departure, are more and more made clear to us by ocular demonstration, and the confrontation of the same with the works already executed by your careful zeal, so that by virtue

of the Commission entrusted to us, we know of little to prescribe to you, or make any alterations in the instructions drawn up by the hon. gentleman already mentioned, as everything has been projected by his Honour well and properly and according to the

And the orders that
followed.

requirements of the work and the intentions of our Lords Majors, whilst carried out by you effectually. The further orders of our Lords

we may soon expect, so that we would only recommend to you the continuation of that work so well begun, which shows such

By no means
neglected.

favourable signs, that, especially as regards agriculture, great and much-wished-for results may be looked forward to. What the result

will be in course of time of trade in this country, and of what value it will be found, the result of the expedition despatched by you in the yachts *Maria* and *Hasselt* to the Coast of Angola will show to a certain extent. Before we leave St. Helena, we hope to find there one of the two yachts, and be informed of this matter by it.

The apparent profits which the freemen are about to enjoy from agriculture will induce very many to ask for free papers.

This is attended to.

We think that for the present the number should not be too great, at least, until you find that all of them can be maintained on the grain cultivated, so that they need no longer obtain their necessaries from the Company's stores. This promises to be the case very soon, and,

Are properly pro-
vided with every-
thing.

as it seems, will become a fact after the first next harvest. In the meanwhile, we hope that you will have it in your power to provide them

MEMORIE VOOR DEN E: COMMANDEUR JAN VAN
RIEBEECK, WAERNAER SICH IN AENSTAENDE
VOORTS SAL HEBBEN TE REGULEEREN.

Met wat omsichticheijt ende circumspectie de visite deser residentie 't sedert eenige weijnige maenden door den E Heer van Goens, Raedt Extraordinaris van India in qualite als Commissaris is onderstaen ende met wat nodige instructie op ijder point largo g'extendeert, sijn E: UE: op sijn affscheijde versien heeft

1658
18en Maert.

Blijk van gedane
schuldige de voir
&c^a.

gelaten, doet de oculaire inspectie ende de confrontatie der selve met de reets uijtgevoerde werken, door UE: sorgvuldige ijver ons hoe langer hoe meerder bevinden, sulcx uijt crachte

van onse opgeleijde commissie seer weijnich UE. te praescriberen weten, off in de beraemde ordre van de E. Heere voormelt eenige veranderingh bij te brengen, dewijle alles door

En de gevolgte ordres

Sijn E. nae den eijsch van 't wercq ende d'intentie van onse Heeren Majores well ende nae behooren is ontworpen ende door UE. daer

positive ordre op gegeven is, well ten effecte gebracht ende op 't verdere d'ordre van onse Heeren in 't cortte te gemoet gesien, dat

Wort niet in genegli-geert.

UE: alleenlijck willen recommanderen de continuatie van dat goede begonnen werck dat inderdaet soodanige apparentie van sich geefft,

dat insonderheijt in reguard van den Lantbouw groote ende gewenste vruchten dienaengaende sijn te gemoet te sien, wat 't sijner tijt den coophandel hier te lande sall geven, en van wat consideratie bevonden sall werden, sal den uijtslach van de besendingh door UE. met de jachten Maria ende Hasselt nae de custe van Angola gedaen eenighsints doen blijken dat voor ons scheijden van St. Helena daer een der twee voorn: jachten in hoope sijn te vinden, staen te vernemen.

De apparente voordeelen die de vrije luijden uijt den lantbouw staen te gauderen. sullen seer vele bewegen om haer in vrijdom te begeben, welck getal soude oordeelen vooreerst

Wort opgeleth.

niet te groot behoorde te sijn tot ter tijt ender wijlen bij UE. ondervonden wert sij allen uijt

d'aengeteelde granen cunnen gevoet werden om haer nootdruft uijt Comp^s magazijnen niet behoefte te halen, daer in cortte goede apparentie toe sijn, ende nae 't sich laet aensien nae den eersten aenstaenden oegst te geschieden staet; onderwijlen willen hopen dat UE. machtich sall sijn deselve nae haere genougen, met bestiael

1658.
18th March.

to their satisfaction with cattle, for which at present all are clamouring, as well as wagons and ploughs, of which at present there is much need.

In his instructions, the Hon. Van Goens authorized you to build within the Fort along the two inside curtains two stores for storing the grain. On the one side a commencement has already been made. In my opinion, this work might very well be excused within the Fort, as there are already too many obstructions caused by the stores already there, so that the one will abut on the other alongside your residence, and in case of fire the whole would be laid in ashes. At present there is between your residence and the small existing stores such a separation and open plain, that in case of calamity in the one, the other will run no danger. Moreover, judging from the timber sheds here, the grain crops will be so abundant that what will be gathered at the first harvest it will not by far be possible to store in them, so that in our opinion the stores should be erected near the spot where at present the mills have been built, and in course of time a

We have already begun to carry out this order.

brewery and a brandy distillery should be established, as there is sufficient space there for the purpose, and the said buildings, being near each other, will not be less secure.

The orders of the Directors may be shortly expected regarding the project of 15 redoubts and canals for the protection of the Company's lands and cattle; but subject to better opinion, it pleases me but little, as the one will be very costly, and the other will, independent of the expense, require a heavy garrison, whilst the real object will not be gained. The one will not be effectual in stopping the naked Hottentots from driving their cattle through, whilst in the dry season (by 't quade Mousson) the canals will be choked with sand, and the redoubts could not be so placed that the natives would not find a passage through them,

This project has been abandoned in accordance with orders from home.

and depart freely,

Mr. Cumens has fully grasped it that no ivory, feathers, musk,

and having once escaped they would be afraid once more to enter the bounds of our settlement whether the latter be enclosed by means of a canal or redoubts. Hence, if both projects are abandoned and the natives allowed to approach better under our control, as by their intercourse with us during our presence here they have begun to grow more humane, so that in a short time they will evidently be brought so far that for

Sijnde volcomen versien ende in behoorlijcken ploij van alles gestelt.

daer jegenwoordigh all haer roepen om is te versien, mede met wagens ende ploegen, daer jegenwoordich veel vragen nae is t'accommoderen.

1658.
18en Maert.

D'E: Heere van Goens heeft UE. bij sijne instructie g'authoriseert om binnen 't Fort langs de twee binnen gordijnen twee packhuijsen tot bergingh van granen te maecken daer de beginselen reedts aen d'eene sijde van ontworpen sijn, welck werck mijns gevoelen binnen 't fort wel g'excuseert mach werden alsoo aldaer veel belemmeringh veroorsaekende in all de packhuijsen die der sijn nevens UE. woningh den een den anderen sullen geraecken ende bij ontstaene brant 't eene met het ander soude ten assche geraecken daer jegenwoordigh tusschen UE. woninge ende onderstaende packhuijskens sodanige separatie ende open pleijn is, dat bij ontstane onheijl in eene, 't andere geen perijckel loopt, daerenboven nae het werck alhier laet aensien 't gewas van granen soo menichvuldich sall sijn dat 't geene met den eersten Oeghist in te comen staet daerop verre nae niet ingeberght sall cunnen worden, maer soude van gevoelen sijn dat men 't selve omtrent de plaets daer jegenwoordigh de molens gestelt sijn ende 't sijner tijt een brouwerije ende plaets om brandewijn te branden mede te comen staet behoorde te stellen daer genoechsaem ruijmt en voorn: huijsen bij den anderen sijnde niet min verseeckt sullen staen.

Is aldus na dies ordre begonnen ende wort voorts achtervolecht.

Op het gedane project van 15 redouten ofte grachten 't trenchement tot bevrijdingh van Comp^s landerije ende bestiael staet d'ordre onser Heeren Principalen in corte in te comen, doch behoudens beter gevoelen weijnich geval in 't een off 't ander nemen, alsoo 't eene van groote onkosten, ende 't ander boven d'onkosten sware besettingh sall vereijschen ende evenwel 't regte ooghwit daarmede niet aengetroffen sall worden, sijnde 't eene niet bestant om de naecte Hottentoots te stutten en haer vee door te drijven, oock bij 't quade mousson alhier met Zant staet toe te vloeijen ende 't ander soodanich niet sall afgetrencheert worden, off sullen haer passagie noch hier off daer all vinden en alsdan eens ontcomen sijnde, beschroomt sullen sijn, om haer weder binnen onse besettingh 't sij deselve door manier van een gracht off de middel van redouten ondernomen wort, gegeven, sulcx bejideprojecten achterwege worden de gelaten ende deselve een opene toeganck ende uijtganck behoudende door minsame omme-gangh beter tot ons devoir sullen gebracht werden gelijk deselver ommeganck 't sedert ons aenwesen alhier vrij menschelicker als geweest is begint te worden ende apparent soo verde in cortte sullen te brengen sijn, dat voor

Wort achterwegen gelaten volgens oock de nabecomende ordre onser Heeren Mrs. uit Patria.

1658. civet, honey, harts
 — or anything else
 18th March. excepting cattle can
 be obtained here.

tobacco and rice or bread, for which they have a great liking, they will sell us their cattle, which will be all the accommodation and advantage that we shall be able to derive from them.

One of the two Hottentoots who accompanied Mr. Van Goens to Batavia has died there, and the survivor having returned with us, his arrival has caused great joy among his comrades. He is already so accustomed to our intercourse, that he is in no wise inclined to rejoin his horde, so that he is kept at the Residency here, and may be employed as interpreter, and thus be able doubly to earn his food and clothes. He has wonderfully far advanced in the Christian prayers, and is very much inclined to them, so that he should be more and more exercised in them. We trust that through him many persons (natives) will be made inclined to be of service to our Colonists,* as is already the case with some from whom good services are obtained.

The free colonists have also requested that besides agriculture, they may be permitted to breed cattle, in order to obtain milk and butter for their household and for selling, just as has been allowed to Jan Reyniersz, who pretends that the privilege was granted to him alone by the Hon. Van Goens, and afterwards also by you to Hendrick Boom,

at present also a freeman, whose request I judge like yourselves to be quite reasonable, as experience has taught that such special privileges (monopolien) have evil results, as the breeding of cattle and the produce of the dairy are hindered by them, and the ordinary individual cannot be supplied according to his wants except at a high price (voor groot gelt), and even then but soberly. The said Jan Reyniersz did not scruple to charge his neighbours one guilder for a pound of butter,

* This service is only rendered by fits and starts, in order in the meanwhile to spy out an opportunity for stealing, and robbing the freemen of their cattle, as has been proved by very many examples. They have, however, already been brought to such fear and devotion, that they dare not any longer think of injuring our people, as they used to do formerly, &c.

Nota bij d' Heer Cuneus oock well gevat dat hier geen tanden, veeren, muscus, civet, honingh, herten, noch iets anders als koebeesten ende schapen te krijgen sullen wesen.

Desen genaemt den tolck Doman is geveijnst, ende de Comp^e schadelicker als Herrij oijt geweest sij. Willende niet bij ons maer in de Hottentoots huisjen wonen ende vellen liever als Hollantse clederen dragen, en veel min sich verder laten in de gebeden &c^a. laten leeren.

tabacq en rijs off broot daer goede smaeck in krijgen haer bestiael aen ons sullen trocqueren, dat alle accomodation ende vruchten sijn die van deselve hebben te verwachten. Een van de 2 Hottentoots die met de Heere van Goens na Batavia is vertrocken, is aldaer overleden, en d' ander met ons weder hier gecomen hebbende desselffs comste vrij groote blijchap onder die van sijn consoorten gemaect. Deselven is reets soodanigh tot onsen ommegangh gewent dat geen sints genegen is sich oijt onder derselver troupen te begeven, sulcx omtrent Comp^e residentie plaets gehouden, ende als toleq gebruijkt can worden, daarmede cost, ende clederen well dubbelt sall verdienen, in de Christelicke gebeden daertoe verwonderinge verre ingecomen is, ende sich seer genegen toe thoont moet hoe langer hoe meer g'oeffent werden, willen hopen dat door hem veele personen genegensheijt sullen becomeen om onse* coloniers ten dienste te sijn, gelijk bij sommige all geschiet ende goede dienst van getrocken wert.

Door de vrije coloniers deser residentie is aen ons versocht dat neffens den lantbouw mede vermogens soudén mogen sijn koebeesten aen te queecken om melck en boter te cunnen maken soo tot haer huijshoudingh als mede om een stuijver op te profiteren, gelijk aen Jan Reijuiersz: volgens desselffs voorgeven door den Ed. Heere van Goens alleen soude sijn toegestaen en naderhant daertoe bij UE: mede gelicentieert is Hendrick Hendriexs Boom jegenwoordigh mede vrij man welck versoeck oordeele gelijk UE: mede sijt doende 't eenemaal in reede te sijn gefundeert, dewijl d'ondervindingh leert die speciale vergunningh van quade gevolge soude sijn dewijl den aenteelt der beesten ende het maecken van zijvel daarmede verhindert wert ende de gemeene man sijn gerief ten sij voor groot gelt en dat noch maer soberlick becomeen can, voorn: Jan Reijniersz: heeft sich niet ontsien van sijn naeste buijren een gulden van een lb boter

Jan Reijuiersz: valt wat ongeluckigh van waerseggen alsoo d' Hr. Commissaris van Goens aen den Com-mandeur noch niemant van sijn Redt van soodanige speciale vergunninge een eenich woort en heeft gesproocken noch in enige scrijften gerept, sijnde derhalven geante Heere Commissaris hier van

1658.
18en Maert.

* Desen dienst geschiet maer somtijts bij lusten, ende bij tuschen wijlen gelegenheijt aff te sien om te steelen, ende der vrije luijden bestiael aftenemen volgens geopenbaerde schadelijcke exampelen &c., doch sijn al in vrees, ende goede devotie gebracht soodanich dat niet derven dencken d'ons meer te beschadigen gelijk wel voor desen plachten te doen, &c^a.

1658.
—
18th March.

The said Commissioner should therefore be held innocent of this, as far as we know.

This order is being carefully carried out.

whereas these people could obtain from their own cattle as much milk, butter, &c. as their households require, and besides make a little profit, which are the fruits of agriculture, which, when once thoroughly established, would enable them to live cheaply, and be solaced for the heavy expenditure incurred by them, as they would be able to provide the vessels calling here with one thing and another to their satisfaction. We have, accordingly, with your advice and approval, granted the freemen their request, which you shall maintain, assisting the freemen in order to encourage them in that good work, that they may one day obtain an abundance of everything. All this can be secured without detriment to agriculture, whilst it will very much help the house-keeping of these good people, and at the same time realize the intentions of the Company.

The Sergeant, being in command of the soldiers here, desired that by means of another benefice he might be diverted from the tap business permitted him by the masters, as it is also prejudicial to the freemen, who have complained to us on the subject, but as he is a person who, on account of many good qualities, cannot be spared here, and for the present cannot be kept here otherwise, we must bear with it a little. He is at present inland, in order to obtain a good number of cattle, and when he returns, and brings with him a considerable quantity, he may, for that extraordinary service, be favoured, under reserve, that he abandons his tap business, with an ensign's salary (tractement), as the same (the tap business) is too vile for a person of that rank. This salary he has richly earned, in consequence of the manifold services rendered by him; provided, however, that no other Sergeant be appointed in his place.

He gave up the tap against the wishes of his wife, and accordingly accepted the rank mentioned in this section.

This has been observed.

The servants ("ministers") of the Company have also been forbidden to have any private gardens, and you were recommended to provide them in moderation from the Company's gardens, which we can well understand to be rather difficult for you, as there are different tables, and not less grievous for the servants themselves, especially the married ones, who, seeing such beautiful spots unoccupied, nevertheless are not allowed to grow any garden produce for their own use. I would therefore raise no objection to each one being again given a small plot on which to grow ground fruit for his own use, provided that when such a servant leaves, his plot shall revert

None, except the married and those drawing board money have received each a small plot of garden ground for

onschuldigh te houden, voor so veel ons altoos bekend sij.

Enle wort oock dees ordre w.l achter volgt.

te nemen, daer die luijden uijt haer eigen beesten soo veel melck, boter, &c^e cunnen becomen als haer eigen mesnagie vereijst en bovendien noch well een stuiver profiteren dat de vruchten van de Lantbouw sijn, welcke eens van dege in train sijnde die luijden oncostelijck leven en haere sware gedaene oncosten vrij gesoulaageert sullen worden, ende d'aencomende schepen ten genoeghe van 't een ende ander versien. Daeromme soo hebben met U^E. advijs en overlegh de vrije luijden haer versoeck toegestaen, welcke U^E. daerin mainfineren ende de hant sult bieden om d'selve in dat goede werck te animeren ende den overvloet van alles eens te becomen 't welcke alles sonder vermindering van den Lantbouw van granen can geschieden, 't welck de huijshoudingh van die goede luijden vij soulageren ende Comp^s intentie daarmede aengetroffen staet te werden.

De Sargeant sijnde 't hooft van de aenwesende militie wenste dat door eenich ander beneficie van sijn tap neringh dat bij d'E: Heere voormelt hem is vergunt te diverteren was, alsoo 't selve mede tot prejuditie van de vrije luijden is streckende, die haere clachten deswege aen ons hebben gedaen, doch ten aensien hij een persoon is die om veele goede qualiteiten die heeft hier niet well gemist can worden, ende voor als noch hier anders niet te houden is, moet 't selve noch een weijnich ingesien werden, denselven is jegenwoordigh te landwaerts in om goede partije beesten te becomen, wanneer weder is gekeert en eer considerable quantiteit meede brengt soude voor die

Is tegen sijn vrouws genegenheit uijt den tap gescheijden en 'e conform dees ordre gedisponeert tot acceptatie van de qualite in dit articul genomineert.

En dit geobserveert.

extraordinaire dienst, met een vendrighs tractement cunnen begunsticht worden onder reserve sijnnen tapneringe surcheert, alsoo 't selve te vill is voor een persoon van die conditie 't welck tractement denselve door sijne menichvuldige diensten well is meriterende, behoudens dat geen ander sergeant daerom behoefde geplaatst te worden.

De Ministers van de Comp^s sijn meede verboden eenige particulieren thuijnen te hebben ende U^E. gerecommandeert deselve uijt Comp^s thuijnen in maticheijt te versien dat wij well cunnen oordeelen vrij moeielijk voor U^E. als bestaende in verscheijde taefelen te sijn, ende niet min bedroeffste voor de Ministers insonderheijt gehoude persoonen welcke hier soo schoone percelen ledich siende voor haer eigen mesnagie geen aertvruchten moge aentelen sulcx geen swarigheid soude maken ijder een perceelken weder aen te wijsen om tot haer eigen gerieff met aertvruchten te bebouwen, mits 't selve op haer vertreck weder aen d' E. Comp^s comt te vervallen gelijk bij

Geen andere als de gehoude personen ende costgeldens sijn elk een elijn perckien thuijns tot onderstant van haere keuken en-

1658.
18en M.ert

1658. their kitchen and
 — household needs,
 18th March. but only very
 limited, and with
 the express inter-
 diction not to sell
 any of the produce
 or make a present of
 any of the same to
 anyone, and that on
 their departure their
 plots shall revert to
 the Company and
 added to the gardens
 of the latter.

This point of order is
 carefully attended
 to, that the instruc-
 tions of our Lords
 and Masters may
 not be contravened.

to the Company, a rule which you have hitherto
 observed, so that the Company's gardens have
 been considerably enlarged without (? with)
 their labour; but that the gardener, who has the
 superintendence of the Company's garden, has
 not been allowed to have a private one, is based
 on reason, as what he requires for his kitchen he
 can obtain from the Company's gardens, whilst
 a private garden might tempt him to a little
 private business of his own (ende 't verdere
 occasie tot particulariteyten soude geven);
 hence the other servants of the Company shall
 not be allowed to cultivate more ground than
 they are able to cultivate outside of working
 hours and without prejudice to the Company's ser-
 vice, using the produce for their own households.

Although a fairly large collection of cordage is said to be here
 for immediate service, the present time teaches
 us that in consequence of the hard weather
 various ships have split their cables, so that they
 necessarily required others. In the case of the
Sloth van Honingen it was once more shown how
 injurious it would have been to the salvation of
 the ship, in case you had sent away the cables
 by means of which the ship was preserved in the
 roadstead. We therefore hope that the masters
 will carry out their intentions and send you
 some serviceable cables and anchors; but to
 project a store for the same we deem unnecessary
 until you have been furnished with further
 orders from their Honours.

Cables and anchors
 are required here for
 the vessels, espe-
 cially those from
 India; also masts
 and other spars for
 yards, &c.

Evidence of fore-
 sight.

This order to remain
 in abeyance for the
 present.

As proposed by you, we have allowed some useful persons, in
 order more and more to encourage their zeal, and induce them to
 continue here, their increases of pay and promotions (betterment) as
 far as the "articulbrief" allows. For that they shall serve out their
 contract here under your directions or, in case of unwillingness,
 you shall withdraw the increases, as they are in
 actual service here, and leaving this (when their
 first contract has expired) would not have merited
 the promotions connected with a new one.

This necessary point
 is carefully attended
 to.

Whereas at present the chief industry (agriculture) is at hand,
 and the establishment here can hardly be carried out with 100
 men, you are, for the present, authorized to
 increase the number of servants to 120 until
 you have received the slaves expected, when

In consequence of the
 early arrival of the
 slaves this increase

de mesnagie vergunt maer niet meer als soberlijck ende met expresse interdictie van ijets daervan te mogen vercoopen off vreeren ende datselve op hun vertreck aen d. E. Comp^e sal vervallen ende in derselver thuijnen getrocken worden.

Ter welcker eijnde dit point van ordre wel in acht genomen ende op geleth wert om oock d' ordre onser Heeren Meesters niet te contrarieeren.

UE. voor desen all g'observeert is, d' Comp^s thuijnen merkelijck mede sonder haer arbeit vergroot sijn geworden, doch dat den thuijnier die d' opsicht van Comp^s thuijnen bevolen is verboden blijft een particuliere te hebben is in reden gefundeert alsoo sijn gerieff voor sijn keuken uijt Comp^s thuijnen becomen can, ende 't verdere occasie tot particulariteijten soude geven, daeromme mede andere Comp^s dienaren geen grooter percken moeten beslaen als sonder prejuditie van Comp^s dienst buijten 's tijts machtich sijn te cultiveeren ende voor haer propre mesnagie te verbruijcken.

Howell te stade een redelijcke magasijn van touwercken hier soude sijn, leert de jegenwoordige tijt dat door het ongemeen hart weder verscheijdene schepen van haer touwen gesplijst, well nodich weder andere van doen hadde, ende aen 't Slotte van Honingen mede well gebleecken is hoe schadelijck voor de behoudenis van 'tselve soude sijn geweest, ingevalle UE. de touwercken daermede 't voorsij: schip hier behouden ter rheede gebleven is, versonden hadde, sulcx will hopen

Blijck van voorsichticheijt.

d' E. Heeren Meesters haere intentie sullen volvoeren en eenighe dienstighe touwen ende anckers UE. te laten toecomen, waertoe even well een packhuijste projecteren onnodigh achte tot ter tijt ende wijlen UE. van haer E. E. met nader ordre versien wort.

Wort na d'ees ordre noch snspens gehouden.

Op UE. voordragen hebbe eenighe dienstighe personen om dezelve meer ende meer tot ijver ende continuatie alhier te animeren haere verbeteringe sooveel als d'articul brieff is dicterende, toegestaen, welcke daer voor haer verbant gehouden sijn, hier ter plaetse onder UE. directie uijt te dienen off bij onwilligheijt de verhogingh haer weder ontrocken alsoo deselve alhier in actuele bedieninge sijn, hier vandaen vertrocken die gaejien niet en soude meriteren.

Ten aensien jegenwoordigh den principaelsten bouw voor hande staet, ende den ommeslach alhier nauwelijcx met het gestationeerde getall van 100 coppen can waergenomen worden, wort UE. voor als noch g'authoriseert 't getall van dienaers tot op 120 stx: te vergroten tot ter tijt ende wijlen de verwachte slaven

Is mits de vroege oompste van slaven g'excuseert.

1658. has not taken place, you shall reduce the number to 70 or 80 men.
 — and the latter order We hope that this will soon be done.
 18th March. has been carried out.

In case the slave trade should not be successful, we would not find it strange, if, unless the Masters ordered otherwise, you were to send one of the yachts to Madagascar to buy slaves and rice. This will also enable you to remove from that Island the six men of the *Tulp* and the four of the *Arnhem*, who have been left there, as these persons will otherwise with difficulty be able to reach this. Thus also it will be unnecessary to obtain rice from Batavia.

After receipt of the approval, the Commander assumed possession of the "Bosheuvel," and began to plant it with vines and sow it with corn, &c. For this gift he remains grateful. And as this "Bosheuvel" is situated beyond all the lands of the freemen and the Company, the Commander cannot visit it without passing all the others and letting his eye run over them. Accordingly he will be able *en passant* to have a general oversight of the whole and issue the necessary instructions before he reaches his own fields. On the other hand, independent of the reasons mentioned in the section of the instructions, should he select his arable lands behind the Lion Mountain, he would separate himself from them all, whilst now he will be able, without neglecting the Company's service, to attend to his tillage and visit the same.

As experience has taught you that the land behind the Lion Mountain, granted you by the Hon. van Goens, subject to the approval of the Directors, is highly required as pasture ground for the Company's cattle, and should be reserved as such, you may, when you obtain the approval of our aforesaid Masters on this head, take instead the "Bosheuvel," as it is immaterial to them what land you select instead.

sult becomen, als wanneer 't getall tot 70 à 80 weder sult moeten reduceren, dat willen hopen in cortte soo te geschieden staet.

En dees ordre achtervolcht.

1658.
18en Maert.

Doch in cas 't selve mocht comen te mislucken ende die slave negotie daer vruchteloos uijtte vallen, soude niet vreemt achten een van beijden jachten bij aldien D' E. H^m Majores niet anders comen te ordonneren tot op coop van slaven als handeling van rijs nae Madagascar wierde gedepescheert, waarmede insgelijcx de 6 man van de Tulp ende 4 man van 't schip Arnhem daerblijven staen weder onder U.E. gesach soude mogen werden gebracht, welcke menschen andersints beswaerlijk hier staen te comen, waarmede als dan den rijs van Batavia g'excuseert sout mogen werden.

Ten aensien U.E. bij experientie ondervind dat het land achter den Leeuwenbergh bij d' E. Heere van Goens op goetvinden van de E. E. H^m Majores U.E. toegestaen hooch nodich tot weijde van Comp^s beesten gereserveert dient (mach U.E. wanneer U.E. de approbatie van onse voormelte Heeren dien aengaende becomt den bosheuvel, dewijl het haer U.E. van even is, wat stuck lant aenslaet) in plaets nemen.

Na de becomen approbatie heeft den Commandeur Riebeeck den bosheuvel in eigen^dom aengevaert ende begonnen met wijn ende coorn te beplanten ende saeijen etc over welke gratificatie dancbaer blijft ende welcken bosheuvel verbij al de vrije luijden ende Comp^s boulanden leggende den Commandeur niet can gaen beoecken off moet al deselve passeren ende 't oogh daerover laten gaen, volgens dien empasant cunnende overal de nodige toesicht nemen, ende ordre op alles stellen bevoren aen sijn eijgez boulant comt daer anders achter den Leeuwenbergh behalven de redeven in 't articul der instructie bevat, van alle deselve scude affgescheiden ende gediverteert worden ende nu sonder versuijm van Comp^s dienst sijn bou can waerneemen ende besorcken.

1658.

18th March.

As the Hon. van Goens has given very concise and pertinent orders on all points, and the approbation of the same will in a short time reach you from the Masters, we shall not further enlarge on this subject, merely recommending to you to develop the evidently promising agriculture, which, in my opinion, will be the surest return that the Company can acquire here. Ending with this, we desire to wish you the blessing of the Lord, Whom we must pray that He may bring the Company's laudable designs to a desirable result.

Agriculture is carried on before everything else, according to this order and those of the Company. Already it has been finely developed; in fact, so much so, that we shall henceforth be able to feed ourselves, that is to say, from the various grains and every thing connected with them.

Thus given in the Fort "The Good Hope,"
this 18th March, A°, 1658.

(Signed) JOAN CUNEUS.

1660.

12th March.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE HON. COMMANDER,
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, TO SERVE FOR HIS
GUIDANCE UNTIL FURTHER ORDERS FROM
HOME.

Although you have successively received very detailed instructions from the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens and Joan Cuneus for your guidance in the development of the Colony, so that we hardly know what to add to them, the more so, as we found that through your good zeal, they have been carried out in accordance with the intentions of our Principals, we, however, by virtue of the Commission entrusted to us cannot refrain from penning these lines for the refreshment of your memory, and earnestly exhorting you to continue keeping your hand at the work in such a manner, that once the right object of our Principals, in keeping possession of this place, may be attained.

Proof of having done our duty,

and continuation of diligence in the same.

Dewijle den E. Heere van Goens op alle pointen seer nauwe en pertinente ordre gegeven heeft ende d' approbatie dien aengaende in corte van onse Heeren Majores UE staet toe te comen, sall in desen geen bredere extensie doen als alleen UE. recommanderen den apparenten Lantbou te voltrecken welcke mijns gevoelens het seeckerste is dat bij d'E. Comp^e hier bejaecht sal worden. Waarmede dan affbreeckende willen UE. den zegen des Heeren toewenschen die gbeden moetsijn Comp^s loffelicke desseijnen ten gewenschte effecte te brengen.

1658.
18en Meert.

Aldus gegeven In't Fort de Goede
Hoope desen 18^{en} Meert A^o 1658.

Was geteijckent

JOAN CUNÆUS.

MEMORIE VOÛR DEN E. COMMANDEUR JAN VAN
RIEBEECK OM SIGH DAER NAER VOOREERST,
EN TOT NADER ORDRE UIJT 'T PATRIA OFF
BATAVIA TE REGULEREN.

1660.
12en Meert

Niet jegenstaende UEd: successivelijc door d' Heeren Rijkloff van Goens ende Joan Cunæus soo wijtloopige ordre en instructie 't sijner narichtingh tot 't noodige vereijshende in de voorsettingh deser Colonie alhier, naergelaten en voorgeschreven is, dat naulijcx weeten ijets tot ampliatioe daerbij te voegen te meer wij bevinden, die door U: goeden en sorghvuldigen ijver seer wel en naer behooren conform d' ordre ende intentie onser Heeren Principalen achtervolcht en uijtgevoert te sijn. Soo ist echter wij uit crachte onser opgeleijde Commissie niet hebben verbijsaen connen, UE: dees volgende regulen tot ververssingh der memorie voor te schrijven, en vooral op 't hoogste te recommanderen de goede hand en 't noodige vereijshende werck, verder alhier scodanigh willen houden dat daerdoor eenmael 't rechte ooghwith onser Heeren Principalen

Blijk van debvoiren
gedaen.

En continuatie van
diligentie in desen &c.

1660.
—
12th March.

This will primarily be realised when with real earnestness, agriculture, which (thank God!) has this year, contrary to all expectations, in spite of the Hottentoo war, been such a success, that at present as much as 32 lasts of wheat, barley, oats and rye have been harvested and garnered, may be so developed and enlarged that you will not merely be able to support yourselves according to your wants, without assistance from Batavia, but also supply the going and coming ships, which may be in need of it, and even a considerable portion of India with wheat.

The appearances are very favourable in that direction if we are able to retain peaceful possession of this place, as at present you are only in need of ploughing cattle, which we are sure, when peace is once made, and which the natives are begging for, you will not be without. And if there be no better course open, an express expedition might be sent to Saldanha Bay, and this might be done every 10 or 12 days. For that purpose the little flute *Loenen* might be kept here one or two months, or until the arrival of the promised galiot from Patria, as the freemen have no opportunity or facilities for that purpose with their boats. They should, however, be encouraged in this necessary work, as well as assisted, especially as they have, in these troublous times, been robbed of their best ploughing cattle, and should the rest die, none whatever would be left to them, and agriculture would again be at a stand-still, for it has already been proved that in consequence of the theft of the 119 head of cattle, fully 200 morgen of land had to be left uncultivated. Besides accommodating them with the cattle required, you shall as ordered by our Principals, for the present not make it too tight for them, in order not to make them lose heart, but besides the building of houses, bartering, buying and selling sheep and cattle among themselves, also permit them, without interfering with the indispensable cultivation of wheat, to sow, plant, and sell to the ships as much tobacco and other vegetables, as you may think they will be able to raise from time to time, as not too many of these things can be grown here, as daily experience shows.

Has been, and is being done.

They are allowed a freer hand than the orders require, and in accordance with the Resolution of the 21st Feb., 1661, they are permitted to sell sheep and cattle to one another.

Notwithstanding the Company's gardens are usually sufficiently provided with them, and the ships are abundantly supplied with them, private individuals are inclined to spend in addition their money separately, thinking that someone else's is better than their own.

This is also permitted by us.

jnde possessie deser plaets bereijckt werden magh, 't welck vooreerst te geschieden comen sal wanneer met rechten ernst en ijver den lantbou (die 't d' loff) dit jaer tegen alle vermoeden door de geresene Hottentotschen oorlogh soo wel en naer wense geslaaght heeft, dat daarvan jegenwoordigh ruim 32 lasten soo taru, garst, haver, als rogge in de schuieren sijn g'oegst soodanigh compt uijtgeseth en vergroot te werden, dat daermet niet alleenich sijn selfs naer vereisch buiten juerlijcx secours van Batavia sult subsisteren, maer daer en boven oock doorgaens de gaende en comende schepen, des nodigh sijnde, versien en India selfs voor een goet gedeelte daarvan secoureren connen, daertoe sijn d' apparentien bij een vreedige possessie zeer favorabel comen te verthoonen dewijle 't U.E. jegenwoordigh nergens anders, dan aen ploegh beesten te manqueren comt, die wij vast stellen bij treffen van vrede, en waertoe dees luijden reets weder aensoeking hebben gedaen, U.E. niet sullen ontstaen connen, alwaert niet beter connende daerom oock expresse besendingh naer de baij van Saldanha, dat 'telkens in 10 à 12 dagen Is en wordt gedaen.

geschieden can, konde gedaen en dit fluijten Loenen daerom oock alhier in 1 à 2 maanden, off tot de comst van 't toegeseijde Galiot uijt 't Patria overgehouden moeten werden, dewijle de Vrijel: daer toe met hun vaertuijgen, geen occasie, of gelegenth^t hebben, en in dit noodige werck vooral gecouragieert, en de behulpzame hand geboden dienen, te meer door dien deselve in dees geresene troubelen ten principalen van haere voornaemste ploegh beesten beroofft ende versteecken geworden sijn, en bij nader gevolg off sterffte van dien wel in 't geheel daarvan ontbloot, en soo den landtbou weder desert looper mocht, gelijk reets gebleecken heeft, dat door het rooven der 119 stx wel 200 morgen lants ongebout is moeten blijven,—buiten d' accommodatie en 't versorgen van 't vereischte vee sal U.E. conform d' orde onser Heeren principalen, deselve oock voorcerst soo geheel naen, om den lust niet te benemen, dienen te bepaelen, maer neffens 't bouwen van huysen, reuijlen, en coopen van schapen als

Wort er vrij ruimer als d' orde gelaaten, en de Conform Resolutie van d-n 21en Febr: 1661 oock schapen ende beesten onder malcander te coopen ende te verkoopen toegelaeten.

koebeesten, onder den anderen, oock permitteren buiten verleth van den noodigen coorenbou, soo veel tabacq ende andere moescruijden te saaijen, planten, en aen de gaende en comende schepen te vercoopen als oordeelen sullen van tijt tot tijt te connen vertieren, dewijle daer van niet lichtelijk te veel alhier sal connen aangeeteelt werden vermits bij dagelijckse

ervarentheit ondervonden wert niet jegenstaende Comp^s thuijnen daarvan doorgaens genoeghsaem vervult, en de schepen ten overvloede versien comen te worden, de particuliere echter genegen sijn, nogh al bovendien haer gelt apart te besteeden, als meijnende het op een ander altijt beter als 't haerent te

Dit wort bij ons oock soo gesustineert ende daerom liberael toegelaeten.

1660.

12th March.

Moreover, it is perfectly indifferent to the Company where it comes from, if the ships are only sufficiently supplied and the men properly refreshed, as this is the chief object for which this place is kept possession of. But though ground fruit may at present be fairly abundant here, all possible diligence and zeal

This is vigilantly attended to by all practicable means.

should be displayed in order to collect as many cattle and sheep as it will be possible to obtain, whilst the vegetables without them, given as refreshments for the men of the passing vessels, especially of the annual return fleets, which may for the present (because the English have taken possession of St. Helena) not call at that island, do not go a long way. This might also in consequence of the malevolence of these natives here be attempted in Saldanha Bay, as they have given us sufficient reason for that course, having offered cattle for sale to the burghers who were lately there, so that we decided to send the little flute *Loenen* thither to make a trial. Her success you will know on her return.

The pigs are also increasing finely, but there is nothing to which the freemen can be brought with such trouble and difficulty as the keeping of pigs, and as they like rather to live near the Fort than in the country on their lands, we have arranged, that before they are licensed at the Fort, they shall accept some pigs for keeping and promise to pay their share to the common pig herd appointed by the burghers for the purpose.

In the meanwhile, we would gladly see you encouraging the freemen to breed pigs, geese, fowls, and ducks, as in case of need they would not be a small addition to the ordinary supplies. The facilities for this are many here, so that we most highly recommend this industry to you as a much required necessity.

Everyone keeps sheep, buying them, especially the Dutch kind, from each other. These are increasing finely and give more milk than the cows here, to the great refreshment and accommodation of the passing crews of the Company's vessels. For the rest, all the other kinds of smaller animals are being very well propagated.

And although affairs here, as already mentioned, have through the faithlessness of these savages gone to such a length, that they have burst forth into a full flame of war, and as a result our people have suffered no small loss in being robbed of their cattle, &c., you shall, as no advantage can be obtained for us from the war, endeavour, when the opportunity is favourable, to settle the affair, especially when (as has already happened) they personally request it. At the same time you shall

sijn buijten dat het d' E. Comp^e oock indifferent sij waer die van daen comt, als de schepen maer naer eijtsch daarvan versien, ende 't volcq behoort^k comen vervarst te werden, alsoo dit dogh 't voornaemste ooghwit is waerom dese plaets alhier in possessie comt gehouden te werden, en off wel schoon als gesecht d' aert vruchten tegenwoordigh alhier in redelⁿ abundantie te becomen zijn, soo sal echter met alle mogel^t vlijt en ijver getracht moeten werden om soo veel koebeesten, en

1660.
12en Meert.

Ende hierin voornamentlijk doorgaens gevigileert met alle practicable middelen.

schapen op te samelen, als eenighsints te becomen sullen zijn, dewijle de moescrujden buijten deselve tot verversinge van 't volcq der gaende ende comende schepen, voornamentlijk de jaerlijcxse vaderlansche retour vloot (dewijle

deselve als nu vooreerst wel lichtelijk 't Eijlant St. Helena door de genomene possessie der Engelsens aldaer niet staet aen te doen) niet wel te beschieten comen, dat almede bij quaetwilligh^t deser natie in de baij van Saldanha soude connen werden onder-

leght, overmits sij daertoe selfs reede genoegh-same aanbiedingh aen de jongste derwaerts gewesene Vrijborgers hebben gedaen, en waer op wij oocq goetgevonden hebben 't fluijten Loenen tot een preuff derwaerts aff te schicken, 't success staet UE: op zijn retourneeren tot narichtinge te vernemen, onderentusschen sage geern UE: de vrije luijden tot wackeren aenteelt van verckens, gansen, hoenders, en eenden condet bewegen, alsoo 't selve bij noot mede geen kleijne stijvingh en vervullingh geven zou, en waertoe sij oock alom hier bijzondere goede gelegentheijt zijn hebbende, oversulex wij UE: dat werck naer de vereijtschte nootwendich^t in de hooghste recommendatie bevoelen sullen laten, en alhoewel de saeken door de trouloosh^t deser brutalen alhier eijndel^k soo verde verloopen zijn, dat die tegenwoordigh als gesecht tot een vollen brandt en vuur van oorlogh huijteslaagen sij oock onder dies geene cleene schade in 't ontrooven van ons vee als anders geleden hebben, so sal UE. echter dewijle voor ons bij den oorlogh op die luijden geen voordeel te haelen zij, wel trachten mogen die saeck bij gelegentheijt wederom t' accommoderen, voornamentlijk wanneer

Noch oock dit wegen de verckens &c., dat al fraaij begint te accresseren, maer geen saecken isser daer de vrije luijden beswaerder aen te brengen sij als verckens te houden, en nademael deselve liever bij't Fort als in't landt op den cooren bouwoonen soo hebben in traijn gebracht dat de sulcke eerse aen 't Fort gelicentieert worden, Erst verckens aennemen te houden en haer contingent beloven te betalen aen den gemeenen vercken hoeder bij 'e borgers alhier daertoe aengenomen, ende schapen hout ijder een, copende die, bijzonderlijk Hollantse, van maicanderen, welke seer fraij vermenichvuldigen ende meerder melck als de koeijen alhier geven, tot grooe verfrissingeende accommodatie des passeren: volckx van Comp^e schepen gelijck oock het verder cleijn vee seer veel aengefockt wordt.

1660. Has been done.

12th March. This attended to, as far as possible.

It cannot be done with a less number, for if we were to depend on the watch of the freemen, the whole establishment would be ruined. Hence, if the Company desires to hold this residency in peace and security, she will be obliged to keep such a number of men here, Yea! in order to protect her own cattle, by which means the Colonists would be protected at the same time. Therefore, if the number be diminished, things will not prosper.

It is highly necessary to continue outside guards with the horsemen and footmen in accordance with the suggestions submitted.

On these watch-houses, &c.

"Coorenhoop," as well as the watch-house "Hout den Bul" below the "Bosbergen" and the hedges planted lately by you between them, for thus these natives have been almost completely deprived of

the means of stealing and carrying off the cattle. This mode of protection will also become more effective by sowing and planting a thick hedge or thicket along their chief thoroughfares, as you intend to do (and have pointed out to us) when the rainy season sets in. To revenge ourselves on them at any time, after

not trust them further than within the reach of your cane as no dependence can be placed on their words and promises, as it may be taken for granted that they will keep neither longer than until they can break them with advantage; for this reason we agree with you that for the present the garrison should not consist of less than 120 men, as from the estimate framed by us we can well understand that no smaller number will suffice for the proper protection of the present establishment, if it is at all to be made safe against trouble from these barbarians, unless you hope with the newly arrived horses, though the war should continue, to keep the veld so clear in every direction by their means, that nothing need be feared from the savages, so

Is gedaen geworden.

Nae vermogen wel op dit punt gepast.

Nota. 't Kan met minder niet waergenomen worden, want sich op der vrijl. wachten te verlaten, soude 't werck ten proeije gestelt sijn, waerom d'E. Comp^e dese residentie gerastigh wil en possideren haer noodanigh een aental volcx te houden sal moe'en getroosten, ja selfs om haer eijgen bestial te bewaeren, waermede dan met eenen de Coloniers oock beschermt sijn, ende soo vermindert wert, sal 't niet welgaen.

De buitenwachten metruijtersende volcx op 't hoogste noodigh, te continueren, volgens den gedanen voorslag.

Op dese wachthuysen &c.

't houte wachthuijs,

Approbatio van ons gedaene werck en

door nu genoegsaem den wegh tot 't roven, ende wegh voeren der beesten benomen is geworden, en nogh meerder te geschieden staat, met 't saaijen, en planten van een dichte haage, off

Verde e projecten ten deese al g'absolveert.

bij der hant te

(gelijk reets is geschiet) sij daerom selfs weder aensoeckingh comen te doen, dan sult onder-tusschen die niet verder dienen, noch mogen vertrouwen, als met de stock bereijcken meught, alsoo op haer woorden en belofften geen staet te maecken sij, en 't seeckerlijck te gelooven staet sij haer oock aen deselve niet langer off verder houden sullen, als dat die weder met voordeel verbreecken connen. Waerom wij oock met U.E. wel van opinie soudon connen sijn, 't guarnisoen voor eerst niet minder als op 120 coppendiende besneen, dewijle wij uijt den gemaecten overslagh wel connen begrijpen geen minder getal tot de behoerlijke voorsorge en besettingh van den presenten omslagh soo alle emmers eeniger maten voor overlast deser barbaren beschermt sal blijven, gerequireert compt te werden, off ten waere U.E. als nu met 'tbecomen der jonghste paerden hope hadt, schoon al bij continuatie van oorlogh,

1660.

12^{en} Meert.

't velt doorgaens door deselve hieromtrent soo suiijver te comen houden, dat hun dies niet te vreesen hebben zou, en dat daerdoor de buiten wachten alom ten principaalen g'excuseert zoude connen werden, waervan U.E. den tijt de bevindigh best ontdekken

sal, doch 't soude, als gesecht, een voortreffelijke saeke sijn dat U.E. onderentusschen, en van tijt tot tijt soo veel vee opsamelen condet dat in 't aenstaende, ende bij nadere rupture uijt eijgen queeck, en teelt, bestaen conde, daertoe wij meijnen met het bouwen der steene redouten Keert de Koe, en Coorenhoop, mitsgrs :

't houte wachthuijs, Hout den Bul, beneden de bosbergen, als de heijningen tusschen beijden, door U.E.

nu onlangs gemaect, seer goede gelegentheijt soude sijn, dewijle dees luijden daer

door nu genoegsaem den wegh tot 't roven, ende wegh voeren der beesten benomen is geworden, en nogh meerder te geschieden staat, met 't saaijen, en planten van een dichte haage, off bosschagie, langs haere voornaemste passagien, gel: U.E: voorgenomen en ons aengewesen hebt, met 't begin van 't regen saijsoen

nemen sullen, doch om ons 't eeniger tijt bij

1660.
12th March.

peace has been made with them, as you have suggested, could be easily managed, but whether this would according to our Christian duty be permissible, or we would be at liberty to proceed against these stupid and blind creatures, and immediately repay them in their own coin, is highly doubtful; besides I am sure that it would not be reputable on our part to do so, just as if we were unable to master them in other ways; moreover, these barbarians would with justice not approve of such a course, and with reason suspect our later actions, and no longer trust us; hence, it will be advisable for the present to let what has happened pass by unobserved, and to see, whether, by doing them kindnesses, they cannot for the future be convinced (of our good intentions); and should this be of no avail, then to pay them off in their own coin.

This is also our maxim, especially in this case.

From the advices of the Seventeen addressed to the commander and officers of this fleet, in September last, it has been made plain to you how we have been deprived of the island, St. Helena, by the English having taken possession of it, so that for years we shall remain destitute of the necessary refreshments obtainable there; and as it is most highly necessary in the interests of the Company always to have within range a rendezvous in cases of extreme necessity for the return fleet and such other ships as may be blown past this bay by heavy gales, as was the case only last year, so that they may be able to unite again, you are to bear in mind that on the arrival of the galiot destined for you, you shall, as ordered by the Principals, despatch her to search for the island St. Helena Nova, situated in the same latitude of 16° N., to discover what may be obtainable for us there, and whether, if necessary, our fleet can be annually provided with proper refreshments and drinkwater there, the result being by first opportunity at once communicated by you to the Fatherland and Batavia. But in case the Island be not discovered, it would not be inexpedient, in order to lessen the danger of being separated from one another, that, as we have this year decided in Council, the officers of the

Has been done by the flute *Loenen*, which, however, did not find the island. Information accordingly sent by her to Batavia, and now to our Masters in Patria (by this fleet).

Saldanha Bay is only serviceable in an extreme case, and can therefore be

reconsiliatie van vrede weder op d'selve conform UE: gedaanen
voorslagh te revengeren, waere onses oordeels lichtelijck te practi-
seren, dan of ons sulcx al naer Christelijcke plicht, g'oorlofft, en
vrijstaen sou, in diervougen ontrent dees onvernunftige en blinde
mensen te procederen, en soo aenstonts haer weder als men seght,
met gelijcke munt te betaalen, heeft grootelijcx sijn bedencken,
buijten dat oock mejnen sulcx voor ons niet reputatieus, en on-
sachelijck geroegh omtrent deselve te zullen sijn, als even of wij op
haer bij andre wegen en middelen niet vermochten, oock soo soudens
dees barbaren, soodanigen saak met recht niet billicqen connen en
dierhalven met goede redenen ons doen namaels suspect houden,
en niet meer vertrouwen derven. Waerom dan noch voor eerst
in dien gevalle best soudens achten 't gepasseerde soo ongemerckt

Dus is oock onse
maxime principaal
over deso saeck.

voorbij te laten gaan, en te sien, of haer in
toecomende door wel doen niet soudens over-
tuygen connen, 't welck niet willende vallen,
ons dan geen gelegent^h mancueren sal, om

haer 't een met 't ander gelijckel^h te doen betaelen.

Bij d' advijsen onser Heeren principalen in 7^{br} jonghstleden
aen den Commandeur ende Raedt deser vloote geschrevⁿ is UE.
volcomen gebleequen in hoedanigh voegen wij door die van
d' Engels^e natie in de possessie van 't Eijlandt St. Helena gepre-
venieert en voorgecomen sijn geworden. In vougen wij daer
door jaeren van die noodigh verversch plaets gefrustreert ende
versteecken staen te blijven, en overmits ten dienste van de
E: Comp^e hoogh noodigh sij, altijts een diergel: rendezvous tot een
uijterste toevlucht voor de jaerl: Retourvloot, ende de schepen
die dese baij door harde winden, of anders gelijck a^o. pass^o. nogh
jonghst is geschiet, quamen mis te loopen onder schoots te hebben,
om dan altijt deselve weder te connen conjungeren, soo sal UE:
dienen gedachtigh te sijn, dat op de verschijningh van 't toegeleij-
de galiot conform d' ordre onser Heeren principalen ondersoek

Is per d^e fluijt Loe-
nen gedaen doch 't
Eijlandt niet gevor-
den, ende per ditto
fluijt haer Ed: tot
Batavia

tot ontdeckingh van 't Eijlandt St Helena Nova,
sijnde op deselve N: breete van 16 grad:
gelegen laet doen, om te sien wat aldaer voor
ons te bejagen soude sijn, en off des noodigh
sijnde onse vloot jaerlijcx aldaer van behoerl:
ververssingh, en drinckwater gediend sou
connen werden, daer van dan de bevindingh ter eerster instantij
naer Bat^a en 't vaderlandt over te brieven hebt,
doch soude ondertusschen bij ondeckingh
off wel ontstentenis van dien, niet on-
dienstigh achten om te minder gevaer, en
pericul van separatie derselver te loopen
men in sulcken gevalle en gel: wij dit
jaer met advijs van Rade g'arresteert hadden,
d' opperhooffden der schepen expresselijck 't

Ende nu onse Heeren
Majores in 't patria
bij desen oock gecun-
dight.

De Saldanha baij is
niet als voor een uijt-
terste wijck noot-
seckelijck, ende can

1660.
12en Maert.

1660.
—
12th March.

conveniently entered by the return ships that may be blown past this; they will, however, with difficulty, be able to come up thence to Table Bay.

The outer roadstead, however (here) is the best and surest, which the return ships should bear in mind, in order always to be able to enter Table Bay according to wish, and so unite here. Nor will they drift in the wrong way if only attention be paid to the certain marks made of it (in the chart) to be sent to the Hon. Company by this opportunity.

To this the attention of their Honours at Batavia has been drawn by our letter of last year.

Carefully attended to

on shore as to enable them to approach fearlessly and without danger. And that such signals may be recognised by the skippers you shall without delay, and hereafter annually, transmit them with a secret letter to the Governor-General and Councillors of

Likewise, also the secret signal sent to their Honours.

and to do so the sooner the better. This the galiot will be able

ships shall be expressly ordered, in that case, when they are unable to reach this roadstead (as experience has taught us but too often) to make straight for Saldanha Bay, which is about 18 or 20 (Dutch) miles distant from this roadstead, and which can always be easily reached and without fear, as was lately experienced by your Express Commissioners. There they may await the arrival of their consorts, after having obtained sufficient water and cattle, or, should the weather be fine, which is often the case here, they may beat up to this, which we have found can be done without the least hindrance. This you should lay before their Honours at Batavia for their consideration, that they may issue such orders on the subject as they may deem most serviceable for the Company. And though we can as yet foresee no misunderstanding with the English nation, nevertheless, in consequence of their present unstable condition, perchance such an eventuality may occur, so that, in that case they may sometimes endeavour most unexpectedly to play us a foul trick; and in order to provide against this in time, as far as practicable, you shall always have a good lookout kept for the return squadrons, as was done this year by our advice, that before their arrival in this bay they may have a full knowledge of affairs here, or failing this, by means of such a signal of fire as to enable them to approach fearlessly and without danger. And that such signals may be recognised by the skippers you shall without delay, and hereafter annually, transmit them with a secret letter to the Governor-General and Councillors of India; and, whereas the ships will now be compelled annually for the reasons stated to call here, it will be necessary, in order to prevent accidents, to clear the bay of all the lost anchors, and to do so the sooner the better. This the galiot will be able

dan oock gevonght: aangedaen worden bij de retourschepen die verbij comen te garken, dogh beswaerlijck van daer weder tot in de Taefelbaij opcomen, m a e r d e buijten rhee bij nader ondersoek opgevonden, is 't rechte ende het seckerste daer bij de retourschepen op moet gepast worden om althijt nae wensch in de Taefelbaij te conjungeren en noijt mis te drijven als maer gepast wort op de seeckre mercken daer van gemaect om aen d' E. Comp. bij desen oock overgesonden wordende.

voordragen en in deselve soodanige Ed^{ic} ten meesten dienste van d' Ed. Comp^e bevinden soude te behooren. En alhoewel wij tot noch toe met die van geseijde Engelse natie geene misverstanden connen voorsien, soo souden nochtans door haeren presenten wanckelbaeren staet wel lichtel: eenige voort comen mogen, en waerdoor zij ons dan oock wel somtijts

't Welck haer Ed: tot Batavia, beneffens desen oock is in Memorie gebracht door onse missive van a^o verleden.

om bij alle gelegenth^t deselve bevooren de compste binnen de

Wort wel opgepast. lant laten doen, waerop dat onbeschroomt; en buijten pericul, dese rhee aensoecken moogen, welcke te doene seijnen dan op dat die bij d' opperhooffden der schepen verkant mogen sijn, UE: per eersten, en dan vervolgens jaerlijcx met een secrete briefken aen

Item oock 't secrete seijn aen haer Ed: gesonden.

sullen sijn deese vereijschen, om ongelucken voor te comen UE: de baij die door de menigvuldigh

Sijn groote dehvoren gedaen door die van

ordineeren ende te gelasten quamen, zij alsdan en wanneer deese reede ('t welck gel: d'ervarentheijt maer al te veel geleert heeft seer lichtelijck gebeuren can) niet aen doen condon, haer steven maer directelijck na de baij van Saldanha, sijnde ongeveer 18 à 20 mijlen benoorden dese rhee, en dewelcke zij althijt zeer gemakkel: en sonder schroom gelijk deselve nu jonghst door UE. expresse gecommiteerdens ondervonden is, aendoer. connen, souden hebben te wenden, om dan aldaer de verdere schepen bij becomingh van genoeghsaem vers water en bestiael in te wachten, offte anders wel bij moij en hantzaam weer, dat alhier seer lichtel: gebeuren can, herwaerts op te stoppen, soo als dan bevonden werden moch, met 't minste verleth te connen geschieden, 't welck

UE: haer Ed: op Batavia per memorie wel soud op de comste der Retour Vloot, wel doen passen, onverwacht trachten souden op d' een off d' andere wijze een quaden treck te speelen, en om daerin alhier naer vermogen, en soo veel doenelijck te versien, sal UE: telckens en als desen Jaere op ons gegeven advijs is geschiet, op de comste der Retour Vloot, wel doen passen, de baij cuntschap van toestandt alhier te doen hebben, off bij manquement van dien soodanigh seijn, en kenteijcken van vuur off vlam van

Heeren raaden van India over te senden hebt, en overmits de schepen nu jaerlijcx om boven verhaelde redenen, genootsaecht rhee aen te soecken, soo sou wel noodigh verloore anckers al vrij beseth geworden is hoe eere hoe liever daer van soo veel mogel: suijveren liet, 't welck met 't galiot op sijn retourneren

1660
—
12th March.

Great efforts have
been made by those
of the flute *Loenen*
and *Perkyt* espe-
cially.

to do on her return from St. Helena, or before
her departure thither, even were it necessary,
for the encouragement of the men, to raise the
reward to one-fourth.

At the present time, whilst lying here with the fleet, the officers
generally complain that the drinkwater by being continually
stired, becomes very thick and muddy, so that it will be highly
necessary, in order to prevent this, to throw up an earthen em-
bankment across the canal opposite the platform (which can be
easily done, and without expense) and make it so high and pro-
vide it with six or eight wooden pipes or bamboos placed alongside
each other, that a water firkin may be easily
rolled under them. If this be done you may
be sure that the ships will always be provided
with clean and nice drinkwater.

This little is briefly what we know to prescribe to you, as we
cannot give you pertinent orders in everything, and the works
here are to be directed according as circumstances require or
permit.

We therefore rest on that, and with greeting, commend you
to the protection of God.

In the Fort "The Good Hope,"
this 12th day of March, 1660.

(Signed) PIETER STERTHEMIUS.

(After collation found to agree with the original)

(Signed) HENDRICK LACUS.

Secretary, 1661.

d, fluijt Loenen ende van St. Helena off wel te voren gevoughel^k sal 1660.
 Perkijft voornamentl^k. geschieden connen, al waer 't om de luijden 12en Meert.
 daertoe te meerder 't animeren, de premie
 daerop bij onse Heeren principalen gestelt tot op $\frac{1}{4}$ vergrooten
 sout moeten werden, over 't drinckwater voornamentlijk in dees
 tijt en dat hier met de geheele vloot comen te leggen, wert door-
 gaens bij d'opperhooffden der schepen seer geclaeght, dat 't selve
 door 't gestadigh roeren vrij dick en draobigh te vallen comt,
 dierhalven hoogh noodigh sal sijn, tot voorcomingh van dien UE.
 't canael recht over 't planckier met een aerden dam dat seer
 lichtelijck en buijten eenighe oncosten geschieden can, soo hoogh
 stoppen, en met 6 à 8 houte grooten (? gooten) of bamboesen
 nevens den anderen beleggen laet, dat men
 Is accommodabel gevouchel: een water vercken daer onder
 g'observeert. rollen can, wanneer vast stelle de schepen dan
 doorgaens met seer cleene moeijten van schoon
 en curieus drinckwater versien sullen cunnen werden.

Dit weijnighe is dan cortel: soo veel wij UE: voor dees tijt
 weten voor te schrijven, dewijle op alles geen pertinente orde
 geven connen, en 't werck hier naer tijts gelegentheijt en voorval
 van saecken (gelijck UE: toevertrout wert) gedirigeert werden
 moet, over sulcx ons daer op zullen rusten, en UE: naer groete
 Godes protectie bevolen laten.

In 't Fort de Goede Hope adij 12en Meert 1660.

Was geteijck^t,

PIETER STERTHEMIUS.

naer gedaene collatie d'accordo
 met den originelen bevonden.

(Get.) HENDRICK LACUS,

Secretaris 1661.

RAPPORT—COMMISSARIS RIJCLOF VAN GOENS.

1657.

1657.
—
16en April.

D' Edele Heeren Bewinthebberen van de generale Nederlandtse geotroijeerde Oost Indise Comp^{ie} ter vorgaederinge van 17ⁿ tot Middelburgh in Zeeland.

Edele, Erntfeste, manhafte, wijze, voorsinige, seer genereuse Heeren.

Mijnheeren.

Date 22 November anno passato uijt Vlie geseijlt zijnde, zijn wij met de scheepen Orangien en Mallacca in Comp^{ie} aen S^t Vincent aangeweest, daer t' roer van Mallacca wat hermaect zijnde, 28ⁿ December val daer weeder hebben seil geordert, om ider zijn best nae Cabo de Bona Esperanca zijn reijse te voltrecken, alwaer wij met Orangien den 17 ende Mallacca den 18 wel aengecomen zijn, op beide scheepen maer 9 man verloren hebende, de rest meest alle fris en gesont. Mallacca had niet zuijdelijker dan 37 graeden ende veel stiltlen subject geweest, wij daer en teegen over de 40 graden om de weste wint te soecken, daer wij ons soodaenigh in de ijsbergen verwart vonden, en van soo fellen coude beclemt, dat wij ons best weeder noord sochten, om de perijkelen te ontvluchten, dit was halff Februarij, een maent dienaer 't naetuerlijk oordeel aldaer soo getempert behoorde te weesen, als de maent van Augusto in Spangien, soo dat het verstant der menschen hier stille schijnt te staen, de eerste ijsbergh, die wij saegen, was den 23ⁿ snachts hebbende s' middaghs te vooren, en oock dienselven dagh gehad de pertinente breete van 40 graden 9 minuten, zeijlende met een seer snelle voortganch van 48 mijlen int etmael backslaege wint, onze lenghte was nae allergissingh door een geslaegen 10 graden 24 minuten, omtrent middernacht vonden ons pas 2 mijlen van een hoogh eijland, waer bij tot den dach af en aen hielden om 't selve wel te bekennen, ons niet connende inbeelden, dat dit het eijland Diego Alvares was, omdat 't zelve in de breete volgens de ronde caert niet min dan 26 mijl en na de platte 16 mijl verschildt; op de lenghte connen soo vasten staet niet maecken, inimmers soo het Diego Alvares zij (daarvoor het bij mij noch oock de schippers en stuerluijden niet gehouden wert) soo moet het

1657.

16en April.

selve nootsaeckelijck in de beijde gemelde caerten verleijt worden, met sijn noordelijxte hoeck op 40 graden 2 minuten, de gedaente daer aff wert UEdede hier neffens toegesonden, in dit af en aan houden openbaerde hem de gemelde ijsberg als een barre clip naeuwelijx een mijl van ons dat bij den donekeren nacht een afgrijsselijcke vertooningh was, als niet wetende over wat boech ons wenden soudén, met den dag openbaerden ons noch diverse ijsbergen aen beijde zijden, ende omdat wij geen gedachten nae ijs hadden, deede ons de vreesse gelooven, dat het al clippen waeren, tot ons het menichvuldigh getal ende heldere sonneschijn de waerheijt openbaerde; ick hebbe deese materie wat wijtloopigh verhaelt, opdat 't selve eijland door UEdede voorsorge in de caerte verandert, ofte op die distantie noch een ander eijland daer bij mach geleijt werden, onse lenghte is tot aen de Caep noch al westelijcker geweest omtrent 8 mijlen, soodat het in de lengte verschilt nae ons ondervindingh, ten minsten 28 mijlen dat het westelijcker ende nae de ronde caert (die de accuraetste behoorde te weesen) in de breete 26 mijlen, soodat het leggen moet op de breete van 40 graden 2 minuten het noordelijxte, ende tot over de 40 graden 8 minuten de suijdelijxte hoeck, oost en west niet min dan 8 mijlen léngh ende op de lenghte van 10 graden 24 minuten; het was een fraai berghachtigh eijland, men conde nergens brandingh verneemen, soodat ick oordeele dat het rondsom seer diep ende weijnigh apparentie tot ancker gront weesen sal, hoewel ons een baaijken aen de noort sijde scheen te vertoonen, dat wij met Orangien niet goed vonden t' ondersoecken.

Achtervolgens UEdede bevel ende speciaele opgeleijde commissie, soo hebbe alhier de visite gedaen, immers soo veel den tijt mijns aanweesens eenichsints heeft connen lijden, ende om tselve wel te doen UEd. successive ordre aen de Commandeur alhier gegeven, ende alle sijne voorstellen ende rescriptien daerop gevallen, met aendacht naegesien, ende daer over sodaenigh gehandelt, als UEd. int vervolch van deesen gelieven te verneemen, om UEd. tot mijn rapport van haer opgeleijde commissie te dienen.

Wat reedenen UEd. bewoogen hebben deese plaetse alhier te fortificeeren, ende in possessie te neemen, sal noodeloos zijn UEd. in deesen te verhaelen, als die 't selve best bewust zij, welcke materie overgeslaegen zijnde, eenlijck spreeken van mijne bevindinge ende gedaen redres. nae UEd. ooghwit alhier.

Ick hebbe met mijn aencompst voor t' eerste werck geraden geoordeelt het lant rondsom alhier pertinent af te sien, ende met een persoon die wat experientie in de landmeeterije hadde, tselve in een caerte soo perfect doen leggen als doenlijck was, nochtans is tselve door gebreck van een goet lantmeeter noch soodaenigh niet als ick wel hadde gewenst, niet te min is de platte valeij met de letter A aangeweesen, volcomen perfect in sijn distantie, op t' naauwste van de eene baaij tot d' andere juist 5,125 Rijnlantse roeden, ofte ruijm $2\frac{1}{2}$ Duitse ende Hollantse mijlen, nae de

1657.

16en April.

perfecte maet bij de Heer Scheepen Jan Blaeuw in zijn atlas in de caerte van Holland geobserveert. Ick hebbe voor deesen met Dirck Gerritsz ende andere ervaeren schippers deese wijte begroot op ontrent 3 mijlen int ruijge afgesien, ende oock aen mijn Heeren den Gouverneur-Generael en Raden van India daeraf geschreven ende voorgesteld, dat men tselve metter tijt soude hebben connen doorgraeven, ende alsoo met een openingh de Caep tot een eijland te maecken, met hoope dat de zee in 't noordwest zejsoen toetastende, deese wijte niet alleen soude openhouden, maer dat bij goet succes tzelve wel soo wijt en diep soude connen vallen, dat sels de scheepen t' zijner tijt daerdoor conden vaeren, ofte binnen ten ancker leggen; dit voorstel is doemaels met alle de hooftofficiëren van de vloot, daerover ick de eere hadde te commandeeren, voor goet gekent, doch naederhant bij andere weeder inpracticabel geoordeelt om 't groote werck en d' uijtermaeten onkosten, die der aen vast waeren, dit selve voorstel is nogh de eenighe middel, ofte wel die geheele distantie te fortificeeren met een trenchement, ravelijnen ende niet min dan 15 reduijten, om oijt tot UEd. ooghwit te comen, ick hebbe mij op 't een en t' ander ende t' beste van UEdele staet, op t' aldernauste (nae mijn beste verstant) geïnformeert, oordeelende dat het afsnijden wel den alderoncostelijksten ende beste soude weesen om buijten beswaernisse van t' garnisoen een volcomen en vrije domenie alhier te hebben, dat oock het werck buijten beswaernisse van de Comp^{ie} (ten waere men den sleet van schoppen en spaeden wilde voorcomen) in seer corten tijt soude connen opmaecken, want de plaetse die wij nu bij hondert roeden hebben afgebaeckent is een bequaem laegh land soodanigh als de platte velden in Holland, ofte de graft die tusschen Haerlem en Leijden sal gemaect worden, van d' eene zee tot d' ander, de grond is cleijachtigh wit sant, ofte sand met aerde vermenght, en op sommige plaetsen wat sandachtiger, en noch meer plaetsen aerdachigh, die sich wel laet spitten; den sergiant alhier die onder den Prince van Orangien 't leeger langh gevolcht heeft, ende sich 't spitten en delven wonder wel verstaet (ende daerom overal met mijn geweest) neemt aen met 70 delvers binnen 3 maenden de graft te maecken, van 12 voet breed ende 6 voeten diep, reeckende 's daeghs een roede viercant voor ijder, twelck een man alhier gemackelijck doen can, ende nam ik aen (hier zijnde) ende de noodige gereetschappen bij de hand hebbende, tgeheele werck op te maecken in 2 maenden, met het volk alleen van Orangien, Mallacca ende Phenix, sonder dat de scheepen Mallacca ende Phenix langer dan 14 daegen ijder alhier souden hebben geleegeen, soodatt de reedenen die daer teegens tot noch gegeven zijn, in geen concideratie connen comen, tzelve eenichsints te verhinderen, maer 't werck bij mij ende andere hun dies verstaende, nu met meerder aendacht ingesien, ende op de geheele constitutie van 't werck beeter (als den tijt voor deesen toeliet)

gelet zijnde, bevinden dat beijde de oevers ende den gront der baaijen beslaegen zijn met gulsandighe duijnen ofte stuifjsant, op deselve maniere als de buijten custen van Holland, ende veel oevers van d' eijlanden van Zeeland, daer door den sterck vloeijende Rijn bij Catwijk wel eer is toegeslaegen, nae dat sijn cracht door meenivuldige spruijten apparent benoomen was: dit was hier oock grootelijx te vreesen in de baij Falso, die in den droogen tijt geheel openleijt voor de Zuid Ooste wint, die aen die zijde oock op ontrent 2, 3, 4 tot 14 hondert roeden toe de duijnen verspreijt heeft, de plaetse nochtans daer wij het naeuwste vinden, ende ons baeckens hebben gestelt, is geheel sonder duijnen ende de weijnighe die daer zijn zijn zeer laegh en beslaen geen meer dan 80 roeden van de oever der zee, bij gevolge lichtelijck te doorgraeven, soo dat mijns gevoelens om die hondert roeden min ofte meer wel eens proeve conde werden genoomen, maar hier teegens stelt sich (nae mijn opinie) de aldergrootste swarigheijt ende een seer bedenkelijck prijkkel om de Taefelbaij te bederven, want de openingh int Noord West zaisoen doorgesteecken zijnde, zoude apparent om de laechte vant lant een seer groote openingh mogen scheuren ende groote wijte maecken gelijk se oock in dat eerste zaisoen de aerde genoeg soude doorsetten ende in de baaij Falso werpen, maer int Zuijt Oost zaisoen, die hier ontrent 8 maenden (daervan 4 seer fel) sterck doorwaaijt, soude nae alle apparentie het sand soo abundant in de Taeffelbaaij weeder voeren dat deselve daer door geheel onbruickbaer soude weesen voor onse scheepen, daer voor hier geen ander plaets ofte lijfbergingh is, als de baaij van Sardanie, die te verre van de hand en tot UEd. oochwit niet dienstich weesen soude, ende dat men UEd. voor deesen van 't Houtbaeiiken heeft willen aenprijsen, is sonder oordeel en met cleijne opmerkingh geweest, dewelcke ick nae mijn begrijp persoonlijck afgesien hebbende, vast stelle soo veel scheepen te oosten als haer daer sochten te salveeren, alle welcke swaerigheijt ende reedenen raeckende de afsnijdingh voorgesteld zijnde, wort UEd. daer neffens noch aangeweesen de middel van de fortificatie, die de lasten van grooter besettinge ende noch veele andere insichten nae sich sleept, deese trencheen, ravelijnen ende reduijten souden beslaen een distantie van niet min dan 6,800 roeden, gelijk in 't opgamelde caertien UEd. wert aangeweesen, doch gelieven haer UEd. om de groote distantie soo veel niet te ontsetten, als de saecke selve sich bij nae als een bulleback schijnt te vertoonen, soo maer UEd. tot grooter guarnisoen ofte wat vermeerderingh van de melitie gelieven te verstaen, het werck sal hem metter tijt wel schicken, alsoo der weijnich aengelegen leijt, oft selve nu of over 2 jaeren gemaect wort; de graft oordeelt den Commandeur Rietbeeck dat niet wijder dan 10 voeten behoef te weesen, ick daer teegens van 16 voeten de bovcant ten minsten, alsoo een fris man over 10 voeten lichtelijck can springen, voornaementlijck deese Hottentots, die fel loopen en springen, maer niet wel swem-

1657.
10en April.

men connen; de hoedaenigheijt van dit trenchement wert UEd. perfect int caertien aangeweesen, dierhalven onnoodigh daervan meer verhael alhier gedaen, maer werden UEd. daerin vertoont 15 reduijten en over de hondert ravelijnen, daeronder 14 met wachthuijsen, die beneevens de reduijten wel souden vereijssen 44 stucken iser geschut, te weeten 2 op ider reduijt, ende 1 op ijder wachthuijs, van soodaenigen qualiteijt als UEd. sullen gelieven te oordeelen tot beschermingh van de distantie noodigh te weesen; de melitie daerop bij nacht van noode vereijssen wel een besettingh van 65 à 76 coppen om de 15 reduijten te bewaecken ende over d' andere tussen beiden ronde te doen, die dan bij daegh door de verlooren nachtrust niet seer bequaem souden sijn tot veel anderen arbeid, soodaenigh present alhier in een goede gewoonte gebracht is. UEd. nu beijde deese middelen vertoont sijnde, gelieven nae haer prudentie soodaenigh mandement te geeven als haer Ed^e sullen oordeelen tot beste van de Edele Comp^{ie} van noode te weesen. Mijns oordeels achte de fortificatie binnen langhs de duijnen de beste, om de prijckelen der baijen te excuseeren, ende oock omdat de graft door de duijnen niet in zee doorgesteecken sijnde, prijckel liep door het stuifisant t' elckens vol gesmeeten te werden, te meer omdat hier 2 groote morassen te baet comen, behalven veel geleegeen rivieren, dat men voor desen heeft voorgesteld een reduijt op den hals te maecken ofte 2, ofte 3, ja 6, soude soo veel als geen weesen, soo om de snelheijt der inwoonders als groote distantie tussen beiden, ende om overal de landen met wachthuijsen te beslaen, sonder afsnijdingh van de voormelte trencheen, soude een oneijndelijck getal uijtmaecken ende immers soo groote besettingh vereijssen, want de voorgestelde reduijt en wachthuijsen bij den Commandeur Rietbeeck aen UEdele versocht te maecken, sijn van geen ander concideratie alsom die landen te beschermen, daer se dicht bij geleegeen zijn, raekkende present maer de landen van burgers die hun in 2 rotten verdeelt hebben.

Of nu de nootsaekelijckheijt ons juijst tot deese afsnijdingh ende fortificatie schijnt te dwingen, dan ofte dat sulcx door andere middelen soude connen worden geëxcuseert, t' zelve is UEd. bij diverse brieven van den Commandeur Rietbeeck vertoont, ende oock cortelijck in deesen vervat, naementlijk omdat de brutaelen ende beestigen aert der inwoonders van deesen hoeck (onder den naem van Herrijs, Caepmans, swarte capiteins ende groote capt^e volck vervat) ons noijt met vreden laeten, ofte door eenige andere weegen gerust connen stellen, want deesen gemelden hoeck houden sij voor haer land, gelijk se reede haer misnoegen over onse culture al betoonen, seggende eenige teegens mij ronduijt, als wij de beste landen beslaen, waer haer beesten de cost sullen hebben ende tot noch toe met ons in vruntschap sijnde, gebruijken sij ons ontsach teegens de Sardanhars, deselve van deesen hoeck met listen ende geweld afhoudende, haer eigen beesten willen se ons geensints vercoopen als met onse coopmanschap nu genoech versoet

1657.

16en April.

zijnde, maer veel liever d' onse steelen, en om tot UEd. oogherck te comen, hebben wij deesen hoeck t' zijner (jae in corten) tijt selver seer nodigh van doen, voornaementlijk nu wij bevinden dat het vlees souden reedelijk wel gaen sal, met haer in minne te leeven, ende gelijke possessie te hebben is door hun quaedaerdigheijdt onmoogelijk, haer alle tot ons dienst te gebruijken is om haer groot getal en boosheijt inpracticabel, haer met geweld te vervoeren schijnt onreedelijk, omdat sulx sonder prijkkel van bloet stortingh van d' haere niet soude connen geschieden, oock conden wij 't werck buijten deese fortificatie en trenchen soodanigh niet beleggen, ofte souden aparent eenige ontslippen, die ons int land overal hatich souden maecken ende vervolgen, daeraen al meede om veel fraaie insichten besonder geleegeen leijt, nochtans schijnen de nootsaekelijckheeden onser saecken deesen gehcelen oort wel tot ons behoeft te vereijssen, gelijk oock de vruntschap van de Sardanars, want het goede coornland geploecht ende besaeijt zijnde, salder niet te veel weijde voor onse beesten overschieten, soodat deese saecke wel een seer goeden raedt ende wijs overlech van nooden heeft, mij geheught dat d' onse voor eenighe jaeren over de 160 wilde menschen vant eijlant Engano 40 mijlen buijten de straet Sunda geleegeu gehaelt hebben, met insicht om die te policieeren ende tot onse seeden en religie te brengen, gelijk oock noijt eenige van deselve zijn gehouden als slaven, maer wel getracteert neffens d' onse, die haer t' hantwerck van timmeren, metselen, smits etc. leerden, soo dit nu in rechten gefondeert is, gelijk niet anders te gelooven zij, ende ick vast stelle conde men deese gasten soo lange borgen, tot dat se ons noch eenige reeden gaven twelck sij doch dagelijx genoeg doen om die dan bij het doodslaen van onsen jongen te voegen, en dan nae het afsluijten van de voormelte trenchen haer alle met wijven en kinderen door list ende t' aenlocken van brandewijn (daer se alle seer crachtigh, cleijn en groot, toegeneijcht sijn) binnen t' fort locken, als nu en dan wel geschiet is, en hun droncken sijnde, met onse scheepen op 't Robben en Dassen eiland vervoeren, daerse doch aen de robben (die se gaerne eeten) overvloedigh de cost hadden, van waer wij deselve nae ons believen conden vervoeren daer t' ons best geraeden docht, ende UEd. geliefden te ordoneeren ende dunckt mij datter voor haer nature nergens land gebreeckt hun te voeden, soo wij haer op Batavia ofte elders in India niet wilden brengen, alsoo sij alles inslingeren sonder onderscheijt wat het zij, tot raeuwe walvissen incluijs, die op strant dood liggen; om dit wel uijt te voeren maeckt den Commandeur Riebeeck seer cleijne swarigheijt, immers veel cleijnder als ick mij can inbeelden, dat nu alsoo door UEd. voor goed connende geoordeelt worden, soude echter nooh al evenwel deese trenchen vereijssen om de inlanders ofte Sardanars van onse weijden te wennen, ende om haer tot de deure te verstrecken ofte anders was t' seecker dat deese plaesse met andere van dat selve en noch booser geslacht Soquas genaemt

1657.

16^{ten} April.

weeder soude beset worden, die nu teegens deese dickmael om de wijden en beesten die se malcanderen afrooven, oorloogen met groote vinnigheijt en bloetstoringh, middelerwijl hebbe ick den Commandeur Rietbeek geïnstrueert haer alle wel te bejegenen ende liever ongelijk lijden, als 't zelve te wreecken tot U Edele nader order.

Zoo UEd. nu niet connen goetvinden tot de trencheen ofte afsnijdingh te resolveren, noch oock tot de verhaelde middel van vervoeren der Hottentots, soo isser niet overich als het land te beslaen met 5 suffisante reduijten, die ijder oock wel 8 mau ten minsten souden vereijssen des nachts, maer conden 'bij daegh daer af 25 gebruijckt werden tot den oppas ende 't beschermen der beesten, die bij aanwas al niet min dan 30 soldaeten om deselve te bewaren, concequentelijck sullen vereijssen, dat dan door de presente besettingh genoeg can worden waergenomen, waer deese reduijten souden werden geleijt, wort UEd. mede perfect int caertien met de letter F. aangeweesen, zijnde alle de plaetsen die wij hebben bevonden dat de Hottentots gebruijcken om haer vee te leijden door en achter t' geberchte, de andere bergen zijn om haer barheijdt bijna alle onbeclimbaar, ende hebben zij nu nergens eenige schuijlhoecken die ons niet bekend zijn om achter vant geberchte in de groote vlakke tusschen beijde baijen te comen, alsoo deese 5 besettingen alle haer passagien beslaen, de landen in de vlakke daer ontrent sullen dan van de burgers selfs moeten werden bewaert, gelijk in haer conditie begrepen is, maer is het buijten twijffel dat wij soo haest maer de Sardanars met beesten afcomen (daertoe present groote hoope hebben) wij terstont in den droogen tijt om de weijde sullen twisten, alsoo het ons (gelijk haer nae de tartarise manire) niet gelegen comt verre van honck te loopen om de beesten weijde te soecken, ende wij eens met haer in contentie comende, ist seecker dat zij uijt vreesse deesen hoeck sullen verlaeten, daer door ons t' geheele land van Africa ende alle den handel der Sardanars, jae oock den handel der beesten geheel wert afgesneeden, daeraen mijns gevoelens sonderlingh veel gelegen leijdt, om reedenen die in deesen tzijner plaetse verhaelt wert.

Uijt d' inbeeldingh die ick hebbe, dat U Edele wel tot het graven van een graff en trenchement mochten resolveren, hebbe ick de burgers onder diverse andere conditien als voerseijt doen beloven, van haer zijde dat se sullen gehouden zijn te bewaecken soodaenige forten, reduijten, wachthuysen enz., als de Edele Comp^{ie} tzijner tijt mocht genootsaecht zijn om haeren t' wil tot bevrijdingh van haere landen te maecken; deese burgers sijn present 8 int getal ende zullen in corten tijt buijten alle twijffel aanwassen, alsoo hun (de saecke soo favorabel voorgesteld zijnde) reede meer openbaeren als wij geraeden vinden vrijdom te vergunnen, niet omdat ons t' getal mishaecht maer de persoonen, alsoo wij geresolveert hebben gelijk oock den commandeur geïnstrueert

zij, geen personen vrijdom te vergunnen, als van de naerstichste ende eerlijxte, die getrouwt zijn, en tot het ontbieden van haer huysvrouwen geconsenteert hebben, welck getal tot hondert coppen vooreest maer aangewassen zijnde (daertoe d' apperentien sich seeckerlijck vertoonen en nae een à 2 jaeren bij goede bestieringh can geschieden) sullen eenige derselver bij beurten deese reduijten moeten bewaeren, ende in dat geval bij daceh en bij nacht maer 2 man op van noode weesen, ende zij tot 200 coppen gecomen zijnde, mach 't guarnisoen vrijelijck op 50 militairen besnoeyt werden sonder eenige vreese.

UEd. tot hier met een lastige materie van oncosten becommert hebbende, salik tot wat gemakelijckers overtreden ende aenvangen met de groote hoope ende onfeijllijcke apparentie van den landbouw, die nu met een groote couragie bij de burgers ende UEdele menisters wert bij de hand genoomen, een ijder zijn best doende malcanderen te vercloecken, het schort alleen aen zaedt en genoechsaeme ploechossen, echter nae den aenvangh schickt het sich wonderlijck wel, ende sullen dit jaer niet min dan 150 morgen beploecht, daarvan maer 28 door gebreck van saet besaeijt werden, wat quantiteijt land hier hebben tot coorn en weijland wert int caertien aangeweesen ende begroot op 4,000 morgen coorn en 50 weijland, van 't coornland achten ontrent 1,350 morgen bequaem tot tarw, 1,000 tot rogh ende 1,000 tot rijs, latende 't overige tot haver, garst, boonen, boeckwijt, hennip, enz. Om nu dit werk met ijver voort te stuwen, hebbe op express (nae UEd. intentie) bij instructie bevoolen, dat men alle t' ander werck alhier sal laeten staen, ende deese nootsaekelijke culture alleen laeten voorgaen; het is tot noch van den Commandeur Riebeeck een abuijs en schaedelijck overlech geweest dat men met vaeren over zee den rijs ende de cost heeft willen soecken, die ons God door de milde nature des aerdrijs alhier soo seeckerlijck aanbied; om hem nu van de zee af te locken, ende tot den landbouw te animeeren, hebbe ick de instructie t' eenemael wat preciselijck te lande gederigeert, want ick houde het spreekwoord van Cato alhier voor een vaste sententie, die sich beclaegde dat hij oijt over zee had gevaeren om ijs dat hij te lande had connen krijgen, ende ist buijten twijffel soo 't volck die dus langh hier hebben gevaeren, eerst op 2 ende naemaels op 1 galiot zijnde over de 50 int getal tot den landbouw waren gebruijckt, dat de cost al soude sijn versorcht geweest, het voorstel om beoosten deesen hoeck ijs te soecken, can oock seeckerlijck te lande maer niet dan met overgroot prijckel langs Terra de Natal (dat de Portugeesen altijd innavigabel hebben gehouden) ter zee geschieden, ende om op t' Mozambijs goutscheepien te cruijsen is een naeld in een voeder hooij, behalven dat die cust niet can bevaeren worden als in de maenden October, November, December, Januarij, Februarij en uijtterlijck Maert, binnen welcken tijt t' zelve behalven t' goutscheepien oock van de Portugeese galioens bevaeren wert, ende selfs wel mocht in

1657.

16en April.

de clem loopen; ick hebbe hem bij instructie geraeden soo t' geviel (dat God verhoede) t' verwachte scheepien vruchteloos van Angola quam, ende hij mocht oordeelen dat de proffijten de reijse niet waerdich was te hervatten, t' zelve niet dan met goet overleeh ter zee te gebruijken, soo UEd. hem geen presise ordre wegens t' emplooi mochten hebben gegeven, niet te min ist nodich (behoudens UEd. advijs) dat hier een handich ende bequaem galiot gehouden wert, van qualiteijt als de Tulp, die nu verongeluct is om bij de occasie nae St. Helena tot dienst van de retourvloot ende de Caep te vaeren, mitsgaders om onse scheepen bij aencompste van eenighe vreemdelingen te waerschouwen, ende oock om bewesten langhs dien cust de baijen, gronden ende gelegentheeden op te soecken, welcke diensten (mijns gevoelens) wel soo een scheepien endede soldij van 16 à 20 man meriteert; oock wenschten ick van herten present een galiot gevonden te hebben, om de retourscheepen juijst 8 daegen voor mijn compst vertrocken aen S^t Helena te raeden door te gaen, die nu nae de laetste tot den eersten Meij aldaar sullen wachten, 't welck alweeder een spaede t'huijs compst geeven sal, en bij gevolg oock een late equipagie voor India, ende soude ick tzelve scheepien in de weerom compst (dewijle sij doch heel om de suijsdt de Noordweste wint moeten soecken) laeten visiteeren d' eijlanden van de Trinidad gelegen mijlen van Brasijl op de graden, die wij en oock die van Malacca eenige daegen vaerens gesien hebben, insgelijx meede het eijland bij ons opgedaen, ende soo voorts nae Diego Alvares, om perfect bescheijt te hebben; oock oordeele ick om de gevonden ijsbergen, dat op die breete het zuijdland geen 40 mijlen van daer leijt, twelck bij soodaenigh scheepien in de maenden December en Januarij meede nader conde werden ontdeekt.

Het land aen de burgers verleent, daarvan zijn erfbrieven op UEd. aprobatie soodaenigh verleent, als in d' afschriften bij deesen UEd. werden vertoont, ijder persoon is verleent 40 roeden breete ende 200 diepte, maeckende $13\frac{1}{3}$ morgen, omdat het land in de breete best is en in de diepte veel slechter ende zandich wert, in deese manire sullen ontrent 250 personen connen werden gefavoreert ende begifticht, alle meest op een streeck aen weederzijden de groote heerewech soodanigh int caertien wert vertoont, alle het weijland is daer dan noch niet onder gereeckent, die van dit land gesepareert zijnde al vrij wat schrael sal vallen om de sandigheijt der weijden, daerom ons t' land achter t' geberchte ten hoochsten noodigh sal weeson; den Commandeur Riebeeck hadde deese luijden om te animeeren sooveel land gegeeven als sij in 3 jaeren condon beploegen, die dan 't beste land buijten twijffel soudon hebben alom bearbeijt, dat een quaede gestalte in de landerijen soude maecken ende inbreuck voor de volgende; ick hebbe deese eerste niet langer connen verbinden dan 12 jaeren ende daertoe nog seer groote moeite gehad, daer vooren haer belofte moeten

doen, dat het land d' eerste 12 jaeren van alle lasten en schattingen vrij sal weesen; ick hadde wel gewenst van UEd. intentie. desen aengaende wat instructie gehad te hebben, niet te min verhoope UEd. ons dien te sullen aprobeeren om deese eerste en teere beginselen niet onsmaeckelijk in te stellen; nae deesen sullen geen minder als voor 20 jaeren weldraegende en alleen getroude luijden (soo voorseijt) werden geaccepteert; den prijs der graenen sal sijn † gulden tlast tarwe, † den rogh, ende † rijs, die d' Edele Comp^{ie} 12 jaeren langh voor die prijs gehouden is aen te neemen daer meede d'zelve noijt sal verleegeen zijn; alle andere graenen, boonen, erten, enz. moogen zij nae merct vercoopen, ende sodaenigh zij van de Ed. Comp^{ie} connen bedingen, soo se die van nooden hadden; het toeback planten is haer tot UEd. nader aprobatie oock verbooden, omdat het seecker is dat zij daermeede het beste land door baetsucht souden beslaen, alsoo den toback niet dan in vet land groeijen wil, behalven dat de inwoonders de kennisse van saet hebbende, die van ons aparent niet souden soecken, waervan zij nu ten eynde zijnde, terstont voor haer beesten weeder ander van ons moeten ruijlen, alsoo sij seer onmatich tot toback en brandewijn geneegen zijn, soodat mijns oordeel: het toback planten behoorde geëxcuseert te werden, soo lange totdat wij eerst in abundantie van coorn en soo veel koebeesten waeren, dat wij de Hottentots om haer vee niet van nooden hadden.

Ick hebbe hier bevonden dat aen veel luijden perticuliere tuijnen waeren vergunt, jae tot trompetter, smit, soldaeten en matroosen incluijs, die beplant wierden met wortelen, rapen, cool, waeter-miloenen, en sulx als de E. Comp^{ies} tuijn voor haer scheepen en volck uijtlevert, voornaementlijk was t' schaedelijck dat 's Comp^{ies} tuijnier een speciale eijgen tuijn hadde, die daermede de passeerende luijden genooch in toom hadden, welck van sijn vruchten, soo het maer alle sijne geweest hebben, niet wilden coopen, te minder voor 't scheepsvolk ontfingen, die men dan in plaets van goede cool ende verversingh, met bladen van rapen en afgeplukte cool blaeden versach; de waeter miloenen sijn oock door hem in groot getal, de cleijne voor 6 ende de groote tot 18 stuivers verkoft, dit is mede bij een ijder van deijgenaers gepleecht, ende mij bij overvloedige attestatien (tot disreputatie van de Comp^{ie}) gebleecken, behalven dat mij den tuijnier persoonlijk heeft bekend dat hij voor sijn fruijten, wortelen, enz. van de scheepen uijt Patria comende, is betaelt met wijn, vlees, speck, boter, broot, enz., ende van de scheepen uijt India van de coopluijden, burgers en rijxte voor gelt, van de andere als botteliers en diergelijcke voor rijs; ick hebbe oock onsen bottelier op Orangien gedeporteert, omdat hij aen de trompetter voor wat wortelen enz. 40 lb. broot vermangelt ende van de Comp^{ie} gestolen hadde, omdat den tuijnier een oudt man is met vrouw en 5 kinderen beswaert, is hij bij den

†Dit is tot UEds. ordre uijt te stellen.

1657.
16en April.

Raedt op UEd. aprobatie door de vingeren gesien om de belofte van beeterschap; het is oock te presumeeren, dat d' eijgenaers deeser tuijnen veel tijt, die se de Comp^{ie} schuldich waeren, voor haer selven hebben gebruijckt, des haer alle deese tuijnen hebben doen afneemen, want niemandt lijdt hier gebreck, en gawe God dat UEd. menisters in Amboijna, Banda, Ternaten, Solor en diergelijke plaetsen maer halff soo wel conden getracteert werden, behalven t' prijckel van alle uren doot geslaegen te werden, sij soudén reeden hebben God en UEd. specialijk te dancken; dit afneemen heeft oock de burgers sonderlingh geanimeert, maer sal den Commandeur Rietbeek op haer doen voortaeu naeuwer regart neemen, ende niet buijten haer behoefte van deese plantagie tot UEd. nader ordre gedoogen, omdat het maer voor broot en scheepsprovisie versoetelt en weeder aen de Hottentots voor wat arbeid diese in de tuijnen doen, gegeven wert.

Alle deese particuliere tuijnen vergrooten merckelijk 's Comp^{ies} tuijnen daer se rondsom aengrensen; ick hebbe deese tuijn op een rechte distantie doen afroijen, sodaenigh int caertien te sien is, ende t' fort dat anders te seer belemmert sou werden, rondsom in een pleijn van 50 roeden buijten de gracht doen roijen, om metter tijt alsser eens huijsen sullen gebout werden, in een open pleijn en uijtsicht te leggen; de baterije om de reede te beschermen, sal op palen met steen gevuld werden gemaect op de maniere als den Commandeur Riebeek het hoeft om waeter te haelen seer wel en prijswaardigh geordonneert heeft, God geve dat wij maer durabel hout aengetroffen hebben, dat sich tot noch toe niet anders laet aensien, waer meede de swaerste timmeragie van de Comp^{ie} totaliter sal gedaen weesen, ten waere UEd. 't fortien meede met ter tijt geliefden in steen te ordoneeren, dat meede allenskens met het presente guarnisoen gemackelijk geschieden can.

Dit gemelde fort leijt nae de constitutie van 't water ofte de revier wel begreepen, maer can van de hoochte der duijnen ende den Leeuwenbergh aen de Noord West zijde zeer gemackelijk beschooten werden, het landen soude men eenig notabel vijand niet wel connen beletten, omdat de baij soo wijd is, ende aen de overzijde allom can gelant werden; het is niet te min seer sterck te maecken soo 't van noode was, present leggen daerop ende in de voor en achter wercken 26 stucken geschut, te weten:

OP DE PUNT WALVIS 'T OOSTEN:

Een ijseren gotelingh van 8 lb. op de face tzeewaerts.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de face lantwaerts.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 4 lb. op de flanck nae de punt Drommedaris.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de flanck nae de punt Keijger.

OP DE PUNT REIJGER NAE 'T NOORDEN :

1657:

16en April.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 8 lb. op de face t' zeewaerts.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de flanck nae de Walvis.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 4 lb. op de flanck na den Eliphant.

OP DE PUNT ELIPHANT NAE T' WESTEN :

Een ijseren gotelingh van 8 lb. op de face nae de steert valeij.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de face nae de Taeffelbergh.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de flanck nae den Reijger.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 4 lb. op de flanck na den Drommedaris.

OP DE PUNT DROMMEDARIS NA T' ZUIDEN.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 8 lb. op de face nae den Leeuwencloof.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de face na de Wintbergh.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 6 lb. op de flanck nae de Walvis.

Een ijseren gotelingh van 4 lb. op de flanck nae den Eliphant.

INT CORAEL VAN DE BEESTEN ACHTER 'T FORT :

2 ijsere stucken schieten 3 lb.

OP 'T PLAT VAN DES COMMANDEURS WOONHUIJS :

2 metale prince stucken gemerct met het merck van de Edele Comp^{te} tot Amsterdam, wegende 378 ende 380 lb., schieten 3 lb.

1 licht ijsen stuckien, schietende 1 lb. ijsen.

IN DE BATERIJE VOOR T' FORT :

2 metale gotelingen, gemerct met het waepen van Portugael, t' eene onders' Portallgre wegende r. s. 2-16 en 26-o. 8, schietende 10 lb. cloots.

2 ijsere snelle gotelingen, schietende 3 lb. cloots.

24 stucken op t' fort.

OP DE REDOUT DUIJNHOOP :

2 ijsere saackers schieten 12 lb. cloots.

OP T' DASSEN EIJLAND :

Door haestigheijt begraven gelaeten met het opbreeken van de robbenvangst om met occasie op 't Robben Eijland meede geleijt te werden :

2 Engelse ijsere stucken schieten 6 lb. cloots.

Om op een der reduijten op den Bosheuvel gebruijct te werden, leggen noch int fort buijten defentie :

2 ijsere stucken van 2 lb.,

30 stucken ijsen geschut.

1557.

16en April.

Hiertoe noch :

3,200 lb. buscruijt,

1,580 gesorteerde coegels tot voormelte stukken ; alle andere oorloghsgereschiedschappen zijn volgens de boecken d'accoorde bevonden.

Ick hebbe onder diverse pampieren meede geëxamineert de petitie van den Commandeur Rietbeeck aen UEd, successive gedaen, ende daerin onder andere een eijsch van 300 plancken met ijder schip tot het hooft alhier, item 40 à 50 vaeten sement, 100 cruijwaegens, 8 à 10 groote sleepers paerden, welken eijsch met cleijne experientie van 's Comp^{ies} saecken gedaen is, oock is hier t' selve geensints van doen door de groote abundantie van t' hout, ende is oock seecker dat de ontboden plancken tot het hooft onbequaem zijn, maer veel beeter doorgesneeden balken, gelijk nu geresolveert hebben ; de cruijwaegens zijn oock van grooter volume en connen hier wel gemaect worden, het sement mach oock wel werden geëxcuseert, de paerden hier sijnde soudē seer goet weesen, maer can ick niet gelooven datter een leevendigh soude overcomen, de proeve voor deesen voor Jappan al onderstaen sijnde ; ick vinde gemelde Commandeur iverich ende vigilant genoeg tot UEdele dienst, daerbij goet van leeven, maer was te wenschen dat hij een bequaem ende goet raetsman tot een 2^{de} persoon had om zijn winderige concepten te maetigen, die hem nu dickmael vervoeren, om datter niemant is die hem soude derven teegen spreekē, niet te min t'wijffle niet ofte UEd. sullen bevinden dat hem deese visite voorsichtiger maecken sal, ende sal ick op Batavia comende niet naelaten mijn Heeren den Gouverneur-Generael en Raden van India hiervan met het presenteeren van de copije deeser daerof rapport te doen, om door haer E. E. een van de habielste personen daertoe te worden geëligeert, die oock bequaem zij om bij overlijden ofte verplaatsinge zijn plaetse te connen bekleeden, accordeerende geheel met UEd. ordre al langh voor dato gegeven.

De boeckiens ende reekeninghen alhier hebbe ick nae tijts gelegentheijt meede gevisiteert ende doorloopen, ende bevonden dat deselve met goede opmerkingh ende naeuwe reekeningh van alles sijn gehouden, maer sullen in sommige reekeningen wat moeten verandert werden, deselve sijn noch noijt nae Batavia gesonden, maer sal ick nu de copije van het laetste gesloten stel meede neemen, om vandaer de veranderinge nae d' Indise stijl herwaerts geordineert te werden ; den Commandeur heeft maendelijx booven zijn vrije taefel tot rantsoen door t' aenraeden van eenige passeerende vrunden, soo hij voorgeeft, gestreecken 28 realen van 48 stuivers ende in reekeninge gebracht, te weeten 20 voor hem selfs, en 8 voor sijn dienaers bij hem meede ontfangen ; de 8 realen hebbe afgeschafft ende van de 20 om t' zelve aen UEd. ofte midlerwijl van mijn Heeren de Gouverneur-Generael en Raden te versoecken

Ik hebbe alhier 't guarnisoen besnoijt tot juiſt 100 gegagieerde coppen, maeckende met 10 burgers, 6 bandijten, 10 slaeven, 6 vrouwen en 12 kinderen 144 zielen, die volcomen ende rijckelijck bestant zijn t' werck hier waer te neemen, verdeelt soodanich als in d' instructie aen d' E. Riebeeck gelaeten blijktt, de overige tot 30 in 't getal zijn met de Phenix nae Batavia gesonden, soodat deese besnoeijingh met UEd. intentie soo verhoope meede overeen comen sal.

In gevalle UEd. eenige grooter Colonie gelijk aparent zij gelieven aen te planten, gelieve UEd. gedachtigh te weesen om eenige burgers te privilegeren met octrooij van bierbrouwen, brandewijn branden, etc., de beginselen van 't brouwen is reedelijk maer can noch in de somer maer 4 à 5 weecken dueren, dat metter tijt apparent beeteren sal; den voormelten sergiant, een Geldersman, geboortich van hebbe op UEd. aprobatie geauthoriseert bier te brouwen tot een proeve; deesen man is hier met sijn vrouw en 2 kinderen ende seer hantel tot veel dingen, ende voornamentlijk om t' werck vant graeven uijt te voeren; hij heeft ons om sijn vrijdom al meede aangeweest, maer om hem tot UEd^e dienst noch wat te verplichten ende sijn aenstaende tijts expiratie hebbe hem van 20, 32 gulden smaents gegeven, mits 4 jaeren na dato noch dienen, ende neevens de qualiteit van sergeant oock den tijtel van eerste werckbaes hebben sal, om over alle wercken toe te sien, ende oock om voor de Comp^{te} te ploegen daer toe reede al gebruijckt wert, hij heeft hier van den beginne 't fortien helpen maecken, sich t' werck met sooden op te setten wel verstaende soo oock t' boeren, brouwen, etc^a, UEd. gelieven in 't octroijeren deesen man meede gedachtigh te weesen, die t'nae een ijders gevoelen soo wel als ijsmand meeriteert, sijn huysvrouw sal meede een ordinaires taeffel (maer geen tapneeringh) voor gaende en comende houden, ter tijt hij vrij wert, ofte bequaemer getroude burgers zijn, die burgers die nu om haer vrouwen ten aensien haer verband schrijven, gelieven UEd. mildadigh met goede accomodatie in 't overvaeren te gedencken, gelijk zij seer instantich op ons alhier versocht hebben, de naemen werden UEd. door den Commandeur Rietbeeck bekent gemaect.

Het magasijs van touwerk ende andere scheeps gereetschappen achte (onder verbeeteringe van UEd^e) dat alhier mede niet nodigh zij, ten waere voor verleege scheepen een cabel ofte twee alle 't ander soude doch (nae mijn gevoelen) maer dubbelde consumptie maecken, want de scheepen uit Vaderlant ordinair niet min dan dubbel van alles voorsien zijn, ende de retour scheepen sijn op Batavia behoorlijk geprovideert, ende behooren niet te gebreecken, 't quaetste dat hun hier weedervaert is dickmael t'verlies van een ancker ende soo veel touw daer aen uijtgelaeten is, ende de schippers doch meest in gewoonte hebben, alteijt voor t' krimpen te eijssen, dat sij maer weeten te becomen, dat soude insonderheijt hier geschieden, daer geen equipagiemeester is, des ick oordeele

1667
16en Apr.

als hier 6 à 8 sware anckers ende 2 touwen voor swaere scheepen in voorraet zij, datter niet anders als tot 's Comp^{ies} schaede can bijgevoecht werden.

Onder diverse voordeelen, die sich hier metter tijt sullen vertoonen, achte geensints voor geringe de apparentie van elants ende hertevellen, welke dieren haer met de renosters soo abundant vertoonen als elders in de werelt, bij geheele troupen ende geheele velden vol achter t' geberchte van Africa, wij sullen op t' reijsen te lantwaerts door jonge couragieuse mannen eenige premien op UEd. aprobatie stellen voor de geene, die 50 mijlen gaen, eens soo veel die 100 noch meer die 200 ende soo tot 280 à 300 mijlen toe, om van alles kennisse te krijgen ende UEd. te doen hebben pertinent bericht van Africa, dit alles was ons door contentie met deese wilde menschen verhindert, des 't succes van UEd^e nader bevel afgewacht zijnde ons haest leeren sal; hier vooren wert het garnisoen op de trenchen begroot op 75 coppen, maer gelieven UEd. te verstaen datter dan niet meer als 25 op t' fort van nooden zijn, ende dat de gagie winners maer voor een à 2 jaren op 130 coppen behoefte vergroot ende door aenwas van burgers weder op 70 coppen in alles vermindert werden.

't Zeedert mijn anweesen is hier aengecomen het schip de Marechial van Nantes geequieert door den Gouverneur van die provintie, la Milieray, daer op was admirael (soo hij hem liet noemen) Mons^r la Roche die nae Madagascar vaerende met 4 scheepen hier hadde aangeweest, ende grote bohaij van wonderlijke concepten gemaect; sij hadden doenmaels d' onse seer hart om seijldoek aangeweest, die hun op eijgen behoefte excuserden, nu is 't seecker dat dit gebreck oorsaeck is, dat zij een haerder scheepen hebben moeten daerlaeten, ende de andere 2 bij gebreke aen volck, alsoo sij niet min dan 400 man aldaer hebben verlooren, door armoede, siekte, etc, het een schip leijt aen de gront aen 't eijlant S^t Marya, de andere 2 aen haer vastigheijt genaemt Tolohaer,, omtrent de baij S^t Lucia, welke scheepen buiten twijffel voor haer wedercompst al langh sullen vergaen zijn, omdat het waeter met ebb en vloed daer in loopt, nae de getuijgenisse van ons volck van de verongeluckte Tulp; haer concept is geweest, Madagascar op eenige plaetsen met vastigheeden te besiaen, uijt d' inbeeldingh van verborgen schatten in 't aerdrick, ende van gelijk op den buijt nae t' roode meir te gaen, deesen admirael heeft met dit gemelde schip de Marechial voor in de mont onder de Abissinisse cust gecruist, ende een moorschip veroverd, dat nae Suratte tenderde, daerin eenige fijne resterende eleeden (die in Mocha niet waeren verhandelt) hebben veroverd, de meeste buijt is geweest realen van 8" en eenige ducaeten, maer connen van de quantiteijt geen kennisse becomen, de fransen maecken 't heel geringh, ende seggen oock ons volck, dat het niet groot was, niet te min soo 't nae Suratte wilde, ende van daer was geequieert, is 't buiten twijffel costelijk geweest; het was niet

te wenschen, dat hij meer gegraaft had, om haer tot geen nieuwe equipagie aen te zoeten, maer anders mocht het de mooren wel van daer doen blijven, ende ons een gewenste negotie veroorsaeken; hier zijnde hebben ons seer lamentabel om veel dingen aangeweest, doch niet altoos geobtineert, cortosije sijn wij hun niet schuldigh gebleeven en hebben oock 5 Neederlanders (bij haer met een engels wijn prijsien genoomen) in der minne daer afgelicht; ofte nu zij 't zijner tijt met soo veel scheepen deese reijse sullen hervatten, sal den tijd leeren, van proffijt acht ick seeckerlijck dat zij haer niet zullen beroemen, ende weet Godt ofte zij connen voort behouden reijse doen, alsoo haer schip nae de getuijgenisse van ons volck soo leck is, dat se continueel met een pomp moeten pompen; sijn van hier nae S^c Helena vertrocken, op hoope onse scheepen aen te treffen, ende van haer noch eenige behoeften af te troggelen, om hier noijt van vreemdelingen ver-raeden te werden, hebben hier ordre gestelt niet anders dan onse eijgen proprie natien te laeten resideeren, ende alle d' andere doen vertrecken als present geschiet.

Den eijsch die bij den Commandeur present gedaen wert is seer nodigh ende gelieve UEd. (insonderheijt den taruwe) deselve nae gelegentheijt te laeten voldoen; de cassen met plantsoen, wijn-gaert, enz. is met onse scheepen soo wel overgecomen, dat se present aen land soomer groen staen en wassen; de schippers om den taruw te verluchten gelieven UEd. wat ernstigh te bevelen, alsoo anders vermuft ende in de vaeten verstiet; het Vaderlantse ooft sal hier nu voort wel aenteelen, maer 't principaelste dat hier ontbreekt is, vers taruw zaet, alsoo bevinden, dat het Europis beeter dan t' Indiaens aerden wil; UEd. gelieven oock in 't afsenden van eenige getroude personen die hun hier wilden neederzetten, middelerwijl te dencken op 3 à 4 boeren, die verstant hadden van hennip ende sulx daer aen dependeert, het soude oock (nae mijn begrijp) jammer weesen, dat men hier andere natie (als ons volck) aanplante, omdat deselve hier soo uijtneemende wel connen aerden, ende wij op de getrouheijt altoos moogen onfeijlijk gerust sijn, behalven dat de Batavise Mardijckers te luij vallen, gelijk UEd^e bij brieven van mijnheeren den Gouverneur-Generael en Raden aen den Commandeur geschreven blijcken can.

Het beestiael alhier tot de aentelingh en arbeit bevinden buijten t' gene onder particuliere is, 12 paerden, 105 koeijen, daeronder 48 bequaeme jock ossen, die in de houtwaegens en ploech gaen, 11 kalveren, 36 verckens, die wel aerden maer gebreekt noch aen de cost om de aenteelt te laeten voortgaen, 3 bocken, 42 gansen en eijntvogels, 90 hoenders, 10 Hollantse schaepen, 10 Bengaelse ende omfrent 230 inlantse op t' Robben eijlandt, daeruijt UEd. connen zien, datter noch voor de scheepen niet can overschieten, maer dat het noch altijt op de Nederlantse provisie aencompt.

1657.

16en April.

1657.

16en April.

't Veroveren van de machtige en ongelooflijk stercke stad Colombo heeft ons alle seer verheucht, doch seer onsmaeckelijk is daer teegen 't verlies van soo grooten aental cloecke mannen, daer onder bij naemen den cloeckmoedigen veltoverste Gerrard Hulst, die ick van harten wenschte tot UEd^e dienst noch eenige jaeren had mogen leeven; hoedanich UEd. nu de saecken van Zeijlon (dat waerlijk met het bloet van UEd^e menisters gecoft is) sullen begripen, is mij onbekent, maer nae mijn verstant moeten wij Columbo ende Gale mainteneeren, oock ons hoe eer hoe liever van Jaffenampatnam om diverce UEd. bekende insichten meester zien te maecken, daer wij alle tijden van 't jaer connen bijcomen, ende met elijne macht incrijgen, gelijk oock niet twijffele ofte wert t' zelve eendrachtich van mijnheeren den Generael en Raeden oock verstaen; 't verlies van 't bekende eijlantien was der Portugeesen verder totale ruine, maer vreesse de saecke te ruchtbaer is, niet te min hoopen dat UEd. sullen bevinden dat door deese victorie 's Compagnies respect ende veel andere saecken van UEd. staet haest een beeter plooi sullen neemen, dat God geve.

Alle wat verder ten dienste van de Comp^{ie} verricht zij, gelieven UEd^e uijt de bijgaende instructie aan d' Ed. Riebeeck gelaeten te zien, die ick wat preciselijk hebbe gederigeert, om reedenen hier vooren verhaelt, ende can deselve nu na UEd wijsheijt ende believen soodaenigh verandert werden als de saecke alhier moech vereijssen, hebbende in deesen ende oock in de gemelte instructie niet anders betracht dan UEd^e waeren dienst ende derselver ordre en intentie op 't naeuwste te executeeren, immers soo veel in den corten tijt mijns aanweesens heb connen bewerken, ende ten waere mijn dienst in India elders mocht te pas comen, soude ick mijn huijsvrouwe met Orangien hebben voort laeten gaen, daertoe nu niet heb derven resolveeren, UEd^e verseeckerende dat ick anders niet soude hebben onder laeten, de Caep hier 50 à 60 mijlen ontrent soo naeuw te bekijken ende door wandelen dat wij in 2 maanden meer soudon hebben ontdeekt als tot noch in 60 jaeren geschiet is, biddende derhalven dat UEd^e mijn verrichte commissie tot hier voor goet hun gelieven te laten gevallen, sodanigh t' zelve van mij na gerechticheijt gedaen is.

Op t' eijnde deeser alsoo de windt tot vertreck niet goet was, noch eenige inbeeldingh hebbende dat het graeven hier vooren aangeweesen, door deese ofte geene inpressie van andere mocht verhindert werden, hebbe de vermoedbaerste plaetsen doen ondersoecken, die ijts soudon connen inbeeldingh brengen, ende niet quaets opgedaen, maer bevonden dat de eerste 500 roeden van de Soute Revier af nae 3 voeten graevens is een harde vaste cleij, die 2 voeten dick is, ende daeronder dan weder swarte aerde, die hem licht laet bearbeijden; deese 500 roeden sullen 8 voeten diep en 16 wijt onder den naem van een visserij bij provisie gegraeven werden, met 't voleq van de passeerende scheepen, sonder eenigh verset van tijt, nae welcke 500 roeden alle t' ander gemakkelijk

sal volgen en soo men een man met een viercante roede vier avond geeft, can hij in 8 uren uijtscheijden, de somerse daegen sijn hier ruijm 14 uren langh.

Gisteren avont zijn noch 2 burgers vrijdom vergunt, die d' eerste zijn die UEd^e conditie van 20 jaeren hebben aengegaen, den eenen Jan Renierse woont sijn huijsvrouw tot Amsterdam, ende dient sijn suster, genaempt Stijnt Renierse, soo hij voorgeeft bij mijnheere Burgemeester d' Graeff: hij versoect dat zijn huijsvrouw Lijsbet Janse, laeckenslopster in de Koninghstraet, met haer nicht mocht overcomen; deese 2 personen is ider 10 roeden lants in de breete meer vergunt als d' andere, omdat zij de voorgangh voor de volgende nae UEd. oochwit hebben gestelt; gemelde Renierse hebben wij des E. Comp^{ies} koeijen daer hij seer wel mee can omgaen, overgelaeten, omdat 's Comp^{ies} tuijnier buiten t' zelve werck genoch heeft.

Hoewel present hun wel meer bequame personen tot vrijdom presenteeren, soo connen t' selve t' onser leetweesen bij manquement van saet niet toelaeten, doch daeraff met lieff versien zijnde, twijffele niet ofte sullen UEd^e haest van goet getal gagiewinners ontlast werden, met welcke hoope deesen eijndigende, beveele UEdele nae mijn eerbiedige en plichtige groete in Godes heijlsaeme protexie, die UEd^e overschaduwē met wijsheijt tot uijtbreijdingh van de loffelijke Compagnie. Amen.

UEdele seer ootmoedige en trouwschuldigen dienaer.

(Geteekend) RIJCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

In 't fort de Goede Hoop, Adij 16 April 1657.

Mijn Heeren,

Overmits present een lit van d' ordinairij Raeden comt te vaceren, heb in deesen goet gedacht UEd. mijn persoon in geheugenisse te brengen, ende eerbiedigh te indachtigen haer Ed. favorable toeseggingh int aenneemen mijns persoons gedaen, ick beken datter ouder dienaeren zijn, niet te min oordeele dat ick niemant behoeve te wijcken in menichvuldigen dienst, die Godlof noijt qualijck uijtviel, UEd. U verseeckerende dat ick mij derselver gunst ende 't vertrouwen op mijn persoon met alle macht zal waerdich maecken en eer lijff en goet verliesen, dan mij ondanckbaer comporteren; mij op UEd^e verlaetende blijve UEd. onveranderlijck dienaer als vooren.

1657.

16en April.

1657.

14en April

D' Edele Heeren Bewinthebberen van de generale Nederlandtse g'oetroijeerde Oost Indise Compagnie ter Camere Amsterdam.

Edele, Erntfeste, Manhaffte, Wijse, Voorsienige, seer Genereuse Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Twee brieven hebbe ick aan UEd. geschreven, den eersten van S^t Vintcent, ende d' andere voor 2 dagen met het francoijse schip van den marechial La Miljereij, genaempt de Marichial daer aff de copijen in deesen gesloten gaen daeraen mij gedrage, ende raekende mijne verrichte commissie alhier aen de nevensgaende brieff gedirigeert aen mijnheeren de 17^e, die nae tijts gelegentheit wijtloopich van de Caep is spreekende, wij sijn juijst 8 dagen nae 't vertreck van de eerste 6 retourschepen alhier den 17^e ende Mallacca den 18 Maart passato aengecomen; Malacca is den 28 weeder vertrocken met een gewenste voorspoedige wind, soo oocq voor 2 dagen den vogel Phenix, van Delfft, die in zee de Leeuw ende Veenenborgh verbij geseijlt was, alle met gesont voloq, de mede gegeven kisten met plantsoen sijn alle treffelijk ende de meeste soomer groen overgecomen, soo oocq alle 'tzaet, soodat van die vruchten de Caep sigh voortaan selfs sal connen voortteelen, de schapen hebben wij een meer overgelevert als ontfangen, gelijk hier noch 2 gejonght hebben, die present het heele getal van de Hollantse schapen uijtmaken, de groote schepen die in de winter vertrecken connen bequaem 5 à 6 schapen overbrengen; deese schapen geven hier sooveel melcq als 6 inlantse dat een wonder is, omdat de inlantse soo vet ende delicaet, maer op een nae niet soo groot, hier gebreck present niet dan zaet om te zaijen, daer in UEd. den eijsch van den Commandeur soo veel doenlijcq gelieven te voldoen, wasser present zaet wij hadden 't naeste jaer nae 't lant dat sal connen beploeght werden 150 lasten taruw, UEd. gelieven int zenden gedachtich te sijn dat de schippers (op boete van 't selve te betalen) den taruw in de vaten niet langer dan 18 à 20 daegen laten ende dan op seijlen bij goet weer te verlichten; met Orangien ende Malacca gecomen is volcomen versch, maer is de rogh soo goet niet als 't ander saet; dit jaer sal de Caep noch moeten geprovideert sijn, maer het volgende twijffele niet ofte sal sich selfs bedroopen, om suijscher ende tabacq te planten is hier vooreerst niet lant genoegh, daerom oocq tot UEd. nader ordre in suspens gebleven ende 't planten verboden om 't coorn ende de buijksorge te laten voorgaen, oocq connen daertoe niet comen, ofte mosten buijten de limiten int caertjen g'observeert springen; soo UEd. 2 à 3 Hollantse boeren met haer familien condon bewegen, 't soude een gewenste saecke weesen, voornamentlijk die verstant van hennip planten ende diergelijke hadden; geen brandewijn ofte eenige provisie is voortaan nodich voor de Caep te senden,

alsoo tselve uijt de schepen vant patria comende overvloedigh can gelicht werden; hoedanigh met de provisie van de schepen ende d' ordre die daer aff hier gehouden ende overgesonden wert, verhoope UEd. niet onaengenaem sijn sal welcke maniere van loen hier tot UEd. nader contituatie sal geobserveert werden.

Met deese schepen wert UEd. terugh gesonden onsen Opperchirurgijn van Orangie, geheel onbequaem tot eenige dienst, die de geheele reijsc halff sot ende halff dol geweest is, welcke vreemde compositie ons noijt minder dan 3 mannen 's nachts gecost heeft hem te bewaren om sijn vrende sluijpen, beneffens een lamp met groote sorge in de constabels camer tegen gewoonte ende omdat geheel geen hoope van beterschap sij, geraden gedacht weder terugh te senden; sijn reekeningh is tot hier gesloten ende affgeschreven om UEd., soo hij noch pretentie wilde maken om de rest te versoecken; neffens hem gaen 4 personen heel inpotent van Malacca ende ons schip, die al voor die qualiteijt sijn t' huijs gesonden uijt India, daeraen blijktt het bedrogh van de genoemde ziele coopers daervan per desen UEd. noch een adsistatie toecompt van een jongen, die voor man was aengenomen, desen met noch een sijn op jongens gagie gestelt. Desen hiermede eindigende beveele UEd. nae mijne eerbiedige groete Godes heijlige bescherminge. Amen.

UEdele seer ootmoedige en trouwschuldige dienaer,

(Geteekend)

RIJCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

Int fort de Goede Hoop, Adij
14ⁿ April 1657.

Mijn Heeren,

Dewijl present een lid van d' ordinairij Raeden vaceert, hebbe goet gedacht UEd. mijn persoon in favorabel geheugenisse te brengen; ick beken daer zijn ouder dienaers, maer die ick daerom niet behoeve te wijcken, omdat noijt een ander heeft connen herdoen, daer ick eens toe gebruijct ben; de inbeelding van UEd. affectie doen mij derselver goede wil verhoopen en vast stellen, UEd^e verseeckerende dat ick een duysent dooden (soo 't mogelijk was) sal sterven, dan mij derselver gunst onwaardigh te maecken; UEd. besluit sal ick affwachten ende soe 't uijtvalt altijt blijven UEd. onveranderlijke dienaer als booven.

1657.
14^{ten} April.

RAPPORT—COMMISSARIS RIJCLOF VAN GOENS

1657.

1657. D' Edele Heer Joan Maetsuijcker, Gouverneur- Generael ende
 27en Maert. d' E. E. Heeren Raden van India.

Edele, Erntfeste, Manhaffte, Wijse, Voorsienige, seer discrete
 Heeren.

Mijn Heeren.

Hoedanige resolutie bij mijn Heeren de 17^e genomen, ende wat macht van volcq, comptanten, scheepen, coopmanschappen ende nootwendigheden voor India desen jare '57 bij haer Ed. uijtgesonden wert, verhoopen dat UEd. met het fluijscheepjen Hilversum bij haer Ed. missive sal bekend gemaect sijn. tgemelte scheepjen is 19 October anno passato uijt 't Vlie geseijlt ende hier 5 Febr^e passato aengecomen ende 12 dito weder vertrocken met 54 coppen gesont volcq, soo dat met Godes hulpe vast verhoopen, tselve aldaer behouden sal sijn aengecomen, ende sijn bij gevolge den 22 November passato de schepen Orangien en Mallacca in compagnie gevolght hebbende om S^t Vincent aen te doen, soo ver Comp^{ie} gehouden, van waer gesamentlijk 28 December weder ider sijn best nae herwaerts geseijlt, alwaer wij met Orangien den 17^{den} en Malacca den 18 deser aengecomen sijn, niet meer dan 9 doden op beide schepen verlooren hebbende, daer onder 2 man van ons schip over boort gevallen, twelecq onder 750 sielen op beide schepen een cleijn getal is; Mallacca, een dagh nae ons aengecomen, heeft niet zuijdelijker dan 37 graden ende aldaer veel stilten subject geweest, wij daer en tegen om de stilte om de zuijt te ontlopen, over de 40 graden, daer wij ons soodanigh in de ijsbergen verwart vonden dat wij snachts geen behoorlijk zeijl dorsten voeren, ende al ons best weder noort sochten om de perijckelen ende scherpe coude te ontvluchten, dit was omtrent halff Februarij, een tijt die aldaer soo getempert, nae menschelijk oordeel, behoorden te sijn als de maant van Augusto in Spaangien; in 't Vlie lagen noch gereet om ons heel cort te volgen 't schip de Gecroonde Leeuw, ende de last fluijt Veenenborch; in Zeelant lagen onder Rammekens oocq vaerdich 't Hoff van Zeelant, de last fluijt Oijevaer ende 't fluijtjen de Vinck; uijt de Maes soude mede cort volgen de Vogel Phenix, de winter- en voorjaer scheepen

waren Walvis, Rotterdam, Provincien, Enchuijsen en Eliphant, die nu om 't vertimmeren niet mogelijk waeren vaerdich te krijgen. Echter hebbe niet anders cunnen vernemen offte waren de heeren Maijores van alle de Cameren geresolveert deselve soo haest maer vaerdigh waren, al wast in 't hart van de winter uijt te zenden, om het benodighde volcq ende de schepen spoedigh in India te doen aenlanden; God geve dat alle deselve ter behoortlijcker tijt tot UEdele gebruijck ende dienst van de loffelijke Comp^e met behouden reijse mogen gesegent werden. Amen.

Omdat 't schip Mallacca 't Jappans cargasoen in heeft, hebbe 't selve niet meer dan tot dato derven ophouden, welcken tijt om tvolcq behoortlijck te verversen niet wel minder wesen can, ende omdat het onseijlbaer sij offte UEd. sijn om volcq ten hooghsten benodicht hebbe sijn getal van dooden, siecken ende inpotenten weder gesuppleert met de gesontste ende beste soldaten van Orangie, ende dewijl de heeren Maijores mij hebben gelieven bij speciale commissie op te leggen de pertinente visite, ende de grondige gelegentheijt van dese plaetse, sal ick Orangien noch eenige dagen ophouden op hoope dat in corten eenige van de Vaderlantse schepen sullen aenlanden, maer deselve in 12 uijtterlijck 15 dagen nae dato niet verschijnende, terstont laten volgen op hoope binnen die tijt alhier de ordre van mijn heeren de 17ⁿ uijtgewerckt te hebben, doch tselve (dewijl der veel wercq om 't wel te doen in steeckt) niet gedaen sijnde echter Orangien binnen 15 dagen met mijn huijsvrouw laten volgen, om met het eerste arriverende schip offte fluijt nae te comen, met vast vertrouwen tselve UEd. alsoo sal welgevallen en aengenaem sijn.

Hoedanich de 6 vooraffgesonden retourschepen hier aengecomen ende gepasseert sijn, heeft den Commandeur Riebeeck aengenomen UEd. bekent te maken, daer aen mij gedrage, God geve dat de drie volgende mede spoedigh verschijnen om de eerste niet te langh aen S^t Helena te doen wachten. Ick hadde van harten gewenst deselve alhier te hebben belopen, om met de vrunden te overwegen offte oock (mits jegenwoordig (God lof) geen vijanden in Europa ter zee hebben), nodigh was van hier sonder wachten voor te zeijlen, om de schepen soo tijdich als doenlijck int Vaderlant te hebben, ende weder in September te connen uijtsenden, alsoo dese laete uijtsettingh door 't laet aencomen alleen ontstaen is, welcke onse resolutie ick vast stelle UEd. mede niet soude mishaecht hebben.

Om een aenvangh van 't wercq alhier te maken hebbe ick persoonelijck in compagnie van de Commandeur Riebeeck een tourné om 't geheele lant van de Caep excepto een gedeelte van 't woeste en onbeklinbare geberchte gedaen, van waer gisteren eerst gere-tourneert ben; wij hebben oock door een redelijck bequaem lantmeeter tselve alle in een kaertjen doen leggen int plat alle bergen, bequaeme ende onbequaeme landen daerin nae uijtsterste vermogen na de chorographie observerende, maer is noch soodanich

1657.

27en Maert.

1657.
27en Maert.

niet, dat hetselve d' Ed. Heeren Majores offte UEd. voor een accuraet werck souden derven overleveren, des deese tourné met gemelte Riebeeck, den lantmeeter ende een goet stuijrmán noch al eens sullen moeten doen, echter derven UEd^e nae alle apparentie ende ondervindingh verseecken, dat een jaer nae dato door goede vigelantie van den Commandeur de saecke daertoe sal connen gebracht sijn, dat dese Caep haer selven van alle nodighste montwaren sal connen bedropen, doch alsoo haest hoope te volgen, sullen UEd. 't sijner tijt alles pertinent connen verthonen, achtende onnodich UEd. met raeuwe materie te beledigen.

De heeren Majores van de particuliere camerén hebben mij serieuselijck bij monde bevolen seer scherpe toesicht over de provisien, scheepsgereetschappen en alle Compagnies goederen geen uijtgesondert nae de schriftelijcke nieuwe geconcipieerde lijste laest bij haer Ed. vergaderinge in 17^e beraempt te houden, ende over de scheepen van deesen jarige vloete, die mij bejegenen doen houden op hooge peene daertoe gestatueert, dat oocq alhier geheel niet sal gelicht werden, hoe cleijn off geringh het mocht sijn, offte tselve sal jaerlijcx in een aparte reeckeninghe haer ende UEd^e toegesonden werden, ende dat alle wat daer aff minder op Batavia mocht werden aengebracht ende bujten dese schriftelijcke ordre geconsumeert sijn, de opperhooffden sullen op reeckeninghe gestelt werden, des icq met Mallacca een aenvangh hebbe gemaeckt, sijnde tot hier geconsumeert als UEd^e bij d' ingesloten reeckeninghe ende onse resolutie raeckende de Caepse provisie gelieven te sien, daerin verhoope haer Ed^e ordre tot UEd. genoegen prompt sal voldaan sijn; nae mijn vertreck sal ick den Commandeur Riebeeck meergemelt schriftelijck ordonneren, tselve met alle schepen prompt meede te observeeren, opdat alsoo haer Ed^e ordre voltrocken werde, ende UEd. contentement geschieden mach; present geen andere materie hebbende sal eijndigende UEd. nae mijn behoorlijke gebiedenisse de bescherminge Godes bevolen laten.

Aent Fort de Goede Hoope, adj 26 Maert A^o 1657.

Onder stont,

UEd. onderdanige dienaar,

Ende was geteijckent,

RIJCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

D' Edele Heer Joan Maetsuijker, Gouverneur-Generael ende
d' E. E. Heeren Raden van India.

1657.
—
12en April.

Edele, Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wijse, Voorsinighe, seer Genereuse
Heeren.

Mijn Heeren.

Het neevensgaende briefken is coppije van mijn vorige per 't schip Mallacca, dato 28 passato aen UEd. gesonden, t' zedert is (God loff) uijt Goere van de Caemer Delft respective 25 December passato afgevaeren t' schip den Phenix ende alhier den 3^{den} deeser wel aengecomen met 309 coppen gesont volck, dewelcke nu behoortlijk ververscht zijnde, t' gemelte schip sonder uijtstel wert voort gedepetieert, daerop noch gestelt 22 coppen, die hier te veel geoordeelt zijn, gelijk noch al eenige sullen volgen, want die ick boven hondert gagie winners alhier bevinde, alle sullen voortsenden met expresse ordre aen de Commandeur, dat hij sonder naeder last onser principaale ofte UEd. niet sal geauthoriseert zijn ijmand aen land te neemen, want het is buijten twijffel soo men hier de luijden, die tot onnodigh timmeren, metselen ende voornaementlijk met vruchteloos vaeren tot den landbouw hadde gebruijckt, dat haer de Caep al langh soude hebben connen voeden. Zoo haest alhier de behoortlijke visite gedaen sij, sullen wij met Orangien sonder uijtstel volgen, dat verhoope toecomende weecke te weesen ende niet langer; ons hertelijk verlangen is present nae de 3 resterende retourscheepen, die nu de vorige 6 niet sullen connen beloop, welcke hier aencomende met de vrunden sullen overleggen ofte niet best waere recht door te gaen sonder S^t Helena aen te doen, laetende hun liever alhier 3 à 4 daegen langer ververschen ende met eenige leedige waetervaaen adsisteeren.

Om nae UEd. ordre t' Zuijtlant aen te doen en nae t' volck en wrac van de Draeck te verneemen, sal jegenwoordigh (omdat het aldaer nu winter ende hart weer is) geen ander scheepjen bequaem zijn als t' fluijtjen de Vinck van Zeeland, den Oijevaer en Venenburgh sijn swaere ende cloecke fluijten, niet te min soo eenige noch bij mijn aeuweesen verschijnen, met de schippers en stuerluijden de saecke overweegen, ende des niet sulx den Commandeur alhier bevoelen laeten.

Den boeckhouder van de gemelte Phenix heeft alhier seer lamentaebel versocht te mogen blijven om de schrick, die schijnt van 't vaeren te hebben ende sijn aengebooren swackheijt, om met de scheepen weeder nae t' patria te vaeren, hebbende naeulijx een tant in sijn mont langer die vast was, als UEd^e den schipper Stamper sal connen seggen. Ick heb hem voorgehouden dat hij dan sijn gagie most laeten vallen, 't dat terstont aennam, des onsen oppercoopman (Anthonij van Leeuwen) daer opgesteld, die weleer ondercoopman in de Moluccos ende oock eenigen tijt

1657.
—
12en April.

president aldaer geweest heeft; tot de boecken van Orangien sal ick een adsistent t' werck wel doen waerneemen overmits binnen weijnich daegen hoope te volgen, sal eijndigende nae mijn eerbiedige groet UEd. gesaemen en ijder besonder Godes heijl-saeme bescherminge bevolen laeten. In 't fort de Goede Hoop, Adij 12^e April 1657, ende was onderschreeven, de reeckeninge van de provisie op den Phenix geconsumeert en noch resteerende gaet hier neeven, raeckende de aanweesende Francoijsen ende t' verongelucken van den Tulp, wert UEd. door den Commandeur alhier aengeschreven. Ick hebbe de gemelde Francoijsen 5 Nederlanders in der minne afgeëijst, die oock gevolcht sijn, welcke anders daeruijt soude hebben doen lichten met lief of leet.

Onderstont, UEd. onderdaenige dienaer en was onderteeckent

RIJCKLOF VAN GOENS.

RAPPORT VAN COMMISSARIS ANDRIES FRISIUS.

1661.

1661.
—
4en Julij.

Rapport overgegeven aen d' Ed. Heeren de Bewinthebberen der Generale Geootroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^{ie} ter Vergaderinge van 17^{en} door Andries Frisius wegens de visite bij hem als Commissaris aen de Cabo de Goede Hoope gedaen.

Edele, Erntfeste, Hoogh-achtbare, Welwijse, Voorsinige, seer bescheijdene Heeren.

Mijn Heeren.

In conformité van UEd^{en} speciale gegeven ordre van dat jaerliex door den Commandeur der retour vlooth uijt India naert Patria keerende, op sijn verschijninge aen de Cabo de Goede Hoope de visite soude gedaen werden om op sijn aencompst int Patria UEd. van haren staet ende toestant aldaer behoorlick rapport te doen, soo hebben d' Ed. Heeren den Gouverneur-Generael en de Raden van India bij derselver schriftelijke commissie in dato 16 December anno passado mij gelieven te ordonneren, dat soo

wanneer met liefï nevens de retour vloote aldaer soude gecomen sijn, inmiddels deselve soude leggen om te ververssen etc^a de visite te doen, waerover mij op den 24ⁿ Februarij jongstleden wanneer Godlof met de vlooth behouden ter rhee de van de Tafelbhaij ten anker waren gecomen, naer lant hebbe vervoegt bij den Heer Commandeur Johan van Rietbeeck ende den Raat aldaer, gemelte commissie tot de te doene visite vertoont, die mij daerop aengenomen ende alsints toegangh ende visie tot de boecken ende papieren de Cabo consernerende gegeven ende mondelinge openinge van 't verdere gedaen hebben.

Waeruijt dan vooreerst met liefï vernam, hoe cort naert vertreck der verleden jaerse retourvlooth de Comp^{ie} aldaer wederomme met de hoofden der omgelegen swervende Caapse Hottentos een vaste vrede hadden gemaect, daer de vruchten al van genooten, soodat daer weder allerhande bestiael van beesten en schapen in abundantie te becomen waren, als uijt den Caapsen aenteelt oock gansen, eenden, hoenderen, thuin- ende aertvruchten, etc^a dienende tot ververssinge van 't volck Uwer Edele gaende ende keerende scheepen, dat naer alle apparentien van tijt tot tijt daer toeneemen sall, te meer alsoo ick met d' E. Commandeur Rietbeeck van gevoelen ben vermits de gemaecte steene reduiten Kijk-uijt, Keertde Koe ende Hout den Bul oock de schuttinge, en voornamentlick de ruijterwacht om den Caapsen bouw leggende, die brutale Hottentos haer noijt licht weeder tegens de Comp^{ie} sullen opwerpen en in oorloge comen, alsoo daer door haer het rooven vant vhee daert haer alleen om te doen is, ontseth blijft waerdoor dan de Cabo ende de Colonie seer staen toe te neemen ende UEd. alsoo eenmael haer rechte ooghwit voor hare gedragen lasten comen te bereiken.

Vorders getreden tot resumptie van UE. successive wel gegevene ordres tot voortsettinge van derselver bedrijf, n: colonie, ende den verderen aencleeven van dien aen de Cabo, alsmede de schriftelijke memorie door de E. Heere Extraordinaris Raet ende Commissaris Pieter Sterthemius op 12 Meert anno passato naer gedane visite den E. Commandeur tot naerrichtinge gelaten, soo hebbe bevonden voor soo veel mij gebleken sij, dat de ordres daerin vervath voor soo veele practicabel sijn geweest dselve bij gemelte Commandeur Rietbeeck sijn achtervolgt ende naergecomen geweest. Ick hadde wel gewenst dat op mijn aanweesens aldaer de verleden jaerse herft scheepen alsoo het recht in den tijt was, waren aengecomen, om mij int een off het ander naer UEd. daerbij gesonden ordre te mogen richten, dat dan anders uitgevallen sijnde, hebbe mij tot de te doene visite begeven ende om mij dan van UEd^a staat, 't bedrijf haerer dienaren, voortsettinge der Colonie, lantbouw met den verderen aencleeven van dien aen Cabo soo veele mogelick was te informeren, om UEd. op mijn verschijning int patria volgens voorengemelte ordre ende schuldige plicht rapport te doen van den toestand aldaer, soo ben verscheijde malen

1661.
4en Julij.

1661
4en Julij.

met de h^r Rietbeeck allesints soo te paert als te voet geweest, ende bij besichtinge als mondelinge gedane openinghe bevonden als hier onder vervolgens soo cort doenlich aangeweesen wert.

Eerstelijck aen de Zuijt Oost zijde binnen 't fort de Goede Hope wiert een pakhuis met een kelder daeronder opgehaelt ende op mijn vertreck ten merendeelen voltrocken, waermede nu 't fort van binnen rontom van gebackten steen ende met tighchels gedeet voor den brant, met genoeghsame wooningen voor UEd^e dienaren als pachuijsen ter berginge van allerhande provisien ende coopmanschappen als andersints betimmert sij, sulcx daer vooreerst niet meer in te maken sal sijn.

Oock was gemelte forth met sijn gardijnen ende puncten int jongst van verleden jaer met het uijtgaen van den regentijt geheel weder met sooden versien ende opgehaelt, ende met nieuwe stormpalen rontom beseth, alsmede tot meerder verseeckeringe rontom de biñnecant des grachts een hechte houtse staketsel van 5 voeten hoogh boven derselver barm gemaectt, sijnde mede de grachten gediept ende op eenige plaetsen verwijt, waerin een der verse waterspruijten, om doorgaens de graft met water te houden soude geleijt werden, dat tot noch vermits den dam die in de gracht leijt waer langs men in 't fort gaet niet wel heeft connen geschieden, welcken dam eerstdaegs soude opgenomen ende een optreckent valbruggetie, die daertoe al gereet gemaect lagh in plaetse gelegt werden, wanneer oock met eenen den gront ende cant des grachts met scheen ende voetangels soude beseth werden, waerdoor alsdan gemelte fort tot teegenstant van eenigh buijten aencoment gewelt al vrij deffensijff ende verseeckert sal sijn. Voor 't pleijn vant fort tusschen 't hoornwerek in aen de Zuijt Oost zijde staet 't sieckenhuis, smits en raajmakers winckel van plancken opgeslagen, dat nootsakelijck d' een of d' ander tijt sal dienen vermaect ende van steen tot voorcominge van dagelickse reparatien opgehaelt, te meer 't sieckenhuis wat te cleen is, waerin op 't alderhoogsten niet boven 25 à 30 siecken connen leggen. Daer teegens over aen de Noord West sijde staet een combuijs back ende brouhuijs van gebackten steen opgehaelt, dat hecht ende goet werek is.

t Hooft voor 't fort van de strant in zee geleght tot aencomen van boots ende schuits ende 't innemen der watervaten en kannen bij leegh water vermits de vlacte van 't strant niet aencomen tot groot verleth, soo was hij Commandeur voornemens tselve hooft in tijt ende wijle noch 10 à 12 roeden te verlengen, soo wanneer daertoe 't houtwerek van 't verlaten gesneuvelde France schip de Marischal mochte gebruijken.

Soo was bij sijn E. reets de oude waterplaets van vooren uijt de laegte met tachterste gelijk met een cadijckje int ront opgehaelt, tot opdringen van 't afflopende water, waerdoor nu op die plaets bij twintich partijen des nodich sijnde seer bequaem ende gemakkelick te gelijk can water geslagen werden, ende tot loosinge vant selve water, wanneer in den reegentijt overvloedich comt

affloopen, was een bequaem sluisje met zijn verlaet daerin gelegd.

De reduit Duinhoop leggende aen 't strant tusschen 't fort ende de Soute Rivier was door de wal ende borstweeringe geheel wech geregent ende alsoo dselve daer nootsakelick vereijst wert omdat 't strant waer men met vaertuigh in de bhaij can landen teenemael tot aen 't fort ende boven de Soute Rivier can bestrijken, oock tot ontsagh der Hottentos als andersints meer, soo stont die met 't begin deses jaers regentijt weeder teenemael vermaect te werden, wanneer men daer om ende bij bequaemelijke sooden becomen can, ende den arbeit bij 't Guarnisoens volck gedaen wert, de steene redujten Kijkuijt, Keert de Koe ende Hout den Bull als 't groot ruijter wachthuis op den rugh van den langen heuvel, sijnde bij provisie van plancken opgeslagen ende met stroo gedect, leggen seer wel tot bevrijdinge van den Caapsen bouw, als daermede teenemael de landsijde gelick de wint hout ende Tafelbergen d' andere sijde besluijtende, ende tot meerder versekeringe diende de gemaecte schuttingh comende van 't strant tot voorbij de redujten Kijkuijt ende Keert de koe aen de eerste Caapse bouhoff, alwaer de rivier door haer schorheijt ende diepte als ruijgte niet passabel is, sulcx 't land daer binnen de welcke den geheelen Caapsen bouw bevath, voor alle Hottentotse overlasten en vhee roverien teenemael verseeckert bewaert wert.

Deerste gemaecte steene reduijt Coorenhoop leggende ongeveer in 't midden van de boulanden, is althans daer onnodich, ende en wert geen wacht opgehouden, sulcx ter gelegener tijt tot het opmaken der bovengemelte ruijterwachts sterckte, off wel andersints, daer den dienst der E. Comp^{ie} soude comen te vereijssen staet opgenomen, ende de materialen weder verbruict te werden.

Op de reduijt Kijkuijt leggen drie ruijters met haer paerden op de wacht, principael om de Hottentots, die als geseijt nu teenemael buijten 't begrip van de Caapse bou gehouden werden, om wanneer dan van buijten ende uit 't lant coomen met vhee om te verruijlen off andersints, ende aen 't fort willen weesen, te houden dat alleen langs ende door den wegh haer bij den Commandeur daertoe expres aangeweesen, buijten den Caapsen bouw door een slagboom in de schuttingh bij gemelte reduijt daertoe gemaect incoomen, ende daerdoor weeder uijtkeren, waertoe haer al seer wel begonnen te schicken, ende metter tijt heel gewent sullen werden, dat groote gerustheijt aen den bouman geeven sal, ende wanneer nu gemelte wacht tot op ses paerden ende de groote ruijterwacht op den langen heuvel tot op 14 à 15 paerden sijnde tsamen 20 à 21 paerden sal connen gebracht werden, dat aldaer in omtrent twee jaren uit den aenflock der veulens staet te geschieden, soo sal daerdoor den geheelen bouw met den aenleven van dien binnen tbegin leggende. buijten bedencken van alle Caapse Hottentos geweld en roverien genoeghsaem connen verseeckert ende beschermt werden, wanneer alsdan de verdere buijtenwachten,

1661.
4en Julij.

1661.
4en Julij

vheewachten ende des meer sullen connen ingetrocken ende dien-
volgende 't Caaps guarnisoen vrij vermindert werlen.

Wat belangt nu den lant off coorenbouw aldaer, dselve sal op
verre naer soo veel niet beschieten als men wel hadde gemeent,
alsoo daer dagelicx ondervonden wert 't lant tot 't bebouwen van
coorn soo bequaem niet en sij alst hem niet gebroocken sijnde is
vertoonende, sulcx binnent tbegrip daer den bouw bewaert can
werden geen meer dan stijff drie hondert Hollantse morgens tot
bouwen van saetcoorns sal connen uitgevonden werden, waervan
250 morgen reets onder de ploegh gebracht sijn, ende lagen daer
noch in twee partietjes ongeveer 50 morgens die noch niet uitge-
geven waren, van welcke 250 morgens bij de Compagnie stijff 75,
bij den Commandeur Rietbeeck particulier 70 ende de resteerende
105 morgen bij nege vrije Coloniers met hare medestanders gecul-
tiveert werden, als specifics bij het apart daer aff gemaecte caertje
bij UEd. des begeerende als nu meede comende can naergesien
werden.

Wanneer nu gemelte 300 morgens alle onder den ploegh gebracht
sullen sijn ende met coorn besaijt, ende de morgen door den
anderen gereeckent op een quart last coorns te connen voortbren-
gen, soo sal daer niet boven 75 lasten coorns connen gewonnen
werden, waervan alle jaren voor vaegh ende overleggen den derden
morgen moet afgerekent werden, soo sal daer dan teen jaer door
't ander maer stijff vijftigh lasten graens connen ingewonnen
werden, daer de Cabo althans jaerlicx weinich min dan hondert
lasten van nooden heeft om daervan te voeden 237 soo Comp^{ies}
dienaers, hare vrouwen, kinderen, lijffeijgenen ende bandijten,
als 144 sielen die den Colonier met sijn omslagh sterck is, sijnde
381 persooenen te samen, ende dat buijten voeder van paerden, als
alderhande cleen vhee etc^a sulcx alsdan daer weijnich sal coomen
over te schieten tot tbrouwen ende backen van vers bier en een
broodje tot verfrissing van 't volck der passeerende scheepen, waer
uit dan comt te blijken, dat binnen begrip der Caapsen bouw
jaerlicx niet soo veel coorns als tot haer selfs onderhout van nooden
sij sal connen gewonnen werden, maer sal voortaan nootsakelijk
alle jaren met ten minsten vijftigh lasten rijs van buijten moeten
versorgt ende gespijst werden.

Buijten gemelte landerijen soo sijn omtrent tfort hier ende daer
eenige bequame plaetsies tot tuijnen aen de vrije luijden uitge-
geven, boven twee thuijnen der E. Comp^{ie} daervan den grootsten
ter sijden achter tfort legt, begrijpande omtrent 21 morgen lants,
en die men des noodich sijnde achteruijt, als ist juist niet op eene
rechte roijinge als die nu strect, vrij met eenige noch goede
stukken soude connen vergrooten, dandere legt onder den wint-
bergh, int Caaps-bouw begrip, groot ongevaer 3 à 4 morgen, in
welcke thuijnen allerhande moescnijden ende aertvruchten tot
genoechsamer ververssinghe voor UEd. aldaer remorerende als heen
ende weder passerende dienaren can gesaijt ende gewonnen werden,

1661.
4en Julij.

boven d' aenplantinge van alderhande vruchtboomen, waarvan onder deselve den olijff, limoen en druiff haer van apparantie, om daer te cunnen voortgeteelt werden vertoonen, wanneer bij goeden uijtslagh desselffs daertoe alomme lants genoegh soo int hangen van 't gebergte, daalen, ende tusschen steenen alwaer juijst de ploegh niet gebrueckt can werden, te vinden sal sijn.

Weijde voor 't beestiael sal meede in den droogen tijt binnen gemelte begrip als om ende aen 't fort coomen te manckeeren, doordien de beste weijden tot den bouw gebrooken sijn, sulcx alnu de ploegh ende melckbeesten tot schapen toe daer dienst ende genoth van willen hebben, boven dat se altijt noch op de beste weijplaatsen gedreeven werden, geduirigh met saet caff ende coolsbladen moeten gevoert ende bij 't vlees gehouden werden, sijnde de reste voorts soo mager ende dor, dat veel in 't velt ende de coralen neer storten, waer over als aen de scheepen verstreect werden het slachten qualick waert sijn.

Aldaer waren bij de E. Comp^{ie} noch in voorraet soo tot den aenteelt als tot verstrekinge der passerende scheepen, buiten ploegh-, trek- ende melkbeesten ongevaaer vier hondert stuks beesten en stijff soo veel schapen, dan de schapen die op 't Robben Eijlant loopen ende weijden, tieren daer soo uijttermaten wel, dat een derselver beeter als een der gemeene beesten als geseijt bij den droogen tijt is, soo stonden mede alle dage volgens 't voor-geeven der Hottentos ende de daertoe verthoonende blijken uijt het land noch vrij een goede quantiteit beesten ende schaapen om te rijlen aangebracht te werden, dat een goede sake sal sijn.

't Corael ende stallinge voor 's Comp^{ie} vhee buiten 't cleene achter 't fort als sal worden gesegt gelegen, is begreepen omtrent midden in de bouwinge aen 's Comp^{ies} cooren ende dorsch schuur, sijnde te samen nieu ende hecht van sware paggeringh en plancken seer bequaem gemaect ende versorgt.

Met den aenfoeck van jonge paerden begint daermede seer wel te slagen, sijnde daer al van negen merrien die onder 22 paerden successive van Battavia gecomen vijftien stucx aengewonnen als drie van 3 jaren, vier van 1½ jaer ende acht van een halff jaer sulcx men daeruijt sonder quade toevallen in omtrent de twee jaren twintich bequame ruijter paerden sal sadelen ende ter wacht brengen connen.

Tot stallinge van gemelte paerden waren 's Comp^e twee aen den anderen staende oude steenovens voorts opgehaelt ende met tichgels gedect ende doorgaens met een goede solderinge beleidt, tot bergingh van granen als anders, waerin bequamelick dertich paerden condon gestalt werden.

Soo was mede 's Comp^{ies} coornmolen die rondom van steen opgemetselt ende met tichgels gedect is, staende over een der verse waterspruiten van de rivier daerdoor omme gedreeven wort, met een doorgaende dichte, hechte solderinge tot bergen van coorns

1661.
4en Julij.

belegt, vanwaer divers aff opt strant aen de duijnties tot berginge van 's Comp^{ies} sware cabeltouwen aldaer gesonden om bij verlegentheit aen een der te passeren retourscheepen te verstrecken, was een bequame houte loots met riet gedect opgeslagen, die bij continuatie daer teeniger tijt tot voorecoominge van brant als andersints wel van steen sal dienen gemaect, off wel anderwaerts begreepen te werden.

Tot stallinge ende verseeckeringe der beesten ende schapen die bij 't fort gehouden werden tot verstreckinge aen de scheepen als andersints, ende des daegs nevens de paerden onder den Leeuwenbergh ende in de clooff tusschen de Tafelbergh weijden, is mede een bequaem corael met een stallingh, die eerst teenemael van plancken opgemaect ende met riet gedect vernieut is, achter tegens de gracht van 't fort met een sware paggeringh omheijnt begreepen, waer achter teegens aencomt de plaetse daer men de dooden begraeft, leggende teenemael open, waerover de doode lichgamen der begravene somwijlen door de jackhalsen ende leeuwen uijt de aerde opgecrapt ende verscheurt werden, sulx d' E. Rietbeek voorneemens bleeff bij tijt ende geleegenheitj gemelte begraeffenis plaetse met een hechte paggeringh tot buijten houden van dat verslindent gediert te laten besluijten.

Wat nu aengaet de Colonie die hebbe gevonden daer al fijn toe te neemen, waertoe vrij geholpen heeft dat UEdⁿ aen deselve hebben gelieven toe te staen de vrije jacht van schieten, vissen, aen de scheepen te handelen als des meer, het ware te wenschen men den lantbouwer daarmede met genoechsame lijffeijgenen conde versien, om daerdoor voor te coomen 't groot loon dat sij nu aen de Nederlantse knechts moeten geven, waeronder blijven smooren ende alsoo de verhoopte winsten doen verdwijnen, dat in dat werck al traegheit veroorsaect, daar andersints bij genoechsame lijffeijgenen door haer ongetwijfelt wat meer ijvers soude aangewent werden om de rechte vruchten van 't lant dat daer noch te bebouwen is, op 't nauste te trecken, daer seer veel mede soude connen uitgewonnen werden, daer sij het nu ten principalen aenleggen ende de sinnen scharpen, alleen op den aenqueek van gansen, eenden, hoenderen, duijven, booter, caes, melck, eijren, broot, gedroogde en gesouten visch als alderhande thuijnvruchten, om de groote proffijten ende voordeelen die daarvan weten te trecken, met 't selve aen UEdⁿ dienaren der aldaer coomende ende keerende scheepen tot seer hoogen prijse te vercoopen, dat haer dan seer aenmoedigt, ende in getal als bouwinge van bequame wooningen meer en meer sal doen toeneemen, den colonier bestont in 144 sielen, als 73 Nederlanders manspersoonen, 12 vrouwen ende 20 kinderen, als 39 lijffeijgenen, die haer boven tgeene van de vercoop haers aenqueeckens gesegt is waren ernerende met lantbouwerij, thuijnen, vissen aen d'eijlanden en daeromtrent te varen om traen, sout, visch, eijeren, etcⁿ als met timmeren, cleermaken, houtsagen, steenbacken, cappen als diergelijke meer.

1661.
4en Julij.

Den lantbouwer besath tot 't bouwen sijner landerijen als den aenfock 130 stux treck ende ploegh ossen, 73 melckbeesten ende 62 kalveren, boven goede partije schapen ende verckens, die bij alle de Coloniers mede mogen gehouden werden, welckers getal bestont in ongevaer 425 schaepen ende 200 verckens, waervan metter tijt mede seer goede voordeelen staen te trekken, door boven verhaelde genietende als noch verder te gemoet siende voordeelen, begon den Colonier sich daer vrij beter te schikken ais voor deesen gedaen hadde, sulcx nu daer geheel buijten clagen waren, dan eenelijck dat alsdoen soo veel broot, coorens als wel begeerden aen 't fort daerom coomende, niet conde becoomen, maer dat haer tselve voor hare familien gelijk als bij rantsoen toegepast wiert, waerbij haer te nauwer noot selfs qualick condon sustentereen, dat voor dese de passerenden man met een vers broetje hadden connen versien, daerhaer clagten principael op siet, om 't missen der profijten die daervan hadden, welcke schaersheijt van coorn ontstaet dat de Cabo desen jare geen rijns van Battavia toegecomen is, ende als hier vooren aangewesen, sij op de helft naer haer van haren bouw niet connen voeden, welcke clagte dan int aenstaende bij ruijmer omcoomen van granen mede staet op te houden ende alsoo metter^{te} tijt de Colonie aen de Cabo eenmael volgens UEd^e ooghwith in effect te coomen, etc.

Bij den Commandeur aldaer wierden mede alle debvoiren aengewent tot verder ontdeckinge van 't lant omtrent de Cabo gelegen, ende opsockinge van eenige vaste steeden als handel, waerdoor onder seekere te genieten premies bij ZEd. gestelt, voor de gene die eenige plaetsen off handel bij ondersoek quam op te doen, soo hadden haer op 12 November A^o passado ende ultimo Januarij deses jaers telkens 13 vrijwillige lieffhebbers uit guarnisoen aldaer te landewaerts in begeeven, daervan de eerste raar 69 dagen uit sijns op 20 Januarij sonder ijets vernoomen off opgedaen te hebben waren gekeert, ende d' andre maer 39 dagen uit sijns op mijn aenweesens den 11 Maert daeraen, welcke laetsten bij een geslacht de Managuas genoemt waren geweest, sijnde mede caffers, die haer omtrent 60 mijlen noortwaerts van de Cabo onthouden, ende mede met wijden van vhee van deene op dandere plaets behielpen, sonder vaste plaetse off wooningen, als daer goede weijde voor haer vhee vinden, te hebben, dan gemelte Namaguas waren van lichgaem vrij grooter ende cloecker als die omtrent de Cabo, sijn ook geciviliseerder in omganh ende leeven, voerende voor geweer lange breedachtige schilden, van swaer dubbelt leer met boogh ende pijl, alsmede assagaijen voor met ijser beslagen, gaende alle met bereijt leere vellen gedect, die oock om op needer te sitten gebruicken, waren om den middel, hals armen als in d'ooren ende hair met allerhande^{te} copere, ^{te} isere als^{te} andere coralen ende cauris behangen, welcke coralen selver weeten te maken als haer vellen te bereijden, dragen breede ijvoore schildekens voor haer schamelheijt, haer hooft decten sij voor de son met een plat ront schildeken

1661.
—
ten Julij.

van allerhande gecoleurde vederen te samen geseth, in forme van een quitasol daer een stockjen in tmiddel steecken, ende dat voor int vel, dat om hebben vastmaken, soodat daer geen moeijten van te dragen en hebben, welcke Namaguas haren oppersten coninck noemden, hadde drie soonen die donse in haer hutties seer wel hadden onthaelt, oock eenich vhee om te eeten gegeven, daerenboven lieten haer vrouwen singen en dansen op haer wijze om se te vermaken, dan op 't versoeck van d' onse aen den coninck dat hij 2 à 3 man van sijn volck mede naar de Caab soude laten gaen om kennisse met den Commandeur te maken, als om de coopmanschappen die haer voor haer vhee als die quamen verruijlen soude geeven, soo hadde dat geëxcuseert, voorgevende dat hij met sijn volck naert gebergte wilde gaen om Oedasoa te soecken, daer mede in oorloge was, om daer mede te slaen en wanneer dat gedaen was off met haer weder in vrede quam, dan wilde hij sijn volck aent fort senden ende goede vruntschap onderhouden; van handel en wisten sij gans niet te seggen, maer wel dat noch verder noordwaerts op andere woonden in vaste plaetsen, die haer met saijen ende planten erneerden, daarvan groote calebassen hadden, die sij tot haer water en melckvaten gebruijten, sonder dat iets anders van haer meer hadden connen verneemen, waerop weder gekeert waren als UEd. bij de aenteekeninge op die lantreijse gehouden ende in copie nevens 't schrijven van d' E. Rietbeeck toecomende, gelieven nader te leesen, ende is te hoopen daerdoor int aenstaende al verder sullen coomen, ende van tgeene daer te handelen als andersints te doen sal sijn de rechte kennisse becomende, d' E. Comp^{ie} alsoo noch eenmael de gewenste vruchten van 't besith in dien hoeck sullen coomen te genieten.

Alsoo tot opsoeckinge vant eijlant S^t Helena Nova tot drie jaren aen den anderen van de Cabo bevindingh was gedaen, die telkens sonder 't minste teecken vruchtelocs uitgevallen was, soo was d' E. Rietbeeck in twijffel geweest oft al geraden was desen jare door 't gallioth de Perkieth ten principalen mede door UEd. ten dien eijnde daer gesonden, al wederomme besendinge derwaerts te doen, dan alsoo sijn E. wijt eenige van de schippers der retourvlooth hadde verstaen, dat sij van de meestertimmerknecht van Battavias rheede gehoord hadden dat hij met de Portugeesen twee malen aen S^t Helena Nova hadde geweest, ende dat tselve eijlant wel een heele graet suijdelijker legt als de caerte nitwijst, soo was sijn E van voornemen geworden andermalen desen jare door gemelte Parkith d'opsoeckinge derselver op gemelte breete te laten doen, doch alvorens tselve soude laten voortgaen, soo soude UEd^s herfst schrijvens des verleden jaers, die als vooren gesegt daer alle uijren te gemoet sagh affwachten, om te sien off UEd. met de voorgevallene veranderinge in de Engelse regeringe tsij dienaengaende off wel andersints niet 't een off 't ander als van 't gebruijk van 't gallioth quamen te ordonneren, om alsdan sich naer gelegentheijt van voorval ende den dienst der E. Comp^{ie} soude

comen te vereijssen, te reguleren. Ondertusschen om 't galliots volck daer niet vruchteloos te houden leggen, hebbe sijn Ed. mede achtervolgens UEd. wel gegeven ordre op 't serieuste gerecommandeert, d' selve gestadigh tot tvissen na de verlooren ankers ter rhee de van de Tafelbhaj te houden, oock bij alle occasien dat werck door alle mogelicke middelen te behartigen, elsoo de rhee de door de veelvuldige ankers die daer van tijt tot tijt sijn blijven staen geheel onclaer is geworden, opdat daerdoor teeniger tijt dat God de Heere genadelick wil verhoeden, geenige van UEd^s scheepen soodanigen ongeval over en coome, als 't Franse schip de Marichal in Maijo anno verleden, daerdoor aldaer aengetroffen heeft, die daerenboven daarmede 3 ankers waervan maer eenen noch weder gevist was, hadde laten staen, sulx men qualick een touw aan 't schep halen dat niet schaaloos gevijlt is, als nu selver met 't schip 't Wapen van Amsterdam met schade van een swaer touw hebben ondervonden.

Ten jongsten mede naer gesien hebbende de Caapse negotie als soldij boekjes, die wel ende naer behooren bevonden hebbe gehouden wierden, alsmede dat door den E. Commandeur Rietbeeck desselfs suppoosten alsints naer eijsch van UEd. dienst tot hare schuldige plichten ende debvoiren was houdende, den Colonier de hant biedende, als allenthalven UEd. wel gegeven ordres tot bereijck derselver ooghmerk in de voortsettinge des Caapsen stant sijn E. toebetrout, met alle mogelicken ijver ende getrouwigheijt was achtervolgende ende waernemende, soo hebbe sijn E. op mijn vertreck vandaer niet sonders anders weeten te recommandeeren, als daer bij ten waren dienst Uwer Ed^e als sijn schuldige plicht te willen blijven continueeren, ende inmiddels dat UEd. meermalen gerepeteerde nader advijsen ende ordres te gemoet bleeff sien, sich naer de volgende memorie die sijn E. aldaer gelaten hebbe te reguleren.

Memorie voor den E. Commandeur Joan van Rietbeek tot desselfs naerrichtinge ter tijt nader ordre onser Ed. Heeren Majores off van Battavia bekomt.

De visite voor soo veele den tijt ende de gelegentheijt toege laten heeft bij mij alhier gedaen sijnde, alsmede geresumeert de successive ordres door d' Ed. Heeren Majores uit 't patria gesonden als door d' E. Raat ende Commissaris P. Sterthemius op verleeden jare na gedane visite UEd. tot naerrichtinge int bevorderen ende voortsetten harer Ed. staat ende nieuwe Colonie met den aencleven van dien gelaten, bevinde UE. sich conform gemelte ordres gedragen ende de vereijste sorgen ende debvoiren allenthalven tot voortsettinge van den Caapsen Staet, bouwigh, handel ende

1661.
—
4en Julij.

1661.
4ten Julij.

aenteelt van vhee ende vruchten gecontribueert ende toegebracht hebt, sulcx tot deselve niet wete te voegen dan eerstelick UEd te recommanderen, daerbij als noch tot haer Edⁿ nader ordre die dagelick met de verschijninge der verleden jaerse herfst scheepen hebt te gemoet te sien te continueren.

Ende gemerckt althans ondervonden wert, door de steen als verdere onbequaemheijt vant Caapse lant, binnen den begreepen cirkel leggende, haer Ed. dienaren, Coloniers met hare familien ende aenlevē van vhee als des meer, op verre naer niet uit den lantbouw sullen connen werden gevoet, maer nootsakelick jaerlicx van Battavia of wel van Madagascar voortaan met rijx sullen moeten versorgt werden, off wel andersints soodanigh als haer Ed. tsijner tijt hierop sullen gelieven te ordonneren, soo blijft UEd. inmiddels mede opt serieuste gerecommandeert, teoorn, meel ende verdere provisien, die UEd. althans in voorraet hebt, ende noch staen in te coomen, die deesen jare tot scaapsbehoeff op verre naer niet toe sullen connen strecken, echter soo veele te mesnagieeren ende uit te recken als immers doenelick sal sijn, om het lichten van hart broot uit de hier uit 't Patria aencomende scheepen tot supplement van UE. gebreeck soo veele immers mogelick sal sijn te excuseeren, alsoo haer Edⁿ op Battavia jaerlicx om hart broot voor de retourvlooth ten hoogsten benodigt blijven als voor de selve om veele redenen ten hoogsten vereijssende.

Alsoo hare meer wel gemelte Edⁿ uit Patria een gallioth voor de Cabo, om daer den meesten dienst sal coomen te vereijsschen gesonden om gebruiet te worden, als onder anderen om daarmede een keer tot opsoeckinge van S^t Helena Nova te doen, dat nu jongst op verleden jare voor de derde mael door 't fluijtje Loenen is ondernomen geweest, dan de minste teekens van gemelte eijlant niet gevonden, doch geleth hoe althans bij eenige schippers op de retourvloot gesegt wert, op Battavia van den mr. timmerknecht van de rheede aldaer, twee malen met de Portugeesen soude aangeweest sijn, verstaen te hebben dat gemelte S^t Helena Nova wel een graet suidelicker legt als de caerten uitwijsen, soo soude goet vinden, onaengesien gemelte gallioth althans tot nader opsoeckinge van dat eijlant op gemelde breete wel buijten verleth can gebruiet werden, daarmede echter aff te wachten tot haer Ed. schrijvens, die als geseijt alle uijren met lieff te gemoet siet, om off bij d' herstellinge van Coningh Carel int Engelse rijk de saken aldaer een anderen ploij hadden genomen, voornamentlijk omtrent out S^t Helena, door die natie ten tijde der protectorse regeringe in besith genomen om alsdan op die nader ondersoekinge volgens te becomee ordre off wel andersints naer eijsch en bevindinge derselver gehandelt te werden etcⁿ.

Inmiddels om 't gallioths volek niet leedigh te houden, sal ten hoogsten noodigh sijn, alsmede bij alle voorvallende occasien UE. in gedachten hout, deselve naer de verlooren anckers in dese bhaij staende, met alle mogelicken ijver onder de daerop gestelde premie

laet visschen, alsoo de rhee de door de veelvuldige ankers, die daer van tijt tot tijt in sijn blijven staen, geheel onsuiver is geworden, ende te duchten sij d' E. Comp^{ie} teeniger tijt daerdoor wel eenich ongeluck aen hare costelicke scheepen soude connen toebrengen, dat de Heere wil verhoeden.

Booven 't cruijssen met cleen vaertuijgh op de jaerlicse hier van Battavia te verschijnen retourvlooth, soo sal 't nodich weesen UEd. voor 't aenstaende jaer weeder een secreet seijn beraemt, ende haer Ed. op Battavia tijdich laet toecomen als verleden jaere geschiet sij, en aengesien de saken met de veranderinge van regeringe in Engelant op een anderen goeden voet schijnt gebracht te sijn, soo sal tselve om verscheijden redenen echter tot haer UEd. nader ordre dienen gecontinueert te werden tot groote gerustheijt der te verschijnen coomende vlooten als andersints.

De aenfock van jonge paerden begint hier al vrij wel te slagen, sulcx deselve met alle mogelicke middelen sal dienen vervolgt ende in achtinge gehouden te werden, om vooreerst 't gemeente getal van twintich stux goede ruijter paerden daeruijt te connen vinden, waer met vertrouwt wert den Caapsen buijten bouw soo der E. Comp^{ie} als der vrije Coloniers met haer haeff en vhee genoegsaem voor alle Hottentotse gewelden ende dieffstal sal connen beschermt ende dienvolgende de andere buijten wachters ingetrocken en alsoo eenmael tgroot guarnisoen der Cabo vermindert werden.

UE. voorsorge blijft vereijst over de verder voortplantinge van de druiff, limoen ende olijffboom, die haer boven dandere vruchtboomen van seer goede apparentien vertoonen, van weeligen tier, alsmede over de begonnen levendige heijningh van 't wilt Caaps geboomte aen teijnde buijten om de Caapse bouwlanden geplamt om daer eenigh steck uijt mochte gegaen sijn, of meer aenplantingen vereijssen, te vorderen, als een dienstich werk sijnde voor de bevrijdinge ende wechdrijvinge van 't vhee.

Ten jongsten de voortsettinge deser Colonie blijft UEd. door alle mogelicke middelen te bevorderen nochmaels gerecommandeert, en waertoe veel sal helpen UEd. den lantbouw als dandere Colonies in alles mogelik de behulpsame hant blijft biedende, als deesen jare geschiet sij, waerdoor d' selve al buijten clagen als voor desen veel tijts is voorgevallen, gebracht sijn, dit dan sijnde alle 't geene ick UEd. voor alsnu weete in achtinge te geeven ende voor te schrijven, blijvende de verdere directie ende voorvallen van saken over 's Comp^{ies} staat alhier aen de Cabo als UEd. toevertrout sijnde, ende ons in connen rusten bevoelen ende blijft naer groete tshut des Alderhoogsten in genade gerecommandeert.

In 't fort de Goede Hoop, desen 11ⁿ Maert A^o 1661 etc.

Van welcke voornstaende memorie als 'tgeene verder aen de Cabo ondervonden, ende tot daertoe in de vlooth voorgevallen sij,

1661.
4en Julij.

1661.

4en Julij.

hebbe ick haer Ed. op Battavia d' affschriften nevens mijn schrijvens onder voortbestellinge van d' E. Rietbeeck toegesonden.

Voornstaende dan sijnde tgeene bij mij in 't visiteeren van UEd. staet ende bedrieff aen de Cabo de Goede Hoope ondervonden ende verricht sij, willen verhoopen UEd. int selve genoegen sullen neemen op welck vertrouwen.

Edele, ernstfeste, hooghachtbare, welwijse, voorsinige, seer bescheijden Heeren, mijne Heeren, deese naer mijne reverente gebiedenisse in UEd. gonste sullen besluiten met beede tot God den mildtrijcken Geever aller goeden hij Uⁱⁿ staet aen de Cabo als in India allenthalven, meer en meer met victorien over hare vijanden, uitbreijdinge van florisanten handel met een volle maet van seegeningen gelieve te overstorten ende croonen dat van herten wenst

UEd^{en} dienstschuldigen, trouveerdigen ende geheelen
dienaer,

(Get.)

ANDRIES FRISIUS.

In Amsterdam, den 4 Julij 1661.

REPORT OF COMMISSIONER RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

To the Lords Seventeen in Session at Middelburgh.

1657.

16th April

“Having left the Vlie on the 22nd November last year, we called at St. Vincent with the ships *Orangien* and *Malacca* in order to repair the latter's rudder. Left again on the 28th December and arrived at the Cape on the 17th and 18th (?) having only lost two men, the rest being all well. The *Malacca* only sailed to the 37th degree S., but we, in order to fall in with the W. wind, to the 40th degree, where we were so beset with icebergs that we did our best to make for the north in order to avoid the dangers surrounding us. This was in the middle of February, a month in which, according to natural judgment, the climate there should have been as temperate as that of Spain in August, so that one's reason stands quite still here. The first iceberg we saw was in the night of the 23rd, when we were in lat. $40^{\circ} 9'$, rapidly sailing at the rate of 48 nautical miles per 24 hours with a backstay breeze (backslaege windt); our longitude was on an average $10^{\circ} 24'$. About midnight we found ourselves hardly two miles from a high island, near which we sailed to and fro until daylight, in order to reconnoitre it thoroughly, as we could not believe that it was the island Diego Alvarez. . . . In thus keeping on and off the said iceberg revealed itself as a barren rock, hardly a mile away from us, which in the dark night was a frightful sight, as we did not know in which direction to turn. At daylight more icebergs were seen on both sides of us, and as we had no idea of ice, fear made us believe that they were all rocks, until the very large number and the clear sunlight revealed the truth. I have mentioned this matter very fully, that by your care the position of the island may be rectified on the chart, unless there be at that distance another island. . . .

According to your orders and the special Commission entrusted to us, we have inspected affairs here, as far as time permitted me. In order to do it well, I carefully perused your successive orders to the commander, as well as all his suggestions and your replies, and acted as you will be pleased to observe from what follows as my report.

1657.

16th April.

It is not necessary to refer to the reasons which induced you to fortify this place, so that I shall only speak of my experience and whatever I have redressed in accordance with your purpose.

I considered it on my arrival my first duty to make a thorough inspection of the surrounding country, and have the whole charted by a person with some experience in land surveying, as perfectly as practicable; nevertheless through want of a good land-surveyor it is not what I desired it to be. However, the level valley marked with the letter A, is perfectly correct in its distance. At its narrowest, from the one bay to the other, it is exactly 5,125 Rhineland roods, or fully $2\frac{1}{2}$ German or Dutch miles broad, according to the perfect measure observed by the Magistrate (de Heer Scheepen) Jan Blaeuw in his Atlas in the Chart of Holland. Ere this I estimated with Dirck Gerritsz and other experienced skippers this neck at about 3 miles roughly viewed, and also submitted to the Governor-General and Councillors of India, that in course of time it might be cut through, so that at once the Cape might be converted into an island; with the hope that the sea during the N.W. monsoon would not only keep the cutting open, but that if successful, it might be gradually so deepened and widened, that even ships might pass through it and anchor inside. This proposal was at the time approved of as good by all the chief officers of the fleet which I had the honour to command. Afterwards it was again considered impracticable by others, because of the magnitude of the work and the excessive cost connected with it. This proposal however is still the only means (? of keeping the Hottentoots out), unless the whole distance be fortified with entrenchments, ravelins, and not less than 15 redoubts, if your object is to be attained. Having carefully investigated and considered the whole matter I believe that the cutting will be the least expensive and the best, in order to have a perfectly free dominion here without burdening the garrison, which might complete the work without burdening the Company (unless it is desired to prevent the wearing out of shovels and spades) in a very short time, for the place now beacons off by us in roods is a suitable low land similar to the flat fields in Holland, or the canal to be made between Haarlem and Leyden from the one sea to the other. The soil is clayish white sand, or sand mixed with earth, in some places more sandy and in others more earthy which is easily worked with a spade. The sergeant here, who for a long while belonged to the army under the Prince of Orange, and understands digging and delving wonderfully well, (and has therefore accompanied me everywhere) is prepared to make the canal with 70 diggers within three months, twelve feet broad and 6 feet deep, calculating a rood square daily for each delver, which one man can do easily here. Were I (to remain) here, I would undertake, if the necessary tools be at hand, to finish the whole work in two months with the crews of the *Orangien*, *Malacca*, and *Phoenix*,

without the two latter having lain here longer than a fortnight, so that the objections hitherto raised cannot come into consideration for hindering it in any way, for the work having now been inspected with more attention by myself and others experienced in such matters, and the constitution of it having been better observed (than time permitted last) it was found that both the banks and the bottoms (gront) of the bays are covered with soft sandy downs or drift sands, just like the outer coasts of Holland and many beaches of the Zealand Islands, by which (sands) the strong flowing Rhine at Catwyck had ere this been blocked, after its power had apparently been diminished by its manifold branches. The same was to be greatly feared here also in False Bay, which in the dry season lies quite open to the S. Easter, which has also on that side spread out the downs from 2 to 14 hundred roods; but the place where the isthmus is the narrowest and we have placed our beacons, is altogether without downs, the few that are there being very low and not covering more than 80 roods from the seashore and accordingly easily dug through. In my opinion therefore a trial might be made with these hundred roods, more or less; but against this there is the very greatest objection and a very real danger that Table Bay may be spoilt, for when the opening has been made in the N.W. season a very large rent might be the result, through which the soil would be carried and deposited in False Bay; whilst during the S.E. monsoon, which lasts eight months (four of which are very severe) the sand would probably be carried back into Table Bay so vehemently that the latter would in consequence become totally unfit for our ships, for which there is no other harbour here except Saldanha Bay, which is too far away, and would not suit your purpose.

Ere this the Hout bay has been commended to you, but this has been done without judgment and with little observation, as in my opinion, after having personally inspected it, it will cost as many ships as will attempt to save themselves there.

All the difficulties in the way of the canal having been laid before you, we now come to the fortifications, which will entail the burden of a larger garrison and other objections (insichten). These entrenchments, ravelins and redoubts would cover a distance of not less than 6,800 roods, as is pointed out in the aforesaid chart, but you need not be startled so much at the great distance, the proposal seeming to appear a huge bugbear, but should you be pleased to decide on a larger garrison or a few more soldiers, the work will in time adjust itself properly, as it matters little whether the work be made now or two years hence. Commander Riebeeck thinks that the cutting need not be wider than 10 feet. I however am of opinion that at the top at least it should be 16 feet, as a strong man could easily jump across 10 feet, especially these Hottentoots who run and jump well, but cannot very well swim. The appearance of the entrenchment is accurately shown

1657.
16th April.

1657.
—
16th April.

on the chart. Fifteen redoubts and more than 100 ravelins are seen on it, 14 among them with watch houses, which with the redoubts would require 44 iron pieces of artillery, viz., two on each redoubt and one on each watch house and of such calibre as you may deem necessary for the distance. The soldiers required on them during the night could not be less than 65 or 76, in order to defend the 15 redoubts and make their rounds between. These having lost their night's rest, would not be very fit for much other work (during the day), such as has already been brought to a good state here.

Having pointed out to you the two methods, you may now in your prudence give such orders as you may deem best for the benefit of the Company. In my opinion I consider the fortification inside along the downs to be the best, in order to avoid the dangers to which the bays may be exposed, and also because the canal in the downs is not conducted to the sea, so that it is not exposed to the danger of being continually choked with drift sand, and the more so as two large marshes come in very conveniently here, besides many suitably placed rivers.

Ere this it was proposed to build a redoubt on the neck, but whether two, three, or even six be built, they would be as nothing on account of the swift-footedness of the natives as well as the great distances between them; and to cover the lands in all directions with watch houses, without making the entrenchments, an endless number would be required, for the proposed redoubt and watch houses requested by Commander van Riebeeck that you should make, can have no further use than protecting the lands that are near them, and only command the fields of those burghers who have divided themselves into two parties (rotten).

Whether necessity will force us to this cutting and fortification, or whether other means may be available, the Commander Riebeeck has in various letters explained the whole to you, which is also briefly embodied in this, viz., that the brutal and bestial nature of the natives of this Cape (hoeck) (known as Herry's Caapmen, Black Captain's and Great Captain's hordes) never leave us in peace, or can be pacified in any manner, as they consider this promontory their country, having already shown their displeasure at our farming pursuits; some of them asking me where their cattle would find their food if we annex the best lands? Hitherto they have dwelt in friendship with us, but avail themselves of our presence in order to create awe among the Saldanhars, whom they keep away from this Cape with deceit and violence. Their own cattle they will not sell to us, being already sufficiently supplied with our wares. They would rather steal ours, but in order to realize your object, we shall very much at the proper, yea, in a short time require this Cape, especially now that we find that the salting of meat will be fairly successful. To live with them in friendship, and hold equal possessions with them, is, on

1657.
16th April.

account of their maliciousness, impossible. To employ them all in our service, is, on account of their great numbers and malignity, impracticable. To remove them by violence seems unreasonable, because this could not be done without the danger of shedding the blood of some of them. Nor would we be able to make such outside entrenchments that would prevent some of them from not escaping, who would make us hateful everywhere inland as well as persecute us. For many promising prospects this is of serious moment to us; as the necessities of your affairs seem to require this whole region (oort) for our needs, as well as the friendship of the Saldanhars, for when the good corn lands have been ploughed and sown, not much pasture grounds will be left for our cattle, so that these matters certainly require good council and wise consideration. I remember that our people, some years ago, took off from the Island Engano, situated 40 miles beyond the Straits of Sunda, more than 160 persons, in order to civilize (policieeren) them and imbue them with our morals and religion. Not one of them was kept as a slave, but all were properly treated on equal terms with our own people, who taught them the trades of carpenters, masons, smiths, &c. If this act were based on justice (and I have no reason to believe the contrary) we might bear with these fellows so long until they gave us some reasons, which they are doing daily and sufficiently, which we might then add to the murder of our boy, so that after the aforesaid entrenchments have been closed, they might all, with their wives and children be beguiled into the Fort by strategem and with brandy (of which they are all, big and small, desperately fond), as has now and then happened, and when drunk, be conveyed in our vessels to Robben and Dassen Islands, where they would have sufficient food in the seals, which they like. Thence we might further transport them whither we deemed best and you might order, as in my opinion there is no country where in accordance with their natures they will not be able to find food, in case we do not wish to convey them to Batavia or elsewhere in India, as they swallow, without distinction, everything whatever it may be, even raw whales lying dead on the seashore. To carry out this plan, the Commander feels no difficulty, less indeed than I imagined, so that it will be for you to decide and approve.

But for all that the entrenchments would be required, in order to ward off the Saldanhars from our pastures, and serve them as doors of approach, as otherwise this place would be occupied again by others of that same, or of another more malevolent class named the Soquas, who now often are at war with these tribes (Caapmen, &c.) for the pastures and the cattle which they steal from each other. These wars are carried on with great fierceness and bloodshed. Nevertheless I have in the meanwhile, instructed Commander Riebeeck to treat them all well, and rather

1657.

16th April.

suffer injustice than to take vengeance, until your further orders have been received.

Should you not agree to the trenches or cuttings, or the removal of the Hottentoots, the only plan left is to fortify the land with 5 strong redoubts, each garrisoned with 8 men at least during the night. But during the day 25 of this number (40) might be employed in guarding the cattle, which, as they increase, will not require less than 30 soldiers, and this duty might be easily performed by the present garrison. Where these redoubts are to be placed you will exactly see on the chart, on which they are marked with the letter F. These are all the spots used by the Hottentoots for leading their cattle through and behind the mountain range. The other mountains are on account of their roughness nearly all inaccessible, whilst at present they have no hiding places that are not known to us, so that they will not be able to come from behind the mountain range to the great plain between both bays, as these 5 redoubts cover all their passages. The lands in the neighbouring plains must be protected by the burghers themselves, as laid down in their title deeds; but it is beyond doubt that as soon as the Saldanhars shall have arrived with their cattle (of which we are very hopeful at present) we shall at once in the dry season quarrel about the pastures, as according to the Tartar custom, it is not convenient for us to go far from home to look for pastures for the cattle, and should we once come into strife with them it is certain that from fear they will abandon this Cape (hoeck), and the whole land of Africa and all the trade of the Saldanhars, yea! also the trade in cattle will be wholly cut off from us. This is, in my opinion, a matter of vital importance, for reasons which will be given in the proper place.

Imagining that you may very likely decide to dig a canal or an entrenchment, I have, among other divers conditions already mentioned, made the freemen promise on their part that they shall guard such forts, redoubts, watch-houses, &c., as the Company may at the proper time be obliged to erect for the protection of their lands. These burghers are at present 8 in number, and will beyond doubt grow in number within a short time, as (the matter having been represented to them so favourably) more have come forward (for free papers) than we consider at present expedient to discharge into freedom; not that the number displeases us but the persons, as we have resolved and also instructed Commander van Riebeeck to grant no freedom except to the most diligent and honest who are married and have consented to order their wives out to join them. Should the number have increased to 100 (of which the appearances are promising, so that with good management this may in one or two years be realized), some of them shall by turns have to guard these redoubts. In that case each one would require two men

only by day and by night; and when their number has increased to 200, the garrison may safely be cut down to 50 soldiers without any fear.

Having hitherto wearied you with a troublesome statement of expenditure, I will now turn to something more palatable, and commence with the great hope and infallible appearance of (the success of) agriculture, which is now being taken in hand with great courage by the burghers and your servants (ministers)—all doing their best to outdo each other. Only seed and a sufficient number of plough oxen are wanting; however, as a commencement, it is wonderfully satisfactory, as this year not less than 150 morgen of land have been ploughed, of which only 28 could be sown in consequence of the want of seed. What quantity of land we have here for corn and pasture is shown on the chart and estimated at 4,000 morgen corn, and 50 morgen pasture land. Of the cornlands, we consider about 1350 morgen fit for wheat, 1,000 for rye, and 1,000 for rice, leaving the rest for oats, barley, beans, buckwheat, hemp, &c. In order to push this work forward with zeal, I have expressly (according to your intention) ordered by Instructions that all other work here shall be left in abeyance and that this necessary cultivation shall alone be proceeded with. Hitherto it has been a mistake on the part of Commander van Riebeeck, bad management on his part, and also an injurious course pursued by him to search across the sea for rice and food, which God, through the generous nature of the soil, so surely offers us here. Hence, in order to tempt him away from the sea and encourage him to develop agriculture, I have somewhat precisely directed my Instructions to the land, as I consider the saying of Cato to be true here, who bemoaned it that he had ever voyaged across the sea in order to obtain something that he might have obtained on land (*te lande*). It is also beyond doubt that if the men who had voyaged thus long, first in two and afterwards in one galiot, more than 50 in number, had been employed in agriculture, the food supply (*de cost*) would already have been assured. A visit to the east of this Cape to search for something might certainly be carried out overland, but not without great danger along *Terra de Natal* (which the Portuguese have always considered unnavigable) by sea, and to cruise for the little *Mosambique* gold ship would be like looking for a needle in a bundle of hay. Moreover, that coast cannot be navigated except in the months of October, November, December, January, February, and at the very latest, March, within which time it is navigated besides the gold vessel, also by the Portuguese galleons, so that our own vessel might run into the trap. I have advised him by Instruction that if it so happened (which God forbid) that the expected small vessel returned unsuccessfully from Angola, and he thought that the profits were such that it would not be worth while to resume the voyage thither, to employ it

1657.

16th April.

1657.

16th April.

at sea only after careful consideration, should you not have given him any precise orders regarding its further employment. Nevertheless it is necessary (subject to your advice) that a suitable galiot should be kept here similar to the *Tulp*, which has been wrecked, in order to sail to St. Helena in the service of the return fleet should occasion require it, navigate the Cape waters, and warn our ships should any strange vessels arrive here, as well as to search for the bays along the West Coast and examine the ground and other facilities there. Such a service in my opinion deserves such a vessel with 16 or 20 sailors. I heartily wished that I had found such a galiot here at present, in order to advise the return fleet, which had left for St. Helena 8 days before my arrival, to go on, whilst now they will remain there until the 1st of May waiting for the last ships, which will again cause a late arrival at home and consequently also a late equipment for India. I would also let the little vessel, on her return (as she has to go quite South in search of the N.W. wind) visit the islands of Trinidad, . . . miles from Brazil, in . . . degrees . . . which we, and those of the *Malacca* saw for some days when passing; also the island discovered by us, and so on to Diego Alvares, in order to obtain exact information. It is also my opinion, on account of the icebergs encountered by us, that in that latitude the south land is not distant thence more than 40 miles, which such a small vessel might further explore during the months of December and January.

Of the lands granted to the burghers, such title deeds have, subject to your approbation, been granted, as the annexed copies will show. Each person has received 40 roods in breadth, and 200 in depth, or a total of $13\frac{1}{3}$ morgen, because the land is the best in the breadth and in depth becomes bad and sandy. In this way about 250 persons may be favoured, all mostly in a line on either side of the highway, as is shown on the chart. All the pastures, however, are not included in it, as it is separate from this land, and will be found to be somewhat poor; hence, the ground behind the mountains will be very much needed. In order to encourage these people, Commander van Riebeeck has given them as much land as they can plough in 3 years. These persons would naturally and beyond doubt have cultivated the best land in every direction, which would have caused a bad condition and hampered those who followed. These first (freemen) I was not able to engage for more than 12 years, and even then I had very great trouble in succeeding, as I had to promise them beforehand that their lands shall during the first 12 years be exempt from all burdens and taxations. I very much wished that I had had some instructions from you regarding your intentions; nevertheless, I hope that you will approve of our doings, as we did not wish to institute these first and tender beginnings in a distasteful

1657.
1st April.

form. After this well conducted and only married persons shall be accepted for not less than 20 years. The price of the grain shall be ? guilders per last of wheat, ? guilders per last of rye, and ? guilders per last of rice. (NOTE.—The price to be fixed according to your further orders). At this price the Company shall be bound to receive the above for 12 years, and will never be at a loss to know what to do with it. All other produce, beans, peas, &c., they may sell at market prices and for as much as they can obtain from the Company should the latter need them. Until your further orders, tobacco planting has been forbidden them, as it is certain that through covetousness they will cover the best lands with it, as tobacco will only grow in fat soil. Moreover, should the natives learn to know the seed, they would no longer require any from us; now, however, as soon as they have no more, they are obliged to barter some from us again for their cattle, as they are very immoderately addicted to tobacco and brandy. Hence, in my opinion, tobacco planting should not be allowed until we have such an abundance of corn and cattle that we no longer require the Hottentoots for their cattle.

I discovered here that private gardens had been granted to many private individuals, yea! to the trumpeter, smith, soldiers and sailors included, which were planted with carrots, turnips, cabbages, water-melons and such other produce as the Company's garden supplies to its ships and people. And it was especially injurious that the Company's gardener had a special garden of his own with which he held a tight rein on the passing ships, which, if they refused to buy his produce (if it were only all his own) received so much less for the crews, which instead of good cabbages and refreshments, were provided with turnip leaves and plucked cabbage leaves. Water-melons were also sold by him in great quantities, the small ones at 6, and the larger ones for as much as 16 stivers each. This was likewise done by every other owner of a garden, and has been proved to me by abundant attestations (to the discredit of the Company); besides the gardener himself told me that for his fruit, carrots, &c., he has been paid by ships arriving from home, in pork, meat, wine, butter, bread, &c., and by the merchants, burghers and the richest on board the return ships, in money: the stewards and such like paying him in rice; accordingly I was obliged to disrate our steward on board the *Orangie* because he had exchanged to the trumpeter 40 lbs. of bread for some carrots, &c., which bread he had stolen from the Company. Because the gardener is an old man, burdened with a wife and five children, the Council, subject to your approval, has overlooked it on his promise of better behaviour. It may also be presumed that the owners of these gardens have employed for themselves much of the time which they owed the Company; hence, they were deprived of all their gardens, for no one suffers want here, and God grant that your servants in Amboina, Banda,

1657.
16th April.

Ternaten, Solor and similar places could be treated half as well, besides being every hour exposed to the danger of being killed. They would then have reason specially to thank God and you. This taking away of the gardens has particularly encouraged the burghers, and Commander van Riebeeck will have henceforth to pay closer attention to the doings of the servants and not permit them to take more out of their plantations than what they require for their own use, until your further orders have been received, as it is only exchanged (versoetelt) for bread and ships' provisions, and again given to the Hottentoots for such labour as the latter perform in the gardens.

All these private gardens considerably enlarge that of the Company, as they adjoin it on all sides. I had this garden properly surveyed as will be seen on this chart, and as the fort would otherwise be too much obstructed, I had surveyed around it a plain of 50 roods outside the canal, in order, should in time houses be built, it may be in an open plain and have an open view. The battery for protecting the roadstead will be built on poles and filled in with stone, just as Commander van Riebeeck so well and praiseworthily ordered the building of the jetty for fetching water. God grant that we may find more durable timber, otherwise the heaviest timber of the Company will be totally exhausted, unless in time you also order that the fort shall be converted into stone, which, with the present garrison, might be easily done.

The said fort has, according to the facilities of the water or the river, been well placed, but can from the heights of the downs and the Lion Mountain on the N.W., side be very easily bombarded. The landing of an enemy of any note we would not very well be able to prevent, because the Bay is so broad and a landing may be effected anywhere on the opposite side; nevertheless it could be made very strong if it were necessary. At present there have been mounted on it, in front and in the rear, 26 guns, viz. :—

On the Point Walvis on the East—

An iron pederero of 8 lbs. facing the sea.	
" " 6 lbs. " land.	[medaris.
" " 4 lbs. " flank towards	Point Drom-
" " 6 lbs. " " "	Reyger.

On the Point Reyger on the North—

An iron pederero of 8 lbs. facing the sea.	
" " 6 lbs. on the flank towards the	Walvis.
" " 4 lbs. " "	Eliphant.

On the Point Eliphant on the West—

1657.

- An iron pederero of 8 lbs. facing the Tail Valley (Steert Valley). 16th April.
 „ „ 6 lbs. „ Table Mountain.
 „ „ 6 lbs. „ the Point Reyger.
 „ „ 4 lbs. flanking towards the Drommedaris.

On the Point Drommedaris on the South—

- An iron pederero of 8 lbs. facing the Lion Kloof.
 „ „ 6 lbs. „ Windberg.
 „ „ 6 lbs. flanking towards the Walvis.
 „ „ 4 lbs. „ „ Eliphant.

In the cattle kraal behind the fort are 2 pieces—three pounders.

On the flat roof of the Commander's residence 2 metal pieces (Prince Stucken), marked with the mark of the Hon. Company at Amsterdam, weighing 378 and 380 lbs—both three pounders.

1 light small iron piece firing 1 lb. iron.

In the battery before the Fort—

- 2 metal pedereros marked with the arms of Portugal, the one marked Portallgre (? Portalegre), weighing r s. 2. 16 and 26. 0. 8. (t' eene onders' Portallgre wegende r s. 2. 16 en 26. 0. 8.), firing 10 lb. balls. Two iron quick-firing pedereros firing 10 lb balls. Total—24 pieces on the fort.

On the Redoubt Duynhoop—

- 2 iron “saackers” firing 12 lb. balls.

On Dassen Island—

- Hurriedly left buried after the seal fishing had been broken up, in order on occasion to be placed on Robben Island—
 2 English iron pieces firing 6 lb. balls.

In order to be used on one of the redoubts on the “Bosheuvel,” there are still lying in the fort unmounted—
 2 iron two-pounders.—Total, 30 iron guns.

Besides

3,200 lbs. powder and 1,580 assorted balls for the above mentioned guns, as well as all other war material, which, according to the books, have been found to be correct.

Among divers papers I have also examined the petitions of Commander Van Riebeeck successively sent to you, and on them

1657.
16th April.

found a request for 300 planks to be sent in every vessel for the jetty here, also 40 or 50 casks of cement, 100 wheelbarrows, and 8 or 10 large hackney horses. This demand has been made with little experience of the Company's affairs. Nor are these things necessary here in consequence of the large abundance of timber, whilst it is also certain that the planks ordered would be unsuitable for the jetty. Split beams will be much better, and we have therefore resolved accordingly. The wheelbarrows are also of too large a bulk, and may very well be made here. The cement may also be excused. If the horses were here they would be of great service, but I cannot believe that one would come over here alive, a trial having ere this been made for Japan.

I find the said Commander zealous and sufficiently vigilant in your service, besides of unblemished conduct (goet van leven), but it is desirable that he should have an able and good councillor as his Secunde, in order to moderate his windy ideas (winderige concepten), which often carry him away, because there is no one who would dare to contradict him; nevertheless, I do not doubt that you will find that this visit will make him more prudent (voorsichtiger), and on my arrival at Batavia I shall not fail to report on this subject to the Governor-General and Councillors of India also, and submit to them a copy of this, that they may select one of the most able persons for that office (of Secunde) who would also, in case of the death or removal (of the Commander) be able to take the latter's place, which also agrees with your orders long ere this issued.

As time allowed me I inspected also the books and accounts and found that they had been kept with good attention and careful accounting for everything. In some of these accounts, however, some changes should be made; they have never been sent to Batavia, but I shall now take the last yearly statement away with me that thence the alteration according to the India form may be ordered hither. Besides his free table the Commander has drawn monthly board money, according to the advice of passing friends—as he alleges—28 reals of 48 stivers each and brought the same into account, viz.:—20 for himself and 8 for his servants, which he also received. The 8 reals I have abolished, and as regards the 20 he has in the meanwhile to request you or the Governor-General and Councillors for them.

I have cut down the garrison to 100 paid men, making with 10 burghers, 6 convicts, 10 slaves, 6 women and 12 children, 144 souls, who are perfectly able to carry out the work here. They have been distributed in such a manner as will appear from the instructions left by me for Commander Van Riebeeck. The rest, 30 in number, have been sent to Batavia in the *Phenix*, so that this curtailment, we hope, will also agree with your intentions.

In case, as seems probable, you intend to plant a larger colony, you should be mindful of privileging some burghers with a license

1657.
16th April.

to brew beer and distil brandy, &c. The beginnings of brewing are fairly successful, but the beer cannot as yet be kept longer in summer than four or five weeks. This will no doubt be bettered in time. The aforesaid sergeant, a Gueldrian by birth, I have authorized, subject to your approbation, to brew beer as a trial. This man is here with his wife and two children, and very useful in many ways, especially in carrying out the excavation works. He has also asked us for his freedom, but in order to reconcile him somewhat more to your service, and with an eye on the expiration of his term of service, we have raised his salary from 20 to 32 guilders per month, provided that he serves four years longer, and besides the rank of sergeant given him also the title of first superintendent of works, so as to look after all the works, and also to plough for the Company, in which he is already being employed.

Since the beginning he has assisted in making the little Fort, fully understanding how to pack the sods, as well as farming ('t boeren), brewing, &c. In granting licences you should also remember this man, who, according to every one's opinion deserves one as well as any one else. His wife will keep an ordinary table (but no tap business) for the going and coming, until he becomes free, or there are other more suitable married burghers. You will be pleased to provide, with good accommodation on board, the wives of such burghers as have asked for them in connection with their new contract (to remain here for a number of years). This they have earnestly requested. The names will be mentioned to you by Commander van Riebeeck.

A depot for cordage and other ships' material, I consider (subject to your better judgment) likewise not necessary there, excepting for ships that may require them, a cable or two. All the rest would, in my opinion, cause a double consumption, as the outward bound vessels are ordinarily provided with a double supply of everything, and the return ships are properly provided at Batavia, so that they need be in want of nothing. The worst that they suffer here is generally the loss of an anchor and as much cable as has been let out. Moreover the skippers are accustomed always to demand something more for shrinkage, which they generally manage to obtain. This would happen here especially where there is no harbour master. I am therefore of opinion that if 6 or 8 anchors and 2 cables for heavy ships are kept here in stock, no more need be added except at a loss to the Company.

Among divers profits which may in time crop up, I by no means consider those that may be derived from Eland and Hart skins, which animals are as abundant here as anywhere in the world, running in whole troops, and covering the plains behind the mountains of Africa. We shall, subject to your approbation, offer some reward for inland exploration by courageous young men. A certain sum for

1657.
16th April.

those who advance 50 (Dutch miles); double that amount for those who penetrate as far as 100 miles, and so on, in proportion as they advance from 200 to 280 or 300 miles, that a knowledge of everything may be obtained, and you may receive an exact report on Africa. All this was, however, interrupted by our contentions with these wild natives; but we shall now soon hear of the success of your later orders.

Above we have estimated the garrison for the entrenchments at 75 men, but you will understand that in that case not more than 25 will be required at the Fort, and that the wage earners need only for one or two years be increased to 130, for as the number of burghers increases, they can be again reduced to 70.

During my presence here the ship *Marechial* of Nantes, equipped by the Governor of that Province—la Miliery—on which there was Admiral (for so he called himself) Mons. la Roche—arrived here. The said la Roche, on his way to Madagascar, had been here with 4 ships, and made a great hubbub of wonderful ideas. At the time they had pressed us hard for sail cloth, which was refused them by reason of our own necessity. Now it is certain that this want has been the cause that they had to leave one of their ships there, as well as two others for want of men, as they had lost not less than 400 men there through poverty, sickness, &c. The one ship is on shore at the Island St. Maria, and the other two at their Fort named Tolohaer, near the bay St. Lucia, which ships, no doubt, before their return, will have completely perished, because the water flows into them at ebb and flood, as testified by our men of the wrecked *Tulp*. Their idea was to erect fortifications on certain spots in Madagascar, fancying that the earth there contained hidden treasures; and to cruize on the Red Sea for booty. This Admiral had cruized with this vessel *Marechial* before the mouth (of that sea) under the Abyssinian coast and captured a Moorish prize sailing to Surat, in which he found the remainder of some fine clothing which had not been sold at Mocha. Most of the booty were reals of 8 and some ducats. The quantity however, we could not discover. The French mention it as very little, and our people also say that it was not big; nevertheless, as she was on her way to Surat where she had been fitted out, it is beyond doubt that it must have been valuable. It would not have been desirable that he should have dug up more (meer gegraaft had), lest he might be induced to fit out another expedition (om haer tot geene nieuwe equipagie aan te Zoeten), as otherwise it might induce the Moors to remain away from there and cause us a wished for trade. Whilst here they begged of us many things in pitiful language, which, however, they did not always obtain. We were not wanting in courtesy to them, whilst in a friendly manner we took out of their vessel 5 Netherlanders captured by them in an English wine prize. Whether in course of time they will resume the voyage with the same number of ships, time will

show. Of profits, however, I am sure they will not be able to boast, and God knows whether they will be able to proceed in safety, as according to our people their vessel is so leaky, that they have to pump continually. They left this for St. Helena, hoping to find our ships there in order to obtain some necessaries from the latter. In order not to be betrayed by foreigners, we have ordered that no other than those of our own nation shall reside here, and that all others shall be sent away, as is being done now.

The present requisition of the commander is very necessary, and you will be pleased in due time to send the articles, especially the wheat. The boxes with plants, vines, etc., have arrived here in such good condition, that having been planted, they are now quite green and growing. The skippers should be ordered to air the wheat, as otherwise it gets musty and are suffocated in the casks. The fatherland fruit will undoubtedly thrive here, but what we are principally in want of here is fresh wheat-seed, as we have found that the European thrives better than the Indian. When sending over some married person desirous of settling here, you will be pleased also to select three or four farmers who have a knowledge of hemp and whatever is connected with it. In my opinion it would also be a pity to settle here other nations than our own, because the latter thrive here so excellently well and we may always implicitly depend on their faithfulness. Moreover the Batavia Mardyeckers are too lazy, as will appear from the letters of the Governor-General and Councillors to the Commander here.

Regarding the cattle employed here for breeding and draught purposes, we find, exclusive of those possessed by private individuals, that there are 12 horses, and 105 cows, including 48 serviceable yoke oxen, which draw the wood wagons and the plough, 11 calves, 36 pigs, which thrive well, but food is too scarce to enable them to breed well, 3 goats, 42 geese and wild ducks, 90 fowls, 10 Dutch sheep, 10 Bengalese and about 250 native ones on Robben Island, from which you will see that little is left for the ships which have still to depend on the Netherland provisions. The conquest of the mighty and incredibly strong town of Colombo has very much rejoiced us all, but very unsavoury on the other hand was the loss of such a large number of brave men, including the valiant General Gerrard Hulst, who, I heartily wished, might have lived some years longer in your service. How you are going to manage the affairs of Ceylon, (which has truly been bought with the blood of your servants), I do not know, but as I understand it, we must maintain Colombo and Galle, and the sooner the better make ourselves masters of Jaffnapatnam, for various reasons well known to you, as we can reach it at all times of the year, and obtain it with a small force. Nor do I doubt that the Governor-General and Councillors are of the same opinion unanimously, the loss of

1657.
16th April.

1657.
16th April.

the well known little island would be the further total ruin of the Portuguese, but I fear that the matter has become too well known. Nevertheless we hope that you will find that by this victory the Company's respect and many other matters of your dominion will soon take a better turn; which God grant.

What has further been done in the interest of the Company, you will see from the annexed instructions to Van Riebeeck, which I have drawn up somewhat precisely for the reasons already mentioned. The same can now be amended according to your wisdom and pleasure as affairs may require here, as we have in this and in the said Instructions had no other object than to carry out in the strictest manner your orders and maintain your service, at least as far as I could during the short time of my presence here, and were my services (? not) required in India or elsewhere, I would have let my wife proceed in the *Orangien*, which, however, I could not now resolve to do, otherwise I would not have omitted to explore the Cape so thoroughly 50 or 60 miles around, and march through it, that in two months we would have discovered more than has been done during the last 60 years. I therefore beg that you may be well pleased with the Commission fulfilled by me, as far as I was honestly able to do so.

As the wind is unfavourable for departing, and I imagined that the excavations above mentioned might be hindered by impressions of others, I had the most probable spots examined which might justify such impressions somewhat, but nothing bad was found. On the contrary it was ascertained that the first 500 roods from the Salt River, after a depth of three feet, were composed of a hard and close clay two feet thick, resting on black soil, which can be easily worked by the men of the passing ships without any loss of time to the latter. After these 500 roods the rest will easily follow, and if a man with a square rood is given time for rest after his day's work is done, he can leave off after eight hours labour, the summer days here being fully fourteen hours long.

Last night two more burghers were granted their freedom. They are the first who have accepted your condition of 20 years. The one is named Jan Reijnierse. His wife lives in Amsterdam, and his sister is named Stynt Reijnierse who is, as he says, in the service of Burgomaster de Graaff. He prays that his wife Lysbet Jansen, cloth napster in the "Koningstraat" may be sent over with her niece. These two persons have each received ten roods in breadth more than the others, because in accordance with your intentions they have set an example to those that follow. The Company's cows, which he knows how to manage very well, we have transferred to Reijniersz; because the gardener has sufficient to do without them.

Though at present more suitable persons offer themselves for freedom, we cannot to our regret, owing to want of seed, grant their request, but once having been provided with sufficient, you

will soon be relieved of a good number of wage earners. Ending with this hope, I commend you after my respectful and dutiful greeting to the beneficent protection of God. May He overshadow you with wisdom for the expansion of the praiseworthy Company. Amen."

1657.
—
16th April.

Your very humble and obedient servant,

(Signed) RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

In the Fort "The Good Hope," this 16th day of April, 1657.

Autograph Postscript by R. v. Goens mentioning that as a vacancy had occurred in the number of Ordinary Councillors, he wished to remind the Governor-General and Councillors of himself and their promise made to him in his favour, and that, if he were raised to that rank he would make himself with all his might worthy of it, &c.

To the Amsterdam Chamber.

"I wrote you two letters, the first from St. Vincent and the other two days ago with the French ship of the Marshal La Mulgerey named the *Marechial*, which took the copies, to which I refer you; and as regards my doings at the Cape to the annexed letter addressed to the Seventeen which treats at large of that settlement as far as time permitted. We arrived here on the 18th March last, in the *Orangie* and *Malacca*, eight days after the departure of the return fleet, the latter left again on the 28th, and two days ago the *Phenix* of Delfshaven. The cases with plants arrived in excellent condition, most of them covered with green; also all the seeds, so that henceforth the Cape will be able to produce its own supplies from them. We delivered one more sheep than the number received, whilst two have since lambed here. These form at present the whole number of Dutch sheep here. The large ships which leave in winter might easily each one bring over five or six sheep. The latter give each as much milk as six native ones, which is surprising, because the Cape sheep are so fat and with the exception of one not so big (? as the Dutch ones). At present all we require is turnip seed for sowing, so that you should as far as possible comply with the requisitions of the Commander. If we had seed enough we might next year have had 150 lasts of wheat, judging from the land which might have been ploughed. Be so good when sending wheat, to order the skippers, on pain of a fine, not to let it lie longer than 18 or 20 days, and after that to air it on sails when the weather is fine.

1657.
—
14th April.

1657.
14th April.

What arrived in the *Malacca* and *Orange* was quite fresh. The rye, however, was not as good as the others. This year the Cape will still have to be provisioned, but we do not doubt that next year it will be able to supply itself. At present there is not sufficient land here for planting sugar and tobacco, accordingly this has been held in abeyance until your further orders, and the planting forbidden in order to advance the cultivation of wheat and provide for the wants of the stomach. Moreover, we could not proceed to do so (planting sugar and tobacco) without going beyond the limits marked in the little chart. If you could persuade two or three Dutch farmers and their families to come out, it would be a most desirable thing, especially persons who have a knowledge of hemp planting and such things. Henceforth it will not be necessary to send any brandy or provisions to the Cape, as these articles can be obtained in sufficient quantities from the outward bound ships. How the ships were provisioned here and how everything was conducted will appear from the annexed papers, we trust that you will be pleased. This system will be maintained here until your further orders.

With these ships we send back to you our chief surgeon (of the *Orangien*), who is totally unfit for any duty, having been the whole voyage half silly and half mad, which strange combination did not cost us less than three men every night in order to watch him on account of his strange pranks, besides a lamp kept with great anxiety alight in the gunner's room, contrary to custom. As there did not appear the slightest hope of recovery, we deemed it advisable to send him back. His account has been closed as far as this, and written off, should he claim the rest. We also send you four persons from our ship and the *Malacca*, very bad in health, who had already once before been sent home from India for the same reason. This shows the deceit of the so called crimps. Moreover, you also receive by this an attestation of a boy who has been accepted as a man. He and another have been placed on boys' wages. Ending with this, we commend you, after my respectful greeting, to God's Holy Protection, Amen."

Your very humble and obedient Servant,

(Signed) RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

In the Fort "The Cape of Good Hope,"
this 14th April, 1657.

N.B.—The same postscript attached to the Report, is attached to this letter.

REPORT OF COMMISSIONER RYCKLOFF VAN
GOENS TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL JOAN
MAETSUYCKER, AND THE HON. COUNCILLORS
OF INDIA.

SIRS,—What the Seventeen have resolved and what force of men, cash, ships, merchandize and necessaries are being sent out by them to India this year (1657), we hope you will hear by the flute *Hilversum*. She left this on the 12th February last (with 54 men) . . . Arrived here in the *Orangien* in company of the *Malacca* on the 17th and 18th instant, both ships having lost only 9 men, including two of our vessel who had fallen overboard, a small number in comparison with that of 750, the total of the crews of both ships . . . Because the *Malacca* contained the Japan cargo, I did not dare to detain her longer here than to-day; she could not have been despatched sooner as the men had to be properly refreshed; and as it is beyond doubt that you are in the greatest want of men, we have instead of the dead and sick on board of her supplied her with the healthiest and best soldiers of the *Orangien*; and as the Directors have entrusted me with the thorough inspection of this place, I shall detain the *Orangien* a few days longer, trusting that soon some of the outward bound may arrive. Should this not happen within 12 or 15 days after date, we shall at once follow, trusting that in that time I shall have completed my commission. But if I have not completed my work within that time (for to do it well, requires time), I shall within 15 days let the *Orangien* follow with my wife, and embark later on in the first vessel or flute that may arrive, fully confident that this will please you . . .

1657.
26th March.

In order to make a beginning with my work here, I personally, in company of Commander van Riebeeck, made a tour through the whole land of the Cape, excepting a portion of the wild and inaccessible mountains, and only returned yesterday. We also had laid down in a chart by a fairly able landsurveyor all the mountains, as well as all the suitable and unsuitable lands, to the best of our ability in accordance with chorography. But it is not yet of such a complete character that we would dare to submit it to the Masters or yourselves as an accurate work, so that the tour will have to be made once more by the said Riebeeck accompanied by the landsurveyor and a good mate; nevertheless, we may (according to all experience) assure you, that a year hence by good vigilance on the part of Commander van Riebeeck, matters could be advanced so far that this Cape will be able to supply

1657.
—
26th March.

herself with all the most necessary foodstuffs, but as I will soon follow this, I shall in due time explain everything exactly, deeming it unnecessary to insult you with raw material.

The Directors of the individual chambers have earnestly by word of mouth urged me to maintain a sharp supervision over the provisions, ships' material and all the goods of the Company, nothing excepted, in accordance with the new lists framed by order of the Seventeen as well over the vessels of this year's fleet that I might meet, and in accordance with the high penalties decreed on the subject; so that here also nothing shall be taken from any vessel, no matter how trifling it may be, that shall not be annually accounted for on a separate statement transmitted to the Seventeen and yourselves; so that whatever less is brought at Batavia and has been consumed without this written order, shall be charged against the officers. I have accordingly made a commencement with the *Malacca*. What has been consumed by her as far as this, you will gather from the enclosed statement and our Resolution in connection with Cape provisions, by which we trust that we have fully complied with their Honours' orders to your satisfaction. After my departure I shall order Commander van Riebeeck, in writing, to observe it promptly with all other ships, that thus their Honours' orders may be carried out and satisfaction given to you. Having at present no more material, I will end with my proper duty, commending you to the protection of God.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this 26th day of March, 1657.

(Signed) Your humble servant,

RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

1657.
—
12th April.

To the Hon. Joan Maetsuycker, Governor-General and the Hon. Councillors of India.

SIRS,—The annexed is copy of my letter sent per *Malacca*, the 28th last. Since then the *Phoenix*, of Delft, arrived here, on the 3rd instant, with 309 healthy men. Having been well refreshed, she was despatched without delay. We placed on her 22 additional men, who were considered too many here. Some more will follow, for I shall send on all that are over the number of 100 wage earners here, with express orders to the Commander not to draft anyone on shore without express orders from the Directors or yourselves, for it is beyond doubt that if the persons who had been employed in unnecessary building operations,

masoning, and especially useless navigations, had been set to work at agriculture, the Cape would long ago have been able to feed itself. As soon as the proper inspection has been effected, we shall follow without delay in the *Orangien*. We trust that this will be next week and not later. Our hearty longing at present is for the three remaining return ships, which will now not be able to overtake the former six. Should they arrive here, we will consult with the friends whether it would not be better for them to go straight on without calling at St. Helena, permitting them rather to refresh here three or four days longer, and assisting them with some empty water casks.

In order to carry out your orders to visit the Southland to search for the men of the wrecked *Draeck* (because it is now winter and stormy), no other small vessel will be better suited for the purpose than the little flute *Vincq*, of Zealand. The *Oyevaer* and *Venenburgh* are heavy and strong vessels (? too heavy for the purpose); nevertheless, should any others arrive during my stay here, I shall ponder the matter with the skippers, and if not, will leave it in the hands of the Commander.

The bookkeeper of the said *Phenix* has in a very pitiful manner requested to remain here on account of the fright which seems to have been the result of the voyage, and his innate weakness. He desired to be permitted to return home. He has hardly a tooth in his mouth that is not loose, as Skipper Stamper will be able to tell you. I reminded him that he would in that case forfeit his salary, to which he at once submitted. Accordingly we appointed in his stead our junior merchant (Anthony van Leeuwen), who had ere this been chief merchant in the Moluccas, and for some time also President there. The books of the *Orangien* I will be able to have attended to by an assistant, as I hope to follow within a few days. Will end with my respectful greeting to your Honours, collectively and individually, commending you to God's holy protection.

In the Fort the "Good Hope," this day, the 12th April, 1657, and signed (?). P.S.—The Statement of the Provisions consumed on the *Phenix*, and of the remainder, is annexed to this. Regarding the presence here of the French, and the loss of the *Tulp*, you will be advised by the Commander. I have amicably demanded from the French 5 Netherlanders, who were also delivered. In any case, we would have taken them out of the vessel with or without their leave.

(Below stood) "Your humble servant," and was

BEED

BEED

(Signed) RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

1657.
12th April.

REPORT OF COMMISSIONER ANDRIES FRISIUS
SUBMITTED TO THE LORDS SEVENTEEN, RE-
GARDING HIS INSPECTION OF CAPE AFFAIRS
AS COMMISSIONER.

1661.
—
4th July.

“In accordance with your special order that annually the Commander of the return fleet on its arrival at the Cape shall inspect affairs there, in order properly to report its condition, the Governor-General and Councillors of India ordered me by Special Commission, dated the 16th December last, that if I safely arrived there with the fleet I should, whilst the latter was being refreshed, make the proper inspection. Accordingly when on the 24th February last we had safely arrived at the roadstead in Table Bay, I landed and showed my Commission to Commander van Riebeeck and his Councillors, who in consequence acknowledged me in my capacity and gave me access to all the books and papers concerning the Cape and also verbal information on many other matters.

In the first place, we heard with pleasure that shortly after the departure of the last year's return fleet the Company there had again made a permanent peace with the chiefs of the surrounding wandering Hottentoots, and that the fruits of the same had already been plucked in the number of cattle and sheep which had been obtained in abundance. Moreover, from the Cape increase, also geese, ducks, fowls, garden and earth fruits were to be had for refreshing the men of your vessels. This will in course of time develop more and more, as I am with Commander Riebeeck of opinion that in consequence of the brick (? stone) redoubts, ‘Kyekuyt,’ ‘Keert de Koe,’ and ‘Hout den Bul,’ and the other defences, especially the mounted guard stationed around the Cape fields, those brutal Hottentoots will not again easily set the Company at defiance and make war on it, as by means of those defences the stealing of cattle, which is their only object, has been made impossible, so that the Cape and the Colony are on the eve of progressing very much, and your real object, for which you have had such a heavy expenditure, will be realized.

Having further resumed the successive orders given by you for carrying out your business here, that is, in the Colony with its appendices at the Cape, as well as the written memorandum left for the guidance of the Commander by the Councillor Extraordinary and Commissioner, Pieter Sterthemius, dated the 12th March last year, I found that the orders it contained, as far as they were practicable, had been carried out by Commander van

Riebeeck. The autumn ships not having arrived during my stay at the Cape, I devoted my attention to the inspection of its affairs, in order to submit to you a proper report on my arrival home. I was often out with Mr. Riebeeck on foot and on horseback, and the result of my investigations have been:—

1661.
4th July.

1st.—On the S.E. side within the fort a storehouse with a cellar underneath it, was being built and nearly completed when I left; so that now the fort inside is all round faced with brick and covered with tiles against fire, and sufficiently provided with dwellings for your servants, and storehouses for the storing of all kinds of provisions, merchandize, &c., so that for the present nothing more need be erected there.

The said fort had also last year, when the rainy season was over, been with its curtains and points again provided with sods, and enclosed with new palisades. For greater security a strong wooden fence five feet high was made above the berm. The canal had also been deepened and in some places widened, into which one of the fresh water rivulets was to be let, in order to keep it continually full of water. This could not yet be done in consequence of the causeway lying in the canal, over which one enters the fort. This causeway would, however, be soon removed and replaced by a small drawbridge, which was already lying ready to be placed in position, when at the same time the ground round about and the sides of the canal would be studded with shin traps and caltrops. Thus the fort would be fairly defensive against violence from outside. Before the plain of the fort, between the horn works on the S.E. side, stands the hospital, the smithy and the wagon makers' shops, made of planks, which will necessarily have to be repaired one day or another, and brick substituted instead, the more so as the hospital is somewhat too small and cannot at the utmost accommodate more than 25 or 30 sick. Opposite on the N.W. side stands a kitchen, mess room and brewhouse of baked bricks, good and strong work.

The jetty before the fort running from the beach into the sea, for the convenience of boats to take in water, cannot on account of the shallowness of the beach be reached at low tide, thus causing great hindrance. Accordingly the Commander intends to lengthen it 10 or 12 roods further if he be allowed to use for the purpose the timber of the abandoned French wreck *Marischal*.

His Honour also built around the old watering place a small dike in order to collect the water, so that now even as many as twenty parties, if necessary, can at once easily draw water. In order to discharge the latter during the rainy season, a suitable sluice has been built at the lower end.

The embankments and breastworks of the redoubt 'Duijnhoop,' situated between the Fort and Salt River has been completely washed away by the rains, and as it is necessarily required there,

1661.
4th July.

because it can command the whole shore between the Fort and Salt River wherever a vessel might attempt to land, and is also of service to inspire the Hottentoots with awe, it is intended to repair it when the rainy season sets in, when suitable sods will be obtainable, and the work may be done by the men of the garrison.

The brick built (steene) redoubts, 'Kyckuyt,' 'Keert de Koe,' and 'Hout den Bul,' as well as the large cavalry watch house, on the back of the long hill, provisionally composed of planks, and covered with straw, are well situated for protecting the Cape lands which they completely enclose on the side of the Continent, as the 'Wind,' 'Hout,' and Table Mountains do so on the opposite side. Additional security is afforded by the fence erected from the beach to past the redoubts 'Kyckuyt' and 'Keert de Koe' at the first Cape Farm, where the river, in consequence of its steepness and depth as well as the weeds it contains, is not fordable, so that the land within, which contains the whole of the Cape husbandry, is quite safely protected against all trouble from the Hottentoots and their cattle thefts.

The first made brick redoubt, 'Coornhoop,' situated about the centre of the Corn lands, is unnecessary there, and no guard is stationed in it, hence at the proper time it will be broken down and the material used for building the cavalry stables, fort or otherwise as the Company's service may require.

On the Redoubt 'Kyckuyt' three horsemen are stationed with their horses, mainly in order to make the Hottentoots, who, as already stated, are now kept entirely outside the limits of the Cape Settlement—when they come from the country or the interior to sell us cattle, take the road pointed out expressly for the purpose by the Commander, and to enter beyond the limits of the cultivated lands through a turnpike placed for that purpose in the fence at the said Redoubt, through which they have also to leave. To this they are already accustoming themselves and in course of time will become thoroughly used to it, which will give great security to the husbandman. And when the said guard has been increased to the number of 6 horses, and the large cavalry watch on the long hill to 14 or 15 horses, or a total of 20 or 21 horses, which will in about two years be possible by means of the breeding of foals, the whole settlement will in consequence be, so to say, completely protected from the violence and thefts of the Hottentoots, so that the other outside guards, the castle watchers and others can be withdrawn and the Cape Garrison considerably reduced.

Regarding agriculture, that will not yield nearly as much as has been expected; as it has been daily found that the soil is not so suitable for rearing corn as it looked when still unbroken, so that within the limits in which agriculture can be protected, not more than about 300 Dutch morgen will be available for seed corn, of which 250 have already been brought under the plough. About

50 morgen are still lying there in two plots, not yet given out. Of the 250 morgen fully 75 have been cultivated by the Company, 70 by Commander van Riebeeck privately, and the remaining 105 morgen by nine free colonists and their assistants, as will be seen more specifically from the annexed little chart.

1661.
4th July.

When the said 250 morgen have all been brought under the plough, and sown with corn and every morgen on an average yields a quarter of a last of corn, not more than 75 lasts will be gathered, from which each year every third morgen is to be deducted to lie fallow and rest, hence annually on an average only a little more than 50 lasts of grain will be gathered, whilst the Cape annually requires little less than 160 lasts, with which to feed the Company's servants, 237 in number, their wives, children, slaves, convicts, as well as 144 additional souls, the number of the colonists and their dependents, or 381 persons altogether, exclusive of fodder for the horses and all kinds of small cattle, so that little will be left over for brewing fresh beer or baking a small loaf to refresh the passing ships. From all which it appears that within the limits of the Cape farming establishments, not as much corn will be raised annually as they will require for their own subsistence, so that henceforth it will be necessary to supply them annually with at least 50 lasts of rice from outside.

Besides the lands, there are here and there near the Fort some suitable places for gardens, granted to freemen, besides two gardens of the Company, the largest of which is situated near and at the back of the Fort (ter syden Achter 't Fort), comprising about 21 morgen of ground, and which, if necessary, might be extended still further backward even if not laid out in a straight line, as at present, and be enlarged with some very good pieces. The other lies under the Wintbergh in the Cape agricultural area, about 3 or 4 morgen in extent, in which gardens all kinds of vegetables and ground fruits can be raised as refreshments for the calling vessels, besides the planting of all kinds of fruit trees, of which the olive, orange, and grape give promise of success. Should this be the case there will be land enough for them on the mountain slopes and valleys and among the rocks where the plough cannot be used.

Pasturage will in the dry season be wanted within the said boundaries and near the Fort, as the best pastures have been broken up by the plough, so that the draught cattle and milch cows, even the sheep, if we wish to have any benefit from them, besides being always driven to the best feeding spots, are continually to be fed on seed, chaff and cabbage leaves, in order to be kept in flesh. The rest are so lean and withered, that many of them drop down in the veld and kraals, so that it would be hardly worth while to kill them for supplying the ships.

There were still on hand both for breeding and refreshing the vessels, exclusive of plough and draught oxen and milch cows,

1661.
4th July.

about 400 head of cattle and as many sheep. Some of the latter, depastured on Robben Island are thriving so well there, that one of them is, in the dry season, better than an ordinary ox. According to the statement of the Hottentoots and other signs observed, every day a large number of cattle and sheep may be expected for barter: which will be a good thing.

The kraal and sheds for the Company's cattle, besides the small one behind the Fort, are situated near the centre of the Company's corn lands and threshing garner (schuur). They are together new and strong, made of heavy palisades and planks, and very suitable for their purpose.

The breeding of horses is beginning to be very successful. Of nine mares among the twenty-two that arrived from Batavia, fifteen foals have already been obtained, viz.: three of 3 years, four of $1\frac{1}{2}$ years and eight of six months, so that, barring accidents, in two years time there will be twenty fit cavalry horses for the saddle and the guard.

For stabling the said horses two old brick kilns adjoining each other were built up (voorts opgehaelt) and covered with tiles as well as provided with a good loft for the storage of grain, &c. The building can easily accommodate 30 horses.

In the same manner the Company's Cornmill, masoned up all round with brick and covered with tiles, standing on the other side of one of the fresh water rivulets which drives it, was provided with a strong solid loft for the storing of corn.

Obliquely from this on the beach at the "duynties" (downs) a suitable wooden shed has been erected and covered with reeds for storing the Company's heavy cables sent thither in order when required, to be supplied to the return ships. In order to insure them against fire, the building should give place to one of brick, or be erected elsewhere.

For stabling and protecting the cattle and sheep kept near the Fort, for the vessels, &c., and which daily graze with the horses below the Lion Mountain and in the Kloof between the latter and Table Mountain, a suitable kraal has also been made, together with a shed, which having been originally made of planks and covered with reeds, has been renewed, and is situated behind the Fort against the Canal protected with a heavy palisade. Behind this is the place where the dead are buried. It lies entirely open so that the corpses are sometimes scratched out of the earth, and devoured by jackals. Accordingly the Hon. Van Riebeeck intends one time or another to enclose this cemetery with a strong palisade in order to keep out those beasts of prey.

As regards the Colony, I found that it was developing finely. Your having allowed the colonists free hunting and fishing as well as trading with the ships, &c., has greatly helped in that direction. At the same time it is desirable that the agriculturists

1661.
4th July.

should be provided with slaves, in order to do away with the high wages which they are now compelled to pay to their Netherland servants, under which they are smothered so that all their profits disappear. This causes slowness in their industry, whilst if they had slaves in sufficient numbers they would no doubt display more zeal in securing the full production of the land still cultivable there. Much might be saved in this way, whilst now their principal object is, and they bring their whole mind to bear on it, to rear geese, ducks, fowls, pigeons, butter, cheese, milk, eggs, bread, dried and salted fish, and all kinds of garden produce, for the sake of the heavy profits which they know how to derive from them, by selling them at high prices to your servants arriving there in your vessels. This encourages them very much, so that their number, as well as that of suitable dwelling houses, is increasing. The Colony consisted of 144 souls, viz. :—73 Netherland males, 12 females, 20 children and 39 slaves, who were supporting themselves from the sale of their produce, agriculture, gardening, fishing, and sailing to the islands in the neighbourhood for train oil, salt, fish, eggs, &c.,—also by building, (timmeren), tailoring, wood sawying, brick making, chopping, &c.

The agriculturists possessed for the cultivation of their lands and for breeding purposes, 130 draught and plough oxen, 73 milch cows, and 62 calves, besides a considerable number of sheep and pigs, which all the colonists may likewise keep. The numbers were about 425 sheep and 200 pigs, from which in time great profit will also be obtained. By the above mentioned advantages and others in prospect, the colonists are faring better than formerly, so that they are now no longer complaining, except that they are unable, when coming to the Fort for bread corn, to obtain as much as they desire, as it is measured off to them for their families in the form of rations, in consequence of which they can with difficulty maintain themselves, whilst formerly they had been able to provide the passing stranger with a fresh loaf. To this mainly their complaint referred, as they had to forego the profits accruing to them from such sales. The scarcity of corn is in consequence of the Cape not having this year received any rice from Batavia, for, as already pointed out, they cannot obtain from their crops half of what they annually require for their subsistence. This complaint will, however, as soon as the harvests are more bountiful, also cease, so that in time the Colony at the Cape will, in accordance with your intentions become a fact.

The Commander is making every effort to explore the territories situated about the Cape, and discover permanent towns for trading purposes. For that purpose he has offered certain rewards to those who might discover such settlements or trade openings. Consequently on the 12th November last year and the 31st January last, 13 volunteers from the garrison offered their services. The first Company after having been away 69 days,

1661.
4th July.

returned without having effected anything, and the other returned, after an absence of 39 days, on the 11th March, when I was there. They had been with the Managuas, a Caffre tribe, dwelling about 60 Dutch miles to the N. of the Cape, who travelled from one place to another for pasturage for their cattle, without possessing permanent cities or dwellings, only remaining on one spot as long as there was good pasturage on it for their cattle. These Namaquas were of much larger stature and stronger build than the natives about the Cape, and are also more civilized in intercourse and living. As arms they used long broad shields of heavy double leather, with bow and arrows as well as assegays with iron points. All are dressed in prepared skins, which they also use for sitting upon. Around their waists, necks, and arms, as well as in their ears and hair, they were adorned with all kinds of copper, iron and other beads and cowries. The beads they know how to make themselves, just as they know how to prepare their skins. They wear broad ivory shields before their private parts, and cover their heads as a protection from the sun with a small flat round shield, composed of all kinds of coloured feathers, in the form of a parasol (quitasol), in the middle of which a small stick is stuck, which they tie in front of the hide which they are wearing, so that they need not carry it. These Namaquas mentioned their supreme king who had three sons, who had received our people very well in their little huts and given them some cattle to eat. Moreover they made their women sing and dance in their way in order to please our men. At the request of our people made to the King, that he should send two or three of his people with them to the Cape in order to make the acquaintance of the Commander, and inspect the merchandise which we would give for their cattle, in case they came down to trade with us, he excused himself by saying that he and his people were going towards the mountains to search for Oedasoa, with whom he was at war, in order to do battle with him; and when this had been done, or he had again made peace with him, he would send his men to the Fort, and maintain good friendship with us. They could tell us nothing about traffic, but only that further to the North there were other nations dwelling in permanent places, who subsisted by sowing and planting, from whom they obtained large calabashes (gourds) which they used for holding their drink water and milk. More information could not be obtained from them, so that the party returned, as will be seen from the Journal kept during the journey, annexed to this, and from the letter of the Hon. van Riebeeck. It is to be hoped that next time we may penetrate still further and obtaining the right knowledge of the trade that is possible there, the Company will once come to enjoy the desired fruits of her possessions in the promontory.

As already three years in succession the island St. Helena Nova had been fruitlessly searched for from the Cape, the Hon. van

Riebeeck doubted whether it would be advisable to make a fresh trial with the galiot *Perkieth*, purposely despatched by you for that object; but as His Honour had understood from some of the skippers of the return fleet, that they had heard from the journeyman carpenter on Batavia's roadstead that he had been twice on that island with the Portuguese, and that it was situated a whole degree more to the south than shown on the chart, His Honour had decided once more to renew the search with the *Perkieth*; but before finally deciding, he intended to await the arrival of the autumn ships with your last years' letters, which were daily expected, in order to know, whether, in consequence of the change of Government in England, the galiot was to be employed for that purpose or any other, so that he might be able to act accordingly.

1661.

4th July.

In the meanwhile, in order not to let the men of the galiot lie idle, His Honour, according to your orders, was earnestly advised by me to employ them constantly in fishing for anchors in the roads of Table Bay, and to attend to this work at all times and in every possible manuer, as the roadstead, in consequence of the many anchors which had been dropped there, had become altogether foul, lest at any time, which may God in his mercy prevent! any of your ships should meet the same fate as that of the French vessel, the *Marichal*, in May last year, which had moreover lost three anchors, of which hitherto only one has been recovered. Hence hardly a cable can be hauled in, which has not been badly chafed, as we experienced in the case of *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, which lost a heavy cable.

The books having been examined by me, were found properly kept. The officials were properly kept to their duties and the Colonists given a helping hand, in accordance with your orders, to realize your object in advancing the Cape settlement entrusted to the Commander's care, who is doing his duty faithfully in every way; so that, when I left, His Honour could say no more than that he would continue in the faithful discharge of his duties and that he was looking forward to your further orders often referred to. The following memorandum was left by me for His Honour's guidance until further orders shall have been received by him from the Seventeen or Batavia.

"Having as far as time and opportunity permitted, completed my inspection of affairs here, and read the successive orders of the Directors sent out to you, as well as those left here for your guidance by the Hon. Councillor or Commissioner, P. Sterthemius.

for promoting the interests of this new Colony and its appendices, I find that you have conducted yourself in accordance with the said orders, and displayed the necessary care and attention in promoting Cape affairs, agriculture, trade and stock breeding and raising of produce, so that we do not know what

Proof that orders
have been obeyed
with zeal.

1661.
4th July.

to add, except to recommend you to continue in that course until the arrival of the autumn ships of last year, daily expected with fresh orders from the masters.

And as it has been found that the hard nature of the ground, and other unfitness of the Cape soil within the fixed boundaries, are such that their Honours' servants and Colonists with their families, cattle, &c., will be unable to support themselves from agriculture, and will necessarily have to be supplied annually from Batavia or Madagascar with rice, or in some other way, as their Honours may in future determine on, you are earnestly urged, as much as possible to economize the corn, meal and further provisions, which you have at present in stock, or which are still coming to you, and which will not by far meet the necessities of the Cape this year, and to make them go as far as possible, in order as much as may be, to avoid the landing of biscuits from the outward bound vessels, as their Honours in Batavia are annually in much need of hard bread for the return fleet, which for many reasons require it.

Importation will be necessary in order to have a full depôt for everyone's money.

As the Directors are sending from Patria a galiot for the Cape, in order to be employed there in the most necessary services wherever required—amongst others, to make a fresh effort to discover St. Helena Nova, which had for the third time been tried last year by the little flute *Loenen*, which, however, had not found the slightest trace of the island—and as it had been stated by some of the skippers of the Return Fleet that they had understood from the journeyman-carpenter on the roadstead at Batavia, who had been there twice with the Portuguese, that the said St. Helena Nova was situated a full degree more southerly than shown on the charts, it would be good, notwithstanding the aforesaid galiot may be employed without loss of time to search for the said island in the said latitude, to await the orders of the Directors, which may arrive any hour, that we may know whether in consequence of the Restoration of King Charles in the English kingdom, affairs have taken another turn there, especially as regards Old St. Helena, taken possession of by that nation during the Protectorate, in order to be able to act, as regards the further search, in accordance with orders received, or otherwise, as circumstances require.*

This economizing has been always the greatest source of dissatisfaction, especially among the freemen. However, in order to carry out this order faithfully, the landing of hard bread from the ships has always been avoided as much as possible, and when there was any over in the stores on the arrival of a return squadron, we always exchanged it for rice, so that it has always been of service. The last crumb was given to the fleet under the Hon. Frisius, so that every opportunity is always seized to meet such wants.

* By the non-appearance of the galiot this rectified itself.

1661.
—
4th July.

In the meanwhile, not to let the men of the galiot lie idle, they shall fish for all lost anchors in the Bay, subject to the rewards fixed for the purpose, as the roadstead, in consequence of the many anchors lost in it, has become very foul, so that it is to be feared that at any time the Company may suffer from some disaster to their valuable vessels there—which may God forbid!

Besides cruizing with a small vessel for the return fleets annually expected here, it will be necessary that you shall for next year again plan a secret signal, and send it to Batavia in good time, as was done last year; and as affairs in England, in consequence of the change of Government there, appear to have been placed on another good footing, you shall nevertheless continue, for various reasons, this course, for the greater security (gerustheyt) of the arriving fleets, until you receive further orders.

The breeding of horses seems to succeed well here, so that it must be continued in every possible manner, in order, in the first place, to obtain the 20 good cavalry steeds required. With that number we trust that the Cape country culture, both of the Company and of the burghers as well as their goods and cattle, will be sufficiently protected against all violence and thefts on the part of the Hottentoots, so that, in consequence, all the outside guards may be withdrawn, and once for all the large garrison of the Cape reduced.

We shall next year already have 20 cavalry horses at our service, independent of the mares kept for breeding, and those also sometimes used for riding purposes, and in the grass and manure wagons, &c., as well as for the gardens, &c., where they do good service. At present, 9 horses are in the country and 5 in the stables here, which, besides the mares, if necessary, are also stationed outside. But with horsemen and all, we shall never be able to do here with less than 120 men.

Your care is required for the further cultivation of the grape, orange and olive, which more than any other trees show signs of success and are thriving luxuriantly; also the living hedges of the wild Cape trees, planted at the further end, around the Cape lands, so that not a single sprig is lost, and more may be planted wherever necessary. This

In this and in everything entrusted to our charge we have always been inclined to apply the utmost diligence. These hedges have

1661.
—
4th July.

in 1661 (this year) been carefully filled in and re-planted; but as we could not easily keep the Saldanhars away from them, they have been much trodden down, so that they will once more be taken in hand in the beginning of May next.

is a serviceable work for the security of the cattle order not to be driven away.

The Agriculturists have always been and are still assisted more than the other burghers who live near the Fort, who, by buying from and selling all kinds of articles to the men of the passing ships, make sufficient money, as plainly appears from their loose sleeves (voor-mouwen). These orders having been concluded, we trust that it will be understood that they have been fully attended to and carried out by us on every point and on all occasions.

Finally, the advancement of this colony by all possible means is once more recommended to you. Much will help in realizing this by lending a helping hand to agriculture and the colonists in everything possible, as was the case this year, so that the freemen have been prevented from complaining as they had often been doing before. This being all that I know at present to prescribe to you, the further direction of affairs here at the Cape remains entrusted to you, on whom we safely rely. With greeting, we commend you to the protection of the Most High in mercy.

In the Fort the "Good Hope," this 11th day of March, 1661."

Copies of this memorandum, and of what further happened at the Cape and on board the Fleet, I have sent with my own letters to Batavia, in the care of the Hon. van Riebeeck.

The above being what I experienced when investigating your condition and doings at the Cape, I trust that you will be pleased with it—on this I depend!

Noble, honourfast, most venerable, very wise and very discreet Sirs,—Submitting this with my respectful compliments, and recommending myself to your favour, we close with the prayer that God the bountiful Giver of all good things may be pleased to pour forth and crown more and more with victory over your enemies, your affairs, both at the Cape and in India, extend your trade so that it may be always flourishing, and grant you an abundance of His blessings. This I heartily wish.

Your obedient, faithful and entire servant,

(Signed) ANDRIES FRISIUS.

In Amsterdam, the 4th July, 1661.

PROCLAMATIONS

ISSUED BY

COMMANDER JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK
AND COUNCIL.

EDICTS (PLAKKATEN.)

1652—1662.

1652.
—
9th April.

Whereas we have been ordered by the Directors to proceed to the Cape in the *Drommedaris*, &c., and build a fortress for the safety of the Company's possessions there; and whereas such a new undertaking, especially as regards the natives of that country, who are very brutal, should be proceeded with with much prudence, and it will be necessary to be thoroughly on our guard, and in a state of thorough defence, and likewise to give them no cause for dissatisfaction, but on the contrary to do everything to show them all friendship and amiability, in order by affectionate intercourse to make them inclined to associate with us, and provide us with cattle of all sorts, and further to minimize whatever inconvenience we might otherwise suffer from them in our agricultural pursuits, &c., to be undertaken for the refreshment of the Company's ships, at present the chief object of the Directors, &c. Therefore to prevent all misfortune and promote the purpose mentioned, and further to maintain proper discipline and good order among the privates, who think little of the chief object to be attained, we have considered it highly necessary according to Resolution of 8th April, 1652, to promulgate in the form of a *placcaat* the following articles, together with other very useful ones extracted from the general *articul brief*, and to affix them where they can be seen and read.

Everyone on board of the three ships, sailors or soldiers, shall be bound, according to their oath sworn on the *articul brief*, when

PLACCATEN.

Johan van Riebeeck, oppercoopman ende opperhoofft wegen d' Ed. Heeren Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlantze g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Compagnie over derselver te maecken fortresse, schepen ende ommeslagh, mitsgaders hare Ed. te kiezen possessie aen Cabo de Boa Esperanse ende bijhebbende raedt doen te weten!

Alsoo wij door welgemelte Haer Ed. d' Ed. heeren Mijn Heeren de bewinthebberen voornoemt g'ordonneert ende daertoe de schepen Drommedaris, Keijger ende Hope geprojecteert zijn omme met derselver hulpe aen Cabo de boa Esperanse gemelt voor haer Ed. te bouwen sodanige fortresse ende sterckte als tot bewaringe van Compagnies te nemen possessie t' haren dienste sal nodich gevonden werden.

Ende vermits in sodanigh nieuw te beginnen saecke insonderheijt omtrent de wilde natie van 't lant (seer brutael wesende) met groote voorsightigheijt dient geprocedeert, ende insonderheijt naeu toegesien dat wij in alles wel op hoede ende in posture van diffentie mogen wesen mitsgaders bij ons ofte d' onse aen die natie geen oorsaek van misnoegen gegeven maer integendeel alle vruntschap ende minnelijkheijt bethoont ende alsoo door onsen lieftaligen ommeganck deselve tot onse correspondentie genegen gemaect worden, ten eijnde door die middel te meerder toevoer van alderhande vee becomen ende te minder molesten off overlast van haer comen te lijden in onse te doene plantagien etc. aldaer te cultiveren ende aentequeecken tot verversinge van Comp^s heen ende weder navigerende scheepen 't welck vooreerst principael ooghmerck van onse Heeren Principalen is ende was meer metter tijt tot dienst van d' Ed. Compagnie t' enquesteren.

Soo ist dat wij tot bewaringe van alle onheilen ende bevorderinge der gemelte saecken als onderhoudinghe van goede ordre ende discipline onder het gemeene volcq die doen anders weijnigh op 't achterste dencken hoogh nodigh hebben geacht als bij resolutie van dato den 8 April 1652 dese navolgende articulen plaacaetsgewijse ten fine voorsz. te conspieeren ende na genomen resumptie ende goedvinden van den raedt voor hun alles nevens eenige dienstige posten uijten generalen articulbrieff te pronunchieeren ende affigeren ter plaetsen daer ende sulcx behoordt als namentlijk :

In den eersten dat een ijgelyk van de 3 gemelte scheepen soewel matrozen als soldaten in Compagnies dienst op den eedt van den generalen articul brieff aengenomen sullen beright ende

1652.
—
9en April.

1652.
9th April.

required, readily to proceed on shore by our order, and with such tools as may be required for building a fort, &c. They shall further labour with all possible zeal, as it behoves all honest servants to display, without trying to get off with a fine.

That no one may complain of having to do more or less than another, the guards shall regularly and equally be selected from soldiers and sailors, without exception of person. Should, however, the Commander decide to proceed towards the interior for the purpose of exploration he shall be at liberty to select such soldiers or sailors as he may deem necessary for his protection. And as this wild nation is very bold, thievish, and not at all to be trusted, everyone shall take good care of his arms and tools, that the natives may not steal them, as we in nowise wish, or for any consideration whatever desire that they should, without our knowledge and consent, be pursued, beaten, or frightened with a sour face by anyone for the purpose of regaining what has been stolen. All arms and tools therefore shall be debited to those who have received them, and should anyone lose them, he shall receive 50 stripes at a post and forfeit his rations 8 days, or undergo such other heavier punishment as the importance of the case shall require. And should anyone ill treat, beat, or push a native—whether he be right or wrong—he shall in the presence of the latter receive 50 lashes, that the natives may be made to understand that the deed has been against our will, and that we desire to associate with them in all kindness and friendliness, according to the orders and object of our Lords Principals. Therefore the various guards shall likewise be specially ordered to keep an eye on this. And should they connive at any harm done to the natives they shall (if convicted) receive the same punishment.

Every one is therefore earnestly admonished and ordered to show all friendliness and amiability to the natives, that in course of time they may be made accustomed to us by our friendly intercourse and help to realize the object of the Masters.

Every one, however, shall be on his guard and not venture among them so far, or trust himself among them, that they may overpower and massacre, or carry him off.

gehouden oock te vreden wesen haer op onse ordre te vervoegen aen landt met sulck gereetschap dies sodanigh werck als tot voltreckinge van Compagnies te maecken fortresse, &c. hun sal aangewesen worden, ende daeraen met allen ijver wercken ende dat sulckx ende soo een eerlijck dienaar volgens schuld plicht betaempt sonder sigh op 't een off 't ander tsij soldaet off matroos offte wie 't oock mochte wesen te mogen experien.

Ende opdat hem niemant hebbe te beclagen van min off meer als andere te doen sullen de schilt ende andere wachten ront ende eguael gaen soo onder de soldaten als matrosen sonder uijtne-
minge van ijemanden.

Onvermindert nochtans dat het opperhoofd ondertusschen goetvindende ijs te lande waert in te gaen ondersoecken vrij sal staen sodanige soldaten offte matrosen tot sijn geleijsde ende bewaring uijt te kiezen als nodigh achten sal.

Ende alsoo dese wilde natie vrij stoud dieffachtigh ende gansch niet te vertrouwen sijn sal ijder wel toesien dat sijn geweer ende wercktuigh, etc., twelk hem bevolen en daer hij opgesteld sij wel bewaert ten ejnde hem sulcx niet van de wilden ontstolen wordt, alsoo wij in geen en deelen nochte om eenige consideratie begeren deselve daeromme van ijmandt buijten ons voorweten ende consent nagejaeght geslagen ja eenigh bangh gesicht gegeven worde, maer sal een ijder sijn gestolen geweer offte gereetschap tot een amende gestelt ende voor sijne onachtsaemheijt met 50 slagen voor de pael gelaerst werden ende daer en boven sijn wijn rantsoen acht dagen langh missen, offte soodanige andere zwaerder straffe genieten als de wightigheijt der saecken sal vereijschen.

Ende soo wie derhalven ijmandt van de inwoonderen qualijck bejagent slaet off stoot tsij hij gelijk offte ongelijk heeft sal in 't aensien van deselve met 50 slagen geleerst werden op dat sijluijden daeraen mogen bespeuren sulckx tegen onsen wil, ende wij genegen sijn omme met haer in alle minne vrundelickheijt te correspondeeren volgens den last, ende ooghmerek van onse heeren principalen.

Waeromme de schildt ende andere bevolen wachten bij desen mede wel expresselijck belast worden daerop oock helpen toesien off sullen onder haer gesicht t quaedt doen aen de wilden gedogende gelijcke straffe als de handtdadigers schuldigh sijn.

Wort ten dien ejnde een ijgelijck serieuselijck vermaent, ende gelast alle vrundelickheijt ende liefstaligheijt te bewijsen opdat sij metter tijt door onsen minnelijcken omeganck tot ons gewendt, ende genegen gemaect mogen worden om alsoo tot onser heeren principalen ooghmerek te geraecken.

Mits nochtans dat elck marcke wel op sijn hoede te wesen sonder sigh onder haer soo verde te begeven offte te vertrouwen dat sij imanden van donse mochten meester worden, ende masacreren offte wegh voeren.

1652.

9th April.

For that purpose every one is expressly forbidden to go any distance, either alone, or in company, from his place of watch or work, by day or night; whether for fishing or otherwise; and under no pretext whatever; except with special permission of the Commander, on pain of severe punishment.

We therefore order all the guards at the outposts to remember this order, that no one may stray away or proceed beyond the furthest sentinels; as those neglecting this order or conniving at any transgression of the same, shall be punished in like manner.

Whoever neglects his work or watch, or is found asleep, shall for the first time receive 50 lashes, and forfeit his wine rations for 8 days; the latter shall go to the informer. But for the second offence he shall receive such heavier punishment as martial discipline requires.

That the work may in every respect proceed better and quicker, every one shall obey such persons as shall, in the absence of the chief officers, be placed over them. Offenders to be punished as above.

No fishing, therefore, or no throwing of lines shall be allowed except by consent of the Commander after having consulted with the Council. Every one is likewise expressly forbidden, whatever his position or rank may be, to undertake the least barter or trade with the savages without the consent of the Commander; whether the articles be cattle, refreshments, or anything else, that they may not be made to think too much of their cattle by the cupidity or imprudence of the men, and the Company in that way thought little of. Whoever transgresses this order shall, according to the articular brief, be prosecuted in the severest possible form, forfeit his position and pay, and sent home disgraced. The cattle so bartered shall be confiscated for the Company, as it is our opinion that the interests of the Company greatly depend on this. All officers having any high or low authority over the sailors and soldiers are therefore ordered to carry out our instructions, and both on board

1652.
9en April.

Ten welcken ejnde mede wel expresselijk ijder een bij desen opt hooghste verboden sij sikh alleen offte met veelen in compagnie van hare bevolen wacht offte werckplaetsen te begeven tsij bij nachte off bij dage off om te vissen off andersints onder wat preteckst offte wie dat het oock soude mogen wesen dan met speciael consent ende goetvinden van het Opperhoofft versz: op pene van swaerlijck gestrafft te worden.

Derhalven wij alle uijtstaende schildt wachten bij desen bevelen daerop mede toesien ten ejnde niemandt van de handt gaet, nochte sikh bujten de uijterste schildtwachten begeeft offte sal bij versuijm off ooghluijckkingh van dien soodanige schiltwacht int gelijcx straffbaer gehouden worden.

Ende die op sijn bevolen werck ende wachten niet wel en past offte slaeppende gevonden wordt sal voor d' eerste mael met 50 slagen geleerst ende 8 dagen sijn wijn rantsoen onthouden worden, ende soodanigh rantsoen wesen voor den genen die den slaepert offte luijaert aenbrengh, maer ten tweeden offte meermael slaeppende gevonden sijnde met soodanighe swaerder straffe gecorrigeert worden als naer crijgs discipline gebruijckelijk is.

Opdat 't werck in alles te bet ende rasser mochte voortgaen sal een jegelijk gehoorsamen soodanige personen als tij absentie van d' opperhooffden over haer d' opsight sal bevolen sijn op pene als vooren.

Soo sal oock niet mogen gevist offte ten dien ejnde eenige segens getrocken worden als met voor weten ende consent als voorsz: na d' ordre daerop met advijs van rade gestelt ende noch te stellen.

Word mede bij desen wel expresselijk verboden ende g'interdiceert aen ijder een dat sikh niemandt wie ende van wat qualiteijt het oock sij, sikh vervordre bujten weten ende consent van het opperhoofft ende raet versz: eenige de minste ruijlinge offte handelinghe met 'd inwoonders offte wilden te doen t' sij beesten verversinge offte van wat natuijre het oock mochte wesen opdat deselve door 't gemeene volck off andere hare graegheijt ende onbedachtsaemheijt niet deur en de trots met haer vee ende goet gemaectt ende Compagnies waren alsoo in discrepitatie gebracht werde ende soo wie in desen boven ons gebodt sikh peleert offte contraindert sal volgens den generalen articulbrief ten hardsten ende opt rigoreusten tegen geprosedeert worden bij mulete aen qualiteijt ende gagie om sonder tractement off bedieninge off andersints gedeporteerd na huijs gesonden te worden ende 't verruijld offte verhandelde voor d E. Compagnie geconfisqueert blijven alsoo wij verstaen den dienst van d. E. Compagnie hier aen ten alderhooghsten gelegen te sijn.

Bevelen derhalven alle officieren eenigh hoogh offte laegh gesach over matrosen off soldaten tot uijtvoeringe van onsen last hebbende offte gegeven wordende soo wel aen boordt als aen landt soodanig sorge te helpen dragen dat dese onse bevelen ende

1652.
—
9th April.

and on shore to take care that these orders are promptly obeyed and maintained, and the service of the Company properly conducted. Whosoever shall be found indifferent or negligent on this point, shall be declared unfit to hold any office, and further, be fined in such a manner as the exigency of the circumstances requires. Let, therefore, everyone avoid personal injury.

Whosoever may offend in other matters, not mentioned here, shall be tried according to the *Articul brieff* and the circumstances of the case.

That no one may plead ignorance of these orders we have had them and some paragraphs from the *Articul brieff* read on board of all the ships, and affixed on shore to a post erected for the purpose.

Thus done by the broad Council in the ship *Drommedaris*, this 9th April, 1652.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

1652.
—
25th Sept.

Whereas, during the preceding night Jan Blankx of Malines, arquebusier on the yacht *Goede Hoop*, Willem Huijtjens of Maastricht, sailor, Gerrit Dirx van Eltsen of Maastricht and Jan van Leyen, soldiers, stationed here, deserted inland and we know not whither; and whereas we are told that more persons know of it and also intend to desert, contrary to the *Articul brieff*; and whereas this may cause very serious results, especially here, as the fugitives may incite the natives against us, and as far as possible betray the fort and the Company's servants to these heathen and brutal people, or at least prevent us from carrying on any trade in cattle, &c., with them, men being especially required for this

ordonnantien promptelijk achtervolgt ende onderhouden mitsgaders den dienst van d. E. Comp: na behooren magh gevordert ende soo wie daerinne te slap offte te nalatig sijn sal om eenigh bevel off ampt te beelden inhabil verlaert ende wijders soodanigh gemulcteert worden als nae exigentie van saecken daeromme elck wacht hem voor schade ende schande.

Die sijn vorders in andere saecken (in desen niet g'insereert) mochte verlooppen sal na luyt van den generalen articulbrieff ende vereijch van saecken gecorrigeert worden.

Ende opdat niemant oorsaecke hebbe ignorantie te pretenderen soo hebben wij desen nevens eenige nodige articulen uijten gemelten articulbrieff op alle de voorgemelte scheepen 't volck doen voorlesen mitsgaders ter behoorlijke plaetse ende aen landt aen een gestelde pael doen affigeren.

Onderstondt: Aldus gedaen bij den breidenrade intschip den Drommedaris den 9 April a^o 1652; was geteijckent

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Johan van Riebeeck, oppercoopman ende opperhoofft wegen d' H^o Mog. Heeren Staten-Generael der vereenighde Nederlanden ende d E. Heeren Bewinthebberen der generale Nederlantse g'oetroijeerde Oost Indische Compagnie over Compagnies fortresse, schepen ende ommeslagh aen Cabo de Boa Espiranse ende bijhebbende raedt.

Doen te weten.

Alsoo desen verleden nacht vier persooenen namentlijk Jan Blanckx van Mechelen, boss' op 't jacht de Goede Hoop ende Willem Huijtjens van Mastricht, bootsman. mitsgaders Gerrid Direkx van Eltsen van Mastricht ende Jan van Leijen, soldaten in dienst van d' E. Compagnie hier aen landt bescheijden hun niet ontsien hebben figitiif te stellen ende landewaerts in te loopen sonder dat wij weten werwaerts vervaren sijn off hoenen (? heenen) willen ende uijt eenige inditien vernamen datter meer luijden apparent van weten, ende soodanigh weghloopen mede in den sinne hebbende strijdende regelrecht tegens den generalen beslooten articulbrieff ende streckende tot seer dangereusen gevolge voornamentlijk hier ter plaetse daer sij de inwoonders tegens ons soude cunnen opmaecken ende soo veel in haer is Compagnies fortresse ende dienaren dese heijdense ende brutale menschen ten proje stellen offte altoos te minsten beletten eenigen handel van vee off andersints (hier voor al 't volcq ten hooghsten nodigh wesende) te

1652.
9en April.

1652.
25en Sept.

1652.
—
25th Sept.

purpose; and whereas the roads would everywhere be made unsafe, so that we would be prevented from carrying out many matters for the benefit of the Company: —We have to make timely provision, deemed it necessary to warn each and all to refrain from such desertion, and to notify that those who know anything about such intentions should at once communicate them; failing which they shall be liable to such pains and penalties as have been decreed for fugitives and deserters, according to the *Articul brieff*.

Informers shall receive a present of 50 Carolus guilders, and should they likewise be guilty, they will, in addition, be pardoned, and on the first occasion promoted to the first official vacancy. Those, however, who are not guilty and disclose any treason shall receive twice as much.

And that no one may plead ignorance, &c.

In the fort "Good Hope," the 25th September, 1652.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

1652.
—
9th Oct.

As at present some inhabitants of Saldania are commencing to make an appearance here, who are very audacious, thievish, and not at all to be trusted, and as they are, besides, very fond of copper and iron, every one is warned and expressly ordered to take good care of his arms and tools (of every description) that those natives may not rob him. Whatever may be stolen shall be debited against him, and he shall, moreover, receive 100 lashes, or even be punished more severely, as circumstances may require, as we do not in any way and for no consideration in the world desire that any of our

drijven ende consequentelijk de wegen overal seer onveilig maecken waardoor wij belet souden blijven verscheijde saecken tot dienst van de Compagnie na vereisch uijt te richten.

1652.
—
25en Sept.

Soo ist dat wij omme daerinne bij tijts te versien een ijder bij desen waerschouwen ende bevelen hun voor soodanig weghloopen te wachten ende die eenighsints kennisse van saecken hebben off becomen cunnen sulckx bij tijts aen te dienen op pene van sodanige sware straffe te sullen genieten als op de fugitiven ende weghloopers volgens den generalen articul brieff is gestatueert wanneer na desen vernomen wordt dat eenighsints 't minste daer van sullen geweten hebben.

Derhalven soodanige persoonen die van voorhaelde saecken ijts ende dagh brengt voor een vereringe genieten de somma van 50 Carolus guldens ende daer en boven aen de saecke schuldigh sijnde van straffe vrij wesen, ende tot het eerste vacante offitie g'advanceert worden ende die niet schuldigh ende eenig verraedt voor den dagh brengt genieten eens soo veel.

Ende opdat hem niemandt op ignorantie soude hebben te beroepen hebben desen bij openbare affcundinge en de affctie gepubliceert. Onderstondt in't Fort de Goede Hoopa den 25 September 1652.

Was geteijckent

J. VAN RIEBEECK.

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, oppercoopman ende opperhooft, wegen de Hoog Mogende Heeren Staten-Generael der Vereenighde Nederlanden ende d' E. Heeren Bewinthebberen van de Generaele Nederlantze g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Compagnie's fortresse, schepen ende ommeslagh aen Cabo de Boa Espiranse,

Doen te weten.

Alsoo tegenwoordigh eenige inwoonders van Saldania hier omtrent beginnen te verschijnen dewelcke vrij stout, dieffachtig ende gansch niet te vertrouwen ende bovendien seer begerigh na ijser ende coper sijn soo wert een ijder bij desen gewaerschouwt ende wel expresselijk geboden sijn geweerd ende wercktuijgh van schoppen, spaden, spitten, houwelen, spullen ende ringens van de wagens daerop gestelt is wel nauwe te bewaren opdat hem sulcx van deselve niet ontstolen nochte wegh gedragen wordt op pene van sulcx op sijn rekeninghe te erijgen ende bovendien met 100 slagen gelaerst offte oock wel swaerder na vereisch van saken gestrafft te worden also wij in genen deelen nochte om eenige considerationen ter werelt begeren door d' onse dese natie eenigh

1652.
—
9en Oct.

1652.
9th Oct.

people shall do the natives any harm; or that the latter, should they steal or carry anything away shall be pursued or frightened, but rather treated with kindness to make them accustomed to our friendly intercourse and more inclined towards us, that we may the more readily find out what profits may in course of time fall to the Company by trading with them, &c.

All therefore, without exception, on board or on shore, are expressly ordered not to cause the least annoyance to any one of the natives, or to trouble them in any way, but to treat them in a friendly manner, on the pains and penalties above mentioned. Moreover, no one shall, without our knowledge or consent, buy or barter any thing from them; and should he find musk, civet, ivory, cattle, sheep, &c., among them, he shall induce them to bring these articles to the fort, to be bought for the Company. Offenders to forfeit what they have bought, and to be arbitrarily punished according to circumstances.

And as we observe that notwithstanding our daily admonitions and reiterated orders, some do not hesitate in the least to run into the gardens and there pluck the young fruit and spoil it, all are warned henceforth to refrain from doing so and not to come near to, or enter the said gardens, as all offenders will be punished for 12 months at the Public Works without pay, and receive in addition 100 lashes, without any nonsense. (Sonder Simulatie).

No one shall on Sundays or any other day without our consent proceed outside the Fort a greater distance than half a musket shot, and always remain within sight of the same. Offenders will forfeit 8 days' wine allowance and receive 50 blows with the butt of a musket or a cat; as in consequence of the arrival of the Saldanhars the roads are no longer so safe. Let every one therefore take care and avoid punishment.

Much less shall anyone absent himself in the evening or remain outside, but every one shall proceed to his proper quarters and sleeping place and take care that when the roll is called he is inside. Offenders shall be heavily punished according to the exigencies of the case.

And as the barracks and other dwellings are made of wood and covered with reeds, and therefore can be easily burnt, every one

leet gedaen offte ijs stelende off wegh nemende daeromme nagejaecht noch bangh gesicht getoont, maer met alle minne vrundelijckheijt bejegendt worden omme deselve onse vrundelijcken ommeganck gewoon ende te meer tot ons genegen te maecken ten eijnde daerdoor mogen tonen mitsgaders occasie erlangen omme te inquireren ende ondersoecken wat bij offte omtrent haer soo in handel als andersints ten voordeele van onse heeren meesters metter tijt mochte te doen vallen.

Derhalven een ijder soo wel officieren als sleghte soldaten ende matrosen niemant uijtgesondert van wat qualiteijt hij oock mochte wesen soo wel te scheep als hier aen lant wel expresselijck gelast wordt niemant van de gemelte inwoonders eenige de minste overlast offte quellinge offte terginge aen te doen maer in alles vrundelijck te bejegenen ten eijnde ende op pene voorsz :

Gelijck mede dat sikh niemant en vervordere buijten onse kennisse ende weten ijs te handelen offte reuijlen maer alles dat hij hem vinden 't sij muscus, eivets, oliphants tanden, beesten, schaepen, offte wat het oock soude mogen wesen aen te brengen omme bij ons voor d' E. Compagnie te mogen negotieren op pene van 't verhandelde te verbeuren ende arbitralijck na exigentie van saecken gecorrigeert te worden.

Ende alsoo wij bemerken dat nietjegenstaende onse dagelijckx vermaningen ende iterative bevelen echter sommige haer niet off weijnigh schromen nochte ontsien daer en boven in de thuijnen te lopen ende aldaer de jonge vruchten uijt te plucken ende bederven, soo wert bij desen allen ende een ijgelijck gewaerschoomt sikh daer voortaan van te wachten ende niet bij offte omtrent veel min in de voorhaelde thuijnen te comen off sullen degene welke daerop bevonden ende dese onsen bevelen hebben overtreden voor 12 maenden aen de gemeene werken voor den Heeren sonder gagie te arbeijden, gebannen ende bovendien noch met 100 slagen gelaerst offte wel swaerder naer exigentie van saecken sonder simulatie gestrafft ende gecorrigeert worden.

Soo sal hem oock niemant voortaan tsij Sondaeghs offte in de weeck sonder ons consent vervorderen buijtendt Fordt verder als een halff musquets schoodt ende dat noch maer int gesicht te begeven op pene van 8 dagen wijn rantsoen ende 50 slagen mette colff offte dagge alsoo jegenwoordigh met de compste van de Saldaniers de wegen soo vejilgh niet en sijn als wel plagen des hem ijder heeft te wachten om voor ongeluck ende straffe bevrijt te blijven.

Veel min sal sikh ijmant savonts absent maecken offte buijten blijven maer ijder hun op sijn behoorlijke waght ende slaappleatse vervoegen ende maecken op 't leste van de rolle binnen te wesen off sullen na gelegentheijt van saecken daerover swaerlijck gestrafft worden.

Ende alsoo de corps du gardien ende ander woningen van hout gemaect ende met riedt gedeckt wesende seer den brandt

1652.
—
9th Oct.

without exception is forbidden to burn any light either by day or night or to bring any burning matches in the houses or the barracks, or to drink any tobacco, or allow any to be drunk, except at the spot beneath the gate appointed for the purpose. Offenders in addition to their usual work to do half as much more and to receive no wine; or to be punished more severely according to circumstances. The sergeant and corporals of the guard shall pay strict attention to this, and should any offence of this nature occur through their connivance, they shall be held liable.

And as many absent themselves from daily prayer, and the Sunday Christian exercises and exhortations—attending very little to their religion, which all true Christians, for the sake of their consciences should, however, principally and before all other things cherish carefully, if the blessing of the Lord on this place is not to be withheld, and he does not wish to forfeit the grace of the Lord --every one, whoever he may be, is warned henceforth to attend at the place appointed for the purpose; and those remaining absent are notified that they shall forfeit 6 days' wine rations, for the first offence, and one month's pay for the second in addition; whilst for the third time they shall be condemned to work in chains for a whole year at the public works. And that no one may plead ignorance . . . &c., this has been publicly read and affixed with some Batavia Statutes concerning soldiers and arquebusiers stationed here, for their information.

In the Fort Good Hope, 9th October, 1652.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

1652.
—
14th Oct.

Arrival of Saldanha natives, thievish and not to be trusted likewise hankering after iron and copper. All warned to be

onderworpen sijn soo wert een ijgelyk wie het oock is verboden geen light altoos bij dage offte des avonts te branden nocte eenigh vuij off brandende lonten in de huijsinge offte corps du guarden te brengen nocte eenighen tabacq te drincken offte laten drincken anders als ter plaetse onder de poordt daertoe g'ordonneert op pene van een maendt langh boven sijnen ordinarisen arbeit noch halff soo veel meer te doen ende geen rantsoen wijn te genieten offte wel zwaerder gecorrigeert worden na gelegentheijt van de persoon ende saecken daer den sergeant ende corporaels van de wachten goede sorge voor sullen helpen dragen off sullen de faulten door derselver ooghluijckkingh geschiedende op hen verhaelt worden.

1652
—
9en Oct.

Ende vermits wij sien datter veele sijn die hun dagelijckx uijt het gebet ende uijt Sonnedaghse Cristelijcke oefeninge ende vermaningen absenteren ende vrij weijnigh op haren Godsdiens letten die alle ware Cristenen van consentien wegen nochtans principalijk ende voor alle saecken behoorden in achtginge te nemen in gevalle den segen des Heeren over dese plaetse ende van sijn Heer de genade over onse sielen niet willen ontbloot blijven, soc ist dat een ijder wie het soude mogen wesen bij desen waerschouwen hun voortaan ter plaatse daartoe gedestineert vervougen, op pene van de absenten te onthouden 6 dagen wijn rantsoen deerste en de 2^e malen bevonden wordende een maent gagie daer en boven, maer ten derden maele absent blijvende sullen een jaer langh sonder gagie in de kettingh aen de gemene wercken te arbeijden gebannen worden.

Ende opdat sigh niet van oncunde soude te pretenderen hebben, hebben desen den volcke int openbaer voorgelesen ende ter behoerlijcker plaetse aengeplackt nevens eenige articulen uijt de Bataviase statuten, concernerende den soldaten ende bosschieters hier aen landt leggende ende onder desen g'annexeert. Onderstondt aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop den 9^{en} October 1652, mitsgaders gepronuncchieert ende g'affigeert ten selven dage.

Was geteijckent,

J. VAN RIEBEECK.

Jan van Riebeeck, oppercoopman ende opperhoofd wegen d' Hoog: Moog: Heeren Staten-Generael der Vereenigde Nederlanden, ende d' Ed: Heeren bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlantze g'octroiierde Oost Indische Comp^e over Comp^s fortresse, schepen ende omme slaggh aan Cabo de boa Esperance ende bijhebbende Raat doen te weten.

Alsoo jegenwoordigh eenige inwoonders van Saldanha hieromtrent beginnende te verschijnen deweleke vrij stout dieffachtigh

1652.
—
14en Oct.

1652.
 —
 14th Oct.

particularly careful of their arms and tools lest they be stolen; defaulters to be charged with the loss and likewise to receive 100 cuts or even severer punishment as circumstances may require.

The natives to be injured under no consideration whatever and when stealing not to be followed or frightened, but to be kindly treated, to create a friendly feeling in them and likewise confidence, that we may know them better and be able to treat with them to discover what trade may be opened with them for the benefit of the Company.

Order consequently to all without exception not to molest the natives in any way but to treat them kindly—punishment as above—or in presence of the natives.

No one to barter with the natives, but to inform the Commander of everything discovered in the shape of musk, civet, ivory, cattle, sheep, &c., that the exchange may be for the benefit of the Company. Defaulters to suffer confiscation of the goods, &c., and to be punished according to circumstances.

All garden thieves stealing the young fruit cautioned. Offenders

1652.
14en Oct.

en gantsch niet te vertrouwen ende bovendien seer begeerigh na ijser ende coper zijn, soo wort een ijder bij desen gewaerschouwt ende wel expressel: geboden, zijn geweer ende wercktuigh van schoppen, spaden, picken, hoewelen, spillen ende ringen van wagens

Zijn geweer ende wercktuighen well te bewaeren d' Hottentose (so die't mochten gestolen hebben) geene de minste molestie die swegens aen te doen.

daarop gestelt is, wel nauwe te bewaren opdat hem sulcx van deselve niet ontstolen, nochte weggedragen wort. op pene van sulcx op zijn reeck^e te krijgen, ende bovendien met 100 slagen gelaerst, ofte oocq wel swaerder naar vereijsch van saken gestraft te worden, alsoo wij in geenen delen, nochte om eenige consideratie ter werrelt begeren door d' onse dese natie geenich leet gedaen off iets stelende off wechnemende daeromme nagejaeght noch bangh gesicht getoont, maer met alle minne ende vriendelijckheit bejegt worden, omme deselve onsen vriendelijcken ommegangh gewoon ende te meer tot ons genegen te maken ten eijnde daerdoor met haer te beter in nader kennisse ende onderhandelinghe mogen comen. Mitsgaders occasie erlangen omme te inquireren ende te onderzoeken wat bij ofte omtrent haer soo in handelinghe als anderzints ten voordele van onse Hrⁿ Mr^s met der tijd mochte te doen vallen.

Derhalven een ijder zoo wel officieren als slechte soldaten ende matrosen niemant uytgezondert, van wat qualiteijt hij oock mochte wesen, soo wel scheep als hier aan lant wel expressel.

De Hottentosen niet te tergen.

gelast wort, niemant van de gem : inwoonders eenige de minste overlast, quellinge off terginge aen te doen, maer in alles vriendel : te bejegenen ten eijnde ende pene voors : off zullen in haer bij wesen daervoor gestraft worden.

Gelijk mede dat zich niemant vervordere buijten onze kennisse ende weten iets te handelen of te ruijlen, maer alles dat bij hem vinden 't zij van muscus, eivet, oliphants tanden, beesten,

Niet met d' handelen of pene van 't verhandelde te verbeuren ende arbitraele correctie.

schapen ofte wat het oocq zoude mogen wesen, aen te brengen omme bij ons voor d' E. Comp^e negotieren op pene van 't verhandelde te verbeuren ende arbitral : naer exigentie van zaken gecorrig^t te worden.

Ende also wij bemercken dat nietjegenstaende onse dagelijcx vermaninge ende iterative bevelen echter sommige haer niet off weijnigh schromen nochte ontzien, daer en boven in de thuijnen te lopen ende aldaer de jonge vruchten uijt te plucken ende bederven, soo wort bij desen alle ende een ijgel : gewaerschouwt sich voortaan daervan te wachten ende bij, niet, offte omtrent veelmin

1652.
—
14th Oct.

to be punished with twelve months at the works without pay, and with 100 cuts, or more severely, if necessary.

No one to go beyond the fort on Sundays or weekdays without consent further than half the distance of a musket shot without being lost sight of, under the penalty of losing eight days' wine allowance, and receiving 50 blows with the butt end of a musket or the rope. The arrival of the Saldanhas having made the roads unsafe, hence all should be careful.

All to be present at night when the muster roll is read.

All habitations being of wood and covered with reeds, precautions against fire are necessary—rules accordingly—smoking (tobacco drinking) only permitted under the gate. Punishment half of ordinary work added, no wine allowance, or heavier punishment, the guard to be particularly careful in carrying out these orders, being held responsible.

Those absenting themselves from daily prayer and the Sunday

1652.
—
14en Oct.

in de voorverhaelde thuijnen te comen, off sullen dengenen welcke daerop bevonden en dese onse bevelen overtreden voor 12 maenden aen de gemeene wercken voor den heere zonder gagie te arbeijden, gebannen, en bovendien noch met hondert gelaerst ofte wel swaerder naer exigentie van zaken sonder simulatie gestraft ende gecorrigeert worden.

Soo en sal hem oocq niemant voortaan 't sij Sondagh off in de weecke sonder ons consent vervorderen buijten 't fort verder als een halve musquets: ende dat oocq noch niet uijt 't gesicht begeven op pene van 8 dagen rantsoen, ende 50 slagen met de colff off dagge alsoo tegenwoordigh met de comste van Sandanhiars de wegen zoo vejilgh niet zijn als plagen des hun ijder heeft te wachten om voor ongeluck ende straffe bevrijt te blijven.

Veel min zal sich ijmant 't absent maken 's avonts, ofte buijten blijven, maer ijder hun op sijn behoort: wacht ende slaepplaets vervoegen ende maken op 't lesen van de rolle binnen te wesen: off sullen na gelegentheit van saken daerover zwaerl: gestraft worden.

Ende alsoo de Corps du garden ende andere wooningen van hout gemaect ende met riet gedect wesende, zeer den brant onderworpen zijn, soo wort een ijgel: wie het oocq is, geen licht altoos hij dage ofte des nachts te branden ofte eenige vuijr off brandende lonten in de huijsinge off Corps du garden te brengen, nocte eenige toebacq te drincken of te laten drincken, anders als ter plaetse onder de poort daertoe g'ordonneert, op pene van een maent langh boven zijn ordinairissen arbeit noch halff zoo veel meer te doen, en geen rantsoen wijn te genieten off wel swaerder gecorrigeert te worden nae gelegentheit van den Pr zoon en saken, daer den sergiant en corporael van de wachten goede zorge voor sullen helpen dragen off sullen de fauten door derzelver oogluijkinge geschiedende op hun verhaelt worden.

Ende vermits wij zien dat er veele zijn, die hun dagelijcx uit het gebeth, ende uit de Zondaechse Christel: oeffeningen, ende vermaningen absenteren, ende zij weijnigh op haer Godtsdienst letten, die alle vrome Christenen van conschientie wegen principael, ende voor alle zaken behoorden in achtginge te nemen, in gevalle den Zegen des Heeren over dese plaetse willen behouden, ende van Sijn H: genade voor onze zielen niet willen ontbloot blijven, soo ist dat een ijder, wie het oocq soude mogen wezen, bij desen waerschouwen hun voortaan

Die uit de Zondaegge Vergaderinge absenteert wert de 2de maal

1652.
—
14th Oct

devotions will, for the first time, forfeit eight days' wine allowance, for the second time, in addition, loss of one month's pay, but for the third time will be condemned to serve in irons for one year without pay.

That no one may pretend ignorance this is publicly read and affixed at the proper place, together with certain articles from the Batavia Statutes referring to soldiers, &c., on shore, and appended to this.

(N.B.—Not appended in the volume.)

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 4.

1653.
—
21st Oct.

Murder by the Hottentoots of the cattle herd Davidt Jansz, and theft of 44 head of cattle by the murderers. Ordered that, for various reasons in the interest of the Company, no natives,

met 1 mt. gagie gestraft, de 3de maal met een jaar do. ende in de kettingh.

als teijken daertoe wort gedaen, ter plaetse daertoe gedistoneert, te vervoegen, op pene van de abzenten te onthouden 8 dagen wijrant-

zoen de eerste ende tweede malen bevonden wordende een maent gagie daer en boven, maer ten derde maele absent blijvende, zullen een jaar langh sonder gagie in de kettingh aen de gemeene werken te arbeijden gebannen worden.

Ende opdat zich niemant van onkunde soude te pretenderen hebben, is dezen den volcke int openbaer voorgelezen, ende ter behoorlijcker plaetse aengeplackt, nevens eenige articulen uijt de Batavise Statuijten concernerende, den soldaten ofte boss: aan lant leggende, ende onder desen g'annexeert.

Aldus gedaen In't Fort de Goede Hoop adij 14den Octob: 1652. Mitsgaders gepronuncieert en g'affigeert ten selve daege ende was onderteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 4.

Jan van Riebeeck, Oppercoopman en Commandeur, wegen d Ed: Heeren Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlandtse geoc-troijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e over derselver fortresse de Goede Hooppe ende vorderen ommeslagh aen Cabo de boa Esperanse, &c. Ende bijhebbende Raedt doen te weten.

Alhoewel ons seer onversiens sonder de minste gedachte daerop te hebben de schade ende 't affront is geschiet van de Hottentoots ofte strantloopers (watermans genaemt) welcke hier geduijrende ons aanwesen niet dan alle vrintschap ende goet van ons hebben genoten dat d'selve des niet jegenstaende verleden Sondagh onder 't sermoen boven ons vermoeden seer execrabel ende moordadigh hebben vermoort den jongen Davidt Jans: op

De Hottentosen slaen een beeste hoeder doot en steelen 49 beesten van d' Ed. Comp^e.

de beesten in de wijden omtrent den staet van de Leeuwenbergh passende ende nae 't volbrengen van dien oock seer schelmachtigh ende troulooslijck ons aff gestolen ende in der

haeste ontvoert ende wegh gedreven alle de Comp^s koebeesten daer vele treckossen ende melckoeijen onder waeren in alles sterck vier ende veertich stucx sonder dat wij deselve (met goeden ijver naelaetende jaegen) hebben cunnen achterhalen offte wederom becomen tot groote schade ende hinder in veele onser onderhanden hebbende saecken. Soo ist nochtans dat den Commandeur ende sijne Raedt voormelt des niet te min in dienste van de opgemelte Comp^e omme veele ende verscheidene consideratien hebben

1652.
—
14en Oct.

1653.
—
21en Oct.

1653.
 —
 21st Oct.

including even the thieves and the late interpreter Herry—the apparent cause of the outrage—shall be molested, but on the contrary most civilly treated, not only for the sake of procuring more cattle, but likewise in order to be able to travel about with a greater degree of safety, this being the best course in the interest of the Company, and for the growth of the settlement.

Dated 21st October, 1653.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 5.

1653.
 —
 21st Dec.

First attempts successfully made to sow some Dutch garden seeds. Gardens open. Precautions necessary to save the crops from being destroyed by the sailors and soldiers and prevent

goet gevonden te ordonneren ende bevelen, gelijk deselve ordonneren ende bevelen bij desen op hoge pene dat sich niemant bij ontmoetinge van eenige inwoonders hier bij 't Fort ofte elders 't sij Saldanhamans off Watermannen (die de dieven van voorge-
melte onse beesten sijn) jae selff met onsen gewesen tolcq Herrie den principaelen oorsaek apparent van dat spell, ende mede wech sijnde daer omme eenich 't alderminste leet, ofte quaet sullen aen-
doen, maer integendeel deselve evenwel alle minne ende vrient-
schap bewijzen jae meer als oijt te voren, gelijk off sulcx noijt geschiet offte ten minste bij ons heel vergeten was opdat de Sal-
danhars daerdoor niet van ons afgeschrikt ofte beschroomt werden weder tot ons te comen maer onse goetheijt bemerckende des te
meer tot ons genegen ende gewent mochte worden ten eijnde wij niet alleen van deselve (nu alle daegen te verwachten) wert inder
haeste andere beesten mochten chrijgen ende handelen maer oock opdat wij de wegen te vejiliger overal souden mogen blijven
gebruijken, ende wes meer den Commandeur ende raedt voor-
melt daertoe moverende, alsoo deselve sulcx ten meesten dienste ende gerustheijt van de E.E. Comp^e. tot augmentatie deser plaetse
alsoo bevinden te behooren.

1653.
—
21en Oct.

Actum In't fort de Goede Hoope desen 21sten October A°. 1653
ende was ondertⁿ.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 5.

Johan van Riebeeck, oppercoopman ende Commandeur wegen
d' E. E. d' heeren de bewinthebberen van de generale
Nederlandtse geoctroieerde Oost Indische Comp^e over derselver
fortresse de Goede Hoope en verderen ommeslagh aen Cabo
de Boa Esperanse &c., doen te weten.

Alsoo wij jegenwoordich met grooten arbeit eenige parken
ende ackers lant in verscheijde maanden tot prouve met diverse
Hollantse saeden van alderhande thuijn ende moescruijden
hebben besaeijt ende beplant, waervan eenige redelecke beginnen
voort te comen die vermits de thuijnen noch qualick cunnen afge-
slooten werden door d' onachtsaemheijt ende roeckeloosheijt van de
gemeene matrosen ende soldaeten der aencomende schepen (de
goede ongeprejudiceert) te bevresen is dat mochte geruineert ende
door derselver onbesuijstheijt met voeten overloopen worden, ten
waere daerinne met goede ordre werde versien, Insgelijckx omme
met desen inwoonders in alle minnelickheijt te couresponderen
ende aen deselve geen overlast te doen, ten eijnde Comp^e heen en

1653.
—
21en Dec.

1653.
—
21st Dec

unpleasantness with the natives, whose cattle is necessary for the health of the crews of the passing ships.

Consequently ordered that neither the gardens nor sown lands shall be entered by anyone in order to take of the fruit without consent of the Commander. The offender to be treated summarily according to the necessity of the case, and to remain two years in irons.

It was further decided to order all to do no harm to, or frighten the natives; to treat them kindly, in order to gain their confidence, and to be able to trade with them and find favourable opportunities for exploring the country, and for the profit of the Company, obtaining what may be serviceable. Moreover, salt and wood are about one or two miles from this, and cannot be procured with safety should the nations around us prove unfriendly.

Offenders to be punished with 50 cuts in presence of the natives.

No one allowed to barter with the natives, whatever it may be, as such a course would be injurious to the Company. All are to regulate themselves according to the General Articles (*Articul brief*). Offenders to be punished severely.

No one shall go on board or remain on shore during the night without the knowledge of the Commander. The provost shall

weder navigerende schepen metter tijt soudén mogen met competente verversinge op hunne aencompste alhier g'accommodeert worden, soo ist dat wij tot weringe ende voorcominge van alle sulcx ende bevorderinge der begonnen saecken hoochnodich hebben geacht, dese naervolgende articulen plaeccaets gewijsde aen de arriverende Comp^s schepen met communicatie van derselver opperhooffden te affigeren, ende deselve te vermanen hun volck nae dese onse ordre ten diensten van de E^c Comp^e streckende te doen reguleren namentlijcken.

Dat niemant wie oft van conditie hij mochte wesen in ofte ontrent de besaaijde landen ofte thuijnen sal mogen gaen, ofte ijetwes van de vruchten plucken, ende mede nae boort nemen als met speciael consent van den Commandeur deser fortresse op pene van den Commandeur deser fortresse op pene van arbitralicken aen den lijve ofte naer exigentie van saecken gestrafft, ende voor twee jaren langh in de kettingh gebannen te worden.

d' Thuijnen niet te rooven op pene van twee jaren in de kettinghs geclonken te werden.

Gelijck mede op gelijke pene verboden wort, ijmant van dese wilde natien eenich quaet oft qualick gevaer te doen, oft thoonen, naer integendeel deselve alle minne, ende vrintschap te bewijzen op dat sij luijden te beter tot ons gewent, ende genegen gemaect mogen werden omme ons alderhande vee, ende andere saecken (bij haer hebbende, ende missschien d' E. Comp^e tot profijt streckende) toe te brengen, als oock dat wij het lant bij tijt, ende wijlen van binnen te gunstiger, ende vejiliger mogen doorsoecken ende haelen 't geene tot dienst ende profijt onser heeren Mrs. mochten ondervonden worden, gelijk vooreerst 't sout ende hout dat hieromtrent een mijl 2 a 3 van daen te haelen is ende daeromme met dese natie niet vejilich te krijgen soude wesen, ende soo wie boven dit ons gebodt ijmant van de inwoonders qualick bejegent, sal int aensien van deselve met vijftich slaegen gelaerst worden.

Geen Hottentose te molesteren.

Ende voor alle saecken sal sich niemant op hooge pene mogen bemoeijen met eenige handelinghe oft ruijlingen bij desen natien 't sij beesten, verversinge ofte van wat natuijre het oock mochte wesen, alsoo sulcx ten hooghsten schadelijk voor d' E. Comp^e achten te sijn, sullen dier halven 't volcq deser fortresse ofte van de schepen aencomende, hun vorders hebben te reguleren naer den generalen articulbriefff daerop aengenomen sijn, ende de ordre hier aen lant gestelt ende noch te stellen op gelijke straffe ende penaliteijt oft hier te lande finalick bescheijden waeren ende sal oock niemant aen boort bescheijden sonder voorweten van den commandeur voors: hieraen lant mogen vernachten op pene van door den geweldigher in apprehentie gebracht, ende met

Geene ruijlinge met deselve aan te gaan.

1653.
—
21st Dec.

take offenders in charge, who shall receive 100 cuts; and the provost is likewise ordered to pay particular attention to this order to prevent irregularities,—Those compelled by valid reasons to remain on shore during the night shall report themselves to the guard, in order to prevent improper occurrences or otherwise.

Offenders shall be apprehended and punished and compelled to pay half a real to the provost for gate fees (sluit geld).

Commanders of ships shall assist in carrying out these orders for the benefit of the Company.

Done at the fort Good Hope this 21st December, 1653.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 6.

1654.
—
5th Jan.

The untrustworthiness of this Cape nation in spite of our good treatment of them. In spite of the last alliance they continue their course of thieving and taking by force the property of our people, and when opposed, threaten to murder all who fall into their hands unprotected, by putting the points of their hasagays on their breasts. Many examples given; their attempt to lure away

nonderd slagen gelaerst te worden waerop den selven geweldigher met den sijnen last heeft te letten omme alle ongeregeltheden voor te comen, ende die all met consent van sijn scheeps overicheijt oft bij noot van quaet weer aen lant quamen te vernachten sullen sich aen de wacht van 't fort bekent maecken om gelet te worden dat ter s'nachts geen onbehoorlickeijt met droncken drincken oft andersints binnen oft buijten 't fort gepleecht en worden, ende die sich, gelijk voors: niet aen de wacht bekent maekt, ende binnen oft buijten 't fort door den geweldiger bevonden wort,

Gene matrosen aan land te blijvon 't zij bij cnstuijmig weder als wanreer sij sig aan de wagt hebben aan te geven.

sal, als die sonder consent aen lant verbleven is, g'apprehendeert ende gecorrigeert worden, mitsgaders crachten deses gehouden sijn te betaalen $\frac{1}{2}$ reael voor't sluijtgelt aen den geweldigher des de opperhoofden van de resp^e comp^s schepen gelieven vermaent te blijven alle

dese onse gestelde ordre ende toesicht mede te doen onderhouden, ende ons in desen ende alle andere saecken (ten diensten van de Comp^e streckende) te helpen maintaineren ende hanthaeven, op dat onse heere M^{rs} hier voor schade bevrijt ende te meer bevordert worden de saecken welcken 't haeren nodigen dienste ende proffijt vereijschende sijn.

Ende opdat niemant van ignorantie en soude hebben te excipieren, soo hebben goet gevonden desen alle den scheeps volcke voor te lesen ende ter behoerl: plaetse aen te laeten placken.

Aldus gedaen Int fort de Goede Hoope den 21^{en} Decemb: anno 1653. Ende was onderteijkent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 6.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK, Commandeur, &c.

Alsoo wij van tijt tot tijt meer ende meer bemerckende dese Caepse natie gansch niet vertrouwen mogen vermits (niet jegenstaende onse goede tractementen ende minnelicke bejegening sedert de jongste vernieuwe aliantie in plaetse van vrinschap in reciproque te bewijsen) haer niet ontsien d' onse sonder geweer alleen, weijnich achten, off vindende, derselver goet pr. force 't overweldigen ende bij weijgeringe drijgen te vermoorden, met 't setten van hunnen hasagaijen op d' onse haere borsten, soo verlede weecken aen twee

1653.
—
21^{en} Dec.

1654.
—
5^{en} Jan.

1654.
—
5th Jan.

the little son of the catechist for the sake of his brass buttons. Order accordingly that no one shall without consent or firearms, proceed further from the fort than half a musket shot, and in company of four or five persons, lest he be innocently murdered, as the natives seem to comprehend that the more audacious they become the more civil we grow for the sake of trade in the interest of the Company.

This order to be strictly obeyed. Offenders to be punished rigorously, as the interests of the Company too much depends upon mutual intercourse with the natives, experience having shown the damage to trade from a contrary course.

1654.
5en Jan.

van ons volcq d' eene bij de Soute Rivier ende d' ander onder een pistool schoot van 't fort met eenich linnen sittende op 't velt te blijken, geen noch laest is gebeurt, ende verleden oock in't bos alle der timmerluijden gereetschappen affhandigh gemaect, jae oock de achtertouwen van ons vaertuijgh bij nacht ende ontijde telckers wech stelende, item oock 't soontjen van den sieckentrooster om eenige copere knoopen aen sijn wambois hebbende sochten achter af te krijgen, nijt allen 't welcke d' een of d' ander tijt wel groote swaricheijt mochte comen te ontstaen, vermits ons volckjen oock qualick connen laten haer selver sonder cenich geweer off geselschap in 't velt ende wijt van 't fort te begeven, die dan om eenige tabacq off andere leuren en leuren soude mogen om den halst gebracht worden waerdoor deze lantsnatie uijt vrese van daer over qualick bejegent te worden, niet weder souden derven bij 't fort verschijnen, dat nochtans om den handel ende 't gemack van deselve genietende in 't branthout halen etc. niet en dient bewesen, soo ist dat wij tot vooringe van alle deselve

Met geene waren den Hottentoots aengenaem verre van 't fort te gaen, opdat se op deselve niet verleckert sijnde, onsgeweld soeken aen te doen.

off diergelijcken te vresen swaricheden ende oock bijsonderlijck om met dese volckeren buijten verweijderinghe te mogen blijven, hooch nodich hebben geacht ons volck te waerschouwen, ende oock te verbieden gelijk wij deselve waerschouwen ende wel expresselick verbieden bij desen, dat sich niemant voortaan

sonder speciael consent ende schietgeweer verder buijten 'f fort en begeven als een half musquet schoot, ende dat oock noch met geselschap van ten minsten 4 a 5 persoonen bijeen omme emmers niet van deze natie in maniere als vooren onnosel om den hals gebracht te worden, daer langs soo meer voor beducht sijn, vermits derselver stouticheijt nu vrij meer als voor desen plegende, misschien omdat beginnen te bemercken wat overlast wij van de lijden haer daer omme 't minste quaet maer noch meerder vrinschap aengedaen wort 't welck van dezelve alsoo nochtans qualick begripen ende die goede tractementen door ons gedaen worden tot meerder aenlockinghe ende betooninge van onse genegen vrinschap tot onderlinghe aliantie met dezelve ten eijnde van haer mochten handelen ende negotieren waer den 'dienst van d'E. Comp^e. vereijschen ende metter tijt door neerstich ondersoek soude mogen uitgevonden werden derhalven ijder een als vooren wel expresselick gelast ende bevolen blijven hun nae dese onse ordre promptelick te reguleeren ende die int minste niet te overtreden op pene van nae exigentie van saecken daer over op 't rigoreuste gestrafft te worden alsoo de E. Comp^e. aen d'onderlinge correspondentie met deze lantsnatie te veel gelegen is die door 't licht vertrouwen off qualick bewaeren van ons eijgen selfts ende goet in maniere als boven seer subijt soude cunnen verloren worden, soo Godt beter tot groote schade ende achter deel des handels reede al ervaren hebben. Wordende benefens dien oock wel expresselick ende op gelijke

1654.
5th Jan.

No one shall in any way molest or otherwise illtreat a native, notwithstanding the sufferings mentioned above, even though his things be stolen before his face, all being warned to protect their property. The property of the Company or that required for the Company's work to be refunded sixfold, with a punishment in addition, as circumstances may require.

No. 7.

Additional regulations to the placeaaten of 21st December, 1653.

1654.
8th Jan.

Refer to order regarding the distance allowed from the fort. Commanders of ships in the Bay admonished to compel their crews to obey this order, and not to allow them to proceed inland or give anything to this nation, whatever it may be. Offenders to be punished as stated in the placeaaten. This course considered the best in the interest of the Company.

pene gelijk voor desen meermael gedaen hebben verboden ijmant
 van dese selve natie eenich 't minste quaet ter
 De Hottentotte geene werelt te doen met stoten, smijten off ander
 overlast sen te doen qualick gebaer, niet jegenstaende alle de voor-
 schoon zij 't ons qua- gemelte overlasten van deselve lijdende, ende
 men te doen. al waer 't oock schoon dat hun goet voor d'ogen
 wech stoolen, blijvende deshalven ijder een gewaer schout hun
 goet ende gereetschappen selfs wel te bewaeren off sullen 't Comp^s.
 goet wesende off ijder daer Comp^s. dienst moet mede gedaen
 worden, datelick ses dubbelt op reeckeninge gestelt, ende daer en
 boven noch naer vereijisch van saecken swaerlick gestrafft worden.

1654.
 5en Jan.

Ende opdat sich niemant van oncunde en soude hebben te ver-
 schoonen, soo is dese naer openbaere aflesinge voor alle den volcke
 oock ter behoorlicke plaetse aengepleect.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hoope
 den 5^{den} Januarij 1654. Ende was
 ondert^t.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 7.

Ampliatie tot den placcaten voor de aencomende schepen beraemt
 in dato den 21^{sten} Desemb: Anno 1653.

Alsoo wij hier aen lant omme verscheijde pregnanten redenen
 gestatueert, ende wel expresselick verboden hebben dat sich
 niemant buijten ons consent en mach begeven, verder als een
 muskets schoot van't Fort, soo worden d'opperhoofden van d'hier
 ter rheeде leggende schepen mede vermaent hun volck daer nae te
 laeten reguleeren, ende niemant buijten ons voorweten te lande
 waerts in te senden, nochte oock toe te laten ofte gedogen, dat se
 iets ter werelt aen dese natie geven tot vereringh ofte in mangle-
 linge, 't sij broot, toback, coper, off wat ende hoedanich het oock
 soude mogen wesen op pene als bij onsen g'affigeerden placcate
 daer opgesteld, alsoo wij sulcx ten meesten dienste van d'E.
 Comp^e bevinden te behoren ende was onderteijckent

1654.
 5en Jan.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 8^e Januario 1654.

1654.

No. 8.

19th Jan.

The quarrels of the officers on board the *Vreede* ; skipper not properly respected or obeyed, but very much insulted. Refers to the evidence and the conversation of the sailors ; that many sided with the chief officer and sergeant and not with the skipper. The former consequently suspended, besides a sub-officer and constable, and for the sake of peace, &c., and maintaining the authority of the skipper, it was resolved to appoint Jacob Reiniersz as merchant and commander of said ship ; to be chief of the Council on the voyage to Batavia, and have all the authority of a commander for the safety of the ship and the benefit of the Company.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK, Commandeur, &c.

Alsoo vermits de veelvoudige tweespalten questien ende moeyten principael onder de hoofft officieren op 't schip de Vreede tot groot perikjel voorgevallen bevonden hebben, dat den schipper in sijn toecomt ende vertrouwt gesach niet nae behooren en is gerespecteert nochte gemaineteneert, maer integendeel al vrij groote cleijnachtige ende vilipendie aengedaen, in vougen sich eenige al genouchsaem van denselven hadden al meester gemaect, waer door seer groote onlusten ende onrusten waeren geresen, volgens de stucken ons daer van ter handen gestelt sulcx dat geschapen stont daer uijt geen cleijnne swaricheijt soude gevolcht hebben, soo ons uijt de particuliere praterijen van de gemeene matrosen overal uijt gestroijt, oock al mede gebleecken sij, dat het veele met den opperstuijman ende sergeant ende niet met haeren regierende schipper hielden d'welcke nevens een onderstuijman, ende constapel om die oorsaecken halven wel ende ten rechten door onsen Raedt buijten haere bedieninge gestelt wesen nootsaekelick vereijschte andere in de plaets mitsgaders niet sonder pregnante redenen na de ordre, ende redressement op alles gelet ten eijnde Comp^s costelicke schip in ruste eenicheijt, ende vrede mochten behouden, op Batavia gebracht mitsg: den schipper ende sijnne mede regierende stuijrluijden &c., in haer toevertrouwt gesach gemaineteneert, ende gehanthaeft, ende op alles soodanige goede ordre, ende regel gehouden te werden als den meesten dienst voor d' E. Comp^s soude mogen vereijschen, soo is bij den Raet in achtginge genomen de bequaemheijt, ende sufficantie van den persoon Jacob Reiniersz: goet gevonden om redenen als boven den selven om do. de qualite van coopman te stellen, ende auctoriseren gelijk hem stellen, ende auctoriseren mits desen als opperhoofd op 't gemelte schip omme geduijrende de reijse van hier naer Batavia de preceance in den raedt te behouden, Justitie t'administreren, ende wijders met volcomen auchthoriteijt alles te doen, wat een opperhoofd ten dienste van de E. Comp^s toestaet, ende tot behoudenisse van Comp^s schip, ende goet sal bevinden te Hoorn, werdende derhalve ijder een van groot tot cleen niemant ijtgesondert bij desen wel expresselijcken gelast den voors: Coopman Jacob Reyniersz: daer voren oock te erkennen gehoorsaemen, ende respecteren, als off wij selfs in persoon waeren gelijk mede haeren tegenwoordich in regent blijvende Schipper Noortsbrant oock alle gehoorsaemheijt, ende ontsach sullen bewijzen als een schipper toecomt, ende soo vorders alle de geene welcke in de plaetse van de provisioneele gedecheergeerdens sijn gesurrogeert, ende vervolgens eenich gesach benevens den voorverhaelde Coopman, ende schipper toevertrouwt, ende de wijle wij wel gissen dat ter noch eenige sijn die 't noch

1654.
—
19th Jan.

All ordered to obey said J. Reyniersz, and the skipper Noortstrant, appointed to act in the place of the suspended officer, and said Reyniersz, &c., ordered to punish severely all discovered as aiding and abetting the suspended officer.

Publication as usual.

No. 9.

1654.
—
22nd Aug.

Destruction of the gardens by the soldiers and sailors—the great labour and trouble required to cultivate the grounds and the success hitherto for providing the crews of passing vessels with refreshments.

Necessity to prevent all trespassers and provide every ship with refreshments.

al bedectelick met de verhaelde buiten bedieningh gestelde personen houden soo sijnde gemelte opperhooffden gelast daer op wel nauw acht te slaen, ende aen de eerst openbaeren soo danige straffen tot exempel te statueren dat andere daer van mogen afschrieken, ende op dat niemant eenige ignorantie te pretenderen soude hebben soo is desen nae openbaere afflesinge op gemelte schip de Vreede ter behoorlicke plaetse oock aengeplact.

1654.
—
19en Jan.

Aldus gedaen int Fort de Goede Hoop desen
19^{den} Januarij 1654, Mitsgaders gepro-
nuncieert, ende geaffigeert ten selven
daege, ende was onderteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

— — — — —
No. 9.

Jan van Riebeeck, Commandeur wegen d' Ed. heeren Bewint-
hebberen van de generale Nederlantse g'oetroijeerde Oost
Indische Comp^e. over derselver fortresse de Goede Hoop ende
vorderen ommeslach aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, &c, doen te
weten

Alsoo doorgaens niet jegenstaende onse ernstige vermaningh
ende gestelde ordren bevinden dat de gemeene matroosen ende
soldaten insonderheijt van de uijt ende thuijs vaerende scheepen,
haer niet ontsien nochte schroomen in de thuijnen te loopen ende
tegen wil ende weten van ons de vruchten daeruijt nemen,
plucken ende bederven ende jegenwoordigh niet sonder veele
moeijten ende grooten arbeit weder eenige
thuijnen geprepareert ende door Godes milden
Zegen redelicken bewassen sijnde, met ver-
scheijde Hollantse ende Indische aert ende
thuijnvruchten omme Comp^e. heen ende wedervarende schepen mede
te ververschen welcke (vermits niet cunnen bequamelicken affge-
sloten worden) vresen gelijk als geseijt voor dato meermalen
ervaren hebben door de gemeene scheeps volcke (de goede niet te
nae) wel wederom mochte worden met voeten overloopen de
vruchten onordentelicken daeruijt gepluckt ende geruineert, tensij
daerinne bij tijts met goede ordre werden versien opdat ijder schip
met behoorlicke verversinge nae rato van sijn ophebbende volck
mochte werden g'accommodeert, soo ist dat wij ten dien eijnde
hebben goet gevonden met communicatie van de gemelte scheeps

1654.
—
22en Aug.

De thuijnen niet te
schenden ofte van
haere vruchten te be-
ven.

De thuijnen niet te
schenden ofte van
haere vruchten te be-
ven.

1654.

22nd Aug.

All forbidden by day or night to enter the gardens or take anything from them except with consent of the Commander—mates of vessels included—officers being supposed to conduct themselves not otherwise than properly.

Barter of ostrich eggs, tortoise shells, &c., greatly injurious to the Company, as the natives obtaining copper and tobacco for such rubbish decline any longer to bring any cattle.

All forbidden to exchange anything with the natives or to give them presents on pain of having the things bartered confiscated, and losing three months' pay.

Not to do any injury in the least to the natives; to show them all kindness, that they be not repelled, but more and more made kindly disposed towards the Company.

A corporal and some soldiers and likewise the Provost of the Fort ordered to pay attention to this, and apprehend all offenders for punishment according to this placcaat or the exigency of the case.

All commanders of ships requested to assist in carrying out this order for the good of the Company.

Commanders likewise requested to prevent the smuggling of liquor on shore and into the fort, which causes the greatest irregularities; as the same care is taken on shore in this matter,

overheijt wel expresselijk te interdiceren ende verbieden gelijk doen bij desen dat sich niemant bij daege oft bij nachte en vervorderen in de verhaelde thuijnen te comen veel min daar jets uijt te haelen ofte plucken als met speciael consent van den Commandeur deser fortresse, ende sal do. verbodt stadt grijpen tot stuijrluijden ende adsistenten in cluijs als vertrouwende de meer der gequalificeerde hun nae haere discretie daerinne niet anders dragen zullen als behoorlicken is.

1654.
—
22^{en} Aug.

Ende vermits benefens dien oocq remarqueren dat door de ruijlinge van ijder een tegen struijseijeren, ende schilpatsdoppen, &c. groot achterdeel gecauseert wordt, in Comp^s. handel met de inwoonders die alsij voor soodanighe lomperijen cunnen coopen off

Niet van de Hottentoos te ruijlen van wat nature dat het oock mogen s'jn.

toback crijgen van den gemeene volcq geen vee willen aenbrengen soo ons van tijt tot tijt meer ende meer is gebleecken, wort bij desen alle ende een ijgelicken insgelijcks verboden wie ofte van wat conditie hij oock mochte wesen jets ter

werelt van de inwoonders te ruijlen, mangelen of verhandelen, nochte oock jets van deselve tot vereeringh off andersints te geven 't sij broot, toback, coper ofte wat ende hoedanich het oock mochte wezen, op pene van confiscatie van 't verhandelde, ende drie maenden gagie daerenboven.

Wordende nochtans desniettemin op gelijke pene verboden d' inwoonders eenich 't minste quaet, hoon ofte smaet aen te doen, maer gerecommandeert met alle minne ende vriendelickheijt bij dezelve om te gaen, ten eijnde sij luijden niet affgeschrickt, maer meer ende meer tot d' E. Comp^e genegen

Deselve niet te molesteren off in eenige dingen overlast te doen.

mochte blijven.

Ende opdat alle 't selfde wel soude worden achtervolgt sijn daertoe gestelt een Corporael ende eenige soldaten om daergaens op te letten nevens de geweldigher van 't Fort omme de overtreders attraperende datelicken in apparentie te nemen ende gestraft te worden naluijt deses placcaets ofte vereij(s)ch van saecken ende persoonen.

Gelieffen deshalven d' opperhoofden deser hier liggende schepen vermaent te sijn, dese onse ordre te helpen onderhouden, ende mainteneren, opdat d' Ed. Comp^e in haere saecken hier ter plaetse daerdoor geen intrest ofte schade comt te lijden.

Ende dewijle oock bemereken niet jegenstaende onse menichmael gedaene interdictie echter evenwel sich veele niet ontsien ons volcq hier aen lant arack ende brandewijn te vercoopen waerbij groote schacherije ende uijtsuijperije soude

1651.
 22nd Aug. smuggled liquor to be confiscated and the offender to be arbitrarily dealt with, besides paying a fine to the Provost.

All to conduct themselves in accordance with former placcaeten, extracts of which are published as far as they are at present required—published on board the ships, and affixed at the proper places—to prevent the plea of ignorance.

No. 10.

1651.
 21st Dec. Extract from the Placcaat Book. (See No. 5.)

't Volck van de sche-
pen mag geen sterke
dranck aan 't gemeene
volck alhier in de for-
tresse vercoopen.

connen worden gepleecht, mitsgaders ingevolge
oock geen cleijnne debouché ende ongeregel-
heden veroorsaecht, soo gelieven d'opperhooffden
voormelt vermaent te blijven daerinne soo veel
elck op hun schip mogelijk sij, te helpen ver-
sien, gelijk tot dien eijnde hier aen lant daer-
mede op laten passen dat niets in't Fort gebracht wort op ver-
beurte van 't selve ende arbitrale correctie nevens gelt boete voor
den geweldigher &c. als naer vereijch van saecken.

1654.
—
22en Aug.

Ider een sich wijders hebbende te reguleren nae onse vorige
placaten waer van soo veel voor hun mochte te passe comen,
extract hierbij gevoecht ende beneffens desen op elck schip oock
gepronunchieert, ende ter behoorlicke plaetse g'affigeert wort ten
eijnde sich niemant op ignorantie en soude hebben te verschonen.

Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hoope desen 22^{sten} Augustij
A°. 1654, mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert ten selven
daege.

No. 10.

Extract uijt 't placeaet bouck van't fort de Goede Hoope aen Cabo
de Bona Esperance geregistreert onder stato 21^{en} Desember
A° 1653.

“Ende sal oock niemant aen boort bescheijden sijnde sonder
voorweten van den Commandeur verschreven hieraen lant mogen
vernachten op pene van door den geweldiger in apparentie
gebracht, ende met hondert slaegen gelaerst te worden, waerop
denselven geweldiger met den sijnnen last heeft
te letten omme alle ongeregeltheden voor te
comen ende die al met consent van zijn scheeps-
overheijt off bij noot van quaet weer aen lant
quame te vernachten sullen sich aen de wacht van't fort bekend
maecken om gelet 't worden datter s'nachs geen onbehoorlicheijt
met droncken drincken off andersints binnen off buiten 't fort
gepleecht ende werden ende die sich gelijk voorsz: niet aen de
wacht bekend maeck ende binnen off buiten 't fort door den
geweldigher gevonden wordt, sal als die sonder consent aen lant
verbleven is g'apprehendeert ende gecorrigeert worden mitsgaders
uit crachte deses gehouden sijn te betalen $\frac{1}{2}$ realen voor't sluijt-
gelt aen den geweldiger. des de opperhooffden van de resp Comp
schepen gelieven vermaent te blijven alle dese onse gestelde ordre
erde toesicht mede te doen onderhouden ende ons in desen ende

1653.
—
21en Dec.

No. 11.

1654.

12th Oct.

Barter with the natives continued, notwithstanding the orders to the contrary.

The men give for elephant and hippopotamus tusks, rhinoceros horn, tortoiseshell and ostrich shells as much if not more tobacco and copper than the Company ordinarily give for a whole sheep, which ruins their cattle trade; this prevents the natives from bringing any cattle.

Consequently forbidden to have any transactions of barter at all with the natives, not even for fish or crayfish.

Offenders not only to be punished arbitrarily but those holding any office to be deprived of it and so fined as the gravity of the case requires, besides undergoing a banishment of 12 months on the Islands without pay.

Informers promised 2 Ryksdaelders for every offence communicated.

alle andere saecken (ten dienste van de Comp^e streckkende) te helpen mainteneeren ende hanthaeven opdat onse heeren M^{rs} hier voor schade bevrijt ende te meer bevordert worden de saecken welke 't haren nodigen dienste ende profijt vereijshende sijn.

1653.
—
21en Dec.

No. 11.

Johan van Riebeeck, Command^r wegen d' Ed. heeren Bewinthebberen van de generale Nederlandtse Oost Indische Comp^e over derselver fortresse de Goede Hoop, ende verderen ommeslagh aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, &c., doen te weten :

Alsoo niet tegenstaande onse geduijrige vermaningen ende menichmael gedaene interdictien echter evenwel niemant sich en ontsiet van dese inwoonders doorgaens ende dagelicx te ruijlen soo vele oliphants ende zeekoetanden, renosterhoorn, schilpadt ende struijs eij doppen als elck achter hoecken en winkelen maer krijgen can ende dat voor soo veele jae meer toeback en copen als wij wegen d' E Comp^e ordinaris voor heel^e schaepen geven sulcx dat Comp^e handel van vee daerdoor schandelick ende troulooslijck bedorven ende tot niet gemaect wort alsoo de inwoonders voor de gem^{te} lomperijen cunnende copen ende toeback krijgen, noijt eenich schaep ofte koebeest willen aenbrengen, sulcx van tijt tot tijt meer ende meer bemercken, soo is 't dat wij om redenen voorsz: op 't hoochste sijnde genootdruet daerinne te versien, bij desen wel expresselijck verbieden soo wel hooge als leege wie 't oock soude mogen wesen, na desen een eij off schilpatsdop, vis, crefften, oliphants ende zeekoetanden ofte ijets ter werelt wat ende hoe het oock mach sijn, te ruijlen, handelen ofte andersints van de inwoonders aen te nemen, 't sij directelijck off indirectelijck hier in de baaij, Saldanha ofte 't eenich plaetse die onder ons gebiet staen,

1654.
—
12en Oct.

Niet van de Hottentoots te ruijlen 't zij directelijck of indirectelijck, hier off in de baij Saldanha. op pene dat soo wie desen in eenigen deele op 't alderminste maer comt te overtreden soodanigen persoon niet alleen sal worden gestraft arbitralick nemaer oock eenige officie hebbende daarvan gedeporteert ende soodanich in sijne maetigelden gemulcteert worden als de gewichticheijt van de saecke vereijst, beneffens een bannissement van 12 maenden op d' Eijlanden sonder gagie voor d' Comp^e dienst te doen, ende opdat dit placaeet des te beter mochte naegecomen ende de contraventeurs achterhaelt worden soo wort een ijder wie het oock is bij desen belooft 2 rijexdaelders 't elcken reijse die ijmant weet aen te brengen, welke eenige eij oft schilpatdoppen heeft geruijlt

1654.
—
12th Oct. In case the offender be a skipper, merchant's assistant or mate he will in addition to the punishment already decreed forfeit 6 Ryksdaelders for each offence.
Name of the informer not to be divulged.
The aider and abetter to be punished as severely as the offender.
This necessary for the interests of the Company.
-

No. 12

1655.
—
10th April. Letter from Governor-General and Council of India, dd. 10 Febr., communicating complaints of the ship *Hof van Zeelandt*, that the drinkwater taken in here had caused much sickness on the voyage. Investigation held—found the impurity caused by washing and bathing above the place where drinkwater is taken.

ofte van de inwoonders aengenomen, ende een schipper, coopman, assistent ofte stuijrmán wesende 't elcken male 6 rixdaelders boven de straffe daertoe noch gestelt, ende sal een aenbrengers naeme oock verswegen worden, wordende derhalve den geweldigher dezer fortresse wel expresselijk gelast daer insonderheijt op te letten met belofte dat voor 't aenbrengen deselve premie als voren sal genieten. edoch ter contrarie vernomen wordende eenige composite oft oochluijckinge in desen, sal deselve ende andere oock met gelijke straffe gestraft worden als den contraventeur, alsoo wij sulcx ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e alsoo nodich bevinden te behooren.

Ende opdat niemant exceptie van ignorantie en pretendere soo hebben desen in 't openbaer alle den volcke voor laten lesen, ende ter behoorlicke plaetse doen aenplacken.

Gedaan in 't fort de Goede Hoopé dezen 12^{en} October A^o 1654. Mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert ten selve daege.

1654.
—
12^{en} Oct.

No. 12.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK, Commandeur, &c.

Alsoo door d' E. heeren Gouverneur-Generael, ende Raden van India bij haere missiven van den 10^{en} Februarij pas^o per 't jacht de "Cabiliou" becomen is aengesz: dat insonderheijt d' opperhoofden van 't schip 't Hoff van Zeelant aldaer op Batavia hebben geclaecht 't drinckwater alhier ingenomen gehad, onderwegen veel siecken soude gecauseert hebben, vermits die spruijt om de moesthuijnen geleijt worden, ende wij 't contrarie nae nauw ondersoek bevinden sulcx in tegendeel tot suiiveringhe is streckende, maer de rechte ende principaele oorsaecke van de onsuivertheijt off trubbelinge des waters te wesen het wassen, ende plassen van het vuil linnen bovens strooms in de gemelte spruijt geschiedende van de aencomende opperhoofden, ende minder gequalificeerde personen 't welke vermits 't seepsop als ander vuil waeter van loogh, ende soo voorts noot-saekkel: comt te insecteren, soo ist dat wij tot voorcominge van't selve behoorlijk redres dien aengaende wel expresselijk interdiceren, ende verbieden gelijk doen bij desen, dat sich niemant van wat conditie hij oock mochte wesen, voortaan van desen huijdigen dagh aff meer en sal vorderen in de voorgemelte spruijte ofte reviere daer 't drinckwater gehaelt wort, eenich vuil linnen, nochte oock haere lichamen

Niet boven de stroom van de spruijte daer de schepen haer water halen te wassen, en deselve troubel te maken.

1655.
—
10^{en} April.

1655.
10th April.

Prohibition accordingly against washing and bathing above the place whence drinkwater is drawn.

Washing place pointed out at the cattle kraal.

Offenders to pay one real for the first, and two reals for the second offence if sailor or soldier, but an officer double or quadruple the sum according to his rank.

The Provost ordered to look to this and at once apprehend offenders, keeping them in custody until the fine has been paid, half of it to go to the Provost and the other half to the poor.

To prevent pleas of ignorance this is published on board of all ships and properly affixed at the usual places.

No. 13.

1656.
13th Sept.

The trespasses committed in the Company's gardens and the carrying away of the fruits.

Former placaten on the subject.

Prohibition extending to mates and assistants. Confident that those of rank will conduct themselves with propriety.

ofte ijets ter werelt encome te wassen, spoelen ofte andersints hoedanigh hooch de revier op ofte onder wat schijn ofte predeect het oock mochte wesen, maer sullen ten dien eindje gebruiken de spruijt die bij 't fort heen loopt boven 't crael van de beesten daer plaets ende gelegentheijt om te wassen overvloedich genoeg sij op poene van een reaeld'eerste, ende 2 d' ander reijse voor een slecht matroos ofte soldaet, maer een officier dubbelt, ofte twee dubbelt nae denselven hoogh ofte leegh gequalificeert is, ende opdat dit te beter achtervolgt, ende opgepast mocht worden soo blijft den geweldigher g'authoriseert den vexerende ofte vertreders van desen attraperende tatelick in aperentie te nemen, ende soo lange houden tot de boete promptelick voldaan is, dewelcke g'applianceert sal worden d'ene helfte voor hem geweldigher, ende d'ander helfte voor d: armen. Ende opdat sich niemant van ignorantie en soude hebben te verschoonen soo is desen aen alle hier te rheeде leggende schepen affgelesen, ende ter behoorlicker plaetse alsoock aen de poort deser fortresse aengeplact.

1655.
10en April.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hoop den
10^{den} April 1655. Mitsgaders affgelesen,
ende aengeplackt den 12^{en} daeraenvolgende.

No. 13.

Jan van Riebeeck, Commandeur wegen d' Ed. Heeren Mijn Heeren de Bewinthebberen van de generale Nederlandse Geoeitroijeerde Oost Indische Compagnie over derselver fortresse de Goede Hoop en verderen ommeslach aen Cabo de boa Esperance ende bijhebbende Raedt, doen te weten

Alsoo niet jegenstaende onse menichmael soo wel in geschrifte als bij monde gedaene interdictiën, echter evenwel veele haer niet ontsien tegen onse gestelde ordre onbeschroomt ende sonder eenich

1656.
18en Sept.

Niemand mag ouder pre-xt van in den thuijn te gaan wandelen daer eenige vruchten pluc-en en mede draegen op pene van 3m. gagie.

't minste consent in Comp^s thuijnen te loopen ende aldaer na hun appetijt (quansuijs om een wandelingh gaende) de vruchten plucken ende wechdragen, &c., 't welcke bij onze vorige placaten wel expresselicken is verboden tot stuijrluijden ende assistenten incluijs op vertrouwen de meerder gequalificeerde hun discretelick

zullen houden ende wij merckende sulcx door sommige al te vrij-

1656.
18th Sept.

Observe that too forward persons transgress our ordinance—

Placcaat, therefore *de novo* published; offenders to forfeit 3 months pay and be kept prisoners until the fine has been paid, $\frac{1}{3}$ for the Company, $\frac{1}{3}$ for the poor and $\frac{1}{3}$ for the Fiscus, besides the closing fee for the Provost.

Order to extend to all on board and on shore.

No one allowed in the gardens, not even the married, excepting the Commander and his Councillors.

Room enough outside for every one to take a stroll through his own garden.

No barter with the natives allowed, no person excepted.

Not to harm this nation but treat them kindly to make them well disposed towards us.

No one allowed to bring on shore for sale any liquor—liquor to be confiscated—half of it to go to the common people on shore and the other half for those on board of the ship from which the liquor has been landed. A canfull to be the share of the informer—above all a fine of 3 reals to be paid by the buyer.

No one from boardship to sleep on shore without consent of the Commander of such ship, and they shall inform the guard of it in order that all irregularities caused by drinking, &c., may be avoided.

Those not reporting themselves, or who are kept on shore in consequence of bad weather will if caught by the Provost, be thrown into the black hole and be kept there until he has paid the closing fee of $\frac{1}{2}$ a real, and shall likewise be severely thrashed—therefore let everyone beware.

1656.
—
18en Sept

postige luijden overtreden wort, soo ist dat wij bij desen 't selve de novo wel expresselick en wederom verbieden op pene van 3 maenden gagie, ende soo lange in apparentie gehouden 't worden tot dezelve boete contant betaelt sal sijn sonder eenige simulatie 't appliceeren $\frac{1}{3}$ voor de Comp^e, $\frac{1}{3}$ voor den armen, ende $\frac{1}{3}$ voor den viscus boven 't sluijtgelt aen den geweldigher welck verbot soo wel staat sal grijpen voor die hier aen lant bescheijden sijn, als die van de schepen, alsoo niet verstaen wort dat ijmant selfts van de getroude deser plaetse anders als den Commandeur ofte sijne Raedtsper-soonen met eenich volcq van de schepen in Comp^e thuijnen sullen mogen gaen wandelen, op pene voorsz. : alsoo der buijten dien plaets genoegh is om elck naer *sijn* particuliere thuijnen passagie te nemen.

Wordende insgelijck ende alle persoonen voorsz. : opdeselve pene
 Van de Hoit ntoos oock verboden niets ter werelt van dese In-
 niet te ruijlen. woonders te ruijlen, handelen of mangelen 't zij
 hoe groot ofte geringh van conditie ende wat
 persoon het oock mochte wesen.

Item oock geen quaet aen dese natie te doen, maer deselve niet
 als met alle vriendelicheijt, ende minne te bejegenen om haer niet
 afschrickigh, maer in tijt ende wijle meer,
 Deselve vriendelijk te ende meer tot ons genegen te maecken.
 bejegenen.

Soo en sal oock niemant van de schepen eenigen stercken dranck
 van brandewijn, araq, ofte diergelijcken hier aen lant mogen
 brengen om te vercoopen op pene van con-
 fiscatie 't appliceren d' eene helft 't gemeene
 volcq hier aen lant, ende d' ander helft voor
 die van't schip daer den gemelte stercken
 dranck sal aff gecomen sijn. Ende een flap
 can voor den aenbrenger voor aff, nevens een premie van 3 reaelen
 van 8^{en} ten laste van den coper.

Nochte sal oock het volcq van de schepen hier aen lant niet
 mogen vernachten sonder consent van hun scheeps overicheijt
 die hun dan oock voor't sluijten van de poort
 aen de wacht van 't fort sullen bekent maecken,
 om geleth te worden datter geen onbehoor-
 licheijt van droncken drincken, ofte ander-
 sints gepleecht en worde, welcke sich dan als voorsz. : niet bekend
 maecke al was schoon met consent als voren, ofte door quaet weer
 aen lant gebleven, sal van den geweldiger geattrapeert wordende
 door den selven in't doncker gadt gesmeten, ende aldaer soo langh
 gelaten worden tot hij niet alleen betaelt sal hebben voor't sluijt-
 gelt $\frac{1}{2}$ reaal maer oock daer en boven wel strengelijck gelaerst te
 worden, derhalven ijder een bij desen gewaerschout blijft sich te
 hoeden voor schade.

Geen volck van de
 schepen 's nagts aen
 land te vernagten

Geen drank van de
 schepen aan't gemeene
 volck tevercoopen op
 pene van 3 Re^{en}.

1656.
 18th Sept.

For important reasons it is forbidden to take Hottentots on board any ship. Offenders to be fined 2 reals forfeited to the quartermaster or mate of the boat by which such natives have been conveyed on board—the Provost to take good care and apprehend the offender until the fine has been paid.

No one shall land and approach with a loaded gun nearer than a musketshot from the fort, at which spot the gun is to be discharged. Offenders to forfeit their gun and pay moreover 3 reals, and likewise to be thrown into the black hole until the fine has been paid.

The pollution of the drinkwater by the soap, lye, &c., of those washing above the spot whence it is taken. To prevent this and likewise the sickness resulting from it to the crews of the passing ships it is prohibited that any one whatever his rank may be shall bathe or wash dirty linen above the spot whence drinkwater is fetched. All to use the water below that spot where this notice is affixed and where there is sufficient facility for washing.

Offenders to confiscate 1 real for the first, and 2 reals for the second offence if soldiers or sailors, but an officer double or quadruple this amount according to his rank.

The Provost particularly to pay attention to this and immediately to apprehend offenders and not discharge them until the fine has been promptly paid—half of it for the Provost and the other half for the poor.

1656.
—
18en Sept.

Om pregnante redenen is oock verboden dat niemant van de
 scheepen sullen vermogen eenige Hottentoots
 mede aen boort te nemen op pene van 2 realen
 van 8^m 't elckens te verbeuren bij den quartier
 m' ofte stuijrmán van de boot, daer deselve
 mede aen boort sullen gevaeren sijn waer op de geweldiger last
 heeft te letten, ende den pexerende als boven te apprehenderen
 tot dat de boete &c. betaelt sij.

Ende om alle ongelucken voor te comen soo sullen die van de
 scheepen met geene geladen roers ofte schiet geweer mogen comen
 tot op een musquet schoot aen deser fortresse, maer deselve aldaer
 moeten lossen, ende oock niet eer laten voor dat buijten mus-
 quets schoot van 't fort sullen affewesen, op verbeurte van het
 schietgeweer dat nader gelaten bevonden worden sal, ende 3
 reaelen daer en boven mitsgaders 8 daegen in't doncker gadt
 gebracht, ende gehouden te worden tot de boete betaelt sal wesen.

Ende alsoo bevinden dat vermits 't wassen, ende plassen van 't
 vuilj linnen alhier door 't volcq van de aen-
 comende schepen geschiedende in de reviere
 boven strooms van waterhaelders, het drinck-
 water door 't zeepsop loogh ende andersints soo
 wort getroubleert vuilj ende onclær gemaect,
 soo ist dat tot voorkominge van 't selve ten
 eijnde daerdoor genige sieeten onderweg en
 tusschen hier ende Batavia soude mogen comen te resulteren &c.
 wel expresselick geinterdiceert ende verboden
 wort gelijk geschiet bij desen dat sich niemant
 van wat conditie hij oock is voortaan van
 dese huijdige dach aff en vervorderen in de voorm^{te} spruijte
 ofte reviere daer drinkwater gehaelt wort, boven strooms van
 de waeterhaelders eenich vuilj linnen nochte oock haer
 lichamen off ijets ter werelt te wassen, spoelen ofte andersints
 hoedanich hooch de revier op ofte onder wat schijn ofte preteect
 het oock mochte wesen, maer tot dien eijnde gebruijcken deselve
 spruijte beneden strooms van daer drinkwater geschept wort,
 ende desen g'affigeert is daer plaets ende gelegentheit om te
 wassen overvloedich genoeg sij, op pene van te verbeuren van een
 real d' eerste ende 2 realen ten anderen reijse voor een slecht
 matroos ofte soldaet, maer een officier dubbelt ofte tweedubbelt nae
 denselven hooch ofte laech gequalificeert ende opdat dit te beter
 achtervolcht ende opgepast mocht worden, soo blijft den gewel-
 diger g'authoriseert den pexerende ofte overtreders van desen
 attrapeerende datelick in apprehentie te nemen ende soo lange
 te houden tot de boete promptelijck voldaan sij dewelcke g'appli-
 ceert sal worden de eene helfte voor hem geweldigher ende d'
 andere helfte voor den armen.

Die van de schepen
 mogen met geen ge-
 laeden geweer tot op
 een muskets schoot
 naer bij 't fort comen
 op verbeurte van 3
 Reaelen.

Nietbovenstroom van
 de Revier te wassen.

1656.
 —
 18th Sept.

As the South Easterns often prevent the men from returning on board so that they are compelled to sleep on shore—and as our masters have ordered that every one of them shall provide for himself without burdening the Company, Commanders of ships are advised to provide those proceeding on shore with rations as was customary before a fort had been erected in order that in bad weather the men may be well found.

This refers to those sent on shore in service of the Company.

Those bent on pleasure alone will not be dealt with so stringently.

No. 14.

1657.
 —
 1st Jan.
 10th July

Existence of persons who cruelly treat the poor man by buying his clothes at half their value, leaving him a naked drunkard.

Practice consequently strictly forbidden—nothing to be bought of the poor man or to be taken in payment of debt for drink.

Dewijl het somtijts gebeurt dat door de harde opcomende Z. Z. Ooste winden de boots ende dien volgende oock wel veeltijts goet deel luiden van de schepen hier aen lant comen te vernachten ende onse heere Mr^s (om redenen haer Ed. daertoe moverende, hebben g'ordonnt. voor deselve hier aen lant niet te schaften maer dat elck sijn cost ende logijs voor sijn geld sal hebben te soecken buiten Comp^s last) soo blijven de opperhooffden van de schepen bij desen bevolen haer volcq om waeter off ander diensten aen lant sendende behoorlick van eeten altijd te versien (gelijk voor dato deser eerder een fort lach gebruijckelick

De opperhooffden van de schepen moeten haer volck aen land om water sendende provianderen, opdat bij opcomende harde winden hier aen lant de Ed. Comp. niet lastig mogen vallen.

was) opdat d' selve bij verlegen weer altijd wel geprovideert mochte sijn, verstaende vooral desulcke die als geseijt om Comp dienst met boot ende schuijts aen lant te vaeren gesonden worden, met de plaisier vaerders sal 't soo nau niet comen.

Ende opdat sich niemant op oncunde soude hebben te beroepen, soo is desen ter behoorlicke plaetse aff gelesen ende aengeplact.

Aldus gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hoop den 18^{en} Septemb.: Mitsgaders geprononcehieert ende g'affigeert ten selven daege A^o 1656.

1656.
18^{en} Sept.

No. 14.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK, Commandeur &c.

Alsoo ons tot leetwesen onder andere te vooren comt datter luiden sijn die haer niet en schromen gansch godlooslijke den gemeenen man alhier haer goed (op reecken : crijgende tot cledinge ende nodige verschoninge) voor halff gelt jae oock wel minder aff te troggelen ende coopen, 'twelcke niet alleene sij een abominabelo woeker, nemaer oock streckende om den gemeenen volcke gansch

ende gaer uijt te suijpen ende altijts soo naeckte ende bloot te houden dat deselve nimmermeer voor de koude een cleet aen't lijff soude crijgen ofte behouden soo wort tot voorcominge van dien bij desen wel expresselick g'interdicteert ende verboden dat sich niemant voortaan en vervorderen meer soodanige uijtsuijpere te plegen nochte ijets wes (van natuijre hier den gemeene man aff te coopen 't sij voor halff

1657.
—
1^{en} Jan.
10^{en} Julij.

De vrijlieden megen 't guarisoens volck 't goet (haer op Reecq: verstreckt) niet attrogelen of voor halff gelt in schuld aannemen op poese van 't gekogte goet en 10 Reaelen van 8.

voren aengeroert)

1657.

1st Jan.
10th July.

Innkeepers derive sufficient profit from the coming and going ships.

Offenders to forfeit the goods bought and be fined 10 reals for every offence.

Fair debts to be reported to Commander and Council, to be disposed of according 'to the articul brieff.'

No debts for liquor will be taken notice of, to prevent dissipation.

No shooting allowed of any kind. Two marksmen have been appointed purposely from whom enough game can be bought, that the game may not become too wild in consequence of frequent firing, it being likewise the property of the Company which has to bear heavy burdens.

No strong drink allowed to be bought or bartered from the vessels arriving, the liquor to be confiscated and a fine levied of 10 reals for each offence.

The Fiscus and Provost ordered to attend to this, the former obtaining $\frac{1}{3}$ and the latter $\frac{1}{4}$ of the sum, the rest to go to the poor.

off heel geel insonderheijt oock niet altoos over schult van stercken dranck aen te nemen also wijverstaen de herbergiersters buijten dien proffijt genoegh sijn hebbende voornamentl: van 't volck der aencomende schepen, soo wie dan desen ter contrarie bevonden wort zal niet alleen verbeuren 't gecochte goet maer daer en boven oock vervallen in een amende van 10 realen van 8^{en} soo dickmaels als bevonden sal worden hier tegens gepexeert te sijn, maer soo ijmant eenige deuchdelicke schilt hadde te pretenderen sullen 't selve den Command^r ende Raet aen geven omme daerinne met discretie gedisponeert te worden naer luyt van den generale articul brieff doch schult van stercken dranck offte eenige quanselereij sal geensints in consideratie genomen worden, alsoo wij sulex tot preventie van debouche ende ten besten van 't gemeent alsoo ten hoochsten dienstich bevinden te behooren.

1657
—
1en Jan.
10en Julij.

Soo ist oock om sufficante redenen op pene voor: ende verbeurte van 't schietgeweer mede verboden dat niemant soo we hier van lant aff ergens gaen schieten, om gevogelte off andersints also daer twee wilt schutten van de E. Comp. gegagieert expres gehouden worden ende derhalven ijmant van de hier bescheijden Comp^e minstens ijets van doen hebbende 't selve naer gewoonte voor haer civiel genoegh van d' E. E. Comp^e cunnen coopen, opdat het wilt door soo veel schieten niet al te schouw gemaect worde ende oock redenen is dat d' E. Comp^e sulex alleen toecomt vermits haer daertoe hebbende recht ende swaerdragende lasten te deser plaetse.

Om redenen ende consideratien in onse resolijtje van den 9^{en} Decemb: pas^e vervadt, wort bij desen in conformite van dien aen allen ende een ijgelijck hier aen lant wie het oock soude mogen wesen mede wel expressel: verboden eenigen stercken dranck van de aencomende schepen te copen, ruijlen, offte andersints te becomen, onder wat pretext het oock mochte wesen op pene van confiscatie, ende een boete van 10 realen 't elcken reijse te verbeuren, als ijmant daer op sal g'attrapeert worden, derhalven den fiscus ende geweldiger deser fortresse gelast sijn op alle het verhaelde naw regart te nemen, ten eynde onse beveelen ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e streckende mogen worden gemainteneert mits sullende genieten den fiscus $\frac{1}{3}$ van de boete ende een geweldiger van resterende reael een quart 't verdere 't appliceren voor den armen.

Ende opdat sich niemant soude hebben te verschoonen op oncunde, soo is dese publijckel afgelesen ende ter behoorlicke plaetse aengeplact.

Aldus gedaen int Fort de Goede Hoope den
Primo Januarij A^o. 1657.

Ten selven dage oock gepronunchieert en
g'affigeert Item 10^{en} Julij 1657.

1657.

No. 15.

25th April.

Injury caused to the gardens by trespassers, plausibly taking a walk, who pluck and carry away the fruit.

Forbidden to all mates and assistants included in former placcaeten.

Confident that those of higher rank will conduct themselves with propriety.

Ordered that no one (excepting the Members of Council, the chief officers, and senior merchants or bookkeepers of the ships) shall enter the gardens. Offenders to be punished for the first time with 25 cuts, the second time with 50 cuts and fined two reals, and kept prisoner until the fine has been paid.

$\frac{1}{3}$ for the Provost and the rest for the poor, besides the closing fee for the Provost.

Prohibition extending to all on board and on shore.

Not even the married allowed, excepting the Commander and his Councillors.

No barter with the natives permitted without consent of the Commander and his Council.

Natives not to be injured or annoyed.

To be treated kindly to make them well disposed.

No one allowed to land liquor for sale.

Den Commandeur ende Raet van 't fort de Goede Hoope ende verdere ommeslagh aen Cabo de Boa Esperance etc., doen te weten

Alsoo niet tegenstaende de menichmael soowel in geschrifte als bij monde gedaene interdictien echter evenwel veele haer niet ontsien tegen onse gestelde ordre onbeschroomt ende sonder eenich 't minste consent in Comp^s thuijnen te loopen ende aldaer nae hunne appetijt (quansuijs om een wandelingh gaende) de vruchten plucken ende wechdragen &c. 't welke bij onse vorige placcaten wel expresselick is verboden tot

Niemand mag in de thuijnen sich vervoegen als de officieren.

stuijrluijden ende assistenten incluijs op ver-
trouwen de meerder gequalificeerde hun discre-
telick sullen houden ende wij merckende sulcx
door sommige al te vrijpostige luijden overtreden wort, soo ist dat wij bij desen 't selve de novo wel expresselick en wederom verbieden dat sich niemant (buijten de Raets-personen deser plaetse ende de principale hoofd officieren als oppercoopluijden ofte schippers ende ondercoopluijden off bouckhouders van de schepen) sal vermogen in Comp^s thuijnen te begeven op pene d' eerste mael met 25 slagen, ende de tweede mael met 50 slagen gelaerst te worden voor de gemeene matroosen, soldaten, quartierm^{rs}, &c. in een amende van 2 realen van 8^{en} ende soo lange in apparente gehouden te worden tot de selve boete contant betaelt sal sijn, sonder eenige simulatie 't appliceren $\frac{1}{3}$ voor den geweldiger ende de rest voor den armen boven 't sluijtgelt aen den geweldiger, welck verbodt soo wel staet sal grijpen voor die hier aen lant bescheijden sijn, als die van de schepen, alsoo niet verstaen wort dat ijmant selfs van de getroude deser plaetse anders als den Commandeur ofte sijne Raetspersoonen met eenich volck van de schepen in Comp^s thuijnen sullen mogen gaen wandelen op pene voorschreven.

Wert insgelijck een ijgelicke verboden geen vee ofte andere goederen van dese inwoonders te ruijlen, handelen oft' te mangelen, hoedanich het oock mochte wesen als met kennis ende toestaen van den Commandeur ende sijne Raet.

Niet van de Hottentoots de handelen.

Niemant sal eenich quaet ofte overlast aen dese natie ofte hottentoots doen, maer deselve niet als met alle vriendelickheit ende minne bejegenen om haer niet afschrickigh maer tot ons genegen te maecken, soo en sal oock niemant van de schepen eenigen stercken dranck van brandewijn, arack, ofte diergelijcken hier aen lant mogen brengen om te vercoopen, op pene van confiscatie van de aengehaelde dranck voor d'

Deselve geen overlast aen te doen.

1657.
25th April.

Offenders to be deprived of the liquor landed, for the benefit of the Company, and both seller and buyer to be fined 10 reals each. The half for the informer and the other half for the Fiscus.

No eatables to be landed (which belong to the Company) for purposes of sale.

The buyer to be banished and likewise the seller if servants of the Company; free men to forfeit each time 20 reals of eight.

No one allowed on board before the third day after the arrival of the vessel; servants of the Company only with consent of the commander. Fine for first offence, 5; second, 10; and the third, 20 reals.

None of the men belonging to the ships to remain on shore during the night without consent of their chiefs. Such persons to report themselves to the guard at the gate, in order to prevent disorderly scenes caused by drunkenness.

Those disregarding this order will be thrown by the Provost into the black hole and handed over to their chiefs to be punished as circumstances require.

For pertinent reasons, no Hottentots allowed on board except with the concurrence of the Commander. Offenders to be fined 2 reals for each offence, for the quarter-master or mate of the boat with which they have been brought on board. The Provost to attend to this and apprehend the offenders.

Those of the ships shall not, to prevent accidents, come nearer to the fort with loaded arms than half a musket shot, where the gun shall be discharged. Offenders to forfeit the gun if their own, or otherwise 3 reals.

1657.
—
25^{en} April.

E. Comp nevens een premie van 10 realen van 8^{en} ten lasten van den cooper ende vercooper, daer van den aanbrengher d' helfft ende den fiscus d' ander helfft genieten sal.

Wort oock wel expresselicken verboden eenich eetbaere ware van d' E. Comp^e als vleijs, broot, olij, asijn, &c. hier aen lant te brengen, om te vercoopen vereeren ofte andersints, op pene van deportement voor den cooper, ende vercooper Comp^s dienaers wesende ende vrijeluiden te verbeuren 't elcken reijse 20 realen van 8^{en} waeromme oock niemant soo wel vrije als Comp^s dienaeren sullen mogen aen boort vaeren als na den derden dach van't schips arrivement ende Comp^s dienaeren niet als met consent van den Commandeur op pene voor de eerste reijse 5, de tweede 10, ende de derde reijse 20 realen van 8^{en} soo menichmael daerover bekeurt sullen worden.

Geene Comp^s eetbare waren aen land te brengen om te vercoopen oftts te vereeren, op pene van deportement van den Cooper en Vercooper Comp^s dienaers wesende, soo Vrij lieden 20 Realen.

Niemand magh voor den gerdien dag van 't arrivement van eenig schip aen boort varen.

Nochte sal het volck van de schepen hier aen lant niet mogen vernachten, sonder consent van hun overicheijt welke persoonen hun dan oock voor 't sluijten van de poort aen de wacht van 't fort hebben bekent te maecken, om gelet te worden, datter geen onbehoorlickheijt van droncken ofte andersents gepleecht en worde welke dan daer in versuijmigh zijn al was hij schoon met consent oft anders door quaet weer aen lant gebleven sal van den geweldiger voor die nacht in't doncker gat gesmeten, ende de overheijt van de schepe overgelevert ende aldaer met advijs van den Commandeur gestraft worden naer exigentie van saecken.

Niemand van 't varend volck sonder consent aen lant te blijven.

Om goede redenen wert oock verboden Geen Hottentoots mede aen boort te nemen op pene van 2 Realen. eenige Hottentoots aen boort te brengen, als met kennisse van den Commandeur op pene van 2 realen van 8^{en} 't elckens te verbeuren bij den quartierm^r ofte stuijman van de boot daer de selve mede aen boort sullen gevangen sijn, waer op den geweldiger last heeft te letten ende den pexerende als boven 't apprehenderen tot de boete voldaan sijn.

Geen Hottentoots mede aen boort te nemen op pene van 2 Realen.

Ende om alle ongelucken voor te comen sullen die van de schepen met gene geladen roers ofte 't schietgeweer mogen comen, tot op een musquet schoot aen dese fortresse maer deselve aldaer moeten lossen ende oock niet eer laten, voor dat buijten een musquet schoot van 't fort sullen aff wesen op verbeurte van het schietgeweer soo 't hun eijgen is, ofte anders 3 realen van 8^{en}.

Met geen geladen geweer omtrent de fortresse te naderen op pene van 3 Realen.

1657.

25th April.

The washing of the dirty linen by the men of the ships in the river above the stream whence drink water is drawn is forbidden; water defiled by soap and lye—to abate this nuisance and prevent sickness on board the ships no one shall bathe or wash dirty linen above the spot whence drink water is drawn, but use the water below that place and where this is affixed. Offenders to be leathered with 100 cuts if a sailor or soldier, but an officer shall forfeit a month's wages. The Provost to inform the Commanders of the offenders, in order to have this order carried out at once.

Commanders of ships advised to provide the men with food who are sent on shore for water or other supplies and may be detained by the heavy S.S.-East winds, just as it was before a fort had been built; those coming for pleasure excepted.

Ende alsoo bevinden dat vermits 't wassen ende plassen van 't vuil linnen alhier door 't volcq van de aencomende schepen geschiedende in de reviere boven strooms van de water haelders het drinckwaeter door 't seepsop loogh ende andersints seer wort getroubleert, vuil ende onlaer gemaect, soo ist dat tot voorcominge van 't selve ten eijnde daerdoor genige siekte onder wegen tusschen hier ende 't patria off Batavia soude mogen comen

't Drinckwater boven de stroom door wassen en plassen niet troebel te maken.

te resulteeren, wel expresselicken g'interdiceert ende verboden wort, dat sich niemant voortaan en vervordere in de voorgemelte spruijte ofte reviere daer 't drinckwater gehaelt wort boven strooms van de waeter haelders eenigh vuil

linnen, nochte oock haer lichamen ofte ijets anders te wassen ofte spoelen onder wat schijn ofte predeet het oock mochte wesen, maer ten dien eijnde gebruijkende de spruijte beneden strooms daer drinckwater geschept wort ende desen g'affigeert sij op pene van met 100 slagen gelaerst te worden voor een matroos, soldaet, quartierm^e &c., maer een officier, als schippers, coopman, stuijrm^an, hooch boots^m sergeant &c. sal verbeuren een maent sijner verdiende gagie, ende opdat dit te beter achtervolcht ende opgepast mocht worden soo blijft den geweldiger geauthoriseert overtreders van desen attraperende den Commandeur sulcx bekend te maecken om dese ordonnantie sonder ander forme van proces terstont te doen executeren.

Dewijle het somtijts gebeurt dat door de harde opcomende Z. Z. Ooste winden de booth ende dienvolgende oock wel veeltijts goet deel luijden van de schepen hier aen lant comen te vernachten, ende onse heeren Mr^s (om redenen haer Ed. daertoe moverende, hebben geordonneert voor deselve hier aen lant niet te schaffen, maer dat elk sijn cost ende logijs voor sijn gelt sal hebben te soecken buijten Comp^s last soo blijven d' opperhooffden van de

D' opperhooffden moeten 't varend volk van de schepen water haelderde met provisie versien als boven.

schepen bij desen bevolen haer volcq om waeter off ander diensten aen lant senden^d behoorlick van eeten altijd te versien, gelijk voor dato, eerder een fort lach gebruijken was op dat deselve bij verlegen weer voor noot geprovideert

mochten sijn, verstaende desulcken die om Comp^s dienst met boot ende schuijt aen lant te vaeren gesonden worden, de plasier vaerders daeronder niet gereeckent die hul. eijgen cost hebben te copen.

Ende opdat sich niemant op oncunde soude hebben te beroepen soo is desen ter behoorlicker plaetse aff gelesen ende aengeplact.

Aldus gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hoop den 25^{sten} April A^o 1657. Mitsgaders gepronuncieert ende geaffigeert den 26^{en} daeraen volgende ende was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1657.
25en April.

1657.

No. 16.

30th Jan.

EXTRACT FROM THE CONDITIONS MADE BY COMMISSIONER
VAN GOENS WITH THE BURGHERS IN 1657.

Barter of cattle from the natives allowed to the people with permission of the Commander; not more to be paid, however, than what the Company does. Necessary merchandize to be bought from the Company for the purpose.

To sell no live stocks to the ships without consent. All superfluous stock to be sold to the Company at:—

1 cow for 12 gulden.

The draught oxen given and ceded to them on credit.

1 sheep, 3 gulden.

1 pig, by weight.

The Company alone to provide the ships with live stock, excepting what they consume and has been sold here to the burgers and others.

Offenders to be fined each time 20 reals of 8 for every animal sold without the Commander's consent.

Company retains the right of supplying all surplus stores of the free men to be delivered to the Company at prices fixed, or still to be fixed for the purpose.

No freemen to kill cattle without informing the Commander, to prevent injury to the increase of the stock.

Extract uijt de conditien door d'E. H. Commissaris van Goens
gemaect met de vrijborgers aen de Caep A°. 1657.

De handel van bestiael met d'inwoonders wort hun mede met kennisse ende communicatie van den Commandeur toegestaan, mits voor 't selve niet meer betaelende als het d'E. Comp^e in gewoonte gebracht heeft, ende haer daer toe van noden hebbende coopmanschappen van d'E. Comp^e ende niemant anders copende.

De vrijborgers wert 't handelen van bestiael van de Hottentoots toegestaan mits betalen de daer voor niet meer als d'E. Comp^e copende de coopmanschappen van niemant als van d'E. Comp^e.

Nochte oock haer bestiael van koeijen, schapen, ende verckens
Sij mogen 't bestiael aan niemant als aen de Comp^e vercoopen, taxatie int particulier.

aen geen der hande volcq van de aencomende schepen te vercoopen als met consent maer 't gene sij cunnen missen sullen gehouden wesen te leveren aen d'E. Comp^e.

1 koebeest voor 12 guldens gelijk haer de treckossen op credit
sijn overgedaen ende vercocht.

1 schaap voor 3 guldens.

1 vercken na de merckt met den Commandeur te maecken bij 't gewicht.

Ende sal de leverantie van 't bestiael aen de schepen ofte dispositie van dien gansch ende 't eenemaal aen d'E. Comp^e blijven behalven haer consumptie ende 't geen alhier aen de borgers ende andere vercocht wort.

Soo wie van de vrijluiden dan na desen bevonden wort eenige koebeesten, schapen, varckens, elanden, herten, hinden, rebocgies ende diergelijke aen vreemde ofte oock selfs Comp^s schepen vercocht te hebben sullen verbeuren 't elckens een pene van 20 realen van 8^m ende dat voor soo mennige koe, os, kalff, schaep off ander beest (hier boven genoemt) als deselve sullen bevonden worden, sonder consent van den commandeur aen de voors: schepen vercocht te hebben alsoo die leverantie d'E. Comp^e aen haer selft is behoudende ende alles wat de vrije luijden te veel hebben, aen d'E. Comp^e moet geleverd worden ten prijse daer toe beraemt ofte noch te ramen.

Sullen oock geen vee slachten voor haer selfs noch voor andere, Mogen ock geen vee slagen nog voor haer nog voor anderen sonder 't selve bekend te maken.

sonder 't selve al voren aen den Commandeur bekend te maecken, op pene van 't geslachte beest off schaep, ongelet te worden, dat den aanteelt doch geen achterdeel comt te lijden.

1657.
 —
 30th Jan.

No Company's servant to receive credit for more than one schelling, that the common people may not be impoverished by drink—offenders to be fined.

No. 17.

1657.
 —
 10th July.

Drunkenness and dissipation on Sundays; desecration of the Lord's day. Following placcaat in consequence:—

The victuallers shall not sell after the guard has been placed in the evening. Offenders to be fined 2 reals for the 1st, 4 reals for the second, and 10 reals for the 3rd time during one watch.

No liquor to be sold on Sundays or Holydays before or during the sermon. Fine, 3 reals.

Soo sal oock aen geene Comp^s dienaren hoger mogen geborcht worden als de waerde van een schellingh opdat 't gemeene volcq niet uitgesopen wort, op pene van mulliteijt.

Mogen oock de vrij-luijden niemand van 's Companies dienaren meerder borgen als een schellingh.

1657.
—
30en Jan.

g'Extraheert als boven in 't Fort de Goede Hoopse desen laesten Junij A°. 1657. Mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den tweeden Julij daeraen volgende.

Onderstont

Ter ordonnantie van den Commandeur ende Raet des gemelte forts. Was geteijken

bij mij

ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Secret^s.

No. 17.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt &c.

Alsoo tot groot leetwesen vernemen dat haer veele niet ontsien selfs op Sondagen, soo wel als andere tijden seer schandelijk te verlooopen met droncken drincken ende deboucheren mitsgaders alsoo den dach des Heeren godtlooselijk te onthelijgen &c: soo hebben wij tot voorcominge van alle sulcx ende wes meer tot verbeteringe mochte vereijchen nodig geacht dit navolgende bij forme van placcate openbaer te laten pronunchieren ende affigeren namentlick

1657.
—
10en Julij.

Dat de tappers ofte herbergiers des nachts nae besette wacht geen gelaegen sullen mogen setten nochte niemant tappen ofte schencken op 2 realen voor d'eerste 4 voor de tweede mael ende 10 realen van 8^{en} voor de derde reijse dat in eenen wacht daer op bevonden sullen worden.

De tappers mogen 's nachts na besette wacht geen gelaegen setten op nevenstaende pene.

Insgelijck en sullen oock niet mogen tappen op Son ofte vierdagen voor nochte onder het sermoen op 3 realen van 8^{en}.

Oock niet Sondaeghs voor of onder de predicatie.

1657
10th July.

Whoever shall have given liquor to any soldier or sailor after sunset, or have harboured any without consent of his superiors, shall for the first offence pay 10, for the second 20, and for the third 50 reals, and during 12 months not be allowed to hold an inn.

A servant of the Company found during the night without consent in an inn, and not at the place where he ought to be, shall forfeit 3 reals, or be leathered with 50 cuts as occasion may require.

The innkeeper shall take away the knives of all who come in to drink, to prevent accidents. First offence 3 reals, but loss of license for 12 months for the second transgression.

Are bound to notify to the officer at once or within an hour that any one has been wounded at their inns, subject to a fine of reals of 8.

A murder having been committed, the murderers shall be apprehended as soon as possible, and if they are too strong to be held, a great noise shall be made subject to a fine of 200 reals.

No. 18.

1657.
20th July.

Existence of persons who cruelly use the poor man by buying his clothes at half their value, leaving him a naked drunkard.

Geen guarnisoens
volk na sonnen onder-
gangh te tappen.

de derde reijse 50 realen van 8^{en} verbeuren ende voor den tijt van 12 maenden geen tap ofte gast neringe meer mogen doen.

IJmant naer besette
wagt sonder consent
in een herbergh be-
vonden wordende ver-
beurt 3 Realen.

Die bevonden sal worden een soldaet ofte
boss^r alhier in guarniscen leggende nae sonnen
ondergangh getapt ofte geherberght te hebben
buiten consent van sijn overheijt, sal voor
d'eerste reijse 10, voor de tweede 20 ende voor

Een Comp^s dienaer die 's nachts nae besette
wacht buiten consent in een herberge ofte sijn
bescheijden plaetse bevonden wordende sal 3
realen van 8^{en} verbeuren off met 50 slaegen
gelaerst worden naer gelegentheit der per-
soonen.

De tappers sijn gehouden tot voorcominge van de droevige
onheijen die door den dranck plegen te ge-
schieden, die gasten die t'haren huijse comen
drincken haere messen aff te vorderen op 3
realen boete voor de eerste, ende interdictie
van de tapneringe voor 12 maenden voor de
tweede reijse.

IJmant tharen huijse gequest wordende sijn schuldich op staende
voet, ofte ten minsten een uijr tijds den officier
bekent te maecken op verbeurte van 2 realen
van 8^{en}

IJmand in haer huijs
gequest werden aen
moeten se't aens'onts
aen den officier bekend
maken.

Ende een neerlach geschiedende sullen den doot slaegers soo
't doenlick sijn apprehenderen ende vast houden
ofte sulex onmachtich sijnde 't selve met roepen
ende gerucht maecken betuijgen op 200 Realen
aen boete.

Aldus gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hoop den 10^{en} Julij A^o 1657
mitsgaders gepronungeert ende geaffigeert ten selve daege ende
was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Item 18 Xber, 1661.

No. 18.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c.

Alsoo ons tot leetwesen onder andere ter ooren comt datter
luijden sijn die haar niet en schroomen ganch Godtlooslick den

1657.
—
20en Julij.

1657. Practice strictly forbidden. Nothing to be bought of the poor
 — man, or to be taken in payment of debt for drink.
 20th July. Innkeepers derive sufficient profit from the ships.

Offenders to be fined 10 reals for each offence and to forfeit the goods bought.

No debt of a Company's servant higher than 6 stivers will be taken into consideration, and not at all any debt for liquors, to prevent dissipation and for the good of the public.

No shooting allowed. Shooters appointed who have to live from it, and from whom game may be obtained.
 Game not to be frightened by much shooting.

Resolution of 9th December:—

No liquor to be bought from the ships.

Liquor to be confiscated and a fine levied for each offence of 10 reals.

gemeenen man alhier haer goet (op reekeninge krijgende tot cledinge ende nodige verschoninge) voor halff gelt jae oock wel minder afftroggelen ende copen, 't welck niet alleene sij een

't Gemene volck haer op reeq^c. verstrekte goet niet met woeker aff te troggelen.

abominable woeker, nemaer is streckende om den gemenen volcke gansch ende gaer uijt te suijpen ende altijs soo naeckt ende bloot te houden dat deselve nimmer meer voor de koude een cleet aen 't lijff soude krijgen offte behou-

den, soo wort tot voorcominge van dien bij desen wel expresselijck g'interdiceert ende verboden dat sich niemant voortaan en vervorderen meer soodanige uitsuijperij te plegen nochte ijetwes (van natuijre hier voren aengeroert) den gemeenen man aff te copen 't sij voor halff off heel gelt insonderheijt oock niet altoos over schult van stercken dranck aen te nemen alsoo wij verstaen de herbergiers buijten dien proffijt genoegh sijn hebbende voor-

namentl: van 't volcq der aencomende schepen.
Soo wie dan ter contrarie bevonden wort sal niet alleen verbeuren 't gecochte goet, maer daerenboven oock vervallen in een amende van 10 realen van 8^{en} soo diexmaels als bevonden sal worden, hier tegen gepexeert te sijn.

Ende sal oock geen schult van Comp^s dienaers hoger als 6 stuijvers doch van stercken dranck ofte eenige quanselerij geensints in consideratie genomen worden alsoo wij sulx tot preventie van debouche ende ten besten van 't gemeen, alsoo ten hoochste dienstich bevinden te behooren.

Niet boven een schellingh aen Comp^s dienaers te borgen.

Soo is oock om sufficante redenen op pene voors: ende verbeurte van't schietgeweer mede verboden dat niemant soo wel hier aen lant als oock op de schepen meer sullen mogen int lant off ergens gaen schieten om gevogelte off andersints alsoo daertoe twee vrije wilt schutten gepreviligeert sijn, ende op leven moeten,

Niemand van de schepen mag sonder consent met eenig schietgeweer in't lant gaen.

derhalven ijmant van de hier aen lant als op de scheepen bescheijden comp^s ministers ijet van doen hebbende 't selve van haer om gelt civiel cunnen coopen, opdat het wilt door soo soo veel schieters oock niet al te schou gemaect

en worde.

Om redenen ende consideratie in onse resolutie van den 9^{en} December A^o passado vervadt wort bij desen in conformite van dien aen allen ende een ijgelick hier aen lant wie het oock

Niemand van Land mag dranck van de schepen coopen.

soude mogen wesen mede wel expresselijck verboden eenige stercken dranck van de aencomende schepen te coopen, ruijlen offte andersints te becomen onder wat pretecx het oock

mochte wesen op pene van confiscatie ende een boete van 10

1657.
 20th July. The Fiscus and Provost to attend to this, the former to receive of the fine $\frac{1}{3}$, and the latter $\frac{1}{2}$; the rest to go to the poor.

No. 19

1657.
 17th July. Trespassing committed by pedestrians and wagon drivers over the cultivated grounds of the Company, notwithstanding the space existing above and below for the purpose.
 Ordered:—

No servants of the Company or freemen shall go over the cultivated plots of the Company on foot or on horseback or in a wagon; offenders to be fined 5 reals for the first and 10 reals for the second offence and to make good the damage done.

realen van 8^{en} 't elcken reijse 't verbeuren, als daerop sal g'attra-peert worden, derhalve den fiscus ende geweldiger deser fortresse gelast sijn op alle 't gene nouw reguard te nemen ten eijnde onse beveelen ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e streckende, mogen werden gemainoteneert mits sullende genieten den fiscus $\frac{1}{4}$ van de boete ende den geweldiger van ijder resterende reale een quart te vorde-ren 't applicieren voor den armen.

1657
—
20en Julij.

Ende opdat sich niemant soude hebben 't verschonen op oncunde soo is desen publijckelijck aff gelesen ende ter behoor-licke plaetse aengeplact.

Aldus gedaen int fort de Goede Hoope adij 20^{en} Julij A^o 1657 ende was get.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Item primo Januarij Anno 1657.

No. 19.

Extract uijt de Resolutien van 't fort de Goede Hoope genomen den 17^{den} Julij A^o 1657.

Gesien dat sommige van de vrije luijden niet tegenstaende onse doorgaens doende minnelijcke waerschouwinge &c. nochtans al even stout ende moetwillich haer voet ende waegepaeden nemen door ende over Comp^e besaeijde landerijen schoon haer andere bequame wegen ter sijden beneden ende boven heen genoech sijnde ende dagelijcx noch al worden aangewesen soo is omme alle schade op Comp^e landerijen voor te comen ende andere pregnantien meer verstaen daer op te stellen dese naervolgende penen namentlick.

1657.
—
17en Julij.

Dat niemant soo wel vrije luijden als Comp^e dienaers sullen vermogen over Comp^e nochte der vrije luijden beploechede, besaeijde ofte gebouwde landerijen ende thuijnen te voet nochte te paerde ofte waegens mogen gaen ofte rijden op de verbeurte van 5 realen d' eerste ende 10 realen d' 2^{en} mael boven vergoedinge van de schade aen ende op Comp^e off eenige luijden haere landerijen ofte thuijnen gedaen.

Geen voet, paerde off waegen paden over d' gebouwde Landen te maeken.

1657. No one to destroy or damage any fruit trees; offenders to be
 17th July. imprisoned or fined.
 Twelve months' hard labour for all caught destroying or
 damaging any plants in the fields or the gardens.

Cattle to be taken care of, that the hedges, &c., be not damaged
 and the ploughed lands trodden under foot: fine as the case may
 require.

Care to be taken that no damage is committed by the cattle
 when driven in and out. Offenders to forfeit 6 reals and to make
 good the damage.

No. 20.

WARNING.

1657. Saldanhars expected, from whom a large number of cattle may
 22nd Sept. be expected.

Ende sal niemant oock eenige vruchtbomen verderven op verbeurte van lijff ende goet. Gelijck oock die beonden wordt eenich gewas op 't velt off in thuijnen staende, gesneden vertreden off andersints beschadicht te hebben voor den tijt van 12 maenden aen de gemeene wercken te arbeijden sal gebannen worden.

165 .
17en Julij.

Soo wort oock om voor te comen 't breecken van d' heijningen paggers ofte schuttingen ijder een gewaerschouwt wel toe te sien ende sorgen te dragen haere beesten ende treckossen wel te bewaren, dat deselve genige van de voors: heijningen paggers ofte schuttingen comen te breecken, voornamentlick van Comp^s thuijnen ofte bogaert nochte oock over de geploechde landerijen te loopen op verbeurte van soodanig beest als daerop gevonden ende eenige schade aen gedaen sal hebben.

Sullen derhalven d' geene die beesten ende vee houden schuldich sijn Sorge te dragen dat de selve in het uijt ende indrijven geen schade en doen op verbeurte van 6 realen van 8^{en} ende vergoedinge der schade.

G' extraheert als boven in't fort de Goede Hoope datum als voren mitsgaders gepronuncieert ende g'affigeert den aenvolgende onder stont

Ter ordonnantie van den Commandeur ende Raet der gemelte fort was get"

Bij mij,

ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Secretaris.

No. 20.

Waerschouwinge.

Dewijle 't sich tegenwoordich soo laet aensien dat de Saldanhars binnen weijnigh dagen uijt lant alhier nae onse hoope staen aff te comen, waervan wel een goet deel beestiael mochte worden gehandelt soo is, dat de vrijeluijden die den handel mede sijn

1657
—
22en Sept.

1657.

22nd Sept.

Freeman, whom the barter is likewise allowed, advised not to take any useless animals, but young and serviceable beasts and sheep.

Offenders to forfeit such incompetent animal.

The Company has for two years been cheated in this manner, all the useless animals having died and none of them having become fit to be delivered to the ships or used as food.

Freemen consequently warned to pay attention to this—as the Company will not take from them any beast or sheep having anything the matter with it—such animals to be confiscated.

That no unhealthy cattle be slaughtered, the freemen shall give due notice to the Commander when killing, that an inspection may take place.

No. 21.

1657.

15th Oct.

Jan Van Harwarden allowed to keep an inn and boarding house for those arriving in the ships.

Such a place highly inconvenient in the fort.

Accommodation given him in the sheds of the old sheep kraal.

Have heard that some are smuggling liquor into the fortress.

Noise and irregularities during the night in consequence.

toegestaen wel expresselijk gewaerschout, ende verboden worden geen siecken, oude ofte inpotente beesten dewelcke tot arbeit voortelinge, ende om te eeten, niet soudén kunnen worden gebruijkt in te coopen, maar die alle te excuseren, ende niet als jonge, ende gaewe bequame beesten. ende schaepen te ruijlen op verbeurte van soodanige onbequaeme, out off inpotent beest, alsoo d' E. Comp^e haer daerbij over twee jaer vrij bedrogen heeft bevonden, vermits haer alle sulcke zijn affgestorven, ende volgens, dien seer schadelick gevallen is als hebbende geenige

Bequaem ende goet
vee te ruijlen soo tot
den arbeit als tot
spijse.

van deselve, aen de schepen kunnen leveren nochte tot spijsinge gebruijcken sulcx dan de vrijeluijden bij deesen als voren gewaerschout blijven daerop wel naew reguart te nemen, alsoo haer d' E. Comp: geenich beest ofte schaep sal aff nemen daer jets te minste aen is haepren, maer 't selve gelijk voorseijt, geconfisqueert, ende verbeurt houden, ende opdat oock geen ongesont vee geslacht worde sullen sij luijden iets willende slaen, te selve als voor dato geordonneert, oock mede den commandeur eerst aengegeven, om dier over de behoorlicke visite, ende keure te laten gaen.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hoop adij
26^{en} Septem: A^o 1657 mitsgaden gepron-
nunchieert, ende geaffigeert ten selven
dage, ende was geteijkent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

N^o 21.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c.

Alsoo den sergeant Jan van Harwarden, bij d' E. heer Commissaris Ryckloff van Goens, is gepreviligeert, ende toegestaen herberge, ende een ordinaris taefel te mogen houden tot gerief, ende huijsvestinge voor gaende, ende de comende man der passerende schepen &c., 't welcke binnen 't fort gansch ongelegen comt sulcx hem daertoe op Comp^e costen buiten inthoren werck van de oude schapen stal redelick gelegentheijt, ende plaetse is gegeven, ende in huijre verleent, ende alsoo ons ter ooren comt datter sommige sijn welcke ter sluijck hier binnen 't fort stercken dranck onder 't volcq sijn vercoopende, ende heele nachten langh groot geraes ende inordentie houden, met dobbelen, spelen, droncken

1657.
—
22^{en} Sept.

1657.
—
15^{en} Oct.

1657.

Ordered that:—

15th Oct.

Especially the Company's servants desist from selling within or outside of the fort any liquor.

Not one excepted; but only those freemen and the sergeant specially licensed and who live outside, in order the better to obtain a living.

Offenders to forfeit 3 months' wages.

And the freemen who have no license, 6 reals for each offence, the informer to receive $\frac{1}{3}$, his name also being concealed, and the rest for the Fiscus and the poor.

No. 22.

1657.

For the better regulation of the service:—

28th Nov.

Freemen and their servants are warned to refrain from prejudicing each other's servants against their masters or underhiring them. Offenders to be fined 10 reals.

Servants dismissed by their masters for bad conduct shall not be allowed to take service with other freemen, but their masters shall

drincken enz. soo ist dat wij tot voorcominge van sulex hebben goet gevonden wel expresselick te belasten, gelijk geschiedt bij desen, dat in sonderheit Comp^s dienaers sulex 't enemael naelaten, ende geen stercken dranck binnen ofte buijten 't fort en sullen

Niemand magh dranck vercoopen als die 't bij privilegie vergunt is. vercoopen, drincken off gelaegen setten, directel: of indirectelick, wie het oock mochte wesen niemant uitgesondert anders als de vrije luijden

die 't selve beneffens den sergeant voorsz: mede zijn toegestaen, ende buijten wonen om te beter aen de cost te mogen geraecken sulex dan ijmant van Comp^s dienaers desen comende te overtreden, sullen vervallen in een amende van drie maenden gagie ende de daertoe ongeprivilegeerte vrije luijden 6 realen van 8^{en} soo dickwils sij daer over bekeurt sullen worden waervan den aenbrenger een rechte derde part sal genieten ende zijn naem verswegen worden de rest pro fisco ende den armen.

Aldus gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hoop den 15^{en} Octob: 1657 Mitsg: gepronunctheert en g'affigeert den 16^{en} daeraen volgende ende was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1657.
15^{en} Oct.

No. 22.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt &c.

Opdat de vrije luijden van derselver knechts die hun in haer dienst begeven, doch behoorlicke souden mogen gediend worden ende te min oppositie van deselve subject sijn, soo is goet gevonden alle den vrije luijden als oock haere dienaers voorsz: te waerschouwen, gelijk geschiedt bij desen, dat sich ijder een sal hebben te onthouden van malkanders dienaren ende knechts tegen hun

Mr^s op te maecken ofte onderhuijren onder wat pretext het oock mochte wesen, oppene van mulliteijt ende 10 realen boete soo wel Mr^s als knecht &c. ende off gebeurde datter eenige van de vrije luijden haer knechts door quade comportementen off andersints wierden gecasseert sullen deselve oock in geen der hande manier van andere vrije luijden gehuijrt ofte aengenomen mogen worden, maer in 't overdoen van hun dienaers aen andere binnen tijts haeres verbants met malkanderen verdragende gehouden wesen 't selve voor twee

1657.
28^{en} Nov.

1657.
28th Nov.

properly by deed of Contract, transfer them to their new employers in presence of two Councillors and the Fiscus.

Offenders to be fined as above stated.

Those disregarding the order, not to be countenanced by the Company nor received in its service or the service of its servants, nor be allowed any lodging with any freemen longer than one night, otherwise to be reported to the Fiscal to be punished, as this is understood to be the best course in the interest of the Company.

The Commander and Council.

1658.
8th Jan.

Whereas Jurrien Jansz, of Amsterdam, and Gerrit Hermansz, of Deventer, resident burghers here, intend to earn their living by proceeding to Dassen and all other Islands in order to burn train oil and fish there in their sloop the *Penguin*, as well as to carry on a permitted trade with the natives there, &c., and as they intend to convey hither for the benefit of the Company and the public whatever they may obtain, we have at their request granted them a pass calling on all the officers of our fleets and vessels who may

Raeds personen te laten geschieden namentl: een van d. E. Comp^e en de een van de vrije luijden neffens den secretaris van den Raedt deses forts op dat alles nae behooren en wettelick toegaen, die dan ter contrarie deses bevonden wort gedaen te hebben sal verbeuren de boete boven gemelt soo wel den knecht die sonder consent sich verhught heeft, off te van sijn M^{re} als boven gecasseert is als den huijder van deselve ende dat soo dickwils sij luijden daerover bekeurt sullen worden. Sullende oock geenige soodanige vrijluijden onwillige ende tegenstrevige dienaers eenige de minste heul ofte aenhoudinge bij d: E: Comp^e vinden, ofte in dienst weder aengenomen worden, nochte oock ijmant van Comp^e dienaers, alsoo weijnich als de vrije luijden eenige huijsvestinge aen deselve mogen geven langer als een nacht, nae 't welcke de huijsvesters gehouden sullen wesen soodanige knecht off dienaar den fiscael aen te geven omme denselven sijn behooricke correctie te laten ontfangen, alsoo sulcx verstaen wort ten meesten dienste van d' E. Comp^e ende der vrijluijden gemeenen besten te behoren.

1657.
—
28en Nov

Aldus gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hoop den
28^{en} Novemb^r A^o 1675.

Mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g' affigeert
den 30 dito daeraenvolgende ende was
geteijkent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt.

Alsoo Jurrien Jansz: van Amsterdam ende Gerrit Harmansz: van Deventer, borgers ende inwoonders alhier aen Cabo de boa Esperance, met haer sloop gen^t Peguijn, voornemens blijven uit dese Taeffelbaaij te vertrecken nae 't Dassen ende alle andere Eijlanden tot erneren, met traenbranden, visserije ende gepermitteerde coophandel met d' inwoonders, etc., ende sulcx alles van daer te haelen ende alhier over te brengen tot gerief van de Comp^e ende verdere vrijborgers alhier woonachtich, ende wij door deselve instantel: versocht wordende om haer onse passe van vrijgeleijde te verleenen so is 't dat wij sulcx niet hebben cunnen nochte willen weijgeren maer bij desen gaerne toegestaen, derhalven alle Commandeurs, coopliden, schippers ende minder gesach hebbende over de resp^t

1658.
—
Sen Jan.

Vrije pasbrief voor
Saldanha Vaarders.

1658.
8th Jan

fall in with them to leave them unmolested in their voyages to and fro, and when necessary to render them such assistance as will not interfere with the voyage or be prejudicial to the Company.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 8th Jan., 1658.

1658.
25th Jan.

The Commander and Council, &c.

As the bearers of this, Jurriaen Jansz, of Amsterdam, Gerrit Harmans, of Deventer, and Thomas Christoffel Muller, all burghers here, have been permitted to trade on the Islands in and outside of Saldanha Bay as far as the North point, as well as to fish there and burn oil, in accordance with the passes and licences granted them, now in order to prevent them from being interfered with in their business, all are warned, whether servants of the Company on land or on board the Company's vessels, to cause them no hindrance whatever, and not to drive away any birds, seals, or other game on the said islands, or to cause any damage on pain of confiscation (of such animals) and compensation to be made by all such persons as may have caused the aforesaid burghers any hindrance or annoyance.

The Company's ships, however, shall take in water there in proper order, and be supplied gratis with such greens for refreshments as may be required; that is, such greens as the Islands naturally produce. Such vegetables, however, as the freemen have reared with their own labour shall be paid for, as well as the birds and eggs which the freemen may supply, with the exception of the shores and rivers, where the Company's men may freely fish. The latter may also obtain their water and fuel, &c.,

vlooten ende schepen der Vereenichde Nederlantse g'octroijeeerde Oost Indische Comp^e die desen Jurrien Jansz: ende Gerrit Harmans mochten in zee ofte elders comen te rencontreren, gerecommandeert ende op 't hoogsten versocht blijven haer in hunne voorgenomen reijse gins ende wederom vrij ende vranck te laeten passereren ende des nodich hebbende de behulpende hand te bieden, soo veel buijten vercortinge harer voijagie ende exploit oft preiuditie van d' E. Comp^e vermogens blijven te doen.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope den 8^{en} Januarij A^o 1658 ende was geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1658.
8en Jan.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c.

Alsoo thoonder deses Jurrien Jansz: van Amsterdam, Gerrit Harmans van Deventer, ende Thomas Christoffel Muller, alle vrije borgers alhier aen de Caep van Comp^s wegen sijn toegestaen te mogen bewoonen, bevaren ende trafficqueren alle d' Eijlanden in ende buijten de baij van Saldanha tot de noorthouck van deselve incluijs, omme haer aldaer te ernereren met vissen, traenbranderije ende alderhande coophandel met d' inwoonders deser gemelte Caep ofte sodanich vorders als sij te raden mogen worden volgens de vrije brieven ende passen van vrijgeleijde haer daervan gepasseert, ende om voor te comen dat sijluiden in haere saecke niet mochte worden belet ofte eenichsints g'interesseert, soo wort

1658.
25en Jan.

Op d' Eijlanden in en buijten de Baij Saldanbia geen Robben ende Vogels te verjagen. bij desen allen ende een ijgelyck die van Comp^s wegen bij haere ofte haere seeposten met Comp^s ende andere schepen mochte comen aen te landen, gewaerschout deselve geenich overlast te doen, nochte op die Eijlanden eenige vogels, robben ende ander wilt te verjaegen ofte eenige schade te bewercken op verbeurte van vergoedinge te verhalen aen alle sulcke personen die de gem^{te} vrije borgers eenich hinder ofte overlast sullen aengedaen hebben, maer sullen Comp^s schepen in goede ordre aldaer water mogen haelen ende wijders soodanige accommodatie van groenten tot verversinge voor niet verstreckt worden als deselve soude nodich hebben, namentl: sulcke groente als de Eijlanden uijt de natuij van selfs sijn gevende, maer die de voorsz: vrijeluiden met haeren arbeit aenplanten moeten betaelen, als oock de vogels ende eijeren die haer van deselve verstreckt ende voor haer opgevangen worden, excepto de stranden ende rivieren blijven des Comp^s volck overal vrije met haer zegens te bevissen gelijck oock het waeter ende branthout haelen ende wes meer

1658.
—
25th Jan.

unhindered. In the case, however, of the French and English, they may in friendship let them pay for everything, excepting for the water, which is free to all friends and allies without payment, and everywhere, so that they shall not be molested, but treated as friends, with the exception of the Portuguese, who shall be treated as enemies everywhere to the south of the Tropic of Cancer, and overpowered should it be possible.

Done in the Fort, &c., this 25th day of January, Ao. 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

On the margin was imprinted the Company's seal in red wax, and below it stood, By order of their Honours,—In the Fort, &c.

(Signed) ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Sec.

The Commander and Council, &c., &c.

1658.
—
26th Feb.

For good reasons moving the Commander and Council, the freemen shall not, until further orders, admit any persons from the ships into their houses, except such as have received a special permission from us. Nor shall they allow anyone to pass the night with them, but take care that all strangers leave them before nightfall, in order to be able to reach the fort in time, that all complaints may be prevented. All on pain of 10 reals for every person whom the freemen allow on their premises contrary to this order, and permit to pass the night with them.

Done, &c.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

daeraen dependerende, doch aengaende de Franscen, Engelsen ofte andere vreemde schepen sullende haer mogen van alle met minne laten betaelen, excepto 't water dat alle vrunden ende g'allieerde vrij is sonder haer te beletten het havenen op alle plaetse ofte deselve eenige molesten aen te doen, maer als vrunden te tracteren, uijtgenomen de Portugiesen die se overall besuijden den Tropicus Canerij ontmoetende als vijanden sullen mogen bejegenen en overweldigen indien se daer cans toe sien.

1658.
—
25^{en} Jan.

Actum in 't Fort de Goede Hoopē adij 25^{en} Januarij A^o 1658.
Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEEK.

Sijnde op 't spatium gedruckt Comp's segel in roode lacque, daeronder stont Ter Ordonnantie van bovengem: haer E.:

In't Fort ende datum ut supra.

Was geteijckent

ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Secretaris.

Den Commandeur ende Raet van 't Fort de Goede Hoopē ende verderen ommeslagh aen Cabo de boa Esperance, &c. doen te weten

Omme goede redenen den Commandeur ende Raet daertoe moverende, sullen de vrije luijden tot nader ordre, geen volcq van de schepen aen haere huijsen voortaan meer gedogen als die daertoe van ons vertonen speciael consent, ende vooral sullen sij daar niemant laten vernachten ende maken dat se voor den avondt van haer affgaen ende na 't Fort comen cunnen om te letten dat verder onheijlen ende clachten voorgecomen werden alles op pijnē van 10 realen voor elck persoon die de vrijel: tegen dese ordre daer gedoocht, ende laten vernachten sullen hebben.

1658.
—
26^{en} Feb.

Geen Vrijlieden mogen eenig volk van de schepen in haer huijs gedoogen veel weijniger zonder consent aldaer te laten vernachten.

Actum in 't Fort de Goede Hoopē den 26^{en} Februarij A^o. 1658.
Was geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEEK.

1658.

The Commander and Council, &c.

4th May.

The Directors having ordered that the freemen shall not be permitted to buy cattle from the natives, but shall obtain what they require from the Company at the prices fixed, notice is accordingly given of this prohibition, with the warning that they shall refrain from this traffic—on pain of confiscation of all such cattle as they may have bartered from the natives.

Accordingly the burghers are ordered to return to the Company within twice 24 hours all the copper bought from the same. All copper found after that time by the Fiscal at their houses, or afterwards, to be confiscated.

And in order to be assured that the freemen have not contravened this order, and bartered any cattle, they shall, whenever calves or lambs are born, report the same, as well as those that they may decide to kill, on pain of the fine fixed ere this, and confiscation of all such cattle as Commissioners may on inspection made on suitable occasions find in excess of the number returned. Nor shall they be permitted to sell to one another any cattle (kine, sheep or pigs) without previous consent of the Commander and Council, a deed of transfer of such sale to be passed by the Secretary, on pain of nullity, that everything may be conducted in an orderly and lawful manner, all former regulations (not contrary to this one) remaining in full force, as if inserted in this.

Thus done, &c., on the 4th day of May, 1658, and promulgated on the 5th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c.

1658.

4^{ten} Maij.

Also onse Heeren Majores in't Vaderlant (om reden haer Ed. daertoe moverende) verstaen dat de vrijeluiden
 Verbot van den vee- alhier aen Cabo de boa Esperance niet en
 handel. sullen vermogen eenigh beestiael off vee van
 dese landen Inwoonders te handelen, maer deselve van d'E.
 Comp^e (die overigh hebben) moeten haelen, ende copen ten prijsen
 ende op de conditien daertoe beraempt, offte nogh te ramen en
 stellen soo is't dat wij conform derselver last de vrije borgers
 voorsz. bij desen sulcx hebben willen cont doen, ende in conformite
 van dien den veehandel verbieden, met waerschuwinge dat se haer
 daervan oock sullen hebben te onthouden op de verbeurte van alle
 soodanigh vee als dezelve bevonden mochte werden na desen van
 d'Inwoonders te sullen hebben gehandelt ende ten welken eijnde
 den vrije borgers oock werden aengecundight alle haere noch
 overigh hebbende cooper voor desen van den E. Comp^e gecocht
 binnen twee mael 24 uijren wederom te brengen omme haer sonder
 schade ten selve prijse weder affgenomen te werden. Op de ver-
 beurte van alle soodanich copen als na de voorsz. tijt bij visite door
 den Fiscus 't haren huijse offte oock naderhant te doen sal bevon-
 den worden achterwege gehouden te zijn.

Ende omme seeker te mogen weten off de vrije luijden dese
 ordre sullen hebben gecontramin^t offte eenigh beestiael gehandelt
 soo sullen deselve alle haer aenteelende jonge
 Hare aenteelen calven kalven ende schaepen 't elckens als 't beestiael
 ende schapen aen te brengen. Item oock 't
 brengen. jongst hebben aen te brengen. Item oock 't
 geene sij luijden souden mogen goetvinden te
 slachten op de verbeurte voor dato gesteldt ende oock van alle soo-
 danigh vee als bij visite door gecommiteerde altemets ter gelege-
 ner tijts te doen 't elckens meerder als aengebracht sal bevonden
 worden bij haer te wesen.

Sullende oock niet vermogen eenigh beestiael (verstaende koe-
 beesten, schapen offte verckens) aen malcanderen
 Sonder voorgaende te vercoopen als met voorgaende consent van
 consent mogen sij den Commandeur ende Raet desser Fortresse
 malcanderen geen coe- ende acte daervan te passeeren bij den secretaris
 beesten, schapen offte van dien op pene van nuliteijt ten eijnde alles
 verckens vercoopen. met goede ordre toegaet ende wettel: moge wesen
 blijvende voorders alle voorige gestelden reglumenten (desen niet
 contrarieerende) in haere volle vigeur als oft in desen oock volcomen
 waren g'insereert.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't Fort de
 Goede Hoope adij 4^{en} Maij anno 1658 mits
 gaders gepronunchieert ende ter behoor-
 lijcker plaetse g'affigeert den 5^{en} daeraen
 volgende, ende was geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1658.

20th May.

Extract from the Resolutions of the 20th May, 1658.

“The Masters having often ordered us to get in train the harder and other fisheries for feeding the garrison and especially the return ships, and the freemen having already, some time ago, somewhat contrary to the instructions left by the Hon. van Goens, been permitted to fish freely and sell what they have to spare to the Company at reasonable prices, and Mr. Van Goens having allowed them only to catch as much as they required for themselves, that the raising of corn might not be interfered with—and further observing daily that they pay as great attention to their fisheries as they do to agriculture, but in such a way that they look for their greatest profit from the fisheries, selling what they catch at the highest possible price to the public and the ships without offering even one single small fish to the Company, so that agriculture is not only neglected by many freemen, but this residency is inconvenienced in the supply of fish and provisions :—

The Commander and Council bearing in mind the main object of the Directors to promote agriculture, breed cattle and catch harders, &c., continue to permit the freemen to fish freely with nets, drag-nets, &c. in the sea and rivers, but forbid them henceforth to sell any kind of fish whatever to the ships or anybody else, excepting the Company; this order including the Saldana Bay traders and the Company's servants.

Their surplus fish they shall bring to the fort in order to be bought for or received there for the Company at 50 stivers per 100 lbs., if alive, and if dry at $f2\frac{1}{2}$ the 100 lbs., on pain of confiscation of the fish offered for sale to any one else, besides a fine of $f10$, as often as this order shall be found to have been

Extract uijtte Resolutien van 't Fort de Goede Hoope genomen op
Maendag den 20^{en} Maij 1658.

1658.

20^{en} Maij.

Dewijle onse Heeren Meesters bij haer E.d. successive brieven ons onder anderen oock wel ernstigh beveelen in trijn te doen brengen den harder en de vis vangst tot spijsinge deses guarnisoen, werckvolcq ende slaven, als oocq om te De visserijen aen dienen voor derselver retour-schepen jaerlijcx vrijl: toegestaen. uijt India hier passerende, ende nae huijs vaerende tot toespijs, ende ten welcken insichten de vrije luijden alomme al eenighsints tegen de gelaten ordre van d' E. H^r Commissaris van Goens door ons van overlangh sijn gebeneficeert met de liberteyt om soo veel vis te vangen als deselve cunnen ofte mogen op insichte sijl: haer overschot aen d' E. Comp^o ten fine boven verhaelt soudén comen ten redelijcke prijse aanbieden, schoon haer door wel gedachte sijn E. voormelt de visserije niet verder was vrij gelaten als tot hunne mesnagie om daer door in den corenbouw geen be leth te causeren. Ende wijders al niet jegenstaende dagelijcx voor oogen sien dat deselve de visserije niet alleen met allen ijver alsoo veel als den corenbouw sijn waernemende maer daeruijt haere principaelen proffijt en soecken, met die onder 't volcq alhier en andere scheepen soo diujr te vercoopen alsoe cunnen sonder noch cijt een eenigh visjen aen d' E. Comp^o gepresenteert te hebben, waerdoor niet alleen de culture bij veele vrijelⁿ versuijmt maer oock dese residentie van sijn eijgen vis ende leeftocht g'incommodeert ende gefrustreert blijft.

Soo is 't dat wij den Commandeur ende Raet als boven ingesien d' ordres onser Heeren Majores voormelt, ende voornamentlijck derselver principaelen maxime wesende voor eerst en principaelijck de voortsettinge der culture aenqueecq van beestiael ende harder ofte vis vangst, &cⁿ, ten fine meer aengetogen dat deselve bij desen den vrijelⁿ voorsz.: tot nader ordre maer blijven toestaen de vrije visserije met netten, schackelckes, ende anderzints

Mits dezelve aen d' E. Comp^o ende niet aen schepen te vercoopen. in zee ende revieren overal maer dat sijluijden noch oocq de Saldanha vaerders veelmin Comp^o dienaeren geenige versse gesouten noch gedroogde vis meer en sullen mogen aen de

scheepen off ijmants anders brengen nochte vercoopen anders als aen d' E. Comp^o ende volgens dien al 't gene sij boven haer eijgen behoeften overigh hebben gehouden wesen te leveren aen 't fort omme aldaer voor d' opgemelte Comp^o gecocht en ontfangen te worden tegens 5 gl: 't 100 lb^{en} gevleckt en levendigh 2½ gl: of penne van confiscatie der vis die aen ijmant anders te coop sal gepresenteert worden beneffens een boete van 10 gl: te verbeuren, soo dickwils dese ordre sal bevonden worden overtreden te sijn alsoo sulex alles verstaen wort tot welstant

1658.
—
20th May. contravened, as this is understood to be for the welfare of this place and the best service of the Company.

Thus done, &c., &c., and extracted from the Resolutions, &c., &c.

Promulgated and affixed at the proper place on the 1st July.

(Signed) ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Sec.

Extract from the Resolutions of the Fort of Good Hope dated Friday the 26th July, 1658.

1658.
—
26th July. That the pigs may do no damage in the gardens of the Company or private individuals, their owners shall always keep a triangular collar round their necks (as already done by the Company) so that they may not force their way through the hedges, on pain of 12 stivers pound money for the provost and compensation for the damage done by such pigs; provided, however, that every one shall enclose his garden so strongly that no pigs will be able to get into it with their collars.

Thus done, &c., and promulgated and affixed on the 29th July following.

(Signed) ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Sec.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
6th Aug. As it is being more and more observed, notwithstanding our oft repeated warnings and admonitions, that some of the free-men are still treating their slaves as cruelly and tyrannically as before, most unmercifully beating them with rods and other whips, so that they can with difficulty be kept at home, as they are always

deser plaetse ende ten meesten diensten van d' E. Comp^e te behoren.

1658.

20en Maj.

Aldus gedaen ende g'extraheert uijt de Resolutie voorsz.: ten dage ende jare als boven mitsgaders ter behoortlijker plaatsz: gepronunchieert en g'affigeert P^{mo} Julij daeraen volgende bij mij ende was geteijckent

ABRAHAM GABBEMA,
Secretaris.

Extract uijtte Resolutien van 't Fort de Goede Hoop genomen op Vrijdag den 26^{en} Julij 1658.

Opdat de verckens geen schade in Comp^e noch de vrijelⁿ ende particuliere thuijnen soudon cunnen doen sullen de eijgenaer besorgen deselve altijt met een driebantigh heck (bij de Comp^e in treijn gebraght) om den hals gaen, ten eijnde deselve door geen heggens connen loopen op verbeurte van 12^{stvs} schutgelt voor den geweldiger ende vergoedinge van de schade bij de verckens te doen, mits elck sijn thuijnen dan oock sal hebben soo dicht en sterck te vlechten ofte beperggen datter de verckens met de heckens om den hals niet sullen cunnen uijt ende inloopen.

1658.

26en Julij.

De verckens met een 3 cantigh hek om den hals te gaen.

Aldus gedaen ende g'extraheert uijtte resolutie voorschreven ten dage, ende jaeren als boven, mitsgaders ter behoortlijker plaetse gepronunchieert, ende geaffigeert den 29^{en} d^e daeraen volgende bij mij en was geteijckent

ABRAHAM GABBEMA, Secretaris.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt van Comp^e Fortresse de Goede Hoop, ende verderen ommeslagh aan Cabo de boa, &c^e doen te weten

Alsoo meer ende meer gemerect wort dat (niet tegenstaende onse gedurighe, ende menichmael gedane vermaningen en waerschouwingen) sommige van den vrijeluiden haer slaven noch al even fel en tijrannielijk zijn traeterende als binden, ende slaende deselve seer onbarmhertighlijk met roede, ende andere geesels waerdoor sij deselve t'haren huijsen qualijk cunnen

1658.

Gen Aug.

Aengaende het tiranichlijk castighueren der slaven.

1658.
6th Aug

in consequence endeavouring to run away, of which there have been many examples, no small trouble being caused the Company in consequence in its endeavour to recapture and restore them to their owners:—Therefore, in order to prevent this, everyone is once more in kindness warned to beware henceforth of chastising his slaves for any fault, otherwise than domestically, and by no means, as above said, to bind them or beat them any more with rods and whips. But should they have committed grave offences they shall be reported to the Officer of Justice, that they may be proceeded against in accordance with the ordinances and statutes of India.

For this purpose the said freemen and all others, whoever they may be, are expressly ordered to do away with their scourging rods (some consisting of split cane and others of ropes with knobs at the ends), on pain of being fined 6 reals, should after the promulgation of this warning any be found in any one's house by the Fiscal.

Done, &c., this 6th day of August, 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
4th Sept.

As it is presumed that the freemen are secretly selling to the men of the passing ships, or keeping back the ivory, rhinoceros horns and ostrich feathers, which are only obtainable in scanty quantities, and the same freemen were permitted to barter in the hope that a larger quantity might thus be obtained, everything being sold to the Company only, for four times the amount paid for it; it has been decided, in order to prevent such irregularities, expressly to forbid the barter in every direction, that is as regards the ivory, rhinoceros horns, ostrich feathers and whatever may further be of value to the Company, directly or indirectly, and under whatever pretext it may take place; but should anything of this nature be brought to their houses by the Hottentoots, they shall be bound to send it to the Fort in order to be obtained there for the Company on pain of 20 reals of eight as often as any one may have offended, the fine to be applied as usual. But as regards such trifles as tortoises, ostrich egg shells, milk and such

houden, maer altijd van haer soecken aff te loopen gelijk daer van rheede exempelen sijn gebleecken t'welcke d' E. Comp^e telkens geen cleijne moeijs is aenbrengende omme die haer wederom te beschicken soo ist, dat omme sulcx voor te comen een ijgelijck bij desen nochmael in 't minne gewaerschout wort sijn voortaan te wachten van hunne slaven over eenige faulten anders als domesticquel: te castijden, en geensints desselve gelijk boven te binden of met eenige roede, ende geesels meer te slaen; maer swaere delicten begaen hebbende de justitie alhier aen te geven omme daerinne na de welgestelde ordonnantie, ende statuten van India te handelen als bevonden sal worden te behooren.

Wordende ten dien eijnde de gemelte vrijelⁿ, ende oock allen anderen, wie het soude mogen wesen voornamentlijck wel expresselijck mede gelast haere geesels (sommige van gespouwen rottangen, ende ander van touwe met cnoppen aen de eijnde gemaect) wegh te doen op peune van 6 realen boeten daersse na de affcundige deses door den fiscus in ijmants huijs sullen bevonden worden.

Actum in't Fort de Goede Hoope, Adij. 6^{en} Augustij,
A^o 1658.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBERCK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c.^a

Alsoo gepresumeert wordt dat de vrijelⁿ de oliphants tanden, renosters, ende struijs veeren (hier weijnich genoeg vallende), ende dierhalven op hoope van aen grootere quantité te geraecken haer voor deesen toegestaen te ruijlen onder die conditie om deselve aen niemant anders als d' E. Comp^e te leveren voor wel 4 mael soo veel alsse haer costen. Evenwel onder den dijn aen 't volcq van d' aencomende schepen, ende andere vercoopen, ende achter de hant houden, soo is 't dat wij tot voorecominge van sulcx

Interdictie van eli-
phants tanden, rhe-
noosterhoorns, en
struijsveeren.

de vrijelⁿ bij desen alomme de ruijlinghe voorsz: wel expresselijck interdiceren, ende verbieden, verstaende soo veel aengaet d' oliphants tanden, regnosters hoorens, struijs veeren, ende wes meer d' E. Comp^e dienstigh

mochte sijn, directelijck oft indirectelijck, ende onder wat preteetx het oock mochte wesen, maer ijts van dien t' haeren huijsen door de Hottentoos gebracht wordende, sullen gehouden wesen t'selve na 't Fort te stuijren om aldaer voor d' E. Comp^e bemachtigh te worden op peune van 20 realen van 8^{en} soo dickmaelen ijmant hier tegen sal hebben gepexeert, 't appliceren naer uso: doch wegen andere cleijnicheden als schildtpadjes, struijseij

1658.
6en Aug.

1658
4en Sept

1658.
—
4th Sept. things, these are not included so long as our masters in the Fatherland do not ordain otherwise.

Thus done, &c., the 4th September, 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
13th Sept. As cattle barter with the natives has been forbidden on the 4th May last by order of the Masters, and as notwithstanding some are still attempting to carry it on secretly, and what is even much worse, accept sick and scabby sheep which have been refused by the Company and cannot be taken back alive to their homes by the Hottentoots, who manage to get rid of them at the homesteads of the freemen for more than ten times the value of the best and healthiest sheep, to the great injury and hindrance of the Company—the freemen are once more warned to refrain from it, and especially from bartering slaughtered animals, directly or indirectly, and under no pretext whatever, on pain of a fine of 6 reals of eight for each offence.

Thus done, &c., on the 13th September, 1658, and promulgated on the 15th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
30th Sept. As it has been seen that the pigs sold to the freemen and others to be maintained by them without costs to the Company, have very much increased, and as it has been found impracticable to let all, both young and old, go about with triangular collars, as ordered on 26th July last, some having in consequence been

doppen, melck, ende diergelijke daer onder niet begreepen, soo lange het onse heeren meesters uijt ' Vaderlant niet anders comen te ordonneeren.

1658.
—
4^{en} Sept.

Aldus gedaen, ende g'arresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop den 4^{den} September Anno 1658, mitsgaders gepronuncheert en : g'affigeert den.....daeraen volgende.
Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c.

Alsoo de vrijelⁿ den veehandel met dese lants inwoonders op den 4^{en} Maij verleden door ordre van d' Ed^{le} Heeren Meesters uijt 't Vaderlant bij placcaat is verboden des nietgegenstaende sommige onder den dijm deselve noch al soecken te drijven, Nader verbot van jae! dat noch erger zij selfs siecken ende veehandel dat geen schorffde schapen ruijlen welcke bij d' E. schurffde ende siecke Comp^e niet aengenomen maer terugh gesonden worden ende door de Hottentoes niet refueert te ruijlen cunnende levendigh weder t' huijs brengen van de Hottentosen aen den vrijlⁿ huijsen weten quijt te worden mogen handelen. voor wel 10 mael soo veel als de beste ende gesontste schaepen waerdig sijn tot groote schade en hinder in Comp^s handel voorsz. soo is 't dat de vrije borgers bij desen noch mael worden gewaerschoot hun daer van te onthouden, ende voornamelijk van geslacht vee te ruijlen directel : ofte indirectelijk ende onder wat preteext het soude mogen weesen op peune van 6 realen van 8^{en} te verbeuren soo dikwils ijmant sal bevonden worden hiertegen gedaen te hebben.

1658.
—
13^{en} Sept.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop den 13^{en} Septembe^r A°. 1658, mitsgaders gepronuncheert ende ter behoerlijke (plaetse) g'affigeert den 15^{en} daer aen volgende, ende was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c.

Gesien dat sedert de verckens alte mael aen vrijeluijden ende particulieren sijn uijtgegeven ende vercocht om bij haer buijten Comp^s costen aengefoekt te worden &c^a seer Placcaat van wegen hebben beginnen te vermenighvuldigen, mitsgaders oock gemerckt om moghelijk te wesen den aenfoek van de alle deselve jongh ende out conform onse verckens. beraemde order van den 26^{en} Julij pass^o: met heckens om den

1658.
—
30^{en} Sept.

1658.

20th Sept.

killed, to the loss of their owners and the retardation of the increase, and as great trouble has also been caused to the swine herds and no little expense caused by the payment of pound fees as decreed in our aforesaid ordinance:—

And as it is further observed that some find it too much trouble, in accordance with our orders, to enclose their gardens with a strong close hedge, and so have not been able to keep their own pigs out of their gardens, so that, in order to get rid of the trouble they have sold their pigs to others, after they had previously been privileged to select the very best from the troop, and as they now boldly dare to say (even to the Commander himself) now that they have sold their pigs, that should they find pigs of others in their open gardens or the neighbourhood they would break their legs and kill them, to the hindrance of such a necessary increase, so much commended to us by our Principals, besides agriculture and the breeding of cattle, and who are under the impression that hitherto we have not displayed the right zeal:—

Therefore, in accordance with the express orders of our Masters, in order not to check the progress of the same, but as much as possible to advance it, as well as to encourage the owners of pigs to keep them for their most indispensable propagation, we have, contrary to our previous resolution, decided to absolve them from the aforesaid gate and pound money, and to order those who have gardens and desire to keep them, that in order to keep the pigs out of them they shall enclose their gardens so securely that no pigs will be able to break into them. The inspection shall be entrusted to the Fiscal and the Country bailiff, who shall see that the hedges have been made strong and close.

Those who deem this too much trouble will have patiently to submit to the loss which they will suffer in consequence, as it is not possible to attend to such a large herd of pigs so closely that some will not wander away or run towards the open gardens; hence if anyone should dare to do such animals the least harm, he shall, besides suffering corporal punishment, forfeit £100 for each pig whether big or small, that may have been hurt or killed.

1658.

30en Sept.

hals te laten loopen vermits tot schaede als is gebleecken eenige daer door tot verachtinge van den aenteelt wederom sijn om den hals geraeckt, behalven dat sulcx den vercken houders oock groote moeilten is veroorsaekende ende voornamentl: geen cleijne oncosten in 't betaelen van 't schutgelt conform onse resolutie in dato voorsz. daerop gestelt.

Item oock gesien dat het sommige te veel moeilten is om nae d'ordre in d° resolutie vervath haere thuijnen met goede stercke dichte heggens te beheijnen ende selfs haere verckens uijt hun eijgen open thuijnen niet hebbende cunnen houden deselve daeromme als oock om van die moeilten ontslagen te sijn aen anderen weder hebben vercocht nadat se al vooren geprevigileert sijn geweest de eerste ende beste uijt al den hoop uijt te kiessen ende welcke luijden noch wel stoutelijck durven (tegen den Com-mandeur selfs) seggen, nu se haere verckens hebben vercocht andere haere verckens in hun open thuijnen ofte daeromtrent vindende de beenen aen stucken ende doot willen slaen, tot hindernissen van soo noodigen aenfocq, die de heeren onse principaelen benefens den corenbouw &c°. ander bestiael ons successive soo hoogh aanbeveelen jae wel meenen bij ons daerinnen den rechten ijver ofte beleidt tot dato noch niet en is aangewendt, &c°.

Soo is 't dat wij conform de expresse last onser Heeren Meesters voorsz: den voortganck van dien emmers niet te stutten maer zoo veel mogelijk te doen toenemen als oock om de houders der verckens tot het aenhouden ende den hoogh noodigen aenteelt te meer te animeeren, contrarie onse resolutie voorsz: goet gevonden hebben deselve van voorsz: heckens en schultgelt te ontslaen, ende oock die thuijnen hebben ende houden willen om de verckens daer uijt te doen blijven te gebieden dat se haere thuijnen soo vast sullen hebben te ompaggeren ofte beheijningen datter geen verckens mogel: sij deur te comen, ende waervan de schouw sal staen aen den fiscus ende landtschouwt om te sien oft de heijningen wel soo sterck en dicht sullen wesen gemaecqt die sich van sulcx te veel moeilten laeten wesen sullen

De verckens worden van de hecken ontslagen mits dat ijder die van haer schaede bevrijt wil zijn zijne thuijnen mag versekeren geene doot te slaen.

moeten gedulden ende haer hebben te getroosten dese schade welcke sij door eijgen naelatingheijt daer bij sullen comen te lijden, vermits het niet mogelijk is soo groote cudde verckens soo nauw te bewaeren datter niet eenige ter zijden oft na de open thuijnen soudon cunnen comen te loopen hoedanighe nochte oock andere verckens echter ijmandt

sij sal vervorderen daeromme eenigh 't minste leet te doen op lijffstraffe ende verbeurte van hondert guldens voor ijder vercken t' zij groot ofte cleijn dat dienshalven eenigh leedt gedaen ofte doot geslaegen sal bevonden worden: Mits oock de houders van

1658.
—
36th Sept.

The owners of pigs, however, shall be bound to keep a slave or Dutch boy to take charge of them, however small their number may be, and in driving them in and out, he shall do his best to keep them away as much as possible from the gardens, and prevent them from breaking out during the night. But should this accidentally occur no one shall do the least harm to any such pigs that may have escaped during the night and entered any garden, but he shall detain them until the next day and bring them to the Fiscal, who shall investigate the case, and proceed according to circumstances, as it is understood that those who do not desire to suffer loss from pigs shall have to enclose their gardens properly, as the Company has been obliged to do.

Every one is therefore warned that in this matter, as regards the fines and punishments decreed, there will be no dissimulation whatever, as we deem this course to be in the interest of the Company and the public, and therefore highly necessary.

And that no one may plead ignorance of this ordinance, it has been affixed everywhere at the proper places and published throughout the whole settlement.

Thus done and decreed in the Fort the Good Hope on the 31st September and promulgated on the 1st October following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
2nd Oct.

As it has been observed that the forests not yet given out, but only provisionally opened, that every one may take from them what he requires, are most improperly damaged, and much good wood is unnecessarily and indiscriminately cut down, being left to rot, to the great loss of the growing Colony here, we have decided—as the present first established freemen are already provided with fine homesteads, barns and stables, &c.—that in consideration of the necessity of economizing the timber for such freemen as may come hereafter, and of the fact that at present two free sawyers have entered on freedom for 15 years, who have each received a piece of forest from which to supply everyone with planks and all kinds of timber, and moreover have at their own

verckens sullen gehouden wesen elck over sijne cudde hoe cleijn die is een slaeff ofte duijtsche jongen te houden ten eijnde deselve int uijt ende indrijven met alle mogel: vlijt van open thuijnen soo veel doenlijck affgehouden werden ende oock 's nachts niet comen uijt te breecken sonder dat nochtans sulcx niet willens geschieden echter evenwel ijemant sal vermogen

Een knecht off slaaff
achter de verckens te
houden.

eenighe soodanigen bij nacht uijtgebrockens verckens in en op de thuijnen comende t' minste leedt te doen maer die ophouden tot 's anderen daghs, ende alsdan bij den fiscaal brengen om sigh op de saeck te informeren ende daerinne te procederen als bevonden zal worden te behooren, alsoo verstaen wort die geen schade van verckens lijden wil, sijn thuijnen als voorseijt sal moeten dicht maecken, gel: d' E. Comp^e wel heeft moeten doen, mitsgaders oock ijeders een gewaerschouwt dat in dese gestelde boeten ende straffe t' minste en sal werden gedissimuleert, vermits wij sulcx ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e en voor 't gemeene besten alhier op t' hooghste noodigh vinden te behooren.

Ende opdat sigh niemant op oncunde en hebbe te beroepen, soo is desen ter behoorlijcker plaetsen alomme door 't lant gepubliceert ende g'affigeert.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop ultimo Septemb^r A^o 1658, mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den eersten October daeraen volgende.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet &c^o.

Alsoo gemerckt wort dat de boschgagien welke noch niet uijtgegeven maer provisionelijck toegestaan sijn, elck sijn gerieff uijt te haelen seer onordentelijck worden geschent ende veel goet hout noodeloos, sonder fatsoen omgevelt blijft leggen vergaen tot groot nadeel van dese aengroeijende Colonie alhier soo is 't dewijle de tegenwoordige eerste vrije lieden al met fraeije gelegentheden van huijsingen, schuijren ende statten &c^o sijn versien, dat wij insiende de nootsaeckelijckheijt van het timmerhoudt voor vrije lieden die oock na desen staen te comen, alsmeede dat sich tegenwoordigh twee vrije hout zagers voor 15 jaeren in vrijdom hebben begeben, ende aen deselve elck een stuck bosch is uijtgedeelt omme daeruijt een ijegelijck met plancken ende aller handen timmerhoudt te versien ende op 't

1658.
—
30en Sept.

1658.
—
2en Oct.

1658.
—
2nd Oct.

cost engaged the services of various Dutch carpenters, wagon-makers and sawyers, as well as slaves, henceforth to forbid all and everyone, Company's servants as well as freemen, access to and use of the aforesaid forests, and to ordain that those who may require any timber or any other kind of wood, spars, lathes, &c., shall be bound to obtain and buy them at a reasonable price from the free sawyers, who have become free on the strength of the same, and accordingly been granted each a portion of forest:—

And as it has also been observed that some, without distinction of places, fetch a lot of wood for fuel and drag away more than is required for their own use; yea, even selling it at the most excessive prices to the English and the brickmakers, so that their oxen, given them for agricultural purposes, are considerably fatigued, without any one showing any gratitude to the Company (which owns them):—It is decided that for every wagon of fuel conveyed by anyone from beyond the boundaries of his property, for brickmakers or others, there shall be paid as a recognition and tax to the Company the sum of ten stivers, until freemen shall offer themselves to lease or hire the fuel forests from the Company. But what a person has on his own land he may freely fetch, burn, or sell to others, including branches for peas and beans which may also be freely fetched until further orders out of the lower cripple and down bushes, as much as he may require for fuel for his own use; provided, however, that everyone shall beware of cutting the least twig from the in as well as the outside of the Company's forest stretching along the "Bos Rivier" downwards to the Liesbeeck River inclusive, as it is naturally covered with close underwood serving as a perfect wooden fence for the cattle, &c., which at one time or another the Hottentoots may again attempt to steal from us.

Nor shall any of the downs' or small bushes be burnt by the lime burners or brickmakers in their ovens, lest they be too speedily destroyed and *the agriculturists find none left for plaiting the walls of their houses.*

And that this may be well observed, and no fraud be committed

welcke sijl: t' haren lasten verscheijde duijtse dienaers als Timmerluijden, Wagenmaeckers, Houtzagers ende slaven sijn

houdende, hebben goet gevonden ende geresol-

Verbot om in Comp^s
bosschen eenigh hout
te mogen haecken.

veert alle ende een iegelijk sowel Comp^s
dienaers als vrije lieden den toegancq ende het

gebruijck van de meergemelte bosschagies

voortaen te inhiberen ende verbieden gelijk hun 't selve g'inhibeert ende verboden wordt bij desen, ende dat den genen die eenigh timmer ofte ander hout, item oock sparen laten en wes meer daeraen dependerende, nodigh heeft sulcx ten redelijke prijse sullen gehouden wesen te haelen ende coopen van de vrije houtzagers voorsz: welck daerop vrij geworden ende elck een stuck bos ten eijnde voorsz: verleent sijn.

Ende nademaal mede gesien wordt dat sommige sonder aensien van plaetse veele houdt tot branthoudt halen, ende wegh slepen meer als voor hun eijgen huijshoudingh jae! sulcx oock wel ten duijsten weten aen Engelse ende steenbackers

d'Vrijlieden mogen
geen brandhoudt aen
steenbackers off an-
dere natien sonder
kennisse vercoopen.

&c^a te vercoopen waerdoor oock haerluijden trek ossen tot den lantbouw gegeven vrij worden afgemat sonder dat ijemant ijets d' E. Comp^e (die 't eijgen is) tot erkenenisse te wil weet, soo is mede goetgevonden dat voor ijeders

wagen branthout die ijmant buijten sijn lant voor steenbackers oft andere haelt tot erkenenisse ende gerechtigheijt aen d' E. Comp^e voortaen sal betaelt worden 10 stuijvers ter tijt toe haer vrije luijden sullen openbaren die genegentheijt hebben de branthout bossen van d' E. Comp^e te pachten ofte huijren, doch 't gene elck op sijn eijgen lant heeft sal hij selfs vrij mogen halen, branden, ende aen anderen mogen vercoopen ende tacken tot erten oft bonnen sullen tot nader gelegentheijt oock noch mogen vrij gehaelt worden uijt de beneden creupel ende duijn bosjens als mede elck soo veel hij tot eijgen hert brandt nodigh heeft, excepte dat sijn ijeder een wie het oock is, sal hebben te wachten 't minste tackjen soo wel aen de binnen als buijten cant te cappen van 't

Geen houdt aen bosri-
vier te mogen hacken.

houdt dat boven aen Comp^e bos langs d' bos rivier is streckende tot beneden aen de Riviere Liesbeecq incluijs, alsoo hetzelve van natuijre

wege is affgesien te wesen bewassen tot een formele stuttinge ende dichte besluijtinge van aller hande houdt voor beestiael &c^a 't welck om bij tijt ofte wijle door de Hottentos soude mogen onderstaen worden weder 't ontroven, soo en sullen oock van eenige duijn oft cleijne bosies clack (? calck) noch steenbackers tot haere ovens ijets mogen verstocken opdat sulcx niet al te vroegh t' eenemael verniet ende de lantbouwers verlegen gemaect worden de wanden van haere huijsingen te vlechten.

Ende opdat dit wel geobserveert moght worden ende hierinne genige simulatie ofte fraude comen te geschieden, soo heeft den

1658.
—
2nd Oct.

the lance corporal at the Company's "Schuyr," as well as the Fiscus and Provost have been ordered to attend to its maintenance in every direction, and take proceedings against all offenders. All timber and fuel taken from other forests than the aforesaid, and not properly conveyed to be confiscated with a fine of three reals each time— $\frac{1}{3}$ *pro fisco*, $\frac{1}{3}$ for the poor and the rest for the seizer, as it is understood that this course is in the best interests of the Company and highly necessary for the beginning colonists and the general public.

And that no one may plead ignorance, the above has been affixed in the form of a Placcaat at the proper places in the settlement.

Thus done, &c., on the 2nd October, 1658, and promulgated the following day.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

165.8
—
7th Oct.

As it often happens that various articles are washed on shore from the Company's vessels, such as planks, spars, oars, boat hooks, handspikes, windlass spokes, empty casks, staves and cases, some of which are still very good and fit for use, and as it has been observed that without permission the freemen at their own free will carry off everything; which independent of the rights of the beach, are the Company's own property, every one is hereby warned at once to report what he may have found to the Fiscus as soon as the latter appears at his house, and within 24 hours deliver the articles at the Fort, in order to be received there on behalf of the Company, that every one may be paid for his trouble, or the articles returned to the freemen should the Company not require them.

This, however, does not forbid the securing of washed up goods, but on the contrary everyone is by this permitted to do so, provided that he shall, no matter how trifling it may be, or wherever it may have been found, bring it first to the Fort or to

lantspass: aen Comp^s corenschuijz soo wel als den fiscus ende geweldiger last daer op aen alle ordre (? oorden) te letten ende die in desen overtredigh bevonden worden te beslaen ten behoeve van d' Comp^e in de verbeurte van het timmerhoudt ende brandhoudt voorsz: dat uijt andre bossen als voorsz: gehaelt ende niet na behooren aengebracht wort nevens eene geltsboete van 3 realen telcke reijzen $\frac{1}{3}$ pro fisco $\frac{1}{3}$ voor den armen en de rest voor den beslager alsoo verstaen wort sulcx ten meesten diensten aen d' E. Comp^e ende ten besten van beginnen: Coloniers voor 't gemeen alhier soodanigh hoogh nodigh te vereijshen.

1658.
—
2en Oct.

Ende opdat sigh niemant op oncunde soude hebben te verschonen soo is desen bij forme van Plaeccatte ter behoort: plaetse afgelesen ende in 't lant aengeplackt.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't fort de Goede Hoope, 2 October A^o 1658, mitsgrs: gepronunchieert ende g'affig^t den D^o daeraen volgende.

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c^a.

Dewijle het veeltijts gebeurt dat er van Comp^s schepen verscheijde goederen hier comen tegen de strant te drijven als plancken, sparren, riemen, haecx, wintboomen, hantspaecken, ledige vaeten, schoven, cassen t' welck sommigh noch al heel goet en bequaem is te veroirbaren, ende dat gemerckt wordt sulcx alles door vrijelⁿ sonder consent op haer eijgen houtjen maer wort wegh gesleept, daar noethans boven de gerechticheijt der stranden t'selve Comps^s eijgen goet is, soo wort een ijegelijck bij desen gewaerschouwt alle hetgene ijemandt soodanigh oft elders gevonden heeft op de verschijninge van den fiscus aen hunne huijsinge sulcx datelijck te verthonen ende binnen 24 uijren aen't fort te brengen om aldaer van Comp^s wegen t' ontfangen ende elke voor sijn moeijten betaelt ofte sulcx aen de vrijelⁿ wederom gegeven te worden als 't bij de E. Comp^e sal cunnen en willen worden gemist.

Wegen 't stranden
van eenige goederen.

1658.
—
7en Oct.

Sonder dat daerom verboden zij 't gestrande te mogen bergen maer wort sulcx ijder een bij desen toegelaten, onder reserve ende mits nochtans gehouden sijnde t' selve hoe geringh het oock is, ende waer het gevonden wort eerst te sullen moeten brengen

1658.
7th Oct.

the Redoubt "Duynhoop" at the Salt River in order to be viewed there by Commissioners in the presence of the Fiscus, that it may be decided what the Company can or cannot spare, and the burghers may be properly and to their satisfaction rewarded, on pain of a 10 reals fine, to be forfeited for each offence; the money to be applied as usual, as this is deemed to be in the interest of the Company, and for the maintenance of her sovereign rights.

Thus done, &c., on the 7th October, 1658, and promulgated on the same day.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
12th Oct.

Whereas the yellow wood (the most suitable for planks, and least in quantity in the forests here) is cut down and destroyed without consideration by every one, and whereas other timber can be found for beams, posts, &c., and the aforesaid yellow wood should necessarily be economized for planks, for which the other kinds of timber are by no means so fit:—

The Commander and Council have for these reasons and others deemed fit to warn all within the Company's dominions, servants as well as freemen, and especially the free carpenters and sawyers, and also to forbid them henceforth to cut down any yellow wood, and under no pretext whatsoever, except for planks only, and to do so only each in his own forest, in accordance with the placeaat of the 2nd instant, which expressly forbids access to all the other forests, to free carpenters as well as sawyers, who have been granted large plots of forests sufficient for their requirements. And that this order may be carried out without fraud, the Fiscus is ordered to attend to this matter, and on behalf of the Company

aen 't Fort ofte op t' wijste aen redout dijn hoop staende bij de Soute Revier, ome aldaer door gecommiteerde ten overstaen van den fiscus te besichtigen wat gelijk voorsz: bij d' E. Comp^e gemist ofte niet gemist zal mogen worden ende de borgers voor hunne moeijten behoort: te contenteeren op peune van 10 realen te verbeuren soo menichmael ijmant nae desen hierin bevonden sal worden overtreden te hebben t'appliceeren naer uso, alsoo sulcx ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e ende tot hanthavinge van der selver gerechtigh^e alsoo bevonden wort te behooren.

1658.
—
7en Oct.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't Fort de Goede Hope den 7 Octob: A^o 1658, mitsgaders gepronuncieert ende g'affigeert den selven D^o.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c^e.

Alsoo 't geelhout ('t bequaemste tot plancken ende 't minste alhier in de Caepse bossen wesende) van ijder een zonder overlegh maer voort omgehouden ende vernielt; ende dat tot balcken stijlen &c^e ander hout in bossen te becomen is, ende voorhaelde geelhout noodigh dient gemesnageert expres tot plancken waertoe d'andere boomen nergens nae soo bequaem ende gevouchelijck te zagen vallen, soo hebben den Commandeur ende Raet voorsz: om die ende andere considerationen meer, goetgevonden alle ende een ijegelijck onder Comp^s gehoorsaemheijt alhier wonende, soo wel vrijelⁿ als Comp^s dienaeren ende voornamentlijck de vrije Timmerluijden ende hout zagers bij desen willen waerschouwen ende verbieden gelijk deselve gewaerschouwt ende verboden worden bij desen voortaan geen geelhout altoos meer om te hacken onder wat pretecx^t het oock mochte wesen anders als tot plancken alleen ende sulcx oock elck in hun eijgen bossen alsoo conform het plaecat van 2 deser ijder een den toeganck tot alle d' anderen bossen wel expres verboden ende g'interdiceert blijft, soo wel vrije timmerluijden als houtzagers, welcke ten dien eijnde grote percken bos genoegh uijtgegeven ende verleent zijn. Ende opdat dit sonder fraude wel soudē mogen werden achtervolght, is den fiscus bij desen gelast daer op te letten van d' E. Comp^e ende telkens te beslaen in een geltboete van 3 realen van 8^{en} t' appliceeren conform den placcaete voorsz: alsoo dit aldus verstaen

1658.
—
12en Oct.

Geen geelhout anders als tot plancken om te hacken.

pres tot plancken waertoe d'andere boomen nergens nae soo bequaem ende gevouchelijck te zagen vallen, soo hebben den Com-

mandeur ende Raet voorsz: om die ende andere considerationen meer, goetgevonden alle ende een ijegelijck onder Comp^s gehoorsaemheijt alhier wonende, soo wel vrijelⁿ als Comp^s dienaeren ende voornamentlijck de vrije Timmerluijden ende hout zagers bij desen willen waerschouwen ende verbieden gelijk deselve gewaerschouwt ende verboden worden bij desen voortaan geen geelhout altoos meer om te hacken onder wat pretecx^t het oock mochte wesen anders als tot plancken alleen ende sulcx oock elck in hun eijgen bossen alsoo conform het plaecat van 2 deser ijder een den toeganck tot alle d' anderen bossen wel expres verboden ende g'interdiceert blijft, soo wel vrije timmerluijden als houtzagers, welcke ten dien eijnde grote percken bos genoegh uijtgegeven ende verleent zijn. Ende opdat dit sonder fraude wel soudē mogen werden achtervolght, is den fiscus bij desen gelast daer op te letten van d' E. Comp^e ende telkens te beslaen in een geltboete van 3 realen van 8^{en} t' appliceeren conform den placcaete voorsz: alsoo dit aldus verstaen

1658.
—
12th Oct fine each offender 3 reals of 8, the amount to be applied as usual. . . .

Thus done, &c., in the Fort the Good Hope the 12th October, 1658, and promulgated the following day.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
24th Oct.

As it has been found that notwithstanding our placeaats of the 4th May and 13th September last, forbidding, in accordance with orders from the Directors, the cattle trade with the natives, some are still carrying on the same, especially the free burgher Jan Reyniersz: who does not hesitate, contrary to all enactments on the subject and orders from our masters, boldly to continue in it, and for that purpose detains the natives expressly at his house, to such an extent that cattle seldom reach the Fort without his obtaining at least a portion of the sheep, sometimes in a friendly way, but often also by force (as he lives on the thoroughfare), killing and consuming them, instead of, like other freemen attending chiefly to the increase; and as moreover, such private bartering has been found to be not a little to the prejudice and loss of the Company's trade, which has at present been placed on such a good footing, the Commander and Council bearing in mind the audacity of the same Jan Reyniersz: have found good, with the consent of the free burgher Councillors who were this day present to consider the offences of the said Reyniersz: for the third time to warn all without exception and forbid them from bartering any slaughtered cattle, or unslaughtered, directly or indirectly, and under no pretext whatsoever on pain of forfeiting, instead of the fixed 6 reals, a fine of 25 for the first, and 50 reals of 8 for the second offence— $\frac{1}{3}$ for the informer, and the rest as usual, but anyone offending for the third

wordt ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e ende ten besten voor 't gemeen alhier hoogh noodich te vereijshen.

1658.
—
12en Oct.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop
Den 12 October A^o 1658. Mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende ter
behorrelijker plaets g'affigeert, den 13 Ditto daer aen volgens
ende was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur en Raet &c^e.

Alsoo bevonden wort dat niet jegenstaende bij onsen voorigen
placcaeten van 4^{en} Maij ende 13 September verleden de vrije
luijden door ordre onser Heeren Principaelen uijt het Vaderlant
den veehandel met dese lants inwoonders ofte Hottentoots is ver-
boden echter evenwel sulx door sommige noch al gecontinueert
wordt ende voornamentlijk bij den Vrijborger Jan Reijniersz:
heden daerop noch laest bevonden, die sich t' selve gantsch niet
ontsiet: maer tegen alle gestelde orders ende bevelen onser
Heeren Meesters onbeschromt ende stouth daerin blijft voort-
vaeren mitsgaders dese natie ten dien eijnde 't sijnen huijsen
oock expres aenhoudt soodanigh datter seldom vee aen't Fort
comt oft weet van de schapen ten minsten sijn deel met minne
ende oock somtijts wel p^rforce (als woonende op de passagie) te
crijgen slachten consumeeren, in plaets van gelijk ander vrije
luijden doen vooreerst noch op de aenteelinghe wat te letten, &c^e,
behalven dat soodanige private ruijlingen oock niet weijnich
bevonden is te strecken tot prejuditie ende schade van Comp's
handel jegenwoordigh op soo goeden voet gebracht sijnde, soo
is't dat den Commandeur ende Raedt gemerckt de stoutich^t van
denselven Jan Reijniersz: met toestemmingen van den vrije borgher
raden heden hierover als oock over de begaene fouten van Jan
Reijniersz: voorsz: present sijnde geweest, goet gevonden hebben,
ten derden mael wederom een ijegelijk soowel Comp's dienaeren
als vrije luijden te waerschouwen ende belasten gelijk deselve bij
promulgation ende afficitte deser doen mits desen dat hun

1658.
—
24en Oct.

Noch nader verbot
van den Veehandel.

niemand wie het oock is en zal in 't alder-
minste bemoeijen eenigh geslacht ofte onge-
slacht vee te ruijlen directelijk ende indi-
rectelijk ende onder wat preteext het oock mochte wesen in pene
van in plaets: der gestelde 6 realen nu voortaan te verbeuren een
geltboete van 25 voor d' eerste, ende 50 r^m van 8^{en} voor de 2^{de}
mael t' appliceren $\frac{1}{3}$ voor den aanbrengher ende rest naer uso: doch
ijmant ten derden ofte meer malen hier tegens noch willens

1658.
—
24th Oct.

time or oftener, the Fiscal will be ordered to take action against him for disobedience and contravention of the ordinances and commands of the lawful authorities, according to the Instructions of our Lords Principals laid down for the benefit of the Company and the welfare of the public.

And as the Hottentoots also complain that the said Jan Reyniersz calling them to his house, and not being able to agree with them, wrests from them their goods by force, beats and shoves them, which must in the end cause bitterness instead of friendly feeling; and as it is also observed that by the access of the Hottentoots to the houses of the freemen in the country (far removed from the Fort) not only favourable opportunities are offered them to carry on the forbidden cattle trades, but that these natives (who are beginning to be very clever) will be able to spy out every chance for injuring the freemen and rob them of their cattle, yea! (which may God prevent) murder them during the night or unseasonable times, the interpreter Doman having 2 or 3 days ago stated that the Cochoquas (in order to make them odious to us) had asked him whether the Dutch nation's houses could not be set on fire, and whether the occupants keep good watch during the night. It was decided to warn all the freemen of this and to notify to them that henceforth and until further orders, they shall not permit any Hottentoots to come near to, much less enter their houses, on pain of a fine of 6 reals of 8, in order as much as possible to prevent all such damage and inconvenience, as well as fire in the ripe corn accordingly every one was admonished to keep good watch at his house.

Thus done, &c., on the 24th October, 1658, and promulgated on the 28th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
11th Nov.

In order to prevent any further absconding of freemen here, to the great injury of the Company, in consequence of the great

comende te pexceren sal den fiscael last gegeven worden tegen denselven proces te maecken van inobedientie ende tegenstrevinge der ordonnantien ende beveelen van de wettelijke overich^t na den last onser Heeren principaelen ten dienste van d' E. Comp^e Ende welvaart van 't gemeen gestelt. Ende nademael oock door de Hottentoots geelacht is dat meer genoemde Jan Reijniersz: deselve aen zijn huijs roepende ende niet cunnende met haer accorderen p^r force hun goet affdwinght slaet ende stoott, 't welck consequentelijck verbitteringe in plaets van minne staet te veroorsaecken. Item oock bespeurt wordende dat door t' acces der Hottentoots aen der vrije luijden huijsen in 't landt (van 't Fort wat verde affgelegen) riet allene groote occassie gegeven wort tot voorsz: verboden vee handelinge nemaer oock dat bij deselve natien (vrij slim beginnende te worden) daer door can affgespeculeert worden, alle gelegenth^t om der vrije luijden te beschadigen ende haer vee aff te nemen jae (dat Godt wil verhoeden) deselve bij nacht ofte ontijde wel alle te vermoorden, als hebbende den Toleq Doman

En dat geen Hottentoots aender vrijeⁿ huijsen sullen mogen comen.

2 à 3 dagen geleden onder andere wel weten te zeggen dat de Cochoquas (om haer odieus te maecken) hem hadden gevraecht ofte duijsche natien haren huijsen niet waren in den brant te steecken ende deselve oock des 's nachts wel wacht hielden, soo is oock goetgevonden alle de vrijelⁿ hiermede van te waerschouwen ende bij desen te doen aenseggen dat se van nu voortaan tot nader ordre geen Hottentoots altoos meer aen ende veel min binnen hunne huijsen sullen laeten comen op peune van 6 r^{en} van 8^{en} omme emmers alle soodanige schaden ende ongemaek voorsz. als oock eenigen brandt aen 't rijpe coorn, &c^e sooveel doenlijk te vermijden ende voor te comen waeromme elck mede vermaent wort aen zijn huijsen wel goede wacht te houden.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't Fort de Goede Hoop den 24^{en} October 1658, mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 28^{en} daeraen volgende.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c^e.

Dat om voor te comen het meerder weghloopen van vrije luijden alhier tot grooten interest ende schade van d' E. Comp^e gedijende

1658.
—
24en Oct:

1658.
—
11en Ne

1658.
11th Nov.

debts which they leave behind, it is decreed that henceforth no freemen or any of their slaves shall go on board any of the ships of the Company, or any foreign vessels, especially not with their own boats or those of the Company, unless with the written consent of the Commander in the latter's own handwriting; offenders to forfeit 20 reals for the first time, with heavier correction for subsequent contraventions, the money to be applied as usual.

At the same time all and especially the free burghers, Jan Reyniersz and Leendert Cornelisz, are notified and expressly ordered, to restore in proper order and to their proper places within 24 hours what they have taken out of the houses of the runaway fishermen, on pain of being condemned to pay all the debts left behind by the fugitives, and prosecuted criminally by the Fiscal as despoilers, and in such a manner as such people deserve.

Thus done, &c., the 11th Nov., 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

*Fragment of Index.**

No one may sell bread except the licensed bakers.

The baker may buy his corn from no one except the Company.

No one may on Sundays proceed to the country and play there,
but when the bell rings he shall be bound to attend the service.

The punishment of the convicts on Robben Island made heavier.
Ordinance for the market.

The workmen may not run away from their work to the inns, or
the officers absent themselves from the works before the beat
of the drum.

Mostart's privilege.

Against their squandering away their cattle among one another.

*This Index belongs to the placaten promulgated after Riebeeck's departure.

vermits de groote schulden daer se mede deur gaen voortaan
 niemant van deselve nochte haere dienaers
 offte slaven meer en sullen mogen aen boort
 van Comp^s offte eenige vreemde scheepen
 vaeren ende voornamentl. met eijgen vaer-
 tuigen, nochte oock met Comp^s boots tenzij
 met speciael schriftel. consent van des Commandeurs eijgen handt
 onderteijkent op de verbeurte van 20Rⁿ voor de eerste reijs, ende
 swaerder correctie voor die 't meermalen onderstaet t' appli-
 ceeren naer uso.

1658.
 11en Nov

Soo worden oock bij desen allen ende een igelⁿ doch voorna-
 mentlijk de vrijborgers Jan Reijniersz. ende Leendert Cornelisz.
 aengecundight, ende wel expressel. gelast al 't gene zijl. ende
 ijmant anders meer uijt de wegh gelopen vrije vissers hujs
 hebben wegh gehaelt, binnen den tijt van 24 uijren onvermind^t
 daer weder op sijn plaets te brengen op pene te betaelen alle dese
 schulden die de voorsz. fugatijven hebben achter gelaeten, ende
 als spoeljeerders door den fiscaal criminel. aengesproken ende
 geprocedt te worden soo men tegen sulck volck behoort te doen.

Aldus gedaen &c. adij 11^{en} Novemb. 1658.

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

(Fragment—Inhouds opgave.)*

	Fol.
Niemand mag brood verkoopen als die 't toegestaan ..	168
De bakker mag van niemand sijn coorn copen als van d'E. Compagnie	170
Niemand mag 's Sondaegs naer buijten op de platte landen loopen en spelen, maer is gehouden op 't klokgeluij den godsdienst bij te wonen ..	172
Verswaering van de last der bandijten op 't Robben Eijlant	176
Ordonnantie van de passen	{ 179-80 182
't Werckvolk mag niet van 't werck in de herbergen loopen, noch d' officiers van 't werk absenteeren voor de Tromslag	184-5
Mostarts privilegie	188
Tegens 't verquantselen van 't bestiael onder den anderen	190

*Dit Register behoort na de placcaten gepromulgeert na Riebeecks vertrek

1658.
 19th Nov.

Regulations for those on the Island.

Renewal of many former placaten.

Further privileges of Mostart.

Rice stealing.

Permission to every one to buy strong drinks from the ships,
 provided the excise is paid.

Price of rice and of a litre of sugar beer.

The freemen to report their cattle.

Oaths for the Burgher Councillors.

Ordinance for fuel.

No runaways to be harboured.

Playing and gambling forbidden.

Without consent no one may go out with firearms.

Ordinance forbidding cattle barter.

No cattle to be slaughtered without consent.

No one may, when going into the country, shoot any game there
 without consent.

No seamen to be harboured.

No strong liquor to be sold to male or female slaves.

Increase of the reward for shooting lions, tigers, leopards, &c.

Regarding sheep thefts. No one may with his knowledge detain
 strange sheep among his own, but he shall be obliged to report
 them.

No pigs to be kept without a herd.

Every one to take care that his cattle does not injure the crops of
 another.

Change in the price of bread.

Further order regarding the celebration of the Sabbath, which is
 not to be desecrated by keeping open the taverns.

Privilege granted to Hendrik Evertsz to retail beer.

The rest is wanting.

WARNING.

As the dry season is approaching and the grass may be ignited
 by any spark, so that the fire (as was seen last year in the case of
 Harmans farm) may easily reach the ripe corn (which is now
 being mown) to the great loss of the residents, and as it has been
 observed that daily the grass is thoughtlessly set on fire, to the no
 small danger of the crops; every one, both Company's servants
 and freemen, are warned and expressly forbidden to set or shoot

Ordre en Reglement van die op 't Eijlant zijn	..	192
Renovatie van veele voorgaende placaten	..	193-6
Naerder privilegie van mostaert	..	195
Rijst dieverije	..	195
Vergunninge aen een ijder om starken drank te mogen van de schepen coopen, mits betalende den accijns		200
Prijs van rijns ende kan suikerbier	..	202
De vrijluijden moeten haer vee aengeven	..	204
Eed der Borgerraden	..	206
Ordonnantie van Brandhout	..	209
Geen wegloopers te huijsvesten	..	211
Verbot van spelen en dobbelen	..	213
Sonder consent mag niemand met eenig schietgeweer uitgaen; en tegen 't veehandelen	{ ..	{ 214
Geen vee te slachten sonder consent	..	216
Niemand mag, in 't land gaende aldaer sonder consent eenig wilt schieten	..	218
Geen scheeps volcq op te houden	..	221
Aen de slaven en slavinnen mag niemand sterke drank laten volgen	..	223
Verhoginge van praemie op 't schieten van Leuwen en Tijgers, Luijpaerden, &c.	..	224
Van schapen dieverije. Niemand mag willens wetens vreemde schapen onder zijn trop ophouden, maer is genootsaakt deselve aen te geven	..	232
Geen varckens te houden sonder hoeder	..	236-7
Ijder moet Sorge dragen dat zijn bestiael ander mans gesaeijde niet beschadige	..	242
Veranderinge van de prijs des broodts	..	244
Nader verbot van 't vieren der Sabbatdagen en deselve door tapneringe niet te ontheijligen	..	246
Prefiglie van biertap aen Henk. Evertsz	..	249
		251

Cetera desunt.

WAERSCHOUWINGE

Dewijle (gegenstaende) segge tegenwoordigh t'drooge saijsoen is aencomende en t' gras derhalven door eenigh vuirlicht oan comen in den brandt te raecken dat dan (gelijck A" passa" aen Harmans bouwerije geblecken) seer lichtelijck in t'rijpe coorn (gegenwoordigh beginnende gemaijt te worden) tot groote schade van de Ingesetenen alhier ende gemerect wort eenige wat lichtveerdigh alle dagen den brant in't gras sijn steckende, tot geen cleijn pericul van 't verhaelde: soo wordt een ijder bij desen soo wel Comp^s dienaren als vrijelⁿ gewaerschout ende wel expresse-

1658.
—
19en Nov.

In de drooge tijt
geen gras in brand te
stecken scnder con-
sent, op pene van
20 R.

1658.
—
19th Nov.

on fire anywhere the dry grass, that in consequence no corn or houses in the country may be burnt, on pain of 20 reals and compensation for the damage, or even heavier correction in accordance with the exigency of the case.

In the Fort, &c., the 19th Nov., 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

THE PROHIBITION OF GAMBLING AND PLAYING.

1658.
—
6th Dec.

According to the ordinances and statutes of India approved by our Lords Masters in the Fatherland, all freemen and Company's servants are forbidden to play or to gamble, on pain of forfeiting the money or goods won, and arbitrary correction besides, as well as forfeiting 6 reals of 8 in the case of the landlord in whose house it occurs. Hence every one is warned by this to refrain from it, on pain of the fines aforesaid.

And should anyone be found to have played or tossed with a male or female slave or any other vile persons, he shall in addition to the above mentioned fine, be cast into a dark hole on water and bread.

In the Fort, &c., this 6th day of December, 1658, and promulgated on the 8th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1658.
—
13th Dec.

As the Commander and Council have in accordance with their special Resolution of this day, decided in the interest of the Company to grant to the free Saldanha traders during this dry season all the salt pans of the whole Cape, subject to the conditions made with them, and that they shall not supply, sell, or make a present to anyone except to the Company, and under no pretext

lijken verboden op geenige plaetsen het drooge gras, bies ofte creupelbossen in brant te stecken ofte te schieten opdat daer door geen coorn ofte huijsen op't lant comen aff te branden op peune van 20 Rⁿ ende vergoedinghe der schade, ofte wel swaerder correctie nae exigentien van saecken.

1658.
—
19en Nov.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope den 19^m Novemb : A° 1658.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

INTERDICTIE OVER 'T DOBBELEN EN SPEELEN.

Achternvolgende d'ordonnantien ende statuijten van India bij onsen Heeren Meesters in't Vaderlant g'approbeert, is alle vrije luijden soo wel als Comp^s dienaeren verboden te speelen ofte dobbelen op verbeurte van 't opgesette ofte gewonnen gelt ofte goet, ende arbitrale corectie daeren boven : mitsgaders verbeurte van 6 Rⁿ van 8^m door den Huijswaert in wiens woninge sulcx geschiet, des jeder een bij desen gewaerschouwt wort sich daer van te wachten op de breucken boven gestelt.

1658.
—
6en Dec.

Ende soo ijemant bevonden wort met een slaeff, slavin, ofte andere vil persoonen gespeelt ofte getuijst te hebben, sal boven het geene voorsz : den tijt van 8 dagen te water ende te broot in een doncker gat geset worden.

In't Fort de Goede Hoope den 6 Decemb : A° 1658. Mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 8^m daeraen volgende.

Was geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Command^r ende Raet.

Alsoo bij den Commandeur ende Raet bovengem^t conform derselver resolutie heden daerover speciaelijklc genomen ten diensten van d'E. Comp^s is goet gevonden de vrije Saldanha vaerders voor dit drooge mousson over te geven alle de Zoutpannen van de gantsche Caep, onder conditie als met deselve gemaect, ende dat sij luijden aen niemant anders als aen d'E. Comp eenigh t'minste

1658.
—
13en Dec.

1658.
—
13th Dec.

whatever, the smallest grain of salt; all freemen, as well as Company's servants, are according to the verbal warning and prohibition promulgated ere this, once more expressly forbidden and warned, as is done by this, not to take any salt from any of the saltpans aforesaid, personally or by means of Hottentoots, or others, directly or indirectly, and under no pretext whatsoever; and however near the salt may be to their houses or elsewhere, beyond their own boundaries, on forfeiture of the same and 10 reals besides for the first, double for the 2nd, and subsequent offences, with arbitrary correction besides; as well as prosecution by the Fiscal as alienators and despoilers of the Company's goods, which it is; and in accordance with which right these saltpans have been granted to the aforesaid Saldanhars in order to make their profit out of the same for the accommodation of the Company and all the freemen; the fine to be applied $\frac{1}{3}$ for the aforesaid free Saldanhars or salt-gatherers, should they detect them in the act, $\frac{1}{3}$ pro fisco, and the rest for the poor.

Thus done, &c., on the 13th December, 1658, and promulgated &c., on the 15th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1659.
—
7th Feb.

As it is being observed that some of the freemen, in order to obtain ready money, mix, under pretext of fowl and pig food, much wheat with their sweepings, and thus indirectly sell it, contrary to the conditions on which they have become free, it is decided in the interest of the Company and the Public, and in order to make them the more inclined to deliver their grain to the Company, according to their duty, as well as to diminish their debt, or should the latter have been paid off, for money or goods, that every one shall, in order that the aforesaid frauds may be

corel zout sullen mogen leveren, vercopen, vereeren, ende andersints, onder wat pretext het soude mogen wesen,

Wegen de zoutpannen en 't zout. Niemand mag 't scheppen of aten doen als die 't vergunt is.

soo worden alle vrijluijden soowel als Comp^s dienaeren conform de mondelijke waerschouwinge ende Interdictie voor dato gedaen noch mael wel expresselijk verboden en gewaerschout gelijk geschiet bij desen, dat niemant van deselve eenigh zoudt uijt eenige van alle de soutpannen sal vermogen te haelen selfs noch door Hottentoots of ander directelijk noch indirecttelijk ofte onder wat deexel het oock soude mogen wesen ende hoe dicht het zout oock aen haeren huijsen ofte elders buijten haer eijsen lant mocht groeijen ende gevonden worden, op verbeurte van 't selve ende 10 R^a daer en boven voor d' eerste, dubbeit voor de 2^{de} ende meerder reijse op arbitrale corectie boven dien, ende door den fiscus aengesproocken te worden als vervreemders ende spoeljeerders van Comp^s goet, gelijk het is, ende uijt welcke recht deselve zoutpannen aen de voorhaelde Saldanha vaerders oock sijn overgegeven om haer profijt uijt te soecken tot Comp^s ende alle der vrije luijden accommodatie &c^a sullende de boete g'appliceert worden $\frac{1}{3}$ voor de gemelte vrije Saldanha vaerders, ofte soudt werckers als sij der ijm^t op attrappen, $\frac{1}{3}$ p^r Fisco, ende rest voor de armen.

Aldus gedaen aen 't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 13 Decemb:
1658, mitsgrs: gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den
15^{en} daeraenvolgende.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet &c^a.

Dewijle gemerckt wordt sommige van de vrijelⁿ om contant gelt in handen te krijgen onder dexel van hoender ende verckens cost veel taruw onder den dravick ende ander uitwansel mengen ende alsoo indirectelijk vercoopen regel regt tegen de conditien op welcke sij vrij geworden sijn, soo is om hun te meer genegen te maecken tot leveringe haerer graenen volgens plicht aen d'E. Comp^e te leveren in affcortinghe van derselver schulden off die affgedaen sijnde voor gelt en goet ofte andersints dat sij mogen begeren ten diensten van d'E. Comp^e ende de beste van't gemeen goet gevonden ende g'ordonneert, gel: tot voorcominge van gemelte frauden g'ordonneert ende belast wort bij desen dat alle t'geene eloq tot hoender ende verckens cost te vercoopen heeft voortaan sullen hebben te brengen

1658.

13en Dec.

1659.

7en Feb.

1659.
—
7th Feb.

prevented, henceforth bring to the Fort, in the case of those resident in its neighbourhood, whatever fowl and pigs' food he may have for sale, and that those living in the country shall bring the same to the Company's granary in order to be tested there by the Fiscal and Country bailiff or anyone else commissioned thereto, provided, however, that the buyer shall pay three stivers per bushel for covering the divers expenses incurred by the Company on many occasions for the convenience of the Public. And that this may be properly carried out, those who shall be found neglectful, shall forfeit each time 6 reals of 8, both the buyer and seller, to be applied as usual. And (this order has also been promulgated) that no wheat may be exported, and extends to whatever anyone on this side of or beyond the river may desire to bring to the boats and the ships; everything on pain of the fines above mentioned.

And whereas the Company has lately once more had the lands of the freemen marked off by the land surveyor with beacon posts, it has been decided in accordance with the orders left by Commissioner Van Goens, confirmed by our Lords and Masters to decree a fine of 6 reals of 8 for every beacon post found missing on any lands, one quarter for the benefit of the land surveyor and the rest as usual.

Thus done, &c., in the Fort the Good Hope the 7th February, 1659, and promulgated on the 9th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Extract from the General Articles.

Article 108 or 129 by ampliation.

1659.
—
19th Aug.

"All military officers and soldiers, and should it be necessary, all others in the service of the Company (no one excepted) shall be bound, for their own security and defence as well as in the interests of their High Mightinesses, the States General, and the Company, by order of the Governor General and Councillors of India, and of all other authorities and Commanders placed over them, to work at

aen 't Fort (voor die hier omtrent woonen) ende dat andere in't lant woonende 't selve, mochten te coop brengen aen Comp's coorenschuijrt omme aldaer te doen keuren door den Fiscael ende lantschout ofte ijemant anders daer toe te committeren, mits betaelende (den cooper) 3 stuivers voor het schepel tot verval van diverse onkosten bij d' E. Comp^e in veele gelegentheden tot gerieff ende accommodatie van 't gemeen doende, ende opdat dit doch wel mochte worden achtervolght sullen die hierinne naelatingh bevonden worden verbeuren 't elckens 6 Rⁿ van 8^m soo wel den cooper als vercooper 't applicceeren naer uso ende dat oock geen taruw en worden uijtgevoert. Item oock alles wat ijmant binnen ofte buijten de revier aen de boots ende schepen ofte eenighe huijsen willen brengen alles op pene hierboven en voor dato gestelt.

1659.
7^{en} Feb.

Ende nademaal d' E. Comp^e cortelingh opnieuwe door den lantmeter alder vrijlⁿ landerijen met scheijtspaelen heeft doen affpaelen soo is conform de gelaten ordre van d' Heer Commis-
 't Versetten van palen
 off lantscheijdiagh
 van vrijeluiden. sarris van Goens, ende daerop gevolgte confir-
 mattie onser Heeren M^{ts} voor eerst gestelt een
 peune van 6 Rⁿ van 8^m voor elcke pael te
 verbeuren bij den gene op wiens landt voortaan
 eenige sullen vermist worden, $\frac{1}{4}$ ten profijte van den lantmeter en
 de rest naer uso.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't Fort de Goede Hoop
 den 7^{en} Februarij A^o 1659, mitsg^s gepronunchieert ende
 g'affigeert den 9: daeraen volgende.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Extract uit den Generalen Articul Brieff.

ARTICUL 108,

OFT 129 BIJ AMPLIATIE.

Alle chrijs Officieren ende Soldaeten als oock des noots sijnde alle andere in den dienst van de Comp^e wesende (geene uijtge-
 sondert) sullen gehouden wesen soowel tot haer verseeckeringh
 ende deffentie als tot den dienst van de Hoo: Mog: Heeren
 Staten-Generael ende de Comp^e ter Ordonnantie van den Gouver-
 neur-Generael ende Raden van Indiën als oock van alle andere
 over haer gestelde overheden ende bevelhebberen te arbeijden aen

1659.
19^{en} Aug.

1659.
—
19th Aug.

the making and repairing of forts, batteries and entrenchments or other works, without enjoying for the same more than their free food during the time of their work, in addition to their stipulated wages.

And whereas yesterday some have begun to set themselves against this article, and thus refuse to perform the duty which they owe to the Company, the Governor and Council have decided to make this same article known to the public by publishing and affixing it, with the express order and charge that everyone shall regulate himself accordingly, on pain of being punished, as is usual in the case of such disobedient fellows, viz.: Those who permit themselves to be seduced, with expulsion from the army, and the mutineers with corporal or capital punishment as circumstances may require.

Thus done, &c., on the 19th August, 1659, and affixed on the same day.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Extract from the Resolution in the Fort the Good Hope adopted on Wednesday, the 27th August, 1659.

1659.
—

“That every one may be able to subsist and no one may monopolise in anything, it was understood to fix the under mentioned prices on the following wares, viz. :—

Fresh fish with entrails and all, one penny farthing	} But what the Company may require for slaves or otherwise
per 3 lbs., but per 100 lbs. 2 guilders.	
Salted fish per 2 lbs. $1\frac{1}{2}$ penny farthings, but per 100 lbs. 4 guilders.	
Dry fish per 2 lbs. for 2 penny farthings or two-pence halfpenny, or per 100 lbs. $5\frac{1}{2}$ guilders.	} Provided these be obtained from the Company
wise shall be supplied at prices as fixed ere this.	

Mutton when killed at 3 stivers per lb.	} Provided these be obtained from the Company
Beef „ „ at 2 „ „	
Cape Pork,, „ at 4 „ „	
Live Pigs „ „ at $2\frac{1}{2}$ „ „	

the seller shall obtain a reduction on wholesale, in order to have a proper profit.

het maecken ende repareren van Forten, Batterijen, ende loop-schansen ofte andere wercken, sonder daervoor meer dan den vrijen cost geduijrende den tijt van't arbeijden boven haer bedongen gagie te genieten.

Ende nademael eenige sijn op gisteren tegen dit articul hebben begost te opposeeren ende alsoo haeren schuldigen dienst aen d' E. Comp^e te weijgeren soo is bij den Commandeur ende Raedt

Men moet sig tegen
geen belast werk op-
poseeren.

goet gevonden hetselve articul den volcken in
't openbaer t' publiceeren ende affigeeren met
wel expresse last ende bevel dat sijn ijeder
daer nae come te reguleeren op peune van

gestrafft te worden, als men soodanigen ongehoorsaeme gasten
gewoon is te doen, namentlijk die haer laeten verleijden met
verjagingh uijt de militie ende den oprockenaers aen lijve en
leven na exigentie van saecken.

Aldus gedaen ende gepubliceert in't Fort de Goede Hoope
desen 19: Augustij A^o 1659, mitsgaders g'affigeert ten
selven dagen ende was geteykent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

*Extract uijt de Resolutien in't Fort de Goede Hoope genomen op
Woensdag, den 27 Augustus A^o 1659.*

Taxatie van alle vis,
vleijs &c., om d' mo-
nopolie voor te comen.

Opdat d' een ende ander soude mogen
bestaen ende niemant met ijets te mogen
monopoliseere, is verstaen op de navolgende
waren de onderstaende prijzen te stellen,

namentlijk:—

Vis.

Verse vis met grom en al, een bras-
penn: de 3 lb^m, doch bij 't hon-
dert pont, 2 gl.; gezoute do., de
2 lb^m, 1½ braspenningen, maer bij
de hondert pont, 4 gl.; drooge
vis de 2 pont voor 2 braspennin-
gen, ofte een stoter bij de 100
pont, 5½ gl.

Doch 'tgeende
E. Comp^e hier-
van noodigh
heeft voor sla-
ven oft ander-
sints sal gele-
vert worden
ten prijs voor
dato beraemt.

Schapen vleijs alsser geslacht word, 3 st: 't lb.
Koebeeste vleijs alsser geslacht word, 2 st: 't lb.
Caeps Verke vleijs geslacht, 4 st: 't lb.
Do. levendigh, 2½ st: 't lb.

Mits dit ende
wes meer van
de Comp^e ge-
haelt.

Wort den voorcoopers wat minder bij 't gros sal gegeven worden
om behoerlijcken winningen te mogen hebben.

1659.

1659. Dutch and Cape butter per lb. not more than 15 st. } Whether there
 27th Aug. Sweet milk, not more per liter than 4 st. } be ships here
 Butter milk, " " " 2 st. } or not, and
 only for the
 ordinary individual's sake. No one shall henceforth demand more
 for those articles, as it has been found that the milkmen can
 subsist on these prices. Fowl and duck eggs shall at the most be
 charged at one stiver; geese and plover eggs at discretion;
 penguin eggs at the highest 5 for 2 stivers; seamew, diver and
 such like eggs, 10 or 12 at least for 2 stivers.
 Oil of olives per half pint $2\frac{1}{2}$ stivers.
 Vinegar " " $1\frac{1}{4}$ "
 Salt per lb. $\frac{1}{2}$ stiver.
 Wheaten Rye } To be calculated when the mill is going,
 and White bread. } when the price will be fixed.

Melons and water melons (ripe and at least one lb. in weight),
 $\frac{1}{2}$ stiver per lb, for which the Company will also buy them,
 should they be required as refreshments for the ships.

Closed cabbages 2 or 3 stivers each, according to size; yellow,
 white, and large carrots 2 or three stivers per bunch of 25 full
 grown ones. Turnips per bunch of 25, the same according to size.
 White, Turkish and Haricot beans at the most at $2\frac{1}{2}$ st. per lb. or
 pint; or wholesale at 2 reals per bushel. All other ground fruit,
 fine or coarse vegetables, salad, garlie, onions, &c, in proportion.

Birds as fixed ere this, viz. :—

1 wild goose, 6 st.	} Each.
1 sheldrake, 5 st.	
1 ordinary duck, 4 st.	
Teals, doves, &c., 2 st.	

Fowls, pheasants, partridges, quails, snipes, &c., according to
 discretion.

With the express warning and prohibition as above, regarding
 the butter and milk, that no one shall be permitted to take more
 for these and other mentioned provisions from the crews of
 the vessels, the garrison, or Dutch residents, on forfeiture of what
 has been sold at a higher rate, and three times the value of the
 same to be paid in specie by the seller; one third of the wares to
 go to the informer—that the people here may be able to live on
 their board or ration moneys. Especially shall the butter no
 longer be kept back and collected until the arrival of the ships in
 order to obtain the highest price, to the great inconvenience of
 the residents here, as has sometimes happened. The Fiscal is
 therefore instructed to pay particular attention to all this, without
 connivance or distinction of persons.

1659.
27en Aug.

Hollants ende Caepsche boter, 't pont, hoog: 15 st: } 'Tsi der sche-
Soete melck, ten hoogsten 't mingelen, 4 st: } pen leggen of
Caernemelek, ten hoogsten 't mingelen, 2 st: } niet (?) alleen
om des gemeene mans beste verstaen wort niemant voortaan ligt
sal vorderen daervoor ijets ter werelt meer te nemen als onder-
vonden sijnde de melcboeren daarmede cunnen bestaan hoender
ende eende eijeren ten duijrsten een om een st.; gans en kievits
eijeren, nae discretie,—pengijns do. ten duijrsten 5 stuex voor
2 stuijvers, mouwen, diijckers ende diergelijke eijeren, 10 of 12
ten minsten voor 2 stuijvers.

Olij van olijven, 't mutsjens, $2\frac{1}{2}$ stuijvers.

Asijn, 't mutsjens, $1\frac{1}{4}$ stuijvers.

Zout, 't pont, $\frac{1}{2}$ stuijver.

Tarwen

Roggen ende } Als de meulen gaet te calculeeren
Witte broot } ende prijs te stellen.

Meloenen ende watermeloenen (rijp ende ten minsten een lb.
ijeder swaer wesende), $\frac{1}{2}$ stuijver 't pont, soo se d' E.
Comp^e voor de scheepen tot verversingh (noodigh hebbende) oock
aennemen sal.

Gesloten colen 2 à 3 stuijvers na se groot sijn 't stuck, geel, wit
ende groote wortelen 2 à 3 stuijvers de bos van 25 stuex volwassen.

Rapen de bos van 25 stx, jedem nase groot sijn witte Turcx
ende heere bonen ten duijrsten $2\frac{1}{2}$ st: 't lb. ofte pint bij de
grote maedt 2 R^a 't schepel. Alle andere aertvruchten finé ofte
grote moescrujden, salader, lock, ajuin &c^a ladven^t.

t' Gevogelte als voor dato beraemt namentlijk:

1 wilde gantsch	6 st:	} 't stuck.
1 bergh ent	.. ..	5 st:
1 ordinarij ent	.. ..	4 st:
Talingen, diijven en diergel:	2 st:		

Hoenders, phasanten, pardrijsen quartels, snippen &c nae
discretien.

Met wel expresse waerschouwinge ende interdictie als vooren
van de botter ende melc geseght dat ijmant ijts meer voor de
aengeroerde leeftocht sal vermogen te nemen 't sij van't volc der
aencomende schepen ofte deser guarnisoens ende Nederlants:
inwoonders op verbeurte van het diijder gecoochte, ende drie
mael de waarde boven dien in gelde ten lasten van den vercooper
ende $\frac{1}{3}$ van de waeren voor den aenbrenger opdat de luijden op
haere cost oft rantsoen gelden alhier soude cunnen leven, ende
insonderh^t de botter niet meer soodanigh na de compste van de
schepen om de meeste prijs op te houden ende gegadert wort als
voor desen tot groot ongerieff van de ingesetenen alhier wel
geschiet sij daer den Fiscus amptshalven dan last van heeft naeu
reguardt op te nemen ende doen nemen sonder conniventie van
satcken off aensien van personen.

1659.
27th Aug.

And that the breeding of pigs may be more developed, it is decided that every burgher living in the neighbourhood of the Fort, shall for the present keep 7 pigs, viz. :—6 sows and one boar; the rest he may sell at the above-named prices, and to whomsoever he likes, that is to say when every Town burgher here has been provided with the above-mentioned number. For this purpose every one shall be given in freehold as much ground for carrots and other garden produce as he may require, those excepted who have lands of their own in the country, that the agriculturists may not be diverted from corn growing, which is of the greatest importance, in order not to be in want of bread or other corn.

For necessary reasons it is also understood that the Town burghers near the Fort shall, besides the aforesaid pigs, be allowed to keep Dutch sheep, but they shall not kill or sell any of them to the country people, except after they have obtained an increase of over 50, inclusive of 2 rams for breeding purposes, and then only rams and wethers. The Town burghers may, however, sell among one another at a reasonable price their ewes, that every one may get into the breed of the aforesaid kind of sheep and the crews of the ships may thus be able to obtain better refreshment.

The Country burghers are at the same time permitted to sell all kinds of provisions to be obtained at the Company's stores, excepting agriculturists, innkeepers and tappers who remain excluded because of their large sales, that the tradespeople may thus be better protected and also secure their profits. But as regards Cape butter, milk, eggs, fowls, geese, ducks and all other birds, fish, fruit and whatever may be obtained on land, in the waters and in the air, every one is at liberty to sell the same, excepting corn and cattle which the Company alone shall negotiate as it deems best.

Thus done, and extracted from the Resolutions aforesaid, and promulgated and affixed the 28th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

At the side stood.

By order of the Commander and Council of the said Fort and signed by me.

GYSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Secretary.

1659.
—
27^{en} Aug.

Ende opdat emmers de verckens in te meer abundantie mochten worden voortgeteelt, is verstaen dat elck borger hieromtrent 't

Fort wonende voor eerst ten minsten sal moeten aenhouden 7 stuex verckens, namentlk 6 seugen met een beer, ende de rest moogen vercoopen ten prijs als boven, daer ende aen wien 't hun belieft, verstaende wanneer elck

stadts borger hier met voorsz: aental sal versien wesen ten welcken fine ijeder soo veel lant tot wortelen ende andere thuijnvruchten sal in eigendom gegeven worden als hij noodigh begeert, excepto die eijgen landt buijten hebben om de landtbouwers niet van hun corenbouw te diverteren als sijnde daer aen 't meeste gelegen om geen broot ende andere coren gebreck te hebben:—

Soo is oock om nootsaeckelijke reden verstaen dat de stadts borgers hier bij 't Fort boven de gemelte verckens sullen vermogen te houden Hollants: schaepen doch van deselve geene slachten noch aen buijten luiden vercoopen als die over

Vrijlieden wort vergunt Hollandse schaepen te houden, dog mogen geene slachten of vercoopen voor en al eer tot 50 stx toe aengewonnen hebende.

de 50 stuex (daer onder 2 rammen tot den voordeel) sullen hebben aengewonnen ende dan noch niet anders als rammen ende hamels, sullen de oijen onder de Stadts borgers den anderen mogen tot een dragelijke prijse overgeset worden ten eijnde elck voorsz: aental in d^e. schapen comende te geraecken 't volcq der aencomende Comp^s schepen daerbij te beter

verversinghe genieten mogen 't welck den lantborgers niet min toegestaen sij te vercoopen alle eetwaren bij Comp^s magazijn te krijen excepto landtbouwers, herbergiers ende tappers we'cke daer van g'excluedeert blijven vermits haere groote s'lijtagie opdat de neeringh luidje daer door te beter behouden blijven ende haerre proffijtjes oock uijttrecken mogen, maer aengaende Caepse booter, melck, eijeren, hoenders, gansen, eenden en alle andere gevogelte, vis, vruchte ende wes meer op 't landt in de waters ende lucht te krijen en aen te soecken is, staet jeder een vrij te vercoopen uijtgesondert coorn ende bestiael dat d'E. Comp^e alleen sal negotieeren na haer goetduncken.

Aldus gedaen ende g'extraheert uijtte Resolutie voorsz: mitg^s gepronunchieert en: g'affigeert den 28 daeraen volgende.

Was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Ter sijde stont

Ter ordonnantie van den Commandeur ende Raet van gemelte Fortresse bij mij ende getij^t.

GIJSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Secrets:

1659.

The Commander and Council, &c.

20th Sept.

As it is noticed that some persons are so wanton, that they do not hesitate to make gaps in the pega-pega or hedge lately planted with great trouble and expense for the general public, from the lower forest of Leendert Cornelis of Zevenhuysen or past the Bosheuvel as far as the neighbourhood of Vassagie's brewery,—fully 1,150 roods in length, in order to withstand our enemies and protect our cattle, which the natives or Hottentoots usually steal from us and the freemen, or endeavour to do so,—the Commander and Council, in order to prevent such injurious and determined wantonness, seeing that the aforesaid hedge has been planted expressly and principally, in order that the cattle of the freemen may with better security be able to graze within it and so be safe from the Hottentoots,—decree to warn all and everyone, and expressly to forbid them not only from making any passage through the same, but not even to break off from it the smallest twig, no matter what the reason may be supposed to be, on pain of being banished in chains “ad opus publicum” for three years, and confiscation of 100 reals of right, of which the informer, with concealment of his name, shall enjoy 6 reals, to be applied as usual, as this course is deemed to be the best in the interest of the Company and the public.

Thus done, &c., this 20th day of September, 1659, and promulgated on the following day.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1659.

1st Oct.

Whereas before this date it has been forbidden to everyone to take any fuel from the downs or bushes between the Salt River and the Fort, and whereas this is being still done by many, every one is accordingly once more warned by this not to remove thence even the smallest twig, on pain of 3 reals.

Every one, however, is permitted to fetch from the downs between the Fort and the Lion Mountain for house and hearth as much as he may require or desire.

In the Fort, &c., this first day of October, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c.

1659.

20en Sept.

Alsoo gemerekt wort datter eenighe luyden soo baldadigh sijn dat se haer niet ontsien alreets eenige passagies te maecken door ende over de pega pega ofte schutweeringh met groote moeijten ende costen voor 't gemeen beste jongst geleijt van 't beneden bosch van Leendert Cornelis van Zevenhuijsen oft verbij den bosheuvel heen tot heel omtrent Vassagie's bouwerij wel 1,150 roeden wijt tot tegenstrant onser vijanden ende schuttingh der

De pega pegaes niet te schenden off passagies over dezelve te maken.

beesten die dese lants inwoonders ofte Hottentoots ons ende de vrijelⁿ doorgaens ontrooven ende soecken te ontvoeren ende ontjagen ofte wegh te drijven &c. soo is 't dat den Commandeur ende Raet tot voorcominge van sulcke schaedelijcke ende moetwillige baldadigheijt dewijle voorsz: schutweeringh daer geleght isexpres en principaal ofte pleijn om der vrije luyden beestiael te seeckerder ende segourder voor 't roven der Hottentoots tusschen beijden te cunnen laten weijden ende bewaeren, goet gevonden hebben alle ende een ijegelijk te waerschouwen ende wel expresselijk te verbieden dat niemant sich vervorde niet alleen daerdoor eenige passagie te maecken maer oock selfs niet 't alderminste tackjen meer daarvan aff te nemen offte breeken uijt wat consideratie sulcx oock mochte wesen op pene van ad opus publicum voor drie jaren lang in de kettingh gebannen te worden neffens confiscatie van 100 R^{an} van 8^{en} daarvan den aenbrenger met verswijgingh van sijn naem sal genieten 6 R^{an} t' appliceren naer uso. alsoo sulcx ten meesten diensten van d' E. Comp^e ende 't gemeene best bevonden wort te behooren.

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoope, adij 20^{en} September A^o 1659, mitsg^s gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 21 daeraen volgende.

Was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

Alsoo voor dato verboden is dat niemant eenigh brandthoudt tusschen de Soute Rivier ende 't Fort uijt de duijnen ofte bosjens soude vermogen te haelen, ende gemerekt sulcx noch al bij vele gedaen wort soo ist dat jeder een bij deesen wederom gewaerschout wort t' minste tackien van daer meer wegh te dragen op pene van drie Rⁿ maer blijft elck toegestaen uijt de duijntis tusschen 't fort ende Leeuwenbergh soo veel tot hun huijs oft hertbrant te haelen als sij van noode hebben oft begeeren.

1659.

1en Oct.

In 't Fort de Goede Hope adij Primo October A^o 1659.

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1659.

2nd Nov.

The Commander and Council.

Whereas it is noticed that of the grain and meal monthly granted to the freemen out of the stores for their bread corn, so much remains over, that some sell such surplus to others in the form of loaves, the following resolution was adopted.

Extract from the Resolutions of Monday the 27th October, 1659.

After an estimate made it was decided to fix the following prices on bread, with express interdiction that no one, whether baker, or whosoever he may be, shall sell it at a higher rate, on pain of forfeiture of such loaves as may be found to be too light, &c., 20 reals for the first, 40 reals for the second, and severer correction for the third or further offence, should conviction follow.

The loaves shall therefore not be sold to the residents or the ships at higher rates than the following:—

Wheaten bread at $1\frac{1}{4}$ penny per lb. Pure and mixed rye bread for the present at 1 stiver per lb. White bread as yet according to discretion.

And that the burghers and others may be less easily deceived, the Fiscal shall, at least once a month, whenever he deems it good, make his rounds with two burgher Councillors, and inspect the bread, and without any connivance carefully attend to this, as well as other articles whose prices have been fixed, without distinction of persons.

Thus done, &c., in the Fort the Good Hope and promulgated on the 2nd November following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Warning.

1659.

6th Nov.

As it has been found that some not only take from the rivers the nets of the fishers and other freemen, but also wantonly tear and cut them to pieces, every one is therefore warned to desist from doing so, on pain of corporal punishment and forfeiture of 20 reals of 8, to be paid to every one who may succeed in delivering such malicious persons to justice.

Den Commandeur ende Raet.

1659.
—
2en Nov.

Alsoo gemerect wort dat van de grannen ende meel den vrijelⁿ maentelijcx tot hun broot coren uijt 't magasin verstreect wordende soo veel overschiet dat sommige van d^e overschot aen d' een ende ander (tot broot gebacken) comen te vercoopen, soo is conform onder volgende

Extract uijt de Resolutie genom: op Maendagh, den 27^m October A^o 1659.

Na gemaecten overslagh goet gevonden op het broot desen navolgende prijzen te stellen met wel expresse interdictie van hetselve 't sij backer oft wie het soude mogen weesen niet dijlder te vercoopen op verbeurte van het te licht bevonden broot ende 20^m boet voor d' eerste 40: de tweede swaerder correctie boven dien voor de 5^e ofte meerder malen daerop bekeurt wordende soowel dat aen de hier wonende luijden als die van aencomende scheepen dijlder mochte worden bevonden vercocht te wesen, namentl:

Het taruwe broot het pont een braspenningh.

Het heel ende halff rogh voor eerst noch 't pont 1 st.; witte broot voor als noch tot discretie.

Ende op dat den borger, ende andre te min bedragen (? bedrogen) worde sal den fiscael ten minsten eens ter m^e als 't hem goet duncken sal met de 2 borger raden de ronde doen, ende het broot visiteeren alsoock sonder eenighe conniventie schiep (? scherp) reguard daerop nemen neffens alles meer daer oock prijs op gestelt, is sonder aensien van personen.

Aldus gedaen en geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope, datum ut supra, mitsgaders gepronunchieert, ende g'affigeert den 2 November daer aen volgende.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwingen.

Alsoo gemerect wort dat sommige de netten uijt de revieren van den vissers, ende andere vrijelⁿ niet alleen ophaelen, ende lichten maer oock moetwillichlijck scheuren, ende aen stucken snijden: Soo is 't dat ijeder een hij desen gewaerschout wort sulcx nae te laten op lijff straffe, ende verbeurte van 20 realen van 8^m voor die soodanigh een moetwilliger weet in handen van den justitie te leveren.

1659.
—
6en Nov.

Verboth van andermans netten telichten oft (?) sout te ontnemen.

1659.
—
6th Nov.

And as it has also been heard that the heaps of salt, collected by the free fishermen for the Company, are also stolen, this salt stealing is interdicted with the same fine, and a reward of 20 reals for the conviction of every offender, besides a banishment of 12 months in chains, both for the net tearers and the fish and salt thieves.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 6th November, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1659.
—
7th Nov

As the freemen, whose plough oxen and milch cows have wholly or in part been carried off by the Hottentoots, have this week been supplied as far as possible with others by the Company on credit, in order to continue their agricultural pursuits, and as those beyond the river are in most danger of being again deprived of them, and as no better means can be thought of to prevent this, than an enclosure of poles and cross bars, such as the Company is at present having in hand between the watchhouses "Keert de Koe" en "Kykuit," it is decided to order the aforesaid residents beyond the Liesbeeck River, also to enclose their lands in a similar manner; and those on this side of the said river shall likewise close up such places through which any cattle may be driven. Whatever lands may be situated outside the boundaries of any one, shall for better security be likewise planted with Pega-Pega, or bitter almond trees, which the freemen shall also have to do as soon as the aforesaid fences shall have been completed. For that purpose they may cut down from all the forests, excepting those of Leendert, the wood required for the purpose. The poles are to be burnt as far as they are to be sunk into the earth, in order to last longer. Each one to be 8 feet long, with two double cross bars,

Ende alsoo oock vernomen is dat de vrije vissers haer hopen zout die se voor d' E. Comp^e hebben opgesamelt mede worden bestolen, soo wort die sout dieverij mede op gelijke pene verboden, ende 20Rⁿ premie gestelt op soodanigen persoon als daerop sal cunnen bestraft worden boven noch een bannissement van 12 maenden in de kettingh soo wel voor de nette scheurders als de vis en zout dieven.

1659.
—
6en Nov

In 't Fort de Goede Hope, den 6 Nov: A^o 1659.

Was geteijckent,

JAN^o VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet van 't Fort de Goede Hoope, en verderen ommeslagh aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, &c^a, doen te weten

Dewijle de vrijelⁿ welcke haer ploegh, ende melck beesten (sommige altemalen, ende andere gedeelte van de Hottentoots waeren ontroofte) dese weecke met andere van d' E. Comp^e weder te borch nae vermogen in de plaets sijn versien geworden om haeren bou mede waer te nemen &c^a, ende nademael de overluijden wat 't meeste pericul lijden om van deselve weder berooft te worden waertegen geen beter middel uijt te vinden sij als met een schut weeringh van palen, ende boomen te maecken gelijk d' E. Compagnie jegenwoordigh is onderhanden hebbende tusschen de wachthuijsen keert de koe, ende kijkkuijt soo is't goet gevonden de gemelte overluijden ofte alle die aen de oversijde der riviere Liesbeecq woonen te bevelen dat elk soo verde haere landerijen leggen, soodanigh mede aff sullen schutten. Item oock die aen dees zijde wonnen de plaets: van de riviere daer eenige beesten soude cunnen doorgedreven worden—sullende 't geene buijten ijmants landen open light bij d' E. Comp^e voorts tot meerder bescherminge insgelijcx, ofte met Pega Pegas afgesloten: ende met bitter amandel boomen beplant worden gelijk de vrijeluijden mede sullen moeten doen soo haest voorsz: schutweringh sal afgemaeckt wesen, ende waertoe deselve voor niet hout sullen mogen hacken, ende haelen uijt alle de bossen uitgesondert Comp^e oft leenderts bossen, ende de paelen soo verde die in de gront moeten staen wel gebrant om te langer te mogen duijren, langh 8 voet met 2 dubbelden boomen, ende 6 voet ijder van den anderen, even als

1659.
—
7en Nov.

1659.
7th Nov.

and 6 feet from the other, just as the Company is doing at present. This must be done at once as it is urgently necessary.

Thus done, &c., on the 7th Nov., 1659, and promulgated on the 9th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1659.
7th Dec.

Whereas it is observed that many care very little about the trifling fine decreed against the drawing of knives, and some are ever ready to do so; it is decided that whosoever shall draw his knife or any side-arms shall henceforth forfeit, according to the articles 6 months' pay, and in the case of the freemen 25 reals of 8, even if nobody has been wounded in consequence. Those of the freemen who may be unable to pay shall be kept at the Company's Public works until he shall have worked off the amount at f9 per month; as it is understood that this order is issued for the prevention of many accidents and the security of the public.

Thus done, &c., on the 7th Nov., 1659, and promulgated at the proper place.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Extract from the Resolutions of the Fort of Good Hope, Wednesday, the 30th Dec., 1659.

1659.
7th Dec.

Further the freebakers Louis Richert and Klaas Lammert are granted their request that no one but themselves (so long as they are able to accommodate everyone) shall be permitted to sell any coarse or white bread, cakes, cracknels, or whatever else may appertain to a bakery, on pain of a fine of 20 reals, one-third to go to the petitioners (should they detect any offender) and the rest *pro fisco* and the poor. Provided, however, that should the innkeepers and boardinghouse keepers have any prepared food, and the agriculturists in the country any milk, butter, eggs, &c., for sale to a

d' E. Comp^c onder handen heeft gelijk boven gesegt is, ende dat al den eersten dach voor den laetsten alsoo de nootsaeckel^t sulcx op 't hoogste is vereischende.

1659.
7en Nov.

Aldus gedaen, ende g'arresteert in't Fort de Goede Hope, adij 7^{en} November A^o 1659, mitsg^{rs} gepronunchieert, ende g'affigeert den 9^{en} daeraen volgende.

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet &cⁿ.

Aengesien gemerckt wort dat sich veele weijnigh ontsien de geringe boeten van 10 R^{an} gestelt op 't mes trecken maer sommige daervan al even lichten hant hebben soo is goet gevonden dat die sijn mes oft eenigh geweer treckt voorttaen sal verbeuren volgens den generalen artikul brief 6 maenden gagie ende de vrijel^k 25 Realen van 8^{en} alwaert dat niemant daermede gevulneert ofte gequest hadden, en die van de vrijeluiden onvermogen is te betaelen sal aen Comp^s werken gestelt ende gehouden worden soo lange sulcx sal ingedient hebben tegen 9 gl: p^r m^t also verstaen wort sulcx tot voorcominge van veele ongelucken ende de meeste gerustheijt van 't gemeen te strecken.

1659.
7en Dec.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't Fort de Goede Hope adij 7^{en} 9^{br} A^o 1659 mitsg^{rs} gepronunchieert ende ter behoorlijke plaetse g'affigeert ende was geteijkent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Extract uijt de Resolutie van't Fort de Goede Hope genomen op Woensdag den 3^{en} Decembr A^o 1659.

Is wijders den vrijbackers Louijs Richart ende Claes Lammerts toegestaan dat niem^t buijten haer (soo langh sij raet weten ijeder een te gerieven) eenigh groff oft wit broot, koeckjen, kraeckelingen, ende wes meer de brootbackerije aengaende sullen vermogen te vercoopen op verbeurte van 't selve ende 20 Rⁿ boete daerenboven $\frac{1}{3}$ voor haer (soo sij ijmandt daerop betrappen) ende de rest pro fisco ende den armen, met dien verstaende nochtans dat de hereberghgiers ende gasthouders of andere eenige toebereijde cost, item oock de hujsluijden in 't lant melck, boter, eijren oft andersints voor den

1659.
7en Dec.

1659.
7th Dec.

traveller, they shall be permitted to sell for money their own bread, baked for the convenience of callers and as much as the latter may require for their meals, as has been allowed on many places in the country, independent of the bakers, but not as provisions for a longer or shorter period, or to be taken away or carried on board. This is allowed to the free bakers only, that no fraud may take place in the weight of the bread and the ordinary seaman (being ignorant) be not robbed. The Fiscus will accordingly be ordered to attend to this, whilst this extract shall be affixed at the proper place, that everyone may be warned to beware of loss.

Thus done, &c., on the date above mentioned and promulgated the 7th December, 1659, below stood.

By order of the Commander and Council, &c.

(Signed) GYSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Sec.

Extract from the general despatch of My Lords the Commissioned Directors from the respective Chambers of the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company, at the Meeting of the Seventeen, written to the Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope at Cabo de Boa Esperance, dated the 5th September, 1659.

1660.
3rd Jan.

As the stowing away of Company's servants and freemen in the return ships is so much in vogue to the great loss of the Company and the Colonists, especially when besides they leave considerable debts behind them, it will be necessary to notify by placcaat, fixing a heavy penalty, and to be published about the time of the arrival of the annual return fleet, that no one whether officers, sailors or soldiers, shall receive on board the return ships, in order to hide themselves in them, any servants of the Company or freemen, the penalty being that those who may be found to have done so or had any knowledge, before their departure from the Cape, that such persons had stowed themselves away in the ships, without having reported it to the proper authorities, shall forfeit all the

reijsende man te coop hebbende daertoe wel van haer eijgen broot sullen mogen tot gerieff voor gelt toedoen, soo veel sij tot haer spijsse aldaer mochten noodigh hebben te eeten gelijk op meer plaets: ten platten lande buijten de backers toegestaen sij; maer niet tot provisien voor eenigen langer oft meerder tijt ofte oock om nogh te dragen ende na boort te brengen, 't welcke voors.: vrijbackers alleen toegestaen blijft ten eijnde oock in de wicht van 't broot geen fraude en come te geschieden noch den gemeenen man van d' aencomende schepen (als oncundigh) ten min te cort gedaen worden waerop den fiscus last sal hebben te letten, ende dit extract desen aengaende ter gewoner plaets: is gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert opdat ijder een gewaerschouwt blijve sigh te houden voor schade.

1659.
7en Dec.

Aldus gedaen ende g'arresteert in't Fort de Goede Hope datum utsz: mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 7 Decemb: Daer aen volgende. Onderstont ter ordonnantie van Commandr ende Raet deses Forts voorsz: bij mij ende geteijckent

GIJSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Secret^s.

Extract uijt de generaele missive van mijn Heeren de gecomit^{er} bewinthebberen uijt de respective Cameren van de Generaele Nederlands^e g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e ter vergaderinghe van de zeventhiene gesz. aen den Commandeur en Raet van 't Fort de Goede Hope aen Cabo de boa Esperance in dato 5 September 1659.

Dewijle het verstecken van Comp^s dienaren ende vrijelⁿ in de herrewaerts comende retour schepen soo seer in zwangh gaet tot groot nadeel soo van d'E. Comp^e als van de Colloniers insonderh^t als deselve daer en boven noch merckel^k schulden daer laten staen sal noodigh wesen dat bij placcaet ende hooge pene daer tegen d' aencompste van de jaerelycx^e retour vlooth bij publicatie ende afficite doen bekend maecken dat niemamant t' zij officieren, mattsroosen oft soldaten hem sal hebben te bevorderen. Eenige t'sij Comp^s dienaren off vrijelⁿ in de Retour schepen over te nemen om haer aldaer te laten verbergen, op pene dat die geene die bevonden sullen worden sulcx gedaen oft kennisse voor haer vertreck van de Caep gehadt hebben, dat soodanige personen haer in de schepen hebben te verstecken, sonder t'selve nochtans daer het behoort aen te geven, sullen

1660.
3en Jan.

Tegen't verstecken van
Comp's dienaers ende
't oph uden darselver
in de s'hepen.

1660.
—
3rd Jan.

pay of their homeward voyage, and moreover make good all the loss which the Company and the said Colonists may suffer in consequence; for that their monthly salaries shall be kept back and left unpaid until a specification of the same shall have arrived here. Moreover the aforesaid stowaways shall be delivered to us by the ship's council as prisoners and in irons, in order to be sent back thither by first opportunity without pay or emolument.

And in order that it may be the more easily discovered who the guilty are, or have a knowledge of such desertion, the skippers and ships' councils in whose ships such deserters are found, shall at once report the offenders on their arrival in this country, and communicate the sentence passed on them, on pain, that if they refrain from doing so, they will be considered as aiders and abettors, and besides forfeiting their wages of the return voyage, they will be required to fine themselves, and pay all losses incurred.

After collation with its original found to be correct, and by order of the Commander and Council ordered to be published and affixed.

In the Fort, &c., the 3rd January, 1660.

(Signed) GYSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Sec.

The Commander and Council, &c., make known :

1660
—
17th Jan.

That whereas the free agriculturists have at present, Glory be to God, their barns full of corn, they shall all henceforth be permitted to bring their own corn to the mill, namely one bushel monthly per head, provided that beforehand they obtain a written consent to be shown to the free millers, without paying any excise or tax for the same to the Company, excepting $\frac{1}{6}$ portion of the grain to be paid to the millers, allowing them also to deduct 1 lb. for mill dust per bushel weight; other freemen, however, who are no agriculturists and accordingly have no grain of their own, shall

verbeuren alle de gagie die sij luijden op de thuijs reijse zullen hebben verdient. En daer en boven vergoeden de schade die d'E. Comp^e ende voorsz. Colloniers bij de versteekelingen sullen comen te lijden ende waervoor derselver vordere verdiende maent gelden zullen worden ingehouden ende onbetaelt gelaten totdat de specificatie daarvan herewaerts zal wesen overgecomen ende sullen bovendien de voorsz. versteekelingen bij den scheepsraet ons oft onse gecommiteerdens in hechtenis ende geboeijt worden overgelevert om mette eersten scheepen buijten Tractement oft gagie derewaerts gesonden te worden en ten eijnde te beter zouden mogen uijt gevorst te worden wie daaraan schuldigh soude mogen wesen oft kennisse daer van gehadt hebben sullen de schippers offte die van de scheepsraedt van de scheepen daerop soodanige versteekelingen sullen werden gevonden op haer arrivem^t hier te lande de schuldigen moeten aangeven, ende bekend maken, mitsgaders aenwijsingh doen van de sententie daer over t'haren lasten gewesen op pene dat sij selfs daer vooren sullen werden aengesien ende bovendien inhoudinghe en verbeurte van 't haeren voorsz. maentgelden op de t'huijs reijse verdient de schade daer bij al vooren te lijden gehouden sijn selfs op te leggen ende te betaelen.

1660.
3en Jan.

Naer gedaene collatie is desen zooveel t' extraheerde aengaet met sijn origineel bevonden t'accordeeren ende door ordre van de Commandeur ende Raet voorsz. doen publiceeren ende affigeeren int Fort de Goede Hope adij 3^{en} Januarij A^o 1660, bij mij en was geteijkent

GIJSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Secret^r.

Den Commandeur ende Raet &c^a. doen te weten.

Alsoo de vrije lantbouwers jegenwoordigh Gode loff haere scheuren vol coren hebben, soo sullen deselve voortaan alte maelen haer eijgen coorn mogen ter meulen brengen namentlijk
 De vrijluijden mogen
 hooft voor hooft een
 schepel ter maent mits
 een consent briefje
 haelende van haer eij-
 gen coren laten mae-
 len.
 hooft voor hooft een schepel ter maent, mits haelende daarvan een briefken van consent om aen den vrijmeulenaers aen te verthoonen sonder eenige chijs oft pacht aen d'E. Comp^e maer alleen 't $\frac{1}{16}$ coorn te laten scheppen bij den voorsz : meulenaer neffens 1 lb. voor stuijffmeel p^r schepel aff te trecken in 't gewicht doch andere vrijelⁿ geen lantbouwers wesende ende volgens dien geen eijgen graan hebbende sullen haer cooren van d'E. Comp^e moeten

1660.
17en Jan.

1660.
—
17th Jan.

have to buy their corn from the Company at the prices fixed, as the agriculturists are bound to deliver all their surplus grain to the Company at prescribed rates.

And regarding the ewes and rams the freemen shall be permitted to sell to one another as dearly or as cheaply as they can agree with each other, that is to say whosoever has doubled his number by breeding. Their surplus rams, however, which are not required for breeding, shall all, as well as their cattle be delivered to the Company at the same price for which they were given them. In no case shall cattle or sheep be sold to the ships, as our Masters in their despatch of the 5th September last, have once more expressly forbidden it. Accordingly every farm shall, as before, again be provided with 25 ewes and rams, at 3 guilders each, for breeding purposes, and the farmer shall take care that he always has at least 8 draught oxen (sold them at f12 each for their ploughs) in his possession, that the lands may not be left uncultivated.

It is also further notified that the amounts for seed corn advanced to the agriculturists the first year, and for which they had not been debited in the books, have been completely remitted.

Thus done, &c., the 17th January, 1660, and promulgated on the 18th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1660.
—
21st Feb.

No one, whether freemen or Company's servant, shall be permitted to cross the Company's or freemen's ploughed, sown or cultivated lands and gardens, on foot, on horseback or with wagons, on pain of 5 reals for the first and 10 reals for the second offence, besides compensation for the damage done to the Company's or any of the freemen's lands or gardens. And no one shall destroy any fruit trees, on forfeiture of body and goods.

Those detected in cutting, treading down, or in any way injuring any produce on the lands or in the gardens, shall be banished for 12 months to labour at the public works.

coopen ten prijze daertoe beraemt vermits de lantbouwers alle haer overige graenen ten gestelden prijze aen d' E. Comp^e moeten leveren.

1660.
17en Jan.

Ende aengaende de oijen ende springhammen sullen de vrijlⁿ onder malcanderen mogen over ende weer verhandelen soo duijr ende goede coop als se van den anderen cunnen bedingen verstaende die sijn getal bij aenteelt sal verdubbelt hebben maer de rammen die sijn meer als tot den aenteelt noodigh hebben sullen altemaelⁿ als oock het groote beestiael aen d' E. Comp^e moeten geleverd worden ten prijsse alsse haerluijden sijn overgedaen, en de in alleen gevalle geen koebeesten oft schapen aen de scheepen mogen vercoopen alsoo onse Heeren Meest^{rs} bij haer laste brieven van den 5^{en} 7^{br} lestleeden op nieuwe wel expresselijck sulcx verboden hebben, sullende derhalven elken bouwerije met 25 oijen en rammen als voor dato weder werdeng^t accommodeert à 3 gl. ijder om aen te focken ende maecken ten minsten 8 treckossen (haer à 12 gulden mede versien tot haer ploegen) altijt in't geheel te behouden opdat het landt niet ongebouwt en blijven leggen.

Soo wordt oock bekend gemaect dat den lantbouwers haer saet coorn t' eerste jaer verstreckt ende waervoor sijn^e noch in de boucken op hun reeq: niet schuldigh gemaect sijn t' eenemael is quijt gescholden.

Aldus gedaen ende gearresteert in't Fort de Goede Hope adij. 17^{en} Januarij, A^o 1660, mitsgaders gepronuncieert ende g'affig^t den 18 daer aen volgende was geteijkent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c^a.

Niemant soo wel vrijlⁿ als compaaniges dienaers sullen vermogen over Comp^s noch der vrijlⁿ beploeghe besaeijde oft geboude landerijen ende thuijnen te voet noch te paerden ofte

1660.
21en Feb.

Geen paden over de wagens gaen ofte rijden op pene van 5^r d' ploegdt off besaeijdt eerste ende 10^r de 2^e mael boven vergoedinge land te maken. van de schade aen ende op Comp^s ofte eenige luijden haer landerijen ofte thuijnen gedaen.

Geen boomen te schenden op volgende pene. Ende sal niemant oock eenige vruchtboomen verderven op verbeurte van lijf en goet.

Gelijck oock die bevonden wort eenigh gewas op 't velt off in thuijnne staende gesneden, vertreeden oft anderzints beschadigt te hebben worden voor den tijt van 12 maenden aen den gemeene wercken te arbeijden sal gebannen worden.

1660.
—
21st Feb.

And if it be found (as is already being observed in the Company's gardens) that somebody's slaves break through the 'pagges' or hedges, and thus manage to get inside the same and into the gardens of some private persons or freemen, the owner shall for such slaves forfeit 10 reals of 8, or they shall be kept at the works for half a year, in order to serve out the fine and damage caused. Hence every one is warned to keep his slaves inside the house during the night, for if found outside after the gate bell (has been rung) they shall be seized by the burgher watch and delivered to the Fiscal, the burgher-watch receiving a lawful third part of the fine. The same penalty shall also be claimed from those who may during day time have broken into any gardens and injured them.

Thus done, &c., the 21st February, 1660, and promulgated the 22nd following.

Renewed the 13th January, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Pieter Sterthemius, Councillor of India and Commander of the Return Fleet, as well as of this Fortress the Good Hope and the rest of the establishment at Cabo de Boa Esperance, with his Council make known :

1660.
—
13th March.

As it has plainly appeared to us, and we have full information that the Company's servants, as well as the freemen and residents here, notwithstanding the interdiction of the Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope, published on the 24th October, 1658, "that no one, whosoever he may be, shall permit any of this country's brutal aborigines to come near their lands, or into their houses, or tolerate them there, but ward them off, that they may not be given an opportunity to spy out our doings, and again rob the freemen of their cattle, or do them any harm"—that nevertheless they are detained by them especially at the present time:—All and each are again de novo expressly forbidden, whether Company's servants or freemen to detain any of this country's natives, or permit them to approach or come upon their lands or into their

Ende soo bevonden wort (gelijk men in Comp^s thuijnen al bespeurt) dat ijemants lijff eigenen de pagges oft heggens door

1660.
—
21en Feb.

De slaven 's avonts binnen te houden op dat geen infractie in ander^s thuijnen mogen doen.

breecken ende alsoo maecken binnen deselve ende eenige particulieren oft vrijeluijden thuijnen te comen, sal voor soodannige slaven Verbeurt zijn 10^r van 8^m ofte deselve $\frac{1}{2}$ jaer int werck gehouden worden omme de boete ende gedaene schade in te dienen, des ijder een gewaerschout blijft zijn lijfeigenen snachts binnen huijs te houden alsoo deselve na de port clock buijten bevonden wordende van de borger wacht aengetast worden ende 's morgen den fiscael overgelevert werden. Mitsgaders deselve borgerwacht genieten een gerechte derde part van de voorsz. boete, hoedanige penne oock sal verbeurt sijn die bij dage in eenige thuijnen sal gebrocken ende beschadicht hebben.

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope adjij 21 Februarij A^o 1660, mitsg^{rs} gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 22^m daeraen volgende.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Pieter Sterthemius, Raedt van India ende Commandeur over Comp^s Retour Vloth mitsg^{rs} deser fortresse de Goede Hope ende verderen ommeslagh aen Cabo de boa Esperance met sijn E. bijhebbende Raedt doen te weten.

Dewijle ons gebleecken sij ende volcomentlijk vernomen hebben dat Comp^s dienaeren soowel als de vrijeluijden en ingesetennen te deser plaetse, niet jegenstaende d'interdictie van den Commandeur ende Raedt van 't Fort de Goede Hoope gedaen op den 24^{en} 8^{ber} 1858 van dat niemant wie die oock soude mogen

1660.
—
13en Maart.

Naeder verbot van geene Hottentoots op te houden.

wesen eenige van dese lants brutale menschen omtrent haer landerijen ofte binnen hunne huijsen te laten comen ofte gedulden, maer deselve van de hant affwijzen om haer geen gelegentheit te geven van ons doen aff te speculeren—ende voorsz. : vrijeluijden haer beesten weder aff te nemen ofte eenigh leet te doen noch al evenwel bij deselve ende voornamentlijk in desen occurentie ijders worden aengehouden, soo is 't dat bij desen alle ende een ijegelijk wederom de novo wel expresselijk verboden wort dat niem^t van de voorsz. : Comp^s Ministers ofte vrijl^e eenige van deese lants natie sullen aenhouden ende omtrent ofte op hun landerijen ende huijsinge laten comen maer (bij

1660.
13th March. houses, but (should any come from the interior) to show them the way to the Watch-house 'Keert de Koe,' in order to pass through the barricades (erected for the purpose) and be accompanied to the Fort by one of the watchmen there, in order to prevent all dreaded calamities of fire to their houses, and the ripe corn, as well as the stealing of the cattle and all further annoyance; those found to have acted contrary to this shall be fined 12 reals of 8, to be applied as usual, as this course is deemed to be the best in the interest of the Company and the public here.

Thus done, &c., the 13th March, 1660, and promulgated on the 14th following.

(Signed) PIETER STERTHEMIUS.

The Commander and Council, &c., make known :

1660.
22nd May. That for weighty reasons it has been deemed expedient to issue by this the following warning to the freemen near the Fort as well as those all about the country, that no one may before or after sunset harbour or render any assistance to the crew of the French ship, that the men may be the better under the authority of their officers, who may thus be enabled to save their goods, for which purposes the spot has been assigned to them between the redoubt 'Duynhoop' and the first fisherman's house at the river, in order to pitch tents there in which to store their goods.

And should any of these wrecked persons desire to lodge with any one, they shall not be admitted before they have first notified it to the Secretary, and obtained for him a written consent, that their officers may with every possible helpfulness be maintained as far as practicable in the authority entrusted to them, as they have already suffered sufficient loss and inconvenience, so that they are most urgently in need of all practicable assistance.

aldiender eenige uijt lant komen) deselve wijze na 't wachthuijs keert de koe om aldaer door de slaghboomen (daertoe g'ordonneert) te laten passeeren ende door een van d° wachten aen 't Fort gebracht te worden bij den Command' en Raedt om alle vresende onheijlen van brant aen haer huijsen als 't rijpe coorn ende steelen der beesten ende alle vordere overlasten, ende t' affspeculeeren haerder gelegentheden te prevenieeren ende voor te comen op pene van die bevonden wort te contrarije gedaen te sullen hebben verbeuren een amende van 12Rⁿ van 8^{en} t' appliceeren naer uso alsoo sulcx ten dienste van d'E. Comp^e ende t' gemeene beste alhier bevinden te behooren.

1660.
13^{en} Maart.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hope den 13^{en} Meert A°. 1660. Mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 14^{en} daer aen volgende. Was geteijckent

PIETER STERTHEMIUS.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, doen te weten

Dat om wichtige reden dienstigh is geacht bij desen den vrij^la bij 't Fort ende oock alomme in 't lant woonachtigh, Item Comp^e dienaeren te doen de naervolgende waerschouwinge namentlijk:

1660.
—
22^{en} May.

Dat niemant eenige luijden van 't gestrande Frans schip voor oft naer sonnen onderganck mogen aenhouden, ofte eenige de minste heul verleenē opdat deselve beter onder gesach van haer luijden opperhooffden mogen blijven, ende die daerdoor machtigh blijven hunne goederen te salveeren volgens welke deselve plaetse is aangewesen tusschen de ronduijt Duijnhoop ende het eerste Vissershuijs aen de rievier om aldaer tenten op te slaen ende haer goederen onder te bergen.

Geen Franschen nae sonnen onderganck gh van 't Fransche schip op te houden.

Ende ingevalle eenige van dese tegenwoordig gestrande luijden bij ijm wilde logeeren soo en sal noch niem^t ingenomen mogen worden tenzij zij haer eerst bekend gemaect hebbende aen den Secretaris van desselfs hant een briefken van consent thonen omme emmers derselver opperhooffden met alle mogelijke behulp-saemh^t in hun bevolen gesagh soo veel doenelijck te mainteneeren als hebbende rhee de schade ende ongelegh^t genoegh leden, ende volgens dien allen doenelijcke adsistentje op 't hoogste noodigh.

1660.
—
22nd May.

In the country, however, no one shall permit or tolerate in his house or on his lands any except those of the Reformed Religion; and should any of them be found in the country or anywhere else, it shall at once be reported to the authorities, that proper action may be taken.

And especially is every one ordered, should any of the French enter their houses with fire or side-arms, at once to inform us or the watchmen of the nearest redoubt or watchhouse, who shall at once disarm them, and until our further orders, keep them in custody. Those found to be neglectful in this, or dissimulant, shall, as a punishment, be apprehended by the Fiscal, and by him criminally prosecuted according to the importance of the occasion and affairs.

Thus done in the Fort, &c., on the 22nd May, 1660, and promulgated on the 23rd following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1660.
—
27th May.

As at present those of the wrecked French ship the *Mareschal* are landing a considerable quantity of brandy, which they are offering for sale to one man and another, the free burghers shall (in order to be permitted to buy) beforehand obtain a written permit and at the same time pay the Custom duty to the Company, viz: $\frac{3}{4}$ real of 8 for each bottle, on pain of 100 reals for the buyer, according to the ordinance ere this promulgated, whether in small or large quantity.

Done, &c., on the 27th May, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1660.
—
23rd June.

Whereas, notwithstanding the peace made with the natives, it is sufficiently evident to everyone, that should they see a chance, they would not refrain from robbing our cattle wherever they can,

Doch en sal niemand in hare huijsen off landt eenighe andere als de Gereformeerde Godtsdienst van deselve toelaeten ofte gedogen, ende bijaldien sulcx op 't platte landt of ergens vernomen wiert, sullen 't selve dattelijck aen d'overich^t aendienē, om daerin dan te handelen als naer behooren.

1660.
22^{en} May.

Geen vreemde Gods-
dienst als de Gerefor-
meerde in dese plaats
te gedoogen.

Ende voornamentlijk wert ijder gelast soo ijm^t van de Francen met cort off langh schiet oft sijt geweer in haere huijsen comen, dat sijlⁿ ons off de wachten van de naeste rond uijt off wachthuijs sulcx ten eersten sullen bekent maecken, die haer 't selve dan sullen affnemen, ende tot onse nadere ordre in bewaringe houden, op pene van die hier in nalatigh off dissimulaet bevonden wort bij den fiscael sal in apprehentie genomen ende door denselven crimineel^k tegen geprocedeert worden nae wijchtigh^t van tijt en saecken.

De Fransche bijmand
inkerende. sal het
geweer affgenomen
worden.

Aldus gedaen In't Fort de Goede Hope den 22^{en} Maij 1660 mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 23^{en} daeraen volgende ende was geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

Dewijle tegenwoordigh die van 't verongeluete Franse schip de Mareschal vrij wat brandewijnen aen lant brengen, die sij d' een den ander presentereen te vercoopen, soo sullen de vrije borgers daertoe moeten halen een briefcken van consent, ende met eenen betalen de gerechtigh^t van de E. Comp^e sijnde $\frac{3}{4}$ Rⁿ van 8ⁿ ijder mengen op de pene van hondert Rⁿ voor den cooper gelijk voor dato daarop gestelt is, 't zij bij cleijne ofte groote mate.

1660.
27^{en} May.

De vrijlieden mogen
van de Fransche geen
brandewijnen coopen
sonder consent en
accijns.

Gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope den 27^{en} Maij A^o 1660 en was geteijckent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

Alsoo niet tegenstaende den gemaecten peijs met dese lants natie ijder een genoegh kennelijk is dat sijlⁿ cans siende daarom niet naerlaeten sullen d' onse het beestiael waer se maer cunnen,

1660.
23^{en} Junij.

1660.
23rd June.

&c. Every one, both Company's servants and freemen, no one excepted, is by this expressly warned that as soon as they see the signals of alarm (being the continuous hauling up and down of the flags at the watch-houses) they shall at once drive their cattle into the nearest kraal, and each with his gun proceed to the place of danger for the assistance of our people and the hurt of the marauding enemies.

Done in the Fort, &c., the 23rd June, 1660, and promulgated and affixed on the 24th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1660.
31st Oct.

As we have some days ago, personally experienced that some wanton persons did not hesitate to dig some pits wide and deep in the neighbourhood of and among the thickets behind the Table Mountain, where the best and finest pastures for the draught and milch cattle lie, and to cover the same with loose rush, so that the cattle which frequently graze there, and attempt to walk over the rushes, fall in, and have at night and unseasonable hours to be taken out, and killed, as if they had accidentally been missed by the herds and fallen into the holes, from which on account of their depth they cannot possibly be recovered, and are consequently devoured by wild beasts, of which there have already been many examples to the no small loss of the Company in particular, but also to the residents in general, as the latter by the destruction of their very necessary and valuable draught oxen would be completely ruined :—Therefore the Commander and Council (having noted the great malice of these pit diggers, and in order to save the aforesaid residents from loss and prevent it as much as possible, hereby warn all and everyone, whosoever he may be, that no one shall henceforth venture to make such covered or open pits on any spot whatever, in order not to let the cattle of the Company or freemen fall into them, even if it be done under the pretext of catching

echter noch al ontrooven &c^a, soo wort een ijgelyk soowel Comp^e dienaers als vrijⁿ niem^t uijtgesondert, wel expresselyk bij desen gewaerschout dat soo haest sijⁿ de seijnen van onrust vernemen (sijnde het geduijgh op ende nederhaelen der vlaggens op de wachthuijsen) datel^k hun beestiael sullen sien binnen 't naeste crael in te drijven ende elck met sijn geweer sigh nae den onraedt tot adsistentie van d' onse ende affbreuck van de rovende vijanden te begeven.

1660.
—
23en Junij.

Actum int Fort de Goede Hope adij 23ⁿ Junij A^o 1660, mitsgaders gepubliceert ende g'affigeert den 24^{en} daeraen volgende was geteijckent.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c^a.

Alsoo wij nu eenige dagen geleeden selfs ondervonden hebben dat eenige moetwilligers haer niet ontsien omtrent ende tegen de bosschagies achter den Taffelbergh staende ende alwaer de beste ende schoonste weijplaets, voor de treck ende melck beesten te vinden is eenige putten te graven. soo' groot, wijt en diep, mitsgaders die oock overleggende met loosen ruijgten datter de beesten daer veeltijts komende weijden ende over deselve ruijght willende loopende invallen om bij haer als dan des nachts ende ontijden daeruijt gehaelt ende geslacht te worden als quansuijs of die beesten van de wachters vermist ende in d^e. gatten gevallen sijnde onmogel^k. vermits de diepte gel: voors: wederom op gevonden connen worden) van de wilde dieren opgegeten ofte verslonden ende om den hals geraeckt waeren gel: rheede daarvan al exempelen sijn geblecken ende g'openbaert dat tot geen cleijne schaede van de E. Comp^e in 't particulier maer oock alle inwoonders in't generael soude gedijen dewijl deselve door 't verongelucken van haer seer noodighe ende costelijcke treckbeesten t' eenemaal in de gront souden worden geslagen. Soo is't dat den Command^r ende Raedt voors: (ingesien hebbende de groote moedwillich^t van die putten gravers, ende oms de voors: luijden van die schade te prevenieren ende te bewaren ofte voor te komen) alle ende ijgel: wie het oock soude mogen wesen waerschouwen ende wel expresselyk verbieden, gel: hun gewaerschouwt ende verboden waren mits desen dat niem^t hem sal vervorderen op wat plaetse het oock is meer soodanighe overdeckte ofte open gaten te maecken om daerin Comp^e ofte vrijelⁿ beesten niet te doen vallen alwaar 't oock dat sulcx onder

1660.
—
31en Oct.

Geene groote putten te maeken also de beesten daerin vallen de verongelucken.

1660.
31st Oct.

wild beasts in them, as it is not understood that the latter shall be destroyed by means of such holes but as much as possible with snares or firearms and other means without danger to tame cattle or human beings; offenders to be corporally punished and fined 12 reals, besides making good the loss which such malicious pit diggers shall have caused. The informer to receive half of the fine, and the rest to be applied pro fisco, as this is deemed the best course in the interest of the Company and the public and for the prevention of such injurious mischief.

In the Fort, &c., the 31st October, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1660.
5th Aug.

As it has plainly appeared to us that the servant of the free burgher Harman Remajenne, named Jacob Bruyn of Bonn has some days ago deserted from his master's house and remained away without any one knowing where he is hiding, therefore the same Jacob Bruyn of Bonn is ordered and warned by this to return to his master's house within twice twenty-four hours on pain of being put in irons should he after that period be still found at large. And all other freemen and Company's servants, whosoever they may be are warned and forbidden to render him or any similar and refractory free servants any assistance, accommodation or lodging for more than 24 hours, after which such as may have lodged them, and masters who are missing their servants, shall report such refractory servants to the Fiscal, in order to be treated and corrected in such a manner as may be deemed best in the interest of the Company and the public, with a penalty of 3 reals for the first, and double that sum for the second offence to be inflicted on those who may be found to have been neglectful in this and accordingly convicted.

Done in the Fort, &c., the 5th August, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

pretext van aldaer wilde beesten in te vangen gedaen wiert alsoo niet verstaen wort dat men die met al sulcken gaten maer met stricken ofte schietgeweer en de ander middel sonder prijcul van 't tamme vee off menschen soo veel als mogel: is sal soecken te verdestrueeren ende van cant te helpen op lijffstraffe ende verbeurte van 12 Rⁿ boven de vergoedinge van de schade ende sullen (die alsulcke moettwillige cuijlgravers weet aen te brengen) genieten de helft, de rest te appliceeren pro fisco alsoo sulex tot voorcomminge van soodannige schadel: onheijlen ten meesten diensten van d' E. Comp^e ende 't gemeene beste verstaen wort te behooren.

1660.
31en Oct.

In't Fort de Goede Hope ult: 8ber, 1660.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c^a.

Dewijle ons voorcomen ende evident gebleecken is dat sigh den knecht van den vrijborger Harman Remaujenne, genaemt Jacob Bruijn, van Bon, nu eenige dagen sich uijt zijn mr^s huijs heeft fugitijff gestelt ende wegh gebleven sonder te weten waer denselven hem onthoudende is, soo is't dat denselven Jacob Bruijn van Bon bij desen ontboden ende gewaerschouwt wort, sigh binnen den tijt van 2 mael vier en twintigh uijren wederom binnen t' huijs ende bij zijn voors: meester te begeven op verbeurte ende onder correctie van na dien dagh noch buijten bevonden wordende, in de kettingh te sullen gebannen worden ten dien eijnde oock alle

1660.
--
5en Aug.

andere vrijⁿ ende Comp^s dienaeren wie het oock soude mogen wesen, gewaerschouwt ende g' interdiceert wordende dat niem^t van deselve hem noch eenige alsulcken onwillige en tegenstrevige vrije dienaers eenige heul, aenhoudinge ofte huijsvestinge en vergunt ofte heeft langer als den tijt van 24 uijren na'welcke deselve huisvesters ende meesters die hunne dienaers comen te vermissen, soodanige tegenstrevige dienaers den fiscael aen te geven, omme met deselve gehand^t ende gecorrigeert te worden als ten meesten dieusten van d'E. Comp^e ende 't gemeene besten bevinden te behooren op pene van 3 Rⁿ d'eerste ende dubbelt de 2e reijse te verbeuren bij die hier inne nalatigh ende versuijmt ofte bekeurt sal worden.

Geen tegensrevige on fugative van 's Comp^s dienaers off andere heul te geven.

Gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope den 5den Augustij A^o 1660.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1660.

WARNING.

12th Sept.

Every one is by this informed that henceforth every Saturday fortnight, at 2 o'clock in the afternoon, Court-day shall be held, the first of which shall be on Saturday the 25th of this month.

Should any one, whether servant of the Company or freeman, desire to submit anything, he may with his documents and evidence in proper order betake himself to the place where the Council holds its sessions in this Fort, notifying the same to his opponent two days previously, or summoning him as required by law.

Done, &c., the 12th September, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

1660.

—
26th Sept.

Whereas it is observed that some of the freemen very little attend to the breaking and ploughing of their lands before the dry season, when the soil is still soft, for which purpose the oxen have been sold them for only f12 each, and that even on credit, and that they are more zealous in carrying loads of fuel for the public, yea! even for the French, thus greatly tiring their cattle, and making them unfit for the plough to the great retrogression of the cultivation of corn and other cereals,—the agriculturists are by this expressly forbidden henceforth to carry any fuel, more than what they require for their own use, before the beginning of the month of November, and they are ordered in the mean while to plough their unbroken lands, without carrying any more fuel, except once weekly, namely on Saturday or Sunday morning before nine o'clock, on pain of forfeiture of the loads for the Company, as this course is deemed necessary in the interest of the Company and the public.

Done, &c., the 26th September, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

1660.

12en Sept.

Een ijjelijk wort bij desen bekend gemaect dat men voortaan alle 14 dagen Saterdaghs na den middagh ten 2 uijren precijs rechte dagh sal houden 't welck voor d'eerste mael sijn begin sal nemen aencomende Saterdag acht dagen sijnde den 25^{en} deser maent Septemb^r. Indien der ijmant soo Comp^s dienaers als vrijⁿ ijets in te brengen hebben, connen haer vervoegen met haer stucken en bewijzen wel voorsien ter plaetse alwaer den Raedt haer sitplaetse in deser Fortresse sijn houdende latende haer wederpartijders alsoo twee dagen van te vooren waerschouwen ofte citteren als naer behooren.

Aenkondiginge van
de Rechtdagen op
Saturdag.

Gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hope 12^{en} Septemb^r A° 1660.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raet, &c^a.

Alsoo gemerckt wort dat bij sommigen vrije landb^{rs} gantsch weijnich acht geslagen wort om voor 't drooge saijsoen dewijl de gront noch saght is haer gegeven lant voorts te breecken ende om te ploeghen, waertoe hun de beesten tot maer 12 gl: t'stuck (op crediet noch oock) sijn verstreckt maer dat deselve haer maer beijveren om vrachten houdt voor d'een en d'ander jae selfs voor de Francen te vaeren ende daerdoor hun beesten seer matten ende onmachtigh tot de ploegh te maecken tot groote verachtingh van den corenbouw ende verder culture, soo is't dat den lantbouwers bij desen wel expreselijcken verboden wort eenigh hout, anders als tot hun eijgen brant meer te voeren voor't begin van den maent 9^{br} aenstaende, ende dat sijluijden haer tusschen wijlen sullen hebben besigh te houden haer ongebrocken lant voorts om te ploeghen sonder meer vrachten houdt aen te brengen als eens ter weeck namertl^k Saterdag oft Sondag 's morgens voor 9 uijren, op pene van verbeurte der vrachten houdt voor d'E. Comp^s alsoo sulcx tot best van d'E. Comp^s en van 't gemeen aldus verstaen wert te vereijschen.

1660.

26en Sept.

De Lantbouwers mogen door't hout rijden haer bestiael niet so seer afmatten dat naemaels tot de ploegh niet onbequaem bevonden werden.

Gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope den 26^{en} September A° 1660.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1660.
—
4th Nov.

As it has been observed that many, yea! even some of the Company's servants drawing pay and board money, (who have already been punished for it, as well as some freemen who have, however, been prosecuted with as yet insufficient evidence), do not hesitate in spite of the cheap price of grain to sell fresh bread fixed at one "braspennigh," for more than 3 stivers to the public, which is a shameful usury and a very injurious fleecing system, which may not be tolerated in a properly constituted Government and should at once be suppressed and extirpated, therefore every one, no one excepted, both freemen and especially Company's servants shall refrain from such injurious fleecing and not sell bread higher than at one penny farthing per lb., nor butter whether sheeps' or cows' butter for more than 15 stivers, whether to those of the ships or residents on shore, that the butter be not kept back with the hope of higher prices and the people here be inconvenienced, on pain of the fines decreed on this subject last year, as no connivance whatever shall be permitted, but the execution shall at once take effect without respect of persons. At the same time a sharp look out will be kept on these various matters, in order to correct the offenders without respect of persons. Hence every one should beware of hurt, especially the Company's servants who sell bread, who are expressly forbidden to sell at a price higher than that fixed by ordinance, for if detected, a double fine shall be inflicted on, or heavier correction meted out to them, as the case may require, as this is deemed to be in the best interests of the Company and the public in general.

In the Fort, &c., the 4th November, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope and its further Establishments at the Cape of Good Hope, &c., make known :

1661.
—
2nd Jan.

As from time to time it is more and more found, according to complaints from all the freemen in general, that the free hunters are so slack in hunting and shooting birds and other game, that no one can in any way be accommodated for his money, whilst everyone, should he be permitted to go freely into the country, would

Alsoo gemerckt wort dat bij veele jae selffs eenige Comp^s gagie ende cost gelt treckende dienaers (daerover oock gecorrigeert item sommige vrijluijden doch noch maer met halve preuve gecalongeert) haer niet ontsien 't lb versch gebacken broot vermits de civile prijs der granen op een braespenningh gestelt, hooger als tegen 3 st: onder den gemeenen man te vercoopen 't welck een schandelijke woecker en gantsch schadel: uijtsuijperije is die in een wel gestelde regeeringe niet magh geleeden maer ten eersten moet geweert ende g'xtirpeert worden. Soo is't dat sigh ijder en niemant. uijtgesondert soo wel vrijelⁿ als voornamentlijk Comp^s dienaers sigh van voornoemde schadelijke uijtsuijperije sullen hebben te onthouden ende geen broot hooger

Vers broot oft boter niet hooger als de prijs te mogen vercoopen.

als tegen een braspenningh 't lb te vercoopen noch oock de botter, 't sij schape ofte koeije booter 't lb hooger als 15 st: soo wel aen't volcq van de scheepen als hier aen lant opdat de booter om de hoop van meerder prijs daer

niet na opgehouden wort ende 't volcq alhier ongerieft blijft op verbeurten van de boeten daerop A^o passato gestelt, alsoo daerinne geen de minste conniventie sal gedult maer met d' executie paratel: sonder aensien voort gevaeren mitsgaders voortaan oock vrij scharp reguart op 't een en 't ander genomen worden om de overtreders sonder aensien daerover te corrigeeren, des hem ijder maeckt te wachten voor schade ende voornamentlijk Comp^s dienaers welke 't broot vercoopen wel expresselijcken verboden wort ende betrapt wordende dubbelde ofte oock wel swaerder correctie sal te verwachten hebben na vereijschen van saecken ende perzoonen alsoo sulx ten besten van de gemeenen man ende goede ingesetene alhier aldus bevonden wort te behooren.

In 't Fort de Goede Hope den 4^{en} 9b^r A^o 1660. Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBERCK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt van 't Fort de Goede Hoop ende verderen ommeslagh aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, etc. doen te weten—

Alsoo van tijt tot tijt meer ende meer claer ende evident gemerckt wort volgens oock de clachte van alle de vrije luijden in 't gemeen dat de vrije wiltschutten soo slap in de jacht ende 't schieten van vogels ende ander wilt sijn, dat niemant van deselve en cunnen voor haer gelt eenichsints g'acomedert worden daer anders elk vrij mogende in 't lant gaen,

1660.
—
4^{en} Nov.

1661.
—
2^{en} Jan.

1661.
2nd Jan.

be able to obtain sufficient for his needs, it follows that all should not be left in need through the indolence of others, and therefore preferring the general convenience to the private one, it has been decided, henceforth, until further occasion, to permit every one to go into the country in every direction in order to shoot and catch for his own household as much game as he may require and be able to obtain, provided that he remains away from the lands of his neighbours and other people, and at least the distance of three musket shots inland from the Salt River, and does not cross the latter towards the sea side, from its mouth to the back of the salt pans, where the river takes its origin, inclusive, which tract shall be left for the free hunters entirely, subject to the fines decreed.

Done in the Fort, &c., the 2nd January, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1661.
13th Jan.

As daily complaints reach us that the gardens of the freemen and inhabitants are during the night and at unseasonable hours robbed of their produce, it is once more notified for future warning :

That whosoever may be found to have cut, trodden down, or in any other way injured any produce on the lands or in the gardens shall without simulation be banished for 12 months at the Public Works.

And should it be found (as has also been observed in some gardens) that anyone's slaves break through the hedges and thus manage to get into the gardens, he shall for such slaves forfeit 10 reals of 8, or the same shall for six months be kept at work in order to serve out the fine and the damage caused by them. Everyone is therefore warned to keep his slaves indoors during the night, as, should they be found outside after the gate bell has been rung they shall be seized by the burgher watch and delivered the following morning to the Fiscal. For such capture the burgher watch shall receive a legitimate third part of the fine. The same fine shall be

sijn gerief genoeg soude kunnen become, soo ist, dat men alle
 Permisie aen een niet kunnen verlegen laeten om de traetheit
 ijder om te mogen van een alleen, ende volgens dien preferende
 gaan schieten tot aen 't gemeen gerief voor 't particulier goet gevon-
 de Soute Rivier en den is van nu aff tot nader gelegentheijt ijder
 niet verder. een toe te staen in 't lant over all te mogen
 gaen schieten ende vangen tot zijn eijgen huishoudinge sulcx
 ende soo veele wilt als elck nodich heeft ende become can, mits
 blijvende van haer bueren ende ander luijden haer landerijen
 ende ten minstens oock 3 musquets schooten binnens lants van de
 Soute Rivier, off sonder over deselve nae de zeeant te mogen
 gaen schieten van de mont derselve reviere aff tot 't achterste van
 de Zoutpannen daer de reviere uijt 't lant zijn begin neemt incluijs,
 't welck de vrije wilt schutten alleen gelaeten wort alles op de
 penen daertoe gestelt ende noch te stellen.

1661.
 2en Jan.

Gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop adij 2^{en} Januarij 1661.

Geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waarschouwinge.

Alsoo ons dagelijcx meer ende meer elachten ter coren comen
 van dat de thuijnen van de vrijeluijden ende habitanten bij nachten
 ende andere ontijden beroofft worden van haere vruchten ende
 gewassen, soo is 't dat wij een ijder bij desen nochmaels bekend
 maecken 't naervolgende om tot naerder waarschouwinge te
 mogen dienen.

1661.
 13en Jan.

Dat wie bevonden wort eenich gewas op 't velt off in thuijnen
 staende gesneden, vertreden ofte andersints beschadigt te hebben,
 sonder simulatie voor den tijt van 12 maanden
 Geen gewas op 't velt off in de thuijnen te aen gemeene wercken te bearbeijden sal geban-
 vertreden op pene van nen worden.
 12 m. gagie.

Ende soo bevonden wort (gelijck men in sommige thuijnen
 oock al bespeurt) dat ijmants lijffeijsenen de paggers offte
 heggens doorbreecken ende alsoo maecken binnen deselve thuijnen
 te comen, sal voor soodanige slaeven verbeurt zijn 12 reaⁿ van
 8^{en} offte deselve een $\frac{1}{2}$ jaer in 't werck gehouden worden om de
 boete ende gedane schade in te dienen, des
 Naerder gebodt om de ijder een gewaerschout blijft zijn lijff eijsenen
 slaven binnen 's huijs 's nachts binnen 'shuijs te houden, alsoo
 te houden. deselve naer de poort clock buijten bevonden
 wordende van de burgerwacht aengetast worden ende 's morgens
 den fiscael overgelevert sullen worden, mitsgaders deselve burger-
 wacht genieten een gerechte derde part van de voorsz. boeten,

1661.
13th Jan. inflicted on those who may in day time break into any gardens or be found in them.

In the Fort, &c., the 13th January, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1661.
6th Feb. As at present with great labour and expense a desirable reservoir has been made with sluices, &c., in order to secure clean drink-water for the ships and the residents; and in order that the aforesaid drinkwater may not be dirtied by washing foul linen, &c., in it,—We now, in order to prevent all impurity, expressly interdict and forbid everyone, of whatsoever condition he may be, to wash any dirty linen, or bathe, &c., in the stream running towards the aforesaid sluice, and much less at the reservoir itself where the water is stopped by the sluice and drinkwater is obtained, and under no pretext whatever throw into it any filthy thing, but shall for their purposes make use of the river running northward from the watering place, past the houses of the freemen into the sea, which cutting has been expressly made for the purpose, and certainly not higher than the small dividing dam lying below the corner of Boomtie's house, where the drinkwater has been led out in a furrow towards the sluice above the said dividing dam, and the wash or slop water passes through the said dam past all the freemen's houses for their convenience and that of everyone, and also past the sluice into the sea, so that there are fine room and sufficient opportunity for washing and splashing. Hence no one shall dare to wash or rinse anything above the dividing dam at the watering place on pain of 1 real for the first, 2 for the second offence and for the third double that amount. The same penalty to be inflicted should he wash or rinse anything in the furrow running into the dam or into the drink place.

And that this may the better be observed the provost is authorized when detecting an offender, at once to apprehend him, and detain him until the fine shall have been paid, the half of which shall be for himself and the other half for the poor.

In the Fort, &c., the 6th February, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

hoedanige pene oock sal verbeurt sijn bij die des daeghs in eenige thuijnen breekt ofte bevonden wort.

In 't Fort de Goede Hope, adij 13^{en} Januarij 1661. Item den 21 Februarij 1660 gepronunchieert.

Geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1661.
—
13en Jan.

Waerschouwinge.

Alsoo tegenwoordich met grooten arbeit, ende costen om schoon drinckwater te hebben voor d' aff ende aencomende schepen, ende oock die alhier wonen een gewenschte gelegentheijt met sluijswerck etc: is gemaect, ende opdat d' drinckwater niet en mochte worden vervuult door het wassen, ende plassen van vuil linnen als andersints etc: Soo is't dat wij tot vooringe van alle onreijnicheijt wel expresselijk interdiceren, ende verbieden, gelijk doen bij dese dat sich niemant van wat

Naeder verbot om
boven de sluijs niet te
wassen off 't water
te besoedelen.

conditie hij oock mochte wesen, en vervordere in de spruijte die naer de voorgemelte sluijse haer loop heeft, veel min in de waeter plaats selve voor de sluijse opgestopt staende daer het drinckwater gehaelt wort, eenich vuil

linnen, haere lichame ofte ijets anders wassen, spoelen, vuilicheden in te werpen ofte andersints onder wat schijn, ende pretext het oock mochte wesen, maer ten dien eijnde gebruijkende de reviere loopende noortwaerts van de waterplaats verbiij de vrijeluijden huijsen in zee, expres daertoe gegraven, ende oock niet hooger als tot aen het scheijdammetie leggende beneden den hoeck van boomties huijs alwaer 't drinckwater met een greep nae de sluijs boven ditto scheijdammetie affgeleijt, ende het was off slop water deur 't selve dammetie verbiij al der vrijeluijden huijsen heen tot haer, ende alle mans gerief affgegraven, ende verbiij de sluijs in zee uijtlopende sijn, ende volgens dien schoonen plaats, ende gelegentheijt genoegh is om te wassen ende plassen, des sich dan niemant en vervordere boven voorsz: scheijdammetie noch in de waterplaats ijets te wassen off te spoelen op pene van een reael voor d' eerste, twee voor de tweede, ende verdubbelt voor de derde reijse boven voorsz: dammetie, ofte in de drinckplaats ofte derwaerts loopende grep bevonden wort, ende opdat dit te beter achtervolgt, ende opgepast mach worden, blijfft den geweldiger g'auctoriseert den pexerende ofte overtreders van desen attraperende datelijk in apprehentie te nemen, ende soo lange te houden tot boete promptelijk voldaan sij: d' welcke g'applianceert sal worden de eene helfte voor hem, ende d' ander helfte voor den armen.

1661.
—
6en Feb.

In't Fort de Goede Hoope adij 6^{en} Februarij 1661.

Geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1661.

21st Feb.

The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope, &c., make known :

That in the interest of the public it has been decided that all the rams and wethers which the freemen possess above the quantity required for breeding purposes and their own needs, and they are without hindrance to supply to the Company for the ships, shall henceforth be accepted at 2 stivers per lb., taken alive in the morning from the stable. And in order to afford everyone the opportunity to keep according to his ability and opportunities a good quantity for breeding purposes, the ewes bartered henceforth from the natives by the Company, shall be publicly offered to the highest bidder in troops of 6 or less, as the case may be; also the cows that have become sterile and fat or well fleshed shall be accepted by the Company at one-third more in price and for cash, than freemen may have offered for them at auction, without the supply of cattle and sheep for debts incurred being withdrawn and which are annually reduced with grain. And everyone betaking himself to agriculture will always at the start be accommodated for his farmwork with 12 young or 8 old oxen for the plough, according as the Company may be provided; and 6, or should he have a wife, 12 cows at fl2, and 25 sheep at f3 on credit, just like the former freemen, whilst the increase and whatever more they like to keep and have bought, they may supply to the Company at the same price as above mentioned, but no ewes shall be killed. Hence if anyone desire to slaughter any cattle he shall first obtain a permit, that the matter may be the better attended to. Both agriculturists and town burghers who would also like to keep cows shall do so in the country, as there is a want of pasturage in Table Valley even for the Company's cattle, so that the Company is obliged to depasture its animals three or four hours on foot distant from this.

The first sale of sheep shall take place on Thursday morning next. That of the cows shall be at the "Schoor," and the day before notice shall be given. Let everyone come and make his profit.

Done in the Fort, &c., the 21st February, 1661, below stood.

By order of the Commander and Council.

(Signed) H. LACUS, Secretary.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt van 't Fort de Goede Hoop
etc. doen te weten.

1661.
21en Feb

Datten besten van 't gemeen goetgevonden is alle de rammen ende hamels die de vrijeluiden sonder verleth van den aenteelt boven haer eijgen nooddruft gehouden sijn voor de passerende schepen etc: aen d' E. Comp^e te leveren voortaan sullen aengenomen worden tegen 2 stuivers 't lb levendich 's morgens uijt de stal te leveren. Ende om oock elck gelegentheit te geven om nae macht en middelen goede quantite aen te houden ende lustich voort te teelen sal men voortaan d'oijen die de E. Comp^e van d' inwoonders handelt aen de meestbiedende te coop opveijen in troppen van 6 off minder effens nae gelegentheit van saecken. Item oock de koeijen die dan

Koopdag van Hot-
tentoos schapen.

gust ende vet off wel in vleijs geworden sijnde bij d' E. Comp^e $1\frac{1}{3}$ hooger in prijs voor contant weder sullen aengenomen worden, als deselve van de vrije lantbouwers eerst voor contant sullen wesen ingemeijnt sonder dat de leverantie van de beesten ende schapen sullen ingetrocken worden tegen de gemaecte schulden met de graenen jaerlijcx affgecoert worden, ende die sich eerst tot den lantbouw begeeft; even wel altijd in den aenvangh g'accommodeert worden tot sijn lantbou met 12 jonge off 8 oude ossen naer d' E. Comp^e versien is voor de ploech, ende 6 off daer een vrou is, 12 koeijen à 12 gulden met 25 schapen à 3 gulden te borch even gelijk alle vorige vrijeluiden g'accommodeert ende opgehopen sijn, ende echter haer aenteelt van datselve soowel als 't geene sij meerder willende aenhoudende comen te meijnen ten selven prijse als boven mede vergunt sijn te leveren, maer sullen geen oijen mogen geslacht worden ende daeromme als ijmant eenich vee wil slachten, een briefken haelen om daerop te beter te mogen letten, soo wel den lantbouwer als de stadts borgers die oock koeijen willende houden sulcx op 't lant buijten de Tafel valeij daertoe jae selfs voor Comp^e vee weijde manqueert, ende d' E. Comp^e daerom beestiael ten minsten 3 à 4 uren gaens hier van daen moeten laten gaen wijden.

D'eerste opveijlinge van de schaepen sal gedaen worden Donderdach 's morgens aenstaende, ende van de koeijen sal aen de schuer geschieden, ende daeghs te voren altijd waurschouwinge van gedaen worden, elck conne (? come) en doe sijn profijt.

Gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope den 21^{en} Februarij A^o 1661.

Onder stont

Ter ordonnantie van den Commandeur ende Raedt.

Onderteijckent

H. LACUS, Secretaris.

1661.

WARNING.

20th March.

Every one is notified by this that there will be sold for cash to the highest bidder a number of cattle. The sale will take place on Tuesday next, the 22nd instant, precisely at 8 o'clock in the morning at the Company's "Schoor." Let every one therefore come and take his profit. The payments to be made within 24 hours or the cattle to be returned.

And as it is observed that besides the two privileged inns in the town and the fisherman's tap at the Salt River, many others are in an underhand and secret manner also selling strong drinks which, however, are not obtained from the Company's Stores, but are smuggled on shore from the ships, which is not only prejudicial to the Company, but also to the aforesaid privileged innkeepers:—Every one therefore, whoever he may be, is once more warned and expressly forbidden to tap any strong drinks either secretly or in public, on pain of the fines ere this decreed on the subject. But no one is forbidden to lodge in his house any known friends from the ships or on shore, who do not desire to put up at an inn, give them a night's rest and a dinner; provided that he keeps no tavern, and at dinner or otherwise supply, with the exception of beer, no strong drink, unless it has been obtained from the aforesaid privileged inns; provided also that every one may individually obtain for his own use and that of his servants (slaves and children excepted) from the Company's stores 2 or 3 bottles of brandy or 4 bottles arrack or Spanish wine each month, according as the Company's stores may be provided, and provided that every one fetches his portion on the provision days and takes it with him.

Every one is also notified that henceforth every Saturday from six o'clock in the morning to 12 o'clock at noon, the Company's stores will be open, in order that every one may be able to buy for cash as much as he may require either in piece or by the ell of cloth, serge, silk, cotton, linen dress-shirts and whatever else he may desire. Whcever therefore desires to buy anything should come on the day appointed and make his profit; and that no one may remain ignorant of this, it has been published and affixed at the usual place.

In the Fort, &c., the 20th March, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

1661.

20en Maart.

Een ijegelijk wort bij desen bekend gemaect dat men aen de meestbiedende voor contant sal vercoopen een partije koeijbeesten, te (de ?) vercoopinge sal geschieden Dinsdach
 Coopdag van koe- aencomende sijnde den 22^{en} deser 's morgens ten
 beesten. 8 ueren precies aen Comp^s schuer, elck come
 en doe sijn profijt, te betalen binnen 24 uren off de beesten
 wederom.

Ende also gemerekt wort dat buijten de gepreviligeerde twee herbergen in de stadt ende des vissers tap aen de Soute revier veel andere onder de duijm oock stercken dranck ter sluijck vercoopen, die nochtans uijt Comp^s magazijnen niet gehaelt, maer uijt d' aencomende schepen geslooken wort ende volgens dien soo wel tot prejuditie van d' E. Comp^s als de voorsz: gepreviligeerde herbergiers is streckende, soo is 't dat ijder een wie het oock soude moge wesen bij dese wederom gewaerschout ende wel expressel: verboden worden stercken dranck ter sluijck oft openbaer te tapen op de pene daertoe voor dato gestelt, doch dat ijmant eenige bekende vrienden van de schepen off hier aen lant in geen herbergh willende logeren in huijs nemen tot nachtrust ende een maeltijt eetens wort niemant verboden, maer elck toegestaen, mits geen gelaegen settende, noch overmael off andere, noch stercken dranck als bier schenckende ten sij het uijt de voorsz: gepreviligeerde herbergen haelen, mits nochtans oock dat een ijgelijk hooft voor hooft voor sich ende sijn dienaers (slaeven ende kinderens buijten) tot haere provisie uijt Comp^s magazijnen sullen mogen haelen ende g'accommodeert worden met 2 à 3 mingelen brandewijn, ofte 4 mingelen arack ofte Spaense wiju ter maent nae dat Comp^s magazijnen versien sal sijn ende mits elck 't sijne op de provisie daegen oock haelt, ende met sich neemt.

Niemand mag dranck sluijcken van de schepen en deselve vercoopen als de gepreviligeerde.

Soo wort een ijgelick oock bekend gemaect dat voortan alle Saturdach van 's morgens ten 6^{en} tot 's middaechs ten 12 uren, Comp^s clede magazijn sal open sijn om tot ijdere gerief bij heele stucken ende ellen te vercoopen alle 't geene elck tot sijn nootdruft voor contant sal begeeren, 't sij laecken, chergie, sijde gaern, linnen, clede, hemden, ende wat elck sall mogen lusten, ende begeren, die dan iets copen wil come ten gestelden daege ende doe sijn profijt, ende opdat niemant hiervan ignorant sij, soo is desen ter gewoone plaets gepubliceert ende g'affigeert.

Aencondinge van de Saturdaegsche constante vercoopinge van kledinge tot ijdere gerijff.

In't Fort de Goede Hoop adij 20^{en} Maert, A^o 1661.

Geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1661.
14th July.

Every one is notified that for the convenience of all the freemen and Company's servants the following goods are for sale for cash, or in case of the freemen who have a credit balance in their favour on account.

Dutch and English cloth, serges, morees, gentlemen's say, salem-poeris, silks, guinea linen, cotton, chints, ribbons, hats, knitted worsted stockings, corn and seed sieves, sugar, pepper, taffachelas, small baftas, St. Thomas cloth, striped cloth, negro cloth, blankets and tobacco. Nutmegs, cloves and cinnamon, &c. Whosoever requires any of these articles, may come every Saturday morning, when he will be accommodated for his money or what he may have to his credit.

In the Fort, &c., the 14th July, 1661.

Below stood

By order of the Commander, &c.

(Signed) HENDRICK LACUS, Secretary.

The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope, &c., make known :

1661.
9th Aug.

As it is daily more and more found that different kinds of money which are no longer current in India, are received from the outward and homeward bound ship's crews by servants of the Company and freemen and again issued by them, and as that sort of specie has been withdrawn by the High Government, the result being that a larger quantity of such bad money is put into circulation here, so that within a short time we may have an abundance of it, and be quite deprived of good coin unless provision to the contrary be made in good time ; therefore the Commander and Council of this Fort warn all Company's servants and freemen here, as well as the arriving and departing ships' Companies not to accept or issue the following specified coins, on pain of 2 reals of 8 for the first and double that amount for the second offence, viz. :—

The Spanish Dollars named Paternosters or Peruvians.

The Spanish dollars on which are the pillars of Hercules named "Plus Ultra."

All 8 stiver pieces.

All double stivers without Lions.

All half skillings.

Wort een ijder bekend gemaekt dat bij de Comp^e tot gerieft van alle vrije luijden ende Comp^e dienaers voor contant, off de vrije luijden die het te goede hebben op haere reekeninghe te coop sijn dese naervolgende goederen, te weten: *Inlantse. en Engelse Laeckenen*, Sargie, Moerissen, Heresaijen, Salim pourissen, Zijde, Ginees linnen, gaeren, chits, linten, hoeden, gebreijde saijette cousen, coren ende saet seven, suijker, peper, taffachelas, smalle baf-tas, St. Thomas cleetgens, gestreepte cleden, negros cleden, combaersen, taback.

Aenkondiginge van verkoopdag van 't nevensgaende.

1661.
14en Julij.

Neuten, nagelen ende caneel, die gadinge heeft come alle Saterdach 's morgens, hij sal gerieft worden voor sijn gelt, off dat hij te goede heeft.

In't Fort de Goede Hoope adij 14^{en} Julij A^o 1661.

Onderstont.

Ter ordonnantie van den Commandeur, etc:

Onderteijkent,

HEND^r LACUS, Secretaris.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt van 't Fort de Goede Hoope, etc: doen te weten,

Alsoo men dagelicx meer ende meer bevindt dat men van 't volcq met de vaderlantse ende 't huijs varende retour schepen verscheijde gelde door Comp^e dienaers ende vrijeluijden werden ontfangen ende uijtgegeven die in indien niet gangbaer en sijn, maer aldaer bij de hoge overigheijt affgeset, ende daerdoor alhier sulcke slechte gelden te meer becomen, ende in cortte geschapen soude sijn, daer van in abundantie te krijgen ende alhier van de goede gelde 't eene maelen ontbloot te worden, ten waere bij tijts daerinne wierde versier, soo is't dat den Commandeur ende Raedt deser fortresse alle Comp^e dienaar ende vrij-luijden alhier, alsmede aen de respectieve aen ende affvarende schepen waerschouwen dese navolgende gespecificeerde gelde niet te ontfangen noch uijtgegeven, op pene van 2 Realⁿ van 8^{en} voor d' eerste, ende dubbelt voor de tweede reijse, te weten,—

Ongangbaer gelot niet te ontfangen nog uijt te geven.

1661.
9en Aug.

De Spaense matten genaemt paternosters ofte Peruanen.

De Spaense matten daer de 2 pilaeren van Hercules op staen genaemt plus ultra.

Alle 8 stuijvers penningen.

Alle dubbelde stuijvers sonder leeuwen.

Item alle halve schellingen.

1661.
—
9th Aug.

Also all single stivers without arrows so that only those stivers are lawfully current which have been coined with the 7 arrows of our General State on them, and usually called "broom stivers."

Should any Company's servants or freemen still have among them any of this withdrawn specie, which ere this they may have received from the Company, they shall be bound within twice twenty-four hours after the publication of this to bring the same to the office of this Government in order to be exchanged and withdrawn, and whosoever shall wait longer than that stipulated time shall receive no compensation, as we deem this the best course in the interests of the Company here. Let therefore everyone beware of loss.

Done in the Fort, &c., 9th August, 1661, and promulgated and affixed on the same day.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c., make known :

1661.
—
27th Aug.

As it is more and more understood from the continual complaints laid before us by the people of the ships arriving here that their property and linen which they wash on shore and spread on the veld to bleach and dry, are carried off and stolen, yea! even in their presence, by the brutal natives of this country, without their being successful in recovering them, as the thieves at once decamp, and because of their nimbleness cannot be overtaken; and as it has also been observed that is not done only by the aforesaid natives, but that Netherland residents, residing here, the good excepted, have a hand in it, by harbouring the thieves and buying from them for a very small sum the stolen things, by which means the aforesaid persons, instead of, according to their bounden duty, setting a good example to the savages, and dissuading them from robbing the aforesaid persons of their property, more and more instigate them to steal the clothing of the ships' Companies, yea! to such an extent that the savages do not hesitate to pull the hats and caps off the heads of the visitors and run away with them, and afterwards sell them to the Netherlanders, against which it is very necessary to make

Mitsgaders alle enkelde stuijvers sonder pijlen, sulcx alleen van de stuijvers geen andere als die met de 7 pijlen van onsen algemeenen Staet gemunt sijn in wandelinghe genaemt besem stuijvertgens, ganghbaar sullen wesen.

Bij aldien eenige Comp^e dienaren ende vrijluijden van dese bovenstaende afgesette penningen onder hen luijden noch mochten berustende wesen, ende voor desen al van d' E Comp^e hebben ontfangen, sullen gehouden wesen deselve binnen den tijt van 2 mael 24 uren naer de publicatie deses aen't comptoir deser fortresse te brengen om opgewisselt ende ingetrocken te worden, ende die langer als deselve gestelde tijt wacht, sal 't hem niet goet gedaen worden, alsoo wij sulcx bevinden ten meesten dienste van d' E. Comp^e alhier te behooren elck wachte hem voor schade.

Actum in't Fort de Goede Hope adjij 9^{en} Augustij, Anno 1661, ende wijders gepubliceert ende g'affigeert ten selven daege.

Geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, etc. doen te weten.

Alsoo langhs soo meer vernomen wort uijt de geduijrige klachten, ons 't elcken vooreomende van de luijden (der) alhier aencomende ende passerende schepen dat haer goederen ende lijwaten dewelcke zij alhier aen lant comen wassen, ende op 't velt leggende te bleijcken ende droogen, van dese lants brutale jnwoonders, jae selfs wel in hun bijwesen ontnomen, ende ontstolen wort. sonder 't selve off ijets van dien wederom te cunnen becomen doordien se ten eersten daarmede weghloopen ende vermits hun raddicheijt niet te achterhaelen sijn, ende oock gemerect sulcx niet alleen bij voorsz. brutale ofte deses lants natie hier wonende Nederlantse jnwoonders (de vroomme buijten) daer wierde ondergespeelt die haer weten op te houden ende voorsz. gestoole ende genome goederen voor seer geringe prijse aff te coopen, waerdoor die gemelte luijden in plaetse van deselve brutale menschen volgens haer schuldige plicht met goede exempelen behoorde voor te gaen, ende van die ontneminghe ende affrovinge der voorsz. luijden haer goederen aff te trecken, de voorsz. brutale tot het weghnemen ende ontstelen der voorsz. hier passerende scheeps volck haer goederen meer ende meer opwecken ende aenporren, jae soodanich dat deselve de luijden haer hoeden ende mutsen van de hooftten derven affnemen ende daarmede deurlopen, ende gelijck voorsz. aen de Nederlanders weten te vercoopen waerinne seer nootsaeckelijck dien voorsien, alsoo su

1661.
9^{en} Aug.

1661.
27^{en} Aug.

1661.
—
27th Aug.

provision, as such conduct in an incipient and struggling colony may not be tolerated; therefore the Commander and Council of the oft-mentioned Fort, having considered the great audacity and wantonness of the aforesaid brutal savages in their stealing of the said goods, as well as the vile, ugly and shameful harbouring of the aforesaid natives by our Netherlanders, and their buying of the stolen articles, by this expressly forbid all and everyone to accept or buy any goods from the aforesaid natives, no matter for what it may be, that is to say goods which are known and can be recognized as having been stolen by them, as such goods cannot be manufactured or brought by them from the interior, on pain that offenders shall be corporally punished in public as boat thieves, and should any one be able to point out such a thief harbouring such boat thieves, and buying from the natives such stolen goods and urging them to do so, he shall receive a reward of 10 reals of 8, and his name be kept secret, as this course is deemed best in the interest of the public.

Done in the Fort, &c., the 27th August, 1661, and promulgated and affixed on the 28th following.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1661.
—
23rd Oct.

As it has been lately found to our great loss that not only among the slaves of the Company, but also among those of some private persons and freemen, great sickness is raging, and some deaths have already occurred, and as this is daily growing worse, without our being able to discover the cause, except that it is presumed by some that it is the result of eating too much train oil (of which the slaves are very fond); and as we cannot discover whence they obtain the oil, unless secretly from the neighbouring freemen or by buying it for money, the Commander and Council

in soo een beginnende ende opluijkende Colonie niet moet gele-
den worden, soo is 't dat den Commandeur ende Raede van meer-
gemelte Fortresse ingesien hebben de groote stout ende moetwil-
ligheden van de voorsz. brutale in steelen der gemelte goederen als
de vuile leelicke ende schandelicke aenhoudinge der voorsz. natie
door onse Nederlanders geschiedende, ende 't affcopen van de
ontnomen ende ontsloten goederen bij desen alle ende een ijegelijk
wel expresselick verbieden en interdiceren geenige goederen van
de voorsz. natie altoos aen te nemen off te coopen waervoor het
oock soude mogen wesen, verstaende van goederen die men weet
ende sien can, dat bij haer genomen ende gestolen moeten sijn
alsoo sulcke bij haer niet gemaect off uijt 't
lant gebracht en werden, op pene van dat de
overtreders van dien als praemdieven in 't
openbaer aen den lijven sullen gestrafft ende
gecorrigeert worden, ende ijmant soodanich
persoon wetende aen te wijsen die al sulcken
praemdieverije sijn ophoudende. ende de voorsz. natie haer
gestolen goet gelijk voorsz. aff te copen, ende daer in voeden, sal
daer voren genieten een vereeringe off premie van 10 Realen van
8^{en} en sijn naem verswegen worden, alsoo sulcx tot dienst ende
welstant van 't gemeen bevonden wort te behoren.

Gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope adj 27^{en} Augustij A° 1661,
mitsgaders gepronunchieert ende g'affigeert den 28^{en}
daeraen volgende.

Geteijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

Nademael men nu cortelingh tot groote schaede gesien, ende
vernomen heeft dat niet alleen onder Comp^s maer oock onder
eenige particuliere, ende vrijluijden slaven, ende slavinnen groote
sieckte is ontsaen, ende waervan al eenige sijn gestorven 't welck
noch dagelickx meer ende meer aen ende toenemende is, sonder te
cunnen vernemen waer uijt te spruijten off voor te comen, anders
als dat bij sommige gepresumeert wort sulcx wel uijt het al te
veel traen eeten (na dewelcke sij seer geneegen ende graech
schijnen) soude resulteeren, ende alsoo wij niet cunnen bemercken
waer sij de gemelte traen weten te krijgen anders als van de hier
omtrent woonende vrijeluijden achter om te haelen, ofte voor gelt
te coopen, soo heeft den Commandeur ende Raedt goet gevonden

1661.
—
27en Aug.

1661
—
23en Oct.

1661.
—
23rd Oct.

have decided to warn both servants of the Company, as well as freemen, henceforth not to give or sell to any slaves any train oil, under what pretext soever, but as much as possible to keep it beyond their reach and prevent them from obtaining any opportunity of getting any in an underhand way, or by other means; as we deem this the best course for the prosperity of the public, &c.

Thus done, &c., in the Fort, &c., the 23rd October, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1661.
—
24th Nov

As at present the aborigines—Saldanhars, Caapmen, &c.—have settled with their huts and cattle near and about us, yea! some of them even within the lines of our furthest boundaries, and as great sickness is raging among them and especially among their cattle, which when dead are brought in by them in pieces for sale as if killed in the usual manner, and which they barter to our people in every direction so that (may God better it!) great sickness has also been caused among us, which may even grow worse, we therefore once more warn both Company's servants and freemen by the promulgation of this Edict, in no way to barter any slaughtered or unslaughtered cattle, directly or indirectly and under no pretext whatsoever, on pain of the punishments decreed ere this.

Thus done in the Fort, &c., the 24th November, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

een ijegelijk soo wel Comp^s dienaren als vrijeluijden te waerschouwen, ende bij desen oock te verbieden, dat niemant voortaan aen geenige slaven off slavinnen traen sullen laten in handen comen ofte vercoopen voor wat het mochte wesen, maer deselve soo veel doenlijck uijt de hant te houden, ende alle gelegentheijt maken te benemen, om die uijt haere huijsen achterom off met andere middelen te cunnen haelen, alsoo sulex tot welvaart, ende dienst van 't gemeen verstaen ende bevonden wort te behooren.

1661.
—
23^{en} Oct.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hoope adij 23^{en} 8^{ber} A
1661.

Ende was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Waerschouwinge.

Als jegenwoordigh dese lants inwoonders, Saldanh^{ts} Caepmans &c^a. haer woningen en vee dicht omtrent, jae sommige al binnen onse uijtterste lantweer onthouden, ende dat onder deselve als oock principal: onder haer bestiael groote sieckte is, 't welke daervan gestorven sijnde sijl: aen stucken te coop aen brengen, ende als oft het geslacht was, overal aen d' onse comen verruijlen waerdoor onder ons (Godt betert), mede groote sieckte sijnde, deselve noch meerder soude cunnen doen toenemen, soo is't dat wij een ijegel: soowel Comp^s dienaren als vrijel^{en} bij desen nochmaels waerschouwen, ende belasten gel: deselve bij promulgatie, ende affctie deser doen mits desen, dat hun niemant wie het oock soude mogen zijn hem in 't alderminste en sal bemoeijen eenich geslacht offte ongeslacht vee te ruijlen directel^k noch indirectel^k onder wat pretext het oock mochte wesen, op pene voor dato daerop gestelt.

1661.
—
24^{en} Nov.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 24^{en} Novemb:
A^o 1661. Ende

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

WARNING.

1661.
—
16th Dec.

Whereas in consequence of the dry season the grass is getting very dry and may easily take fire, which may cause great loss, of which there have already been examples, and as the flames may easily reach the ripe corn (now being mown) as well as the hedges in the Company's gardens, and as some act very thoughtlessly in this matter to the no small danger of crops and hedges, all, both servants of the Company and freemen are warned and expressly forbidden to set fire on any spot to the dry grass, rushes and cripple bushes, or to shoot there, that no corn, hedges or houses in the country or here at the Fort or any where else may be consumed, on pain of 20 reals and compensation for the loss, or even severer correction as the case may require.

Every one shall also expressly beware of stopping the water-courses in this Table Valley, or leading the water away to their land, no matter in what manner or with what pretence such may be done, on pain of 6 reals for each offence, as the mill and other affairs are impeded in consequence.

Thus done in the Fort, &c., the 16th December, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council, &c.

Whereas it has been observed with regret that many do not hesitate, notwithstanding previous ordinances and warnings, to abandon themselves, even on Sundays, to drunkenness and debauchery and thus desecrate so wickedly the day of the Lord; it has been deemed necessary in order to prevent this, and improve matters, once more to publish the following in the form of a placeaat, viz:—

That the tappers or innkeepers shall not at night, after the watch has been set, dispense any drink to any one, on pain of 2

1661.
—
18th Dec.

Waerschouwinge.

1661.
—
16en Dec.

Alsoo 't gras vermits 't drooge saijsoen seer droogh wordende, door eenigh vuur licht in den brant can comen te geraecken dat dan tot groote schade gelijk voor desen daervan al exempelen gebleecken en ondervonden zijn lichtelijk in 't rijpe coorn (jegenwoordigh beginnende gemaijt te worden) ende de heggen van Comp^s thuijnen vlicht ende gemerckt eenige al wat lichtveerdich daarmede te werck gaen tot geen cleijn pericul van 't verhaelde, soo wort een ijder bij desen soo wel Comp^s dienaren als vrijeluijden gewaerschouwt ende wel expresselijk verboden op genige plaatsen

het drooge gras, bies, offte creupel bossen in brand te steecken off te schieten opdat daerdoor geen coorn, heggen offte huijsen op 't lant ende hier aen 't fort off ergens anders comen aff te branden, op pene van 20 realen ende vergoedinge der schade offte met swaerder correctie nae exigentie van saecken.

Gelijk sich ook elck wel expres sal hebben te wachten de water spruijten in dese Tafel valeij te stutten, over off op 't lant te verleijden, in wat maniere ende onder welcken schijn sulcx oock mochte wesen, op 6 rⁿ boete 't eleken reijse te verbeuren, soo wel vrijelⁿ als Comp^s dienaren, alsoo de meulen ende ander saecken daerdoor verhindert worden.

Geene waterspruijten
in de Taefel valleij te
stutten off op 't lant
te verleijden.

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop den 16^{en} X^{ber} A^o 1661.

Was getijckent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Den Commandeur ende Raedt, &c.

Alsoo tot leetwesen vernomen wort dat haer vele niet ontsien niet tegenstaende voor dese gedane interdictien en waerschouwinge selfs op Zondagen soowel als andere hoge tijden schandel: te verloopen met droncken drincken ende deboucheren, mitsg^s den dag des Heeren daerdoor seer Godtloselijk

1661.
—
18en Dec.

Vernieuwt den 25
Janij 1666.
Ad idem den 1^{en} Julij
1670.

te ontheijligen &c. soo is tot voorcominge van al sulcx ende wes meer tot verbeteringe mochte dienen en vereijschen nodich geacht dit navolgende bij forme van placcate op nieuw weder openbaer te laeten pronunchieeren ende affigeren namentl^k.

Dat de tappers offte herbergiers des nachts nae besette wacht geen gelagen sullen setten, nochte ijmant tappen offte schencken

1661.

18th Dec.

reals for the first, 4 for the second, and 10 for the third offence, for every person as may be discovered during one watch in their establishments; nor shall they be allowed to tap or dispense any liquor, much less tolerate any persons at their houses, under whatsoever pretext it may be, on Sundays, Holy or Sermon days, before or during the Service, on pain of forfeiting 6 reals of 8 in the case of the host in whose house anyone may be found, and 1 real in the case of every one discovered drinking in it. And whosoever shall be found having tapped to a soldier or arquebusier of the garrison after sunset, or harboured any, without consent of their officers shall not only forfeit for the first time 10, for the second 20, and for the third offence 50 reals of 8, but moreover be prohibited from carrying on a tap business for 12 months; and whosoever shall tap during the working hours of the day, when every one is to attend to his duties, shall pay half a fine; but a Company's servant being found during the night, after the watch has been placed, in any tavern or away from his watch without consent of his officer or of the authorities, shall forfeit 6 reals of 8 and receive 50 lashes, or be even more severely punished as the case may require.

And in order to prevent all deplorable accidents which result from drink, the tappers shall be bound to demand the knives of all who enter their premises to drink, on pain of 3 reals for the first offence, and half a month's suspension of their business for the second. And should anyone be wounded on their premises they shall at once, or at least within an hour notify it to the Officer (Fiscal) on pain of a fine of 40 reals of 8 every time that they neglect to do so.

But should a murder occur at their house, they shall be bound, should it be practicable, to apprehend the murderer and keep him in detention in order to be delivered into the hands of justice to be punished; and should they be unable to do so, they shall notify the crime by shouting and spreading the alarm and notifying the same to the Officer within the time above mentioned, on pain of a fine of 200 reals of eight.

And as there are still found persons, who do not hesitate, contrary to all the ordinances issued before this date, to swindle the ordinary individual here out of his goods, advanced to him on account for clothing and necessary changes and pay him only half their value and often much less, as was only seen the other day,

1661.
18en Dec.

Na besette wacht geen gelagen te setten off ijmand te tappen.

Niet te tappen voor of onder de predicatie.

Aen geen guarniscens volck naer son onderganck te mogen tappen.

op 2 Rⁿ voor d'eerste, 4 voor de 2^e mael ende 10 Rⁿ van 8^{en} voor de 3^e reijse voor soo menigen persoon als 't haren huijse in eene wacht daerop bevonden wort, nochte en sullen oock niet mogen tappen offte gelagen setten veel min eenige luijden 't haren huijse gedogen, in wat schijn off pretecht het mochte wesen, op Zon-, vier-, offte sermoendagen voor off onder *het sermoen* op verbeurte van 6Rⁿ van 8^{en} voor den waert in wiens huijs ijmant wort bevonden, en een gelijke reael bij ijder persoon aldaer in gelage sittende te verbeuren, ende die bevonden wort een soldaet off boss^r alhier in guarnisoen leggende, nae sonnen ondergangh getapt offte geherbergh^t te hebben buijten consent van sijn overheijt sal niet alleen verbeuren voor d'eerste reijse 10, voor de 2^e 20, ende voor de 3^e reijse 50 Rⁿ van 8^{en} maer daerenboven in den tijt van 12 maenden geen tap offte gastneringe mogen doen ende ijmant staende den tijt bij dage dat elck sijn dienst moet waernemen, tappende, sal halve boete sijn, maer een Comp^s dienaer des nachts nae besette wacht, buijten consent van sijn officier offte overich^t in een herberge offte van sijn bescheijden wachtplaetse bevonden wordende, sal 6Rⁿ van 8^{en} verbeuren met 50 slagen gelaerst, offte wel swaerder naer gelegenth^t der personen en saecken gecorrigiert worden.

Soo sullen de tappers oock gehouden sijn tot voorcominge van alle droevige onheijlen die door den dranck plegen en comen te geschieden de gasten die 't haren huijse comen drincken haere messen affte vorderen op 3Rⁿ boete voor d'eerste ende $\frac{1}{2}$ m^t Interdictie van de tapneringe, voor de 2^{en} reijse ende ijmant 't haren huijse gequest wordende op staende voet offte ten minsten binnen een uijr tijts 't selve den officier bekent maken op verbeurte van 40 Rⁿ van 8^{en} soo menich mael hierinne ijmant versuijmigh sal bevonden worden, maer een dootslagh in haer huijs geschiedende sijn gehouden, soo 't doonlijk sij den dootslager in apparentie te nemen ende vasthouden om in handen van de Justitie te cunnen gelever^t en gestrafft te worden, offte altoos sulcx onmachtigh sijnde 't selve met roepen ende gerucht maecken betuijgen ende den officier insgelijcx binnen bovengenoemde tijt daarvan kennisse en cuntschap te doen hebben op verbeurte van 200 Rⁿ van achten.

Ende dewijle datter noch al luijden gevonden worden die haer niet en schroomen tegen alle voor dato gedaene vermaningen en

De goederen en reeck verstreckt aen't guarnisoens volck haerniet aff te troggelen &c^a.

verboden gans leelijck den gemenen man alhier haer goet (op reeck^e crijgende tot cledinge ende nodige verschoninge) voor halff gelt, jae oock veel minder aff te troggelen ende

1661.
 18th Dec.

which is not only vile usury, but also tends to the complete ruin of the lower classes, which are always kept so naked and destitute, that they will never be able to get so far as to have or retain a cover to their backs—it is once more, in order to prevent this evil, expressly forbidden, that henceforth any one shall dare to commit such acts of spoliation, or buy anything (of the nature above mentioned) from the ordinary individual (gemeenen man) whether at full or half price, and especially not accept them as payment for debt incurred for strong drink, as it is understood that the inn-keepers have, independent of that, profit enough.

Therefore, whoever shall be found having acted contrary to this, shall forfeit the goods thus brought, and moreover be condemned to a fine of 10 reals of 8 for every offence.

Hence they are also to remember the warning that no debt of the Company's servants higher than six stivers, and in the case of strong drink or any trucking (quanselary) shall be taken into consideration, as this is deemed the best course to prevent dissipation, as well as in the interests of the public.

Thus done in the Fort the Good Hope, this the 15th day of December, 1661.

By order of the Commander, &c.

(Signed) HENDRIK LACUS,

Secretary.

coopen gelijk sulcx noch onderdaeghs gebleecken is, en 't welck niet alleene een vuile woecker zij, maar oock is streckende om den gemene volcke gansch ende gaer uijt te suipen en altijs soo naeckt ende bloot te houden dat deselve nimmer meer voor de coude een cleet aen't lijff souden krijgen offte behouden, soo wort mede en opnieuws nochmael tot voorcominge van dien bij desen wel expresselijck g'interdiceert ende verboden, dat sich niemant voortaen en vervordere meer soodanighe uijtsuijperije te plegen nochte ijetwes (van natuijre hier vooren aengeroert) den gemeenen man aff te copen, 't zij voor heel off halff gelt en insonderheijt oock niet altoos over schult van stercken dranck aen te nemen, alsoo verstaen wort de herbergiers buijten den proffijt genoegh sijn hebbende.

Soo wie dan ter contrarie bevonden wort sal niet alleen verbeuren 't gecochte goet maer daer en boven oock vervallen in een amende van 10R^{en} van 8^{en} soo dickmaels bevonden wort hier tegens gepexeert te zijn, waeromme bij desen hun oock gewaerschout sullen moeten houden dat geen schult van Comp^s dienaers hoger als 6 stuijvers, doch van stercken dranck offte eenige quanselarij geensints in consideratie genomen sal worden, alsoo sulcx tot preventie en voortcominge van de boucke ende ten besten van 't gemeen ten hooghten dienstigh bevonden wort te behoren.

Aldus gedaen in't Fort de Goede Hoope adij 18 Xber 1661.

Item 10 Julij 1657.

Ter ordonnantie van den Commandeur, &c ,

Was geteijckent,

HENDRIK LACUS, Secretaris.

1661.
18en Dec.



